00085481

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-400 023.

Digitized with financial assistance from
Hermès India
a project facilitated by the Rotary Club of Bombay
on 10 August, 2018

Hakluytus Posthumus
or
Purchas His Pilgrimes

In Twenty Volumes

Volume XX

GLASGOW
PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS BY
ROBERT MACLEHOSE & COMPANY LTD. FOR
JAMES MACLEHOSE AND SONS, PUBLISHERS
TO THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW

MACMILLAN AND CO. LTD.	LONDON
THE MACMILLAN CO.	NEW YORK
THE MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA	TORONTO
SIMPKIN, HAMILTON AND CO.	LONDON
MACMILLAN AND BOWES	CAMBRIDGE
DOUGLAS AND FOULIS	EDINBURGH

MCMVII

Hakluytus Posthumus

or

Purchas His Pilgrimes

Contayning a History of the World
in Sea Voyages and Lande Travells
by Englishmen and others

By

SAMUEL PURCHAS, B.D.

85481

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

Y. 1. 39

VOLUME XX

Glasgow
James MacLehose and Sons
Publishers to the University
MCMVII

00085481

THE TABLE

PAGE

Publishers' Note, ... xi

The Contents of the Chapters and Paragraphs in the Tenth Booke of the Second part of Purchas his Pilgrims.

CHAP. XIII.

A briefe and true report of the Honorable Voyage unto Cadiz, 1596. of the overthrow of the Kings Fleete, and of the winning of the Citie, with other accidents, gathered out of Meteranus, Master Hackluyt and others. 1

Callis taken by the Cardinall. Causes of the Voyage to Cadiz. Prayer first and best weapon in War. Voyage to Cadiz. Arrivall at Cadiz. Opportunitie neglected. The Spanish Fleete. Fight twixt two Fleets. Apostles taken. Flemmish misfortune. Cadiz entred by the English. L. Admirals Age honorable by Acts. Spanish Ships burnt. Cadiz described. Lightly come, lightly goe. Cadiz Knights. B. of Cusco well used. L. Admirals Letter. Cadiz Voyage. Returne. Faraon burnt. Spanish terror.

CHAP. XIIII.

The Voyage to the Iles of Azores, under the conduct of the Right Honorable Robert Earle of Essex, 1597. 24

§ 1. The Relation thereof by the said Earle, and other Commissioners. 24

THE TABLE

The Contents of the Chapters—*Continued.*

PAGE

Earle of Essex his Relation of the Iland voyage. Iland Voyage. Leake, Advise, Mistaking, Dangerous. Indian Fleet missed. Spanish ships taken. Iland Voyage. Carrak lost. Returne.

§ 2. A larger Relation of the said Iland Voyage, written by Sir Arthur Gorges Knight, collected in the Queenes Ship called the Wast Spite, wherein he was then Captaine; with Marine and Martiall Discourses added according to the Occurrences. . . . 34

Description of the Tercera Ilands. Islands described. Nobles, Ships, Officers, Commanders employed. Land Army. Five hundred voluntaries. Scope of the Iland Voyage. Divers instructions for Ships and Sea-voyages. Iland-voyage. English vanitie. True honour in Historians, no Merchants Booke. Iland voyage. Stormes, Provisions, Pretences, Distresse. Earle of Lincolne his worthy act. Unworthy Derivalls art. Derival wrongly rigeted. S. Mathews course. Dangerous storm. Unseasonable Bravados, and therefore unreasonable. Iland voyage. Reare-Admiralls Apologie. Cadiz-Apostles. False Intelligence. Iland Voyage. Reare-Admiralls straits; comming to Tercera. Rainbow by Moone-light described. Terceras Ilands. Earle of Essex his answere to the Ilanders. His message excused. Mutuall hatred of Hollanders and Spaniards. Unarmed, disarmed. Disagreement twixt Commanders. Sir G. Meriks indisposition. Spanish Bravado. English landing. Fight with, and flight of the Bravers. Fortunes Schollers alway extreame. Buckle-proofe. Disordered march. Garrison Souldiers not best. Perillous discovery. Scarfe-bravery dangerous. La Noues act. S. G. M. accused for accusing. Great spirits swell by Ambition. Generall and Reare Admirall at oddes. L. Howard peacemaker. Cage left, Birds flowne. Envy bad to all, to it selfe worst of all. Graciosa submitteth. Spanish ships taken. Indian Fleet pursued. Bravados and rash Onsets examined. Case of the Revenge. Examples of temerity. L. Admirall cunctando restituit rem. Boldnesse not fortitude, especially in a Generall. Ilands-voyage. Good and harme by Villa Francas

THE TABLE

The Contents of the Chapters—*Continued.*

PAGE

franknesse. Povertie of Greedinesse. Carack consumed by her own. Generals command for Villa Franca. Knights made in the Ilands Voyage. Difficulties in returne. Birds a good Sea-signe. Sounding uncertain. Apothegme of Span. Returne from the Iland-voyage. Disorderly hast. S. I. Norris death. Thrift the fuell of Magnificence. Privat gaines, publike Horsleach.

The Conclusion of the Worke, with some later Advertisements touching His Majesties Care for Virginia. . 130

The Conclusion of the Worke. His Majesties due praise. His late care of Virginia. His Majesties late care for Virginia. Her praise and hopes.

Index, ... 137

ILLUSTRATIONS

PAGE

The Map of England, ... 128

The Map of Great Britaine and Ireland, . . 132

PUBLISHERS' NOTE

In issuing the last volume of 'Purchas His Pilgrimes,' the Publishers beg to express their thanks to the Subscribers who have made it possible to prepare a complete and uniform edition of 'Hakluyt's Voyages' and 'Hakluytus Posthumus or Purchas His Pilgrimes.' These voyages, to use the words of Hakluyt, contain a record or 'the principal navigations, voyages, traffics and discoveries of the English nation made by sea or over land to the remote and furthest distant quarters of the earth,' down to the year 1625; and more especially the fortunes and misfortunes of the English sailors in the Elizabethan period.

The Index of 'Purchas His Pilgrimes' has been prepared by Madame Marie Michon to whom also the Publishers were indebted for the preparation of the Index of 'Hakluyt's Voyages.'

Much condensation was needed to bring within workable limits an Index to the twenty volumes of Purchas, and the difficulties were greatly increased by the varieties of spelling common in the 16th and 17th centuries, by the frequent references to places under names now obsolete, and to minor personages whom it is now difficult to identify.

PUBLISHERS' NOTE

The Publishers cannot hope, notwithstanding the care bestowed upon it, that the Index is free from error, but they trust that it may be of some service to students of history, and especially to those interested in Elizabethan Voyages.

This edition is a reprint of the original edition of 1625, and has not been subjected to editorial revision; but the proofs of the whole work, including the Index, have been read by Mr. S. Douglas Jackson, who has made himself responsible for the accuracy of the text.

GLASGOW,
7th May, 1907.

THE TWENTIETH VOLUME

OF

Purchas His Pilgrimes

Contayning a briefe and true report of the Honourable Voyage unto Cadiz, 1596; with the Voyage to the Isles of Azores, 1597; the Conclusion of the Worke, and an Index

Chap. XIII.

A briefe and true report of the Honorable Voyage unto Cadiz, 1596. of the overthrow of the Kings Fleete, and of the winning of the Citie, with other accidents, gathered out of Meteranus, Master Hackluyt* and others.

M. Hackluit had published the large report of this Voyage written by one employed therein: out of which I have taken that which served our purpose.

Fter that Callis had beene taken by Cardinall Albert, Archduke of Austria, which afterwards by Papall dispensation married the Lady Isabella Eugenia Clara Infanta, who yet governeth the Belgians which acknowledge the Spaniard, Queene Elizabeth thought it fitter to invade the Spaniard at home, then to expect his forces here. The said Cardinall (and Archduke of Austria) had planted his unexpected siedge before Callis, and begun his unwelcome battery on Wednesday the 17. of April 1596. and the Towne desired truce for foure and twenty houres, which was rejected, whereupon they yeelded themselves presently upon condition of life and goods saved, and sixe dayes truce to be given them, with liberty either to stay in the Citie, or to goe to the Castle; and if the King of Navarre (Henry the fourth, the French King) did not in that space relieve them, they were to yeelde the Castle. Most of them betooke themselves to the Castle, and left their empty houses to the Conquerours.

The night before the truce expired, they began to

shoot at the Spaniards, who had now made so fatall preparations, that the next day, April 24. before noone they had beaten downe the wals and entered, the Governour of the Towne and divers others being slaine. Queene Elizabeth meane while had prepared aide, and the Souldiers and Ships at Leigh in Essex, were detained by the windes, which then were Easterly, and instead of carrying the English thither, brought hither the terrible thunders of the Spanish Ordnance; insomuch, that I have heard that they shooke the looser glasse out of the windowes in Dover and filled the shoares of Essex & Kent with the hideous reports of Calis her unavoidable ruine. And thus in so short time the Cardinall won that ancient Port, by Strabo called Itium, by Ptolomey Gessoriacum (as Meteranus collecteth) which had cost the English eleven moneths siedge, before they, under Edward the third, tooke it, An. 1346. They held it 202. yeers; at which time Francis Duke of Guise, in the unhappy daies of Queen Mary, and by reason of her unluckie joyning with the Spaniards in their warres against the French, recovered it in a few dayes unlooked for battery to the French, and therewith tooke* not that Towne alone, but the joy of life also from that unfortunate Queene; both which seeming disasters were the price of Englands faire purchases, both gaine and liberty in the dispersing of that Spanish cloud which from the time of the match had hovered over us, and of the concomitant Antichristian Papall Mists, which was a smoake from the bottomlesse pit to them which received it, and a fire to them which refused it of what degree soever: and in that as throwes of a grievous travell they brought forth a Virgin, both Truth to the Church, and Queene to the State; the one a fruitfull Mother to the soules, the other to the wealth, honour, domesticke peace, forraine victories, and Navall glorie of the English Nation. This renowned Queene, eight and thirty yeeres after, unable to alter that decree of the windes which now seemed themselves, and forced Calis, to become

*Q. Mary said before her death, that if they opened her, they should finde Callis in her heart.

Spanish; would try their windy fidelity in another expedition, and prepared a strong Fleet to invade the Spanish coast: The charge whereof she committed to the Lord Robert Earle of Essex, and the Lord Charles Howard Lord high Admirall of England, who came unto Plymmouth (about the beginning of May 1596.) being there accompanied with divers other noble Peeres, as the Earle of Sussex, the Lord Thomas Howard, the Lord Herbert, the Lord Warden Sir Walter Raleigh: the Lord Marshall Sir Francis Vere: the Lord Burk, Don Christopher yong Prince of Portugall, yong Count Lodovick of Nassaw, and the Admirall of the Hollanders, Sir John Vanderfoord: besides many other most worthy Knights and Gentlemen of great worth attending upon this most honorable Action: It pleased them, there to make their aboade for the time of that moneth, aswell for the new furnishing and revictualing of her Majesties Royall Navie: as also for the expecting of some other ships, which were to come from divers places of the Realme, and were as yet wanting.

Before their departure from Plymmouth, it pleased their Lordships to publish in Print, and make knowne to all the world, especially to such as it concerned, and that both in the Latine, French, Dutch, English, and Spanish tongue, what were the true, just, and urgent causes, that at this time provoked her Majestie to undertake the preparing and setting forth of this so great a Navie, namely the King of Spaines preparations against her, who had before whiles hee treated of peace, Anno 1588. prepared to invade her coast, and now also to that purpose daily encreased his Navie. If therefore any should furnish the Spaniard with munition and provisions, they should expect what force could doe: for all others of whatsoever Nation they advised them to forsake the Spanish and Portugall Ports, or to joyne with the English for their owne security, they having no quarrell in this designe but against the Spaniard.

Thus then, all things being in a very good order and [IV. x. 1928.]

well appointed, the most holy name of our Omnipotent God being most religiously and devoutly called upon, and his blessed and sacred Communion being divers times most reverently and publikely celebrated: being furnished with one hundred and fiftie good saile of ships, or thereabout: In the name of the most high and everliving God: the first day of June they embarked themselves, weighed Ancre, and hoysed up saile, and put to Sea onward their journey from the Sownds of Plymmouth, to shew her Majesties religious intendments in this exploit. I have thought good to adde here a Prayer made by her selfe (as was reported) and used, as it was fitted, for that designe.

MOst Omnipotent maker and guide of all our worlds masse, that onely searchest and fadomest the bottome of all our hearts conceits, and in them seest the true originals of all our actions intended: thou that by thy foresight doest truely discerne, how no malice of revenge, nor quittance of injurie, nor desire of bloudshed, nor greedinesse of lucre hath bred the resolution of our now set out Army, but a heedefull care, and wary watch, that no neglect of foes, nor over-suretie of harme might breede either danger to us, or glory to them: these being the grounds wherewith thou doest enspire the minde, we humbly beseech thee with bended knees, prosper the worke, and with best forewindes guide the journey, speede the victory, and make the returne the advancement of thy glory, the triumph of their fame, and surety to the Realme, with the least losse of the English bloud. To these devout petitions Lord give thou thy blessed grant.

The ninth of the same moneth comming something neere to the North Cape, in a manner in the same altitude, or not much differing, which was about 43. degrees, and something more, yet bearing so, as it was impossible to be descried from the land. There it pleased the Lords to call a select Councell, which was alwaies done by hanging out of a Flagge of the Armes of

England, and shooting off a great warning peece. Of this select or privie Counsell, were no moe then these: The two Lords Generall, the Lord Thomas Howard, the Lord Warden Sir Walter Raleigh, the Lord Marshall Sir Francis Vere, Sir George Cary Master of the Ordnance, Sir Coniers Clifford, and Sir Anthony Ashley, Clarke of the said Counsell. And when it pleased the Lords Generall to call a common Counsell (as oftentimes they did upon weighty matters best knowne to their honours) then they would cause another kinde of Flag to be hanged out, which was the red Crosse of S. George, and was very easie to be discerned from the other that appertained onely to the select Counsell, and so often as this Flag of S. George was hanged out, then came all the Masters and Captaines of all the ships, whose opinions were to be demanded, in such matters as appertained unto the said select Counsell: It was presently concluded, that our course in sailing should forthwith be altered, and that we should beare more into the West, for some purposes to them best knowne.

At that instant many Letters of instructions were addressed and sent to every particular Master and Captaine of the Ships: What the contents of those Letters of instructions were, it was not as yet knowne unto any, neither was it held meete to be enquired or knowne of any of us. But under the titles and superscriptions of every mans particuler Letter these words were endorsed. Open not these Letters on paine of your lives, unlesse wee chance to be scattered by tempest, and in that case open them, and execute the contents thereof: but if by mishap you fall into your enemies hand, then in any case cast them into the Sea, sealed as they are. It should seeme that these Letters did containe in them the principall place and meaning of this entended action, which was hitherto by their deepe foresights kept so secret, as no man to my knowledge either did or could so much as suspect it, more then themselves, who had the onely managing thereof.

All this while, our ships, God be thanked, kept in a most excellent good order, being devided into five squadrons: that is to say, The Earle of Essex, the Lord Admirall, the Lord Thomas Howard, the Lord Warden Sir Walter Raleigh, and the Admirall of the Hollanders. All which squadrons, albeit they did every day separate themselves of purpose, by the distance of certaine leagues, as well to looke out for such ships as were happily under saile, as also for the better procuring of Sea-roome: yet alwayes commonly either that day, or the next day, toward evening, they came all together, with friendly salutations and gratulations one to another; which they tearme by the name of Hayling: a ceremonie done solemnly, and in very good order, with sound of Trumpets and noise of cheerefull voyces: and in such sort performed as was no small encouragement one to the other, beside a true report of all such accidents as had happened in their squadrons.

Hitherto, as I said, our journey was most prosperous, and all our ships in very good plight, more then that the Mary Rose, by some mischance, either sprang or spent her foreyard, and two dayes after Sir Robert Crosse had in a manner the like mischance.

French and Flemming taken and dismissed.

Now being thus betweene the North Cape, and Cape S. Vincent, and yet keeping such a course a loofe, that by no meanes, those from the shoare might be able to descrie us: The tenth of June, a French Barke, and a Flemming comming from the coast of Barbarie were brought in by some of our company: but they were both of them very honorably and well used by the Lords Generall, and so after a few dayes tarrying, were peaceably sent away, after that they had conferred with them about such matters, as was thought good in their honorable wisedomes. The twelfth of the same moneth, Sir Richard Levison Knight, assisted with Sir Christopher Blunt, fought with three Hamburgers, and in that fight slew two of them, and hurt eleven, and in the end brought them all three in.

[IV. x. 1929.]

Hamburgers taken.

The next day after, Sir Richard Weston meeting with a Flemming, who refused to vaile his foretop, with the like good courage and resolution, attempted to bring him in. The fight continued very hot betweene them, for a good space: in the end, the Swan, wherein the said Sir Richard was, had her forebeake strooken off: and having spent before in fight the one side of her tire of Ordnance, while she prepared to cast about, and to bestow on him the other side, in the meane time the Flemming taking his opportunitie, did get almost halfe a league from him: and so for that time made his escape. And yet the next day after, the said Flemming being in a manner got to the very mouth of the River up to Lisbone, was taken, and brought in by Master Dorrell, being Captaine of the John and Francis of London.

The 13. 14. and 15. dayes, certaine little stragling Caravels were taken by certaine of the Fleete, and in one of them a yong beggerly Fryer utterly unlearned, with a great packet of Letters for Lisbon. *Letters taken.*

The 18. day early in the morning we tooke an Irishman, and he came directly from Cadiz, having beene there but the day before at twelve of the clocke at high noone. This man being examined, told truely that there was now great store of shipping at Cadiz, and with them eighteene or nineteene Gallies in a readinesse, and that among those ships there were divers of the Kings best: and namely, that the Philip of Spaine was amongst them, but what their intent was, hee could not tell. This man was commanded also to give his attendance. The 20. of June, being Sunday, wee came before Cadiz, very early in the morning, and in all this time as yet, the whole Navie had not lost either by sicknesse or by any other manner of waies six men to my knowledge. *Irishmans intelligence.* *They arrive at Cadiz.* *Some which professe martiall knowledge blame the not landing the first day, and say the weather served; but the scruple of sunday and other pretences lost a million of wealth.*

Thus then I say, being all in good plight and strong, the 20. of June we came to Cadiz, and there very early in the morning presented our selves before

the Towne, riding about a league or something lesse, from it. The Sea at that instant went marveilous high, and the winde was exceeding large. Notwithstanding, a Counsell being called, our Lords Generall forthwith attempted with all expedition to land some certaine Companies of their men at the West side of the Towne, by certaine long Boats, light horsemen, Pinnaces, & Barges made for the purpose, but could not compasse it, and in the attempting thereof, they chanced to sinke one of their Barges, with some foure-score good souldiers well appointed in her, and yet by good hap and great care, the men were all saved excepting eight. And therefore they were constrained to put off their landing till another more convenient time.

Doves lighting. That morning very timely, there lighted a very faire Dove upon the maine yard of the Lord Admirals ship, and there she sat very quietly for the space of three or foure houres. And as at our very first comming to Cadiz this chanced, so likewise on the very last day of our departing from the said Towne, another Dove presented her selfe in the selfe same order into the same ship, and presently grew wonderfull tame and familiar to us all, and did so still keepe us company, even till our arrivall here in England.

We no sooner presented our selves, but presently a goodly sort of tall Spanish Ships came out of the mouth of the Bay of Cadiz, the Gallies accompanying them in such good order, and so placed as all of them might well succour each other, and therewithall kept themselves very close to their Towne, the Castle, and the Forts, for their better guard and defence, abiding there still, and expecting our further determination. All that day passed, being very rough and boisterous, and little or nothing could be done, more then that about the evening there passed some friendly and kinde salutations sent one from the other in warlike manner, by discharging certaine great Peeces.

On monday morning being the 21. day, the winde and weather being become moderate and favourable, betweene five and six of the clocke in the morning, our ships in the name of the Almighty God, and in defence of the honour of England, without any further delay, with all speed, courage and alacritie, did set upon the Spanish ships, being then under saile, and making out of the mouth of the Bay of Cadiz, up toward Puente de Suaço on Granada side, being in number 59. tall ships, with 19. or 20. Gallies attending upon them, sorted in such good order, and reasonable distance as they might still annoy us, and alwaies relieve themselves interchangeably: having likewise the Castle, Forts, and Towne, continually to assist them and theirs, and alwayes ready to play upon us and ours. *The Spanish Fleete.*

In most mens opinions it seemed that the enemy had a wonderfull advantage of us, all circumstances being well weighed, but especially the straightnesse of the place, and the naturall forme and situation of the Bay it selfe, being rightly considered. For albeit the very Bay it selfe is very large and exceeding beautifull, so that from Cadiz to Port S. Mary, is some six or seven English miles over or there abouts, yet be there many rockes, shelves, sands, and shallowes in it, so that the very channell and place for sea roome, is not above two or three miles, yea, and in some places not so much, for the ships of any great burthen to make way in, but that they must either be set on ground, or else constrained to run foule one on another. All this notwithstanding, with great and invincible courage, the Lords generall presently set upon them, and sorting out some such convenient ships, as to their honorable wisedomes seemed fittest for that times service, they were driven to take some other course then before had beene by them entended. Wherefore upon a grave consultation had by a select counsell, they concluded that the Vice-admirall, the Lord Thomas Howard, in [IV. x. 1930.]

the Non Pareille for that time, and the Reare Admirall Sir Walter Raleigh in the Warspight, associated with Sir Francis Vere the Lord Marshall in the Rainbow, Sir George Cary Master of the Ordnance, in the Mary Rose, Sir Robert Southwell in the Lyon; having with them some of the Ships of London, and some of the Dutch squadron of reasonable burthen, should lead the dance, and give the onset, and that the two most noble Lords generall with some others of their companies, should in their convenient time and order, second the maine battell. The fight being begun and growne very hot, the Lord generall the Earle of Essex, being on Port Saint Mary side, upon a sudden and unlooked for of others, thrust himselfe among the formost into the maine battell. The other most honorable Lord generall understanding the most noble Earle to be in fight among them, and perceiving by the Master of his ship, the Arke royall, that for lacke of water, it was not possible, that he might put any neerer, without further delay, called presently for his Pinnace, and in the same Pinnace put himselfe, and his honorable son Lord William Howard, aboord the Honor de la mer, & there remained in the fight till the battell was ended. The fight was very terrible on all sides and so continued doubtfull till about one or two of the clocke in the afternoone: about which time the Philip, whom in very truth, they had all most fancie unto, began to yeelde, and give over, her men that remained alive shifting for themselves as they were able, and swimming and running ashoare with all the haste that they could possibly, and therewithall, at the very same instant themselves fired their ship, and so left her, and presently thereupon a great Argosie, with another mighty great ship, fired themselves in the like manner. Immediatly hereupon, the residue of the ships ran themselves on ground as far from us as they could, thereby purchased their owne safetie, or rather breathing space for the time. Of them all, two faire

The fight betwixt the two Fleetes.

Spanish losse.

ships onely were boorded and taken by our men with most part of their furniture in them, the one called S. Matthew, a ship by estimation of some twelve hundred tun, and the other S. Andrew, being a ship of not much lesser burthen. The Gallies, seeing this sodaine great victorious overthrow, made all the haste they could toward the Bridge called Puente de Suaço, and there shrowded themselves in such sort as our ships could not by any meanes possible come nigh them for lacke of water.

Two Apostles forced to preach English.

The Spanish ships in all were fifty nine, and as I said, all tall ships, and very richly furnished and well appointed, whereof some of them were bound for the Indies, and other fraighted and furnished for Lisbon, as themselves affirme: and had we not come that very time that we did, wee had certainly mist of them all.

Of what great wealth and riches these ships were, that I leave to other mens judgement and report, but sure I am, that themselves offered two millions and a halfe of ducats for the redemption of the goods and riches that were in them: which offer of theirs, albeit it was accepted of the Lords generall, and should have beene received, yet we were defeated of it, as hereafter shall be more at large declared.

In all this cruell terrible fight, there were not either slaine or hurt by any manner of meanes many above the number of 100. of our men; notwithstanding divers of our ships were many times shot thorow and thorow: yea and some of them no lesse then two and twenty times, as I was enformed by credible report of the Captaines and Masters themselves. I know not of any other hurt done, saving onely that Sir Robert Southwell, who alwayes shewed him selfe a most valiant resolute knight in all this action, making a little too much haste with his Pinnace to boord the Philip, had there his said Pinnace burnt with the Philip at the same instant, and yet by good care and diligence his men were saved. One other mischance hapned thus:

Flemmish mischance. One of the Flemmings Flie-boats, who had in all the conflict before, carried her selfe very well and valiantly, about ten of the clocke while the fight continued sharpest, chanced by great negligence and misfortune, to be fired and blown up by his owne powder, who could not have any fewer in him, then one hundred fighting men by all supposall, and so in the very twinkling of an eye, both ship and men were all cast away, excepting seven or eight, which by very good fortune, and great care and diligence of some of the other ships were saved.

Immediately upon this notable victory, without any further stay in all the world, the Lord generall the Earle *The English land.* of Essex put to shore, and landed about 3000. shot and pikemen: of the which number the one halfe was presently dispatched to the bridge Puente de Suaço, under the conduct of Sir Christopher Blunt, Sir Coniers Clifford, and Sir Thomas Gerard: with the other halfe, being about fifteene hundred, the most noble Earle of Essex himselfe, being accompanied with divers other honorable Lords, namely the Earle of Sussex, the [IV. x. Lord Harbert, the Lord Burk, Count Lodovick, 1931.] of Nassaw, the Lord Marshall Sir Francis Vere, with all expedition possible marched on foote toward the towne of Cadiz, which was about three English miles march. That time of the day was very hot and faint, and the way was all of dry deepe sliding sand in a *Bad way.* manner, and beside that, very uneven, and by that meanes so tiresome and painfull as might be. The enemie having reasonable companie both of horse and footemen, stood in a readinesse some good distance without the towne to welcome us, and to encounter the Lord Generall. But the most famous Earle with his valiant Troopes, rather running indeede in good order, then marching, hastened on them with such unspeakeable courage and celeritie, as within one houres space and lesse, the horsemen were all discomfited and put to flight, their leader being strooken downe at the

very first encounter; whereat the footemen being wonderfully dismaied and astonished at the unexpected manner of the Englishmens kinde of such fierce and resolute fight, retyred themselves with all the speede possible that they could, to recover themselves into the Towne againe. Which being done by them, with farre swifter legges then manly courage, our men were enforced to scale the wals: which thing in very deede, although it was not without great danger and difficultie to be performed: yet such was the invincible resolution, and the wonderfull dexteritie of the English, that in one halfe houre or thereabout, the enemy was repulsed, and the towne wall possessed, by the noble Earle himselfe, being in all this action, either the very first man, or else in a manner joined with the first.

The English enter the town.

The Town wals being then possessed, and the English Ensigne being there displaied upon them, with all speede possible they proceeded on to march through the Towne, making still their way with sword and shot so well as they could, being still fought withall at everie turne. The noble Earle was seconded by the noble Lord Admirall in person, who was accompanied with the noble Lord Thomas Howard, the most worthy Gentleman his Sonne (after Lord Howard) Sir Robert Southwell, Sir Richard Levison, and with divers other Gentlemen, his Lordships followers of good account: his Colours being advanced by that valiant resolute Gentleman, Sir Edward Hobby Knight. And thus he likewise marching with all possible speede on foote, notwithstanding his L. many yeeres,* the intolerable heate for the time, and the overtiring tedious deepe sands, with other many impediments: Yet in good time, joyned himselfe with the Earle and his companies, and gave them the strongest, and best assistance that he could.

**I have bin told by some of great worth then in this action, that they heard the Lord Admirall affirme that he was 68. yeers old, or between that and 70. who yet liveth 1624. crowned with silver haires and golden raies of glorious acts.*

Thus then the two Lords Generall with their companies being joined together, and proceeding so farre as the market place, there they were hotly encountered,

where and at what time, that worthy famous Knight Sir John Winkfield, being sore wounded before on the thigh, at the very entring of the Towne, and yet for all that no whit respecting himselfe, being carried away with the care he had to encourage and direct his Company, was with the shot of a Musket in the head most unfortunately slaine.

And thus before eight of the clocke that night were these two most noble Lords General, Masters of the market place, the forts, and the whole Towne and all, onely the Castle as yet holding out, and from time to time as they could, stil annoying them with seven battering peeces. By this time night began to grow on, and a kinde of peace or intermission was obtained by them of the Castle: to whom the Lords Generall had signified, that unlesse before the next day in the morning they would absolutely render themselves, they should looke for no mercie, but should every one be put to the sword: upon which message they tooke deliberation that night: but in the morning before breake of day they hanged out their flag of truce, and so without any further composition did yeelde themselves absolutely to their mercie, and delivered up the Castle.

The Castle delivered.

And yet notwithstanding all this, in the night time while they had this respite to pause and deliberate about the peacemaking, there were divers great and sodaine alarms given: which did breede some great outrages and disorder in the Towne. At every which alarm, the two Lords Generall shewed themselves marveilous ready and forward.

These things being done, and this surrender being made, present Proclamation was published, that the fury now being past, all men should surcease from all manner of bloud and cruell dealing, and that there should no kinde of violence or hard usage be offered to any, either man, woman, or childe, upon paine of death: permitting the spoyle of so much of the Towne

as was by them thought meete, to the common souldiers for some certaine daies. This honorable and mercifull Edict I am sure was streightly and religiously observed of the English: but how well it was kept by the Dutch, I will neither affirme, nor yet denie. For I perceive betweene them and the Spaniards there is an implacable hartburning, and therefore as soone as the Dutch squadron was espied in the fight, immediately thereupon both they of Sivil and Saint Lucar, and also some of some other places did not onely arrest all such Dutch ships, as dealt with them friendly by the way of trafficke and merchandise, and so confiscated their goods, but also imprisoned the Merchants and owners of the same, and as the report goeth, did intreat many of them with extreame cruelty thereupon.

Spaniards fire their ships.

In the meane while, the very next day, being the two and twentie day of June, all the Spanish ships which were left on ground in the Bay of Cadiz, where the great overthrow had beene but the day before, were by the Spaniards themselves there set on fire, and so from that time forward they never left burning of them, till every one of them, goods and all, as far as we know were burnt and consumed. This their doing was much marvelled at of us. Not long after the same time (three dayes as I remember) the gallies that were run on ground, did quit themselves, also out of that place, and by the Bridge of the Iland called Puente de Suaço, made their way round about the same Iland, and so by putting themselves to the maine Sea, escaped to a towne called Rotta, not farre off, but something up towards the towne of Saint Lucars, and there purchased their safety by that meanes. Thus was this notable victory, as well by Sea as by Land, both begun and in effect performed, within the compasse, in a manner, of foureteene houres: a thing in truth so strange and admirable, as in my judgement will rather be wondred at then beleeved of posteritie. And if ever any notable exploit in any age was com-

[IV. x. 1932.]

parable to Cæsars Veni, Vidi, Vici, certainly in my poore opinion it was this.

Cadiz described. The Towne of it selfe was a very beautifull towne, and a large, as being the chiefe See of the Bishop there, and having a good Cathedrall Church in it, with a right goodly Abbey, a Nunnery, and an exceeding fine Colledge of the Jesuites, and was by naturall situation, as also by very good fortification, very strong, and tenable enough in all mens opinions of the better judgement. Their building was all of a kinde of hard stone, even from the very foundation to the top, and every house was in a manner a kinde of a Fort or Castle, altogether flat-roofed in the top, after the Turkish manner, so that many men together, and that at ease, might walke thereon: having upon the house top, great heapes of weighty stones piled up in such good order, as they were ready to be throwne downe by every woman most easily upon such as passed by, and the streetes for the most part so exceeding narrow (I think to avoide the intollerable great heat of the Sun) as but two men or three at the most together, can in any reasonable sort march thorow them, no streete being broader commonly then I suppose Watling streete in London to be. The towne is altogether without glasse, excepting the Churches, yet with faire comely windowes, and with faire grates of Iron to them, and have very large folding leaves of wainscot, or the like. It hath very few Chimnies in it, or almost none at all: it may be some one chimney in some one or other of the lower out-roomes of least account, serving for some necessary uses, either to wash in, or the like, or else, now and then perchance for the dressing of a dish of meate, having, as it should seeme unto me, alwayes a greater care and respect how to keepe themselves from all kinde of great heate, the how to provide for any store of great roste. It had in it, by report of them that should know best it, some foure thousand and moe, of very good able fighting men, and sixe hundred

horsemen at the least. No question but that they were well furnished of all things appertaining thereunto especially so many good ships lying there, and being so well stored with all manner of munition, shot, and powder, as they were.

Of what wealth this towne should be, I am not able to resolve the asker; but as it should appeare by the great pillage by the common Souldiers, and some Marriners too, and by the goodly furnitures, that were defaced by the baser people, and thereby utterly lost and spoiled, as not worth the carrying away; and by the over great plenty of Wine, Oyle, Almonds, Olives, Raisins, Spices, and other such Grocery wares, that by the intemperate disorder of some of the rasher sort were knockt out, and lay trampled under feet, in every common high way, it should appeare that it was of some very mighty great wealth to the first owners, though perchance not of any such great commodity to the last subduers, for that I judge that the better part was most riotously and intemperately spent and consumed.

My Sexton T. Rowly, yet living, hath often told me that he had the rifling of a Jewellers or Goldsmiths house, and in his returne gave and sold for toies many Stones (which by his description seemed Rubies) of great bignes whereof he had his hatfull, which proved not worth an angel to his ignorant simplicity, never ordained to be rich.

The Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday following, the Lords Generall spent in counsell about the disposing of all matters, as well touching the towne and prisoners, as also concerning all other matters, thought meete of them in their honourable wisdomes, and in all that meane while did shew such honourable bounty and mercy, as is not able to be expressed. For not onely the lives of every one were spared, but also there was an especiall care had, that all the Religious, as well men as women, should be well and favourably intreated, whom freely without any manner of ransome or other molestation, they caused to be safely transported over to Port Saint Mary, a Towne in a manner as faire as Cadiz: but at that time, as the case did stand, certainely knowne to be of no wealth in the world, and it was some sixe or seven miles distant over against Cadiz, in a manner as Paules is against Southwarke, on the other side of the Bay, in a part of Andaluzia, subject to the

territorie of the Duke de Medina Sidonia. Moreover, at the same instant they did appoint that worthy Knight Sir Amias Preston, and some others in some convenient Barkes, to transport over to the said Towne safely and in good order, a hundred or moe of the better sort of ancient gentlewomen, and merchants wives, who were suffered to put upon themselves, some of them two, yea, some three suites Apparell, with some convenient quantitie of many Jewels, Chaines, and other ornaments belonging to their estate and degree.

Sir John Winkfield buried.

Upon Saturday, being the six and twentieth, Sir John Winkfield knight was buried, in honourable and warlike manner, so farre forth as the circumstances of that time and place could permit. At whose funerals the Navie discharged a great part of their Ordnance, in such order, as was thought meete and convenient by the Lords Generals command. The seven and twenty day being Sunday, in the Abbey the divine Service was had, and a learned Sermon was made there by one Master Hopkins, the right honourable Earle of Essex his Preacher, a man of good learning and sweete utterance, and even there the same day, something before the Sermon was made, these worthy Gentlemen following were Knighted by the Lord Generall. And here I am to signifie by the way, that two of these were Knighted three or foure daies before, and some three or foure moe were Knighted after that time, upon certaine occasions: but yet I hold it best (and I trust without offence) to recite their names in this place altogether.

[IV. x. 1933.]

June 21. 22. 27.

SIr Samuel Bagnal.
Sir Arthur Savage.
The Earle of Sussex.
The Lord Harbert.
The Lord Burke.
Count Lodowick.
Sir William Howard.
Sir George D'Eureux.
Sir Henry Nevel.
Sir Edmund Rich.
Sir Richard Leven.
Sir Peter Egomort.
Sir Anthonie Ashley.
Sir Henry Leonard.

Sir Richard Levison.
Sir Horatio Vere.
Sir Arthur Throckmorton.
Sir Miles Corbet.
Sir Edward Conway.
Sir Oliver Lambert.
Sir Anthony Cooke.
Sir John Townesend.
Sir Christopher Heydon.
Sir Francis Popham.
Sir Philip Woodhouse.
Sir Alexander Clifford.
Sir Maurice Barkley.
Sir Charles Blunt.
Sir George Gifford.
Sir Robert Crosse.
Sir James Escudamor.
Sir Urias Leigh.
Sir John Leigh, alias Lee.
Sir Richard Weston.
Sir Richard Wainman.
Sir James Wootton.
Sir Richard Ruddal.
Sir Robert Mansfield.
Sir William Mounson.
Sir John Bowles.
Sir Edward Bowes.
Sir Humfrey Druel.
Sir Amias Preston.
Sir Robert Remington.
Sir John Buck.
Sir John Morgan.
Sir John Aldridg.
Sir John Asshindon.
Sir Mathew Browne.
Sir John Acton.
Sir Thomas Gates.
Sir Gilly Mericke.
Sir Thomas Smith.
Sir William Pooley.
Sir Thomas Palmer.
Sir John Stafford.
Sir Robert Lovel.
Sir John Gylbert.
Sir William Harvie.
Sir John Gray.
Don Christ. Prince of Portugall.
Sir John Vanderfoord Admirall of the Hollanders.
Sir Robert Dudley. 8. August.

Being in Cadiz, attending upon my most honorable good Lord, I talked with certaine of the Religious men, such as I found learned, whereof indeede there were some, though not very many; I talked also with the Bishop of Cusco there, a grave aged comely man, and being of late chosen to that Bishopricke, he was as then to have gone to the Indies, had not we then taken him prisoner, and so staied his journey for that time.

It pleased the Lords generall to deale exceeding favourably with this said Bishop of Cusco: for it was their good pleasure to give him his free passage without any

ransome, and therewithall to let him to understand, that they came not to deale with Church-men, or unarmed men, or with men of peace, weaklings and children, neither was it any part of their meaning to make such a voyage for gold, silver, or any other their wealth and riches, etc. But that their onely comming was to meet with their dishonourable practises, and manifold injuries, and to deale with men of war and valour, for the defence of the true honour of England; and to let them to understand, that whensoever they attempted any base-conceited and dishonorable practise to their soveraigne Queen, their Mistresse, that it should be revenged to the uttermost, &c.

In this meane space, while the Lords generall continued at Cadiz, there came to them certaine poore wretched Turks, to the number of eight and thirty, that had bin a long time gally-slaves, and either at the very time of the fight by Sea, or else immediately thereupon, taking the opportunity, did then make their escape, and did swim to land; yeelding themselves to the mercy of their most honorable Lordships. It pleased them with all speede to apparell them, and to furnish them with mony, and all other necessaries, and to bestow on them a Barke, and a Pilot, to see them freely and safely conveied into Barbary.

The eight and twenty day being Monday, the Lord Admirall came aboord the Arke againe, minding there to remaine for a space, as indeede he did, and upon the advice of his Phisitian, to deale something in phisicke, for that his Lordship found his body something out of frame. At that time it pleased his Lordship to write certaine letters to the Duke of Medina Sidonia, for the deliverance of English Captives, who were remaining in the Gallies. For by this time, it was reported, that the said Duke was come downe in person with some power, and that he was either at Port Saint Mary, or else at Rotta, or thereabout. His Lordship did indite the Letters himselfe, but his pleasure was,

they should be turned into Latine by another: and so to be sent (as indeede they were) in the Latine tongue unto the Duke.

Cadiz fired.

The next day after, being the fourth of July, the Lords generall caused the towne of Cadiz to be set on fire, and rased and defaced so much as they could; the faire Cathedrall Church, and the Religious houses onely being spared, and left unblemished. And with the Towne all such provision, for shipping, and other things, as were serviceable for the Realmes use, and yet were not either so convenient for us to be carried away, as else such as we stood no whit at all in neede of, were likewise at the same instant consumed with fire. And presently thereupon, their Lordships, with as convenient speede as they could, and the whole army in such order and leisure, as they thought best, came aboord. [IV. x. 1934.]

Effect of the L. Admirall his letters.

The next day being the fift of July, the Lords generall with all the army being under saile, and now making for England, and but as yet passing the very mouth of the Bay of Cadiz, a Galley ful of English prisoners, with a flag of truce, met us from Rotta, sent by the Duke of Medina Sidonia, and sent as it should seeme, one day later then his promise: but yet their flag being either not big enough, or not well placed in the Galley, or not well discerned of our men, or by what other mischance I know not; but thus it was: by one of our smallest ships that sailed formost, as soone as the said Galley came within Gunshot, there was a great Peece discharged upon her, and at that instant there was one man slaine outright, and two other grievously hurt. The errour being espied and perceived, our ship gave over immediately from any further shooting. As soone as the Galley came neere us, my Lord Admirall caused a gracious salutation to be sounded with his trumpets, and willed the Captaines forthwith to come aboord his ship: which they did, and then he feasted them with a Banket, as the time and place might serve. And then by them understanding of that unfortunate mischance

that had hapned by the shot of the said ship, he was very sorry for the same, and yet such was the mercifull providence of almighty God, that even in this mischance also, he did hold his holy hand over the English; and all the harme that was done did light only upon the poore Turke, and the Spaniard himselfe. When this Lord had well banqueted them, he presently called for his Barge, and did accompany the said Galley to the Lord Generall the Earle of Essex, who then did ride with his ship a good distance off: and there they being in like manner most honorably received, and intertained, the Spanish Gentlemen delivered up their prisoners the English captives, of whom some had bin there six yeeres, some eight or ten; yea, and some two and twenty yeeres, and upward, and some of them but lately taken in Sir Francis Drakes last voyage to the Indies. The number of the prisoners delivered were but nine and thirty, and no moe, and were brought in, and delivered by Don Antonio de Carolla and his brother, and by Don Pedro de Cordua, and certaine others.

If any man presume here so farre, as to inquire how it chanced, that the Lord Generall rested so long at Cadiz, and went no further; and why Port Saint Mary, being so faire a Towne, and so neere to them, was forborne? and why Sheres alias Xeres? And why Rotta, and the like? And why this or that was done? And why that, or this left undone? I will not answere him with our common English proverbe, as I might, which is: That one foole may aske moe questions in one houre, then ten discreete men can well answere in five dayes. But that grave ancient writer, Cornelius Tacitus, hath a wise, briefe, pithy, saying, and it is this; Nemo tentavit inquirere in columnas Herculis, sanctiusque ac reverentius habitum est de factis Deorum credere, quàm scire.

Also upon my knowledge, the chiefest cause why Port Saint Mary, and the rest, were left untouched, was this: For that it was most certainely known, that they were

Townes not worth the saluting of such a royall company, in which there was no manner of wealth in the world left, more then bare houses of stone, and standing wals, and might well have served rather as a stale, perchance, to have entrapped, then as a meanes to have enriched.

And thus much for our journey to Cadiz: for the accidents that hapned by the way, for the winning, spoiling, and burning of the said Towne, for the overthrow of the Spanish Fleete there, and for all other by-matters that hapned, as appendances to the same, both in the time of our abode there, as also at the very last houre of our comming from thence. As for our returne home, and our entrance into a part of Portugall by the way, with the taking, spoiling, and burning of the Towne of Faraon there, and marching into the Spanish confines thereabouts, &c. I minde to leave it to some other, whose chance was to be present at the action, as my selfe was not, and shall be of more sufficient ability to performe it. *Faraon burnt.*

Meteranus writeth, that the taking of Cadiz had so terrified the neighbour townes, that the inhabitants fled out of them; and Saint Lucar had beene also very easily taken, if a few ships had assaulted it; and that eighteene Spanish ships comming from the Indies ignorant of what had hapned, were English at unawares, being very wealthy.

[IV. x. 1935.]

Chap. XIIII.

The Voyage to the Iles of Azores, under the conduct of the Right Honorable Robert Earle of Essex, 1597.

§. I.

The Relation thereof by the said Earle, and other Commissioners.

The Generall, having by her Majesties gracious favour the charge of her Fleete and Armie, set out of Plimmouth in June 1597. did both promise my selfe and give hope to her Majestie, that I should be able to defeate the King of Spaines Fleete, commanded by the Adelantado, if I met them at Sea, or destroy it in the harbour of Feroll, if I found them there; as also to master and take all Fleetes of treasure, or of the East or West Indian Fleete, that I should finde upon the Sea in their way to Spaine: and lastly, that I should take in the Iland of Terçea, which I held an action of equall importance to the other.

With this confidence I went out, and to these ends: but none of these three being performed, it may be doubted, whether we have not through weakenesse or negligence failed of successe. For which we make answere, that if our whole carriage be examined, from the first houre to the last, it shall appeare that we have striven to attaine to every one of these with as much obstinate constancie, as any men in the world could doe, and that onely the powerfull hand of God, did binde our hands, and frustrate all our endevours.

Crossed with windes and stormes.

The first for the enterprise of Ferel, we went out of Plimmouth the third of June, and stiered directly for that port, and when most extreame stormes and

contrary windes met with us, we beate it up till all our Fleete was scattered, and many of our ships in desperate case. And because I the Generall thought my too soone giving over would not onely deprive the Fleete of our principall ship, but absolutly defeate the journey; I forced my company first to abide the continuall increasing of a most dangerous leake, which I made light of, because I saw that with labour of men I could free the ship as fast as the leake did grow. Secondly, I made them endure the craking of both my maine and fore mast, the one in two places, the other in three; so as we still looked when they should be carried by the boord; which was not enough to make me beare up, because I knew whensoever I should loose them both, I could with jurie masts, by Gods favour, carry the ship home. And I continued so long, that my ships Okam came all out, her seames opened, her deckes and upper workes gave way, her very timbers and maine beames with her labouring did teare like lathes; so as we looked hourely when the Orlope would fall, and the Ordnance sinke downe to the keele: then did those few, whom before I had wonne to stand with mee, all protest against me, that if I did not within a minute of an houre beare up the helme, I did wilfully cast away the ship and whole company.

Danger of the Admirall ship.

Then onely I suffred my selfe to be overcome: and when I came to Plimmouth, halfe her Majesties ships, and more then halfe the principall officers by sea and by land were put in before mee for the extremitie their ships were in. And when we were all of us gathered together againe at Plimmouth, and had repaired all the ships but mine owne, which was sent home to Chatham to be new builded, then were we kept in by continuall storme and contrary windes, till our victuals (which were at first but for three moneths) were in a manner all spent, and the sicknesse in the Flie boates, that carried the land armie, growne so

They put in to Plimmouth.

Sicknesse.

Order to discharge land forces.

great, that I had order from her Majestie to discharge the land forces, all but the thousand old Souldiers, which were drawne out of the Low Countries. By which meanes, though we were disabled to land at Ferol, to beate the land Armie there, and take in the forces, which was the certaine way to command the Adelantados Fleete; yet I the Generall offered her Majestie to send in certaine ships of fire, and to second them with the Saint Matthew and Saint Andrew, and some great flye-boates, and Merchants ships, with which I would destroy the most of the enemies principall shipping, and leave all the Queens own English built ships at the mouth of the harbour to assure our retreate. By this meanes I should hazard to loose but two great Cartes, which before I had won, and for the adventuring of those defeate the enemies whole Navie. Which counsell being allowed, though with restraint of mine owne going in with those two ships, and an absolute barre to hazard any other, we went out the second time to put this project in execution.

Their setting forth the second time.

But againe ere we could recover the Spanish coast, the Saint Matthew, by loosing her foremast, was put backe into England, and the Saint Andrew had lost company, till at one instant within sight of the shoare of the Groine, Sir Walter Raleigh the Vice-admirall brake his maine yard, which forced him to beare along to the Westward before the winde; and I in this second ship had such a desperate leake sprang, as when we pumped and boled with buckets as much as we could for our owne lives, it grew still upon us: and when we sought by ramming downe peeces of Beefe, and holding linnen cloath wrong together, to stop the comming in of the water, it came in notwithstanding so strongly, as it bare downe all, and beate away every man that stood to stop it: Then was I faine to lye by the lee, and make my company worke upon it all night, my master Carpenter, the onely skilful man I had, dying at that very instant.

[IV. x. 1936.]

Leake remedies.

And when by the great mercy of God we had stopped it, the winde being easterly the Fleete was so farre shot a head, as I could not recover the most of them till I came to the Cape Finisterre, where holding a Counsell, and missing Sir Walter Raleigh (who being off at Sea, had no plying sailes to get up) missing him, I say, with thirty sailes that in the night followed his light, and hearing that the Saint Matthew, which was our principall ship for the execution of our intended enterprise, was returned, and being barred to hazard any other in her place, it was by the whole Counsell of warre concluded, that the enterprise of Ferol was overthrowne, both because, though the winde had served, we wanted the ships appointed for that service, and if wee had had the ships, we wanted winde to get into the harbour of Ferol: for the winde blew strongly at East, which would have bin fully in our teeth as we had plied in. And now wee onely could thinke of the intercepting of the Indian Fleete, and defeating of the Adelantado: if he had put to Sea. For to take in Terçera, our land army being discharged, we had no meanes: whereupon wee bare for the height of the Rocke; hoping there (because it was our second Rende-vous after Ferol) to meete with Sir Walter Raleigh. Into which height when I came, a message was delivered mee from Sir Walter Raleigh, by one Captaine Skobbels, that the Adelantado was gone out of Ferol with his Fleete to Terçera, to waft home the West Indian Fleete of treasure, and that hee would attend mine answere off of the Burlingas; which message of Sir Walters was grounded upon the report of the Captaine of a ship of Hampton, which did confidently deliver it.

Cape Finisterre.

Enterprise of Feroll overthrowne.

The Rocke.

I the Generall there calling a Counsell, tooke a resolution, both because wee hoped to meete the Adelantado there, and because all our best experimented Seamen did assure us that it was the likeliest course to meete with the Indian Fleete, to goe for the Ilands

of the Azores. And I sent our Pinnaces both to the *South Cape.* Burlinges, and toward the South Cape (which was our third Rende-vous, by our first appointment) to cause Sir Walter Raleigh and all others of our Fleete to *Tercera.* follow. And being with the Iland of Terçera, I looked into the roade of Brasil, and saw there was no Fleete: whereupon we bare alongst betwixt Saint George and Graciosa for the Island of Flores, at which we might *Victuals sent after them.* both water and take in victuals, which in Merchants ships her Majestie had sent after us: and where, if the Indian Fleete did come this yeere, they were likest to fall. But when we had spent at Flores some ten dayes, in which time Sir Walter Raleigh and his *False advise of a smal Pinnace comming from the Indies.* company came unto us, by a small Pinnace come from the Indies, I the Generall was told, that it was doubtfull whether the Indian Fleete came from thence or not, and if they did, they would change their usuall course, and come in some height more to the Southward, till they were past these Ilands, where usually they are attended.

Which newes made us resolve in Counsell to goe for Fayal, and so for Saint Michael, and to have some nimble ships to lye off and on at Sea, both to the Southward and to the Northward. In our passage by saile, Graçiosa and Pico, we tooke such commodities and refreshings as those Ilands afforded: and in passing from them toward Saint Michael, wee were told that a great ship was discovered off of Graciosa: whereupon I the General gave order to divide and to direct the Fleete into three places: the one to stirre away East North-east, and to goe along the Northside of Terçera: the other East South-east, and to goe by the South-side of the said Iland, and both to meete in the roade of Brasil: so as if the Carackes, or West Indian Fleete should strive to recover Terçera, they should be cut off: And the third part of the Fleete should ply to the Westward, which way it was said that the great ship stood, and so to cut it off, if it sought for the

roade of Fayal: which if she were kept from, Terçera was her onely place she could put into: and one of these three wayes she must needes stand; for the winde being at North North-west, shee could not goe but one of these three courses.

But as I had given this direction, there came to me a small Barke of Lime, whose Captaine did confidently assure me, that he was the man that did follow the chase, and fetched it up, finding it but a small ship of our owne Fleete: which made us resolve to continue our former intended course for Saint Michael. But in this meane time, I the Generall hailing the Captaine of a Pinnace, and willing him to call to the ships of my squadron to follow my light, and those of the Viceadmirals squadron to follow his light to the Westward (which direction I did presently after counter-mand) hee misheard, and willed some ships that were next, to stand about to the Westward: which direction, together with his not hearing of me that which was spoken to countermand it, made foure of her Majesties ships, the Garland, the Marie-rose, the Dread-naught and the Rainebowe, to stand off to the West all that night: of which, Sir William Mounson in the Rainebowe fell in the night with the West Indian Fleete; and it being calme, went off in his Boate to make and haile them: which hee did, and made himselfe knowne unto them: and straight rowing to his ship, hee shot off his Ordnance all night, and carried a light in his maine top: whereupon the other three of her Majesties ships stood off with him, but could not fetch up the Spaniards till they were gotten into Tercera Road; before which, after they had strived in vaine to get into them, they plied till my comming, which was three dayes after: for I was hard aboord the Westermost part of Saint Michaell before I heard these newes.

Note, Mistaking.

[IV. x. 1937.]

The Indian Fleet recover the Rode of Tercera.

And then standing about, I the Generall being on head of the Fleet, met in my way with a great Ship of the Governour of Havana, and a Frigate of the Spanish

Three Spanish Ships taken.

King, manned with the said Kings Souldiers, and another Frigate of a particular man: which three I fetched out, tooke, and manned for the safe bringing home of the Ship and goods, and fell the next night being Saturday, the (of with Tercera; where finding the wind strong at Northwest, we plyed with as much saile as ever we could bear to get up to the road of Brasil all that night. Al Sunday, and Sunday night, and till Munday morning wee could not weather the point of Brasil: which when wee had done, while I the Generall gathered such of the Fleet as were neere, I sent in a Pinnace of my Lord of Cumberland, and foure or five of very sufficient Captaines and Masters; to see whether it were possible for us to get up where the Ships rode: and they brought me backe word, it was impossible. With which I being not satisfied plied in with mine owne Ship, keeping aboord with mee two or three of the principall Officers, that wee might judge by the eye, and dispute upon the place; and when wee were in, wee saw the bottome of the Bay (into which they were towed and warped) lay right in the eye of the wind: so as to lead it in with a sayle it was impossible, and to turne it up would aske an whole day, if wee had scope, but both wee must upon either boord come within a quoytes cast off their Forts, and yet our Ships would wend in so narrow a place, wee should have beene on shoare. Which manifest discoverie, and not the idle Shot of all the Forts and Ships, though they were verie liberall, made mee stand off againe.

Want of provisions.

And as it was impossible to doe any thing for the present, so when I the Generall called all the Captaines of her Majesties Ships together, and enquired the estate of their charge, I found that some by the naughtinesse of their Caske and leakage of Beere, had not above two dayes, and some not one dayes drinke aboord; and that which most of us all had did so stinke, as our men dyed and fell sicke continually, and all men protested, that if wee stayed to attend change of windes,

and did not instantly seeke a watering place, both men and Ships were absolutely lost. Besides we saw the Galions had beene unladen, by their shewing their white bellies so much above water, and that the Merchants Ships lay all dry on shoare; so as we had abidden the extreamest hazard of her Majesties troupes and Ships, for the burning of a few dry unladen Vessells.

Thus were we driven to beare the second time with Saint Michael (our chiefe end being to water, but withall to sacke the Iland if we could land neere the principall Towne) where wee came to an anchor before Punta Delgada the chiefe Towne; and forthwith went in a little nimble Boat to discover the landing places, which we found to be exceeding dangerous. For as about all those Ilands of the Acores a Westerly wind bringeth in the hollow mother Sea, so the wind then being West Southerly blew trade, and made both a great Sea gate or wash upon the shoare, and a dangerous rode. So as besides the apparant likelihood, that our men had been all lost by the overturning of our Boats upon our heads: the losse of our Boates, which could not have beene in that place avoided, had kept us from watering, and so had beene the manifest destruction of the whole Fleet. Whereupon, I the Generall, leaving commandement of the great Ships with Sir Walter Raleigh (because the Lord Thomas Howard desired to land with mee) accompanied with his Lords Ship, and all the other principall Officers and persons of qualitie in the Army, I put my selfe in the smal Ships, and towed the boats at our Sterns to seeke another smal Bay on the other side of the Point to the Eastward, called Punta de Galera or Galy Point, where there was a Land Fange, and consequently a smoother landing.

Punta delgada in S. Michael.

Punta de la Galera.

But we putting off in this manner at eleven of the clocke at night, I the Generall in a Pinnace of Sir Walter Raleigh, called the Guiana, wherein all the Officers of the Land Army did accompany me, & the

Adventurers of quality that came out of my Ship in another Pinnace with Captain Arthur Champernon came to an anchor in this Bay; but so dangerously as wee were put from our anchor, and had like to have beene cast away: all the rest of the Fleet being put to leeward very farre. The next morning at the breake of the day, being driven as low as Villa Franca, and there finding a good landing place, wee set our troups on shoare; where wee found (besides many other commodities with which we refreshed our troupes) a better watering place, and a safer rode then any other that was about that Iland. Which, together with the impossibilitie of getting our small Ships and Boats to ply backe againe five leagues against the wind, and to meet us that should have marched by land, and they seeing of many of the Queens principal ships driven from their anchors about, and come to Villa Franca: These accidents, I say, made us to resolve to draw all the Fleet to one place, and there to water with all possible diligence.

They land near Villa Franca.

And wee being there saw it was so dangerous for our Ships to ride, the wind growing more Southerly, as on Sunday the fifteenth of October, wee re-imbarked all our men; the Masters of the Ships having before protested, that if they were put from their anchors, as hourely they looked to bee, that the Fleet and Land Forces were in danger to be severed for this whole Winter: So as to have hazarded her Majesties honour, and so many gallant men, for that which was never any of our ends, had beene as unwise as it was unsafe; and if the counsell of retyring were good, the manner of it was without taxation: for wee imbarked first of all our idle persons, secondly our adventerours, and the old Companies one after another; and when wee had but three hundred and fiftie men on shore, the enemy marching in sight of our Guards, we went out to meet him, and stood two houres readie to fight with the whole Forces of the Iland, till at last they retired out of sight. Thus left wee that Iland, the

October the fifteenth.

[IV. x. 1938.]

Their returne.

principall Commanders by Land and Sea staying to bring off the last man. In this meane time, while the Land Forces were at Villa Franca, and the Fleet at Punta Delgada, there came into that Road a Carake and a small Brasil man. The Carack presently ran her selfe on the Rocks; and after her men had saved themselves, the last set her on fire with all the goods in her, to avoid her being taken. Which Sir Walter Raleigh and those with him could not possibly avoid. The Brasil man was taken, and the Ship being found leakie, the goods were taken out and put into English Ships.

A Carack ran her selfe on the Rocks.

A Ship of Brasil taken.

And now wee have given account of all our whole carriage untill we bare for England. If our comming home scattering be objected, wee must plead the violence of stormes, against which no fore directions, nor present industry can prevaile. Wee must conclude with this, That as wee would have acknowledged that wee had done but our duties, if we had defeated the Adelantado, interpreted the Feet of Treasure, and conquered the Ilands of the Açores: So wee having failed of nothing that God gave us meanes to doe; wee hoped her Majestie will thinke our painfull dayes, carefull nights, evill diet, and many hazards deserve not now to be measured by the event: the like honourable and just construction wee promise our selves at the hands of all my Lords. As for others, that have set warme at home and descant upon us, wee know they lacked strength to performe more, and beleeve they lacke courage to adventure so much.

Signed ESSEX.
Thomas Howard. Ch:* Mountjoy.
Walter Raleigh. Fran: Vere.
Antony Sherley. Christ: Blunt.

*Charles.

§. II.

A larger Relation of the said Iland Voyage, written by Sir Arthur Gorges Knight, collected in the Queenes Ship called the Wast Spite, wherein he was then Captaine; with Marine and Martiall Discourses added according to the Occurrences.

THese Iles of the Asores* are situate in the Atlantike or Westerne Ocean, and doe stand betweene 37. and 40. degrees, and distant from England 400. leagues. They are in number nine, namely Saint Maries, Saint Michaels, The Tercera, Gratiosa, S. Georges, Pykes Fayall, Flores, and Cuerno.

This name of Asores was given unto these Ilands by the Portugues, of a kind of Hawkes called, by them Asores (which wee name Goshawkes, and the Latines Accipitres) whereof there did breed great store in those Iles: But Ortellius sets downe this name to bee so given of the French word Essorer, which signifieth, to dry or wither, but yeeldeth no reason withall for that Etimology. The Netherlanders doe

*Of these Ilands see before Linschotens observations: to which I have added this Authors description, as containing somwhat therin omitted. This booke was written A. 1607. and dedicated to that great hope of Great Britaine, Prince Henry; the Epistle to him and the Preface I have omitted in regard of our long volume. I have not added a word of mine, but the Title and Marginall Notes; nor defalked any of the Authors (after my wont in others, not to make their writings mine, but thine, the tediousnesse in so often repetitions by often relators, and the superfluities being such as would deterre the Reader:) The Discourses I have usually put in another letter, to distinguish them from the History; the one the Eyes observations, the other the Minds, and both worthy both thine eyes and minds best observation. Hee added also Notes touching the Navie Royall, which are worthy the noting, but perhaps not to be permitted to every vulgar and notelesse eye. Sometimes veritas odium parit; Paines may cause paines, and busie labour may reap the reward of a busiebody. I am loth to buy repentance.

call them the Flemish Ilands, challenging that they were first discovered by the Merchans of Bridges, who found them meerely un-inhabited, abounding with Woods and Cedar Trees, whether they sent Colonies to people and manure them. And afterwards in processe of time they yeelded themselves Subjects to the Portugues, who since did inhabite and governe there, so as now with them they are fallen under the power of the Spanish usurpation.

Amongst these Ilands the Tercera is the chiefe, but is so called by the Spaniards, because it lieth the third Iland distant from the Coast of Spaine. It is plentifull of Fruit and Corne, and hath some Vines growing in it. The Inhabitants doe make great benefit and trade of Oade to dye Cloth, which growes there in great plentie: The chiefe Towne in that Iland is called Angra, and hath thereunto a very strong Fortresse, called Brazill, and under it a Roade for shipping to ride, but an Haven or safe Port for all weathers, there is not one amongst these nine Iland.

The Pike is so called of a sharpe Mountaine, rising steeple wise some three miles in height and six or seven miles in circuit at the foot; fashioned it is upward like an Hive, and the top therof most commonly to be discerned within and above the clouds. This Mountaine hath in it (by report) many great hollow Caves and [IV. x. deepe Vaults, and it is credibly reported, that often- 1939.] times it breathes out flames and sparkes of fire, as doth the Mountaine Ætna. Also at the bottome of this Mountain, towards the East, there is a great Spring of Fresh-water, which is seen many times to issue out flakes and stones of fire with great violence, and of the number and bignesse of the stones that are throwne out by the force and source of this Spring, and what huge workes they make of the multitudes of them, they confidently doe tell strange wonders, which I will neither affirme nor deny, but leave indifferent to credit as men list.

Fayall. Fayall is so called of Faya, which in the Portugues signifieth a Beech Tree, wherewith that Iland is said to abound. But yet I saw there more store of Juniper and Cedar, then of any other Wood or Timber. For Aire and Soyle, it is as pleasant and fruitfull, as any of the other Ilands, and in it are some five Townes with many pretie Villages: and in this Iland there are yet remaining certaine families of the Flemish race. Gratiosa is so called of the exceeding fruitfulnesse of the Soyle and pleasant temper of the Ayre. Flores, of the abundance of Flowers that grow in it. Cuervo, of the multitude of Ravens and Crowes breeding therein. And that Iland doth also breed Horses. Saint Maries, Saint Georges, and Saint Michaels, were so called of those Saints names, upon whose dayes they were first discovered; for such is the custome of many Navigators, and especially of the Spaniards and Portugues, so to call those Landes that they first make by the Saints day and name wherein they are discovered. And these three Ilands for temper and fruitfulnesse are suteable with the others: But Saint Michael is the greatest of them all, Tercera the strongest, and Saint Maries the neerest to the Coast of Spaine.

Gratiosa.

Flores.

Cuervo.

S. Maries, &c.

But now as wee come neerer to our intended purpose, for the better understanding thereof, I thinke it very necessary and pertinent somewhat to speake of the chiefe Commanders, as well by Sea as by Land, and also of the number of our Ships and Souldiers, together with the project and designe of that journey then undertaken for the service of her late Majestie, and the Honour of our Nation.

Commanders names, and chiefe officers. It is therefore to be understood, that Robert Devereux, late Earle of Essex, Master of the Horse and Ordnance, and Knight of the Garter: First commanded in chiefe, as well Admirall of the Navie by Sea, as Generall of the Armie by Land. His Vice-Admirall was the Lord Thomas Howard Knight of the same Order, and second Sonne to the last Thomas Duke of Norfolke, a Noble-

A.D. 1597.

man much honoured and beloved, and of great experience in Sea service. His Reare-Admirall was Sir Walter Raleigh Knight, Captaine of Her Majesties Guard, Lord Warden of the Stanneries, and Lieftenant of Cornwall. For the Land service, his Leiftenant Generall was Sir Charles Blunt, Lord Mountjoy, Knight of the Garter, Governour of Portsmouth, and a man in high favour with her late Majestie. His Marshall of the Field was Sir Frauncis Vere Knight, a great Souldier, and Coronell Generall of the English Forces in the Low-Countries. The Master of the Ordnance, Sir George Carew Knight, Leiftenant of the Ordnance of the Kingdome of England. His Sergeant Major, Sir Ferdinando Gorges Knight, Governour of the Forts of Plimouth. The Coronell Generall of the Foot Sir Christopher Blunt Knight: The Treasurer of the Armie Sir Hugh Bisston Knight, one of her Majesties Receivers Generall in the Principalities of Walles, with all other Officers designed to places requisite that were needful by Land or Sea, now too long to rehearse. And yet of all the Noblemen I will as neere as I can record their names particularly; but crave pardon if I faile in the precedencie of their places.

Noblemen imployed in this service.

The Earles of Essex, Rutland, and Southampton, the Lord Howard, the Lord Audley, the Lord Gray, the Lord Mountjoy, the Lord Rich, and the Lord Cromwell. But the particular names of all the Land Captains that had charge I could never come to the knowledge of, much lesse can I marshall them orderly in this discourse. And therefore I will passe to the number of the Ships in generall, and therein name some particulars of the chiefe and principall Vessells of the Royall Navie, with their Captaines.

The Navie consisting of three Squadrons and 120. saile.

The whole Navie (which was divided into three Squadrons, viz. The Admirall his Squadron; The Vice-Admirall his Squadron, and the Reare-Admirall his Squadron) consisted of 120. sayle, or thereabout; whereof sixtie were good men of Warre and gallant Ships, the

A.D. 1597.

The Queenes ships and their Captaines.

rest Victuallers, and Ships of Transportation. Of her Majesties owne Ships the number was eighteene or nineteene, and these were their names. The Merhoneur Admirall, whereof Sir Robert Mansfield was Captaine: The Due Repulse Vice-Admirall, whereof Master Middleton was Captaine: The Wast Spite Reare-Admirall, whereof my selfe was Captaine: The Garland the Earle of Southampton commanded: The Defiance wherein the Lord Mountjoy was shipped, had for Captaine Sir Amias Preston: The Saint Mathew to Sir George Carew, Master of the Ordnance: The Mary Rose to Sir Francis Vere Marshall, whose Captaine was M. John Winter: The Dread-nought Sir William Brooke was Captaine of: The Nonparellia Sir Richard Luson was Captaine of: The Bonoventure Sir William Harvey was Captaine of: The Antilope Sir Thomas Vavisor was Captain of: The Rainbow Sir William Mounson was Captaine of: The Swiftsure Sir Gilly Mericke was Captain of: The Golden Lion was sent after for a supply. The Hope, whereof was Captain The Foresight, whereof Sir Carew Reignall was Captaine: The Saint Andrew, whereof Master Marcellus Throckmorton was Captain: The Tramontana, whereof young Master Fenner was Captain: The Moone, whereof Sir Edward Michelboorne was Captaine. Besides that there were some other of her Majesties small Pinnaces that attended the Fleet.

[IV. x. 1940.]

The rest of the Fleet.

The residue of the Fleet aforenamed consisted of the best shipping of London, and other Port-Townes of the Kingdome, with sundry stout Vessells belonging to some Lords and Gentlemen that were Adventurers in this Voyage. There were also added to this Navie tenne sayle of good men of Warre, sent from the States of the Low-Countries to attend her Majesties Fleet in this service, under the conduct of one Mounsier de Duneincorde, well manned and furnished.

Ten Hollanders.

Land-Army.

The Land Army (besides Saylers that might be afforded and spared upon occasion of landing) consisted

of six thousand able men well appointed, with ten Peeces of Artillery for the Field and Battery, with all necessary Utensils fit for them. The proportion of victuals was for four months at large allowance, & double apparell both for Souldiers and Mariners. In this Armie there went Knights, Captaines, and Gentlemen, voluntaries five hundred at the least; as gallant parsonages, and as bravely furnished, as ever the eye of men did behold. The list of whose names I did seriously inquire after, thereby to doe them right, but could by no meanes compasse it.

Five hundred Voluntaries gallantly furnished.

The end and purpose of this great Preperation was, to the taking in of most of those Ilands, and especially of the winning of the Tercera it selfe, the which was resolved to have beene attempted by us, with the other Ilands and Holds of importance, and in some of them to have placed strong Garrisons, if it had pleased God to have prospered the journey with happy successe: But in the very beginning with long contrary winds, and extremitie of foule weather, the maine plot and ground of this enterprise was hindred and maimed, as hereafter more at large shall be related in his due place. But this intended journey for the surprising and holding of the Tercera alone, if it had taken effect (without any further respect to the other Ilands, then onely to have sacked them and rased those Fortresses they have) had beene a service of great consequence for us, and as prejudiciall to the King of Spaine, as any action that was ever undertaken against him, since the revolt of the Low-Countries; The which, to set downe in particular, would require more ample discourse, then either my leasure, or memory can suddenly afford. But what great use and benefit both the Portugues did, and the Spaniards doe make of these Ilands is in daily experience. And as for that bare Allegation, how difficult and inconvenient it would bee for us to hold a peece so farre off: men of Warre in their true judgements would easily answere. For as well it might be demanded, how the

The designe.

Intent for Tercera.

Forts are held in the East Indies by the poore Portugues against mightie Nations, and yet so farre remote from Christendome: And how Rhodes and Cyprus were heretofore long kept in despite of the Turke in his very bosome. And how the Spaniards of late have kept certaine places in Britaine, and Amyens, and Callice in Picardie, maugre the force of France, and never quitted them but by composition: And God knowes how long Don John D'Laguita would have kept Kinsale and Beare Castle, if these had bin places halfe so terrible, as those of the Tercera; or but the fourth part so remote from us, as the Tercera is from Spaine. Undoubtedly their industry and patience is far beyond ours, both in getting and holding matters of more difficultie. But vaine it is to set a price of the Beares skin before hee be slaine; although I am verily perswaded, that the contrary winds onely lost us both that, and all the King of Spaine his treasure that came that yeere to the Tercera. For the journey was carried with as great secrecie, expedition, and Royall preparation, as ever was any these many yeeres, and they on the contrary as slenderly provided, and little doubting any such attempt. When all things were thus ordered, and wee furnished of our necessaries after some few daies abode in Sandwich for the meeting, mustering, and imbarking of our Land Army, about the five and twentieth of June, in the yeere 1597, we set saile from the Downes, and within three *Portland.* dayes with skant winds recovered Portland Rhode, where we ancored and staied some six or seven dayes, taking in men and victualls at Waymouth, and thence we *Plimouth.* made for Plimouth, where wee were to take in our fresh water, much of our provisions, and most of our Mariners; besides that this place was appointed the very randevous for the knitting up and dispatch of this Voyage: whether in a day and a nights sayle wee came, but with very extreme foule weather. Insomuch that even in the entrance of the very Harbour, many of our Ships falling foule one of another were sorely

distressed. The Lord Mountjoy his Ship the Defiance, had her Beake head stricken cleane off; and the Saint Mathew (being a Spanish Ship of great charge, very leeward and drawing much water) had like in the tempest to have runne her selfe upon the Rocks, had not her Captaine Sir George Carew Master of the Ordnance, beene very resolute and carefull in that extremitie, when a great part of his Souldiers and Saylers would have abandoned her, and betaken themselves to their Ship-boats, to shun the iminent perill that threatned them: which he staied to the preservation of the Ship and the company. Moreover a Flee-boat of our Traine, who had in her fortie Last of Powder was likewise bulged, and all the store had beene utterly lost, had not the Master of the Ordnance with like care and diligence bestirred himselfe to save all that he might, who with the aid of many Ship-boats, as the Flee-boat was sinking, saved the greatest part of her lading. Yet notwithstanding seventeen Lasts of Powder was utterly spoiled with the Salt-water, as I heard the Master of the Ordnance himselfe affirme.

Thus with great difficultie wee arrived at Plimouth, where within six or seven daies our whole Army and Navie met, and withall the shipping of the Low-Countries came to us. And soone after having watered and taken in all our provisions and Mariners, and mustered our men, we imbarked our Army, and set sayle about the ninth of July, and for two dayes space were accompanied with a faire leading North-easterly wind. In which time we received a ship-board all our directions throughout the Navie, with such orders and instructions as are usually set downe by an Admirall, and a Counsell of Warre, together with the places of meeting from time to time upon any occasions of separations by stormes, by fight, by giving chase, or any other accidents. This order of delivering directions when a Fleet is a Sea-boord, and not before, is an use grounded

[IV. x. 1941.]

Set saile.

Instructions for the voyage and instructions touching instructions.

upon many good reasons: as to avoid the revealing of secret plots, and the prevention of sudden execution. As also to shun the discouraging of divers that doe often expose themselves and their adventures to Sea actions, either for love to the Commanders, or out of hope of Purchase, or for many other respects, which perhaps they would not doe if they knew indeed either the danger, or the true ends of some preparations. And this secret manner of proceeding hath bin often used by Philip the late king of Spain, in divers great expeditions, who hath beene so precise and severe therein, as that oftentimes the Admiralls of his Fleet themselves have not knowne their instructions, nor beene suffered to open them, untill they have beene thirtie or fortie leagues on their way. Wee now being in this faire course, some sixtie leagues onwards our journey with our whole Fleet together, there suddenly arose a fierce and tempestuous storme full in our teeths, continuing for foure dayes with so great violence, as that now every one was inforced rather to looke to his owne safetie, and with a low saile to serve the Seas, then to beat it up against the stormy winds to keepe together, or to follow the directions for the places of meeting. And here some began to taste the inconvenience and perill of high Cargued Ships drawing little water, and overcharged with mightie Ordnance in a furious high wrought Sea: And now also others found and felt the mischiefe of weake built Vessells, and of rotten Tackle. For this extreamitie of weather was so great, as that wee were all one after another forced backe againe, some into Plimouth, and divers into other Harbours on that Coast, so extreamely shaken and beaten, as that the Admirall was in danger to have foundred in the Sea, having many leaks broken out upon him, and his mid-ship beame shivered in sunder. And yet (as wee understood after) some three or foure of the formost of our Fleet (whereof the Earle of Southampton in the Garland was said to be one) did

Storme.

Perill of high cargued & of weake ships.

A.D. 1597.

recover sight of the North-Cape, but yet forced to returne againe to Plimouth. And many of our Gentlemen and Knights, with this boysterous and bitter entertainment on the Seas, returned extreame weake and lay dangerously sicke long after: Insomuch that some of them dyed thereof at Plimouth, and were there honourably buried by the Generall. Some also were so much weakened and distempered, as that they were not able to recover strength to put to the Seas againe, as Sir Ferdinando Gorges our Sergeant Major, in whose place our Generall did appoint Sir Anthony Sherly; and Sir Carew Reignalls Captaine of the Foresight, so severely weakned with Seas sicknesse, as that his charge was delivered over to Sir Alexander Ratcliffe, a very forward and gallant young Gentleman, who (not long after) was slaine in the Warres of Ireland, with Sir Conniers Clifford Governour of Connaugh. And amongst others in the beginning of this bitter storme, our Treasurer Sir Hugh Biston was also so extreamely afflicted with Sea sicknesse, and in so great hazard of life, as that out of the Wast spite (wherein he was shipped) he was imbarked into a Carvell of our traine to returne for England, seeing his weake body unable to undergoe the resolution of his mind. And I thinke this losing of our Treasurer in the beginning, was an ominous presage of the losse of the infinite Treasures, which afterward so unluckily past by and escaped us.

Returne to Plimouth.

Great sicknesse.

Sir A. Sherly placed in roome of Sir F. Gorges.

Sir Alexander Ratcliffe.

The Treasurer his ominous departure.

Wee being thus with contrary winds, and extreamitie of weather beaten backe into severall Havens, and yet at last meeting at Plimouth (except some few Ships of transportation, that were driven upon the Coasts of France, Wales, and Ireland, with some of our Bands of Souldiers) we fell to repairing of our Ships, and to amend those imperfections which the Seas and stormes had discovered. But withall were inforced to abate a great part of the first proportion of our Armie, as well through the defects of the Admirall his Ships, and others, as also for the waste and expence which wee had

made of our drinke and victuals by the leaking of the Caske, and by the abundance of Salt-water, which was taken in during the storme, to the wetting and spoyling of many of our provisions. Besides that, much of our beare aboard those Victuallers that followed our Fleet with divers other provisions, was very vile and unsavoury of it selfe, by the great abuse of the Victuallers and London Brewers, as well for the carelesse brewing, as for the unseasonable stinking Caske which they deliver, a fault much used among them, and too much tolerated, considering the infinite rate and gaines they make of selling Thames water, beyond all good order and proportion. But as God would, at that instant when wee had discharged our Ships of that unserviceable poisonous drinke, there came very happily into Plimouth for a supply, a tall prize laden with Spanish Canary Wines, which was distributed amongst the Fleet to make Beverage. And in this sort using all industry and diligence for the setting aflote of our storme-beaten Navie, wee so fitted our selves againe within eight or ten dayes, as that wee were readie for a new fortune. But yet this violent and dangerous tempest had so cooled and battered the courages of a great many of our young Gentlemen (who seeing that the boysterous winds and mercilesse Seas, had neither affinitie with London delicacie, nor Court bravery) as that discharging their high Plumes, and imbroydered Cassockes, they secretly retired themselves home, forgetting either to bid their friends farewell, or to take leave of their Generall. And here by the way, a little to digresse, I thinke it not amisse justly to reprehend and taxe our Nation, for their unproper and vaine manner of going to the Warres, and especially those that had never seene service. For bee hee poore or rich when hee first prepares to goe to serve, hee will take more care, and be at more cost to provide himselfe of a roysting Feather, and a clynckant Coat, then to bee furnished either of fit Armes, or of necessary clothing to keepe

Brewers faults.

A Prize.

Stormy Winds and Seas agree not with delicacy & bravery.

[IV. x. 1942.] *Advice for Gallants.*

out wet and cold: whereby they come both to the Sea and Field service, rather like Maskers than Souldiers, as men apter to bring spoyles for the Enemy, then to conquer or win honour from him. And yet at the last, the wanting of their needfull habiliments in times of extreamitie, doth make them truly to finde their owne errour and superfluous vanitie in those idle and fruitlesse toyes: whereof I could wish a reformation, as well for the bettering of our service, as also for abating such needlesse expences. Such were the garish troupes and gilded Armies of Darius, abounding in pompe and delicacy: whose millions of effeminate Persians were ever dispersed and defeated by handfulls of the poore and hardie Macedonians. So were the steele edged Souldiers of that renowned Hanniball, metamorphosed into Cowardise and Sloth, after they had once relished the pride and delicacies of Capua, for their conquests ever after declined. So was also that famous M. Anthonius overthrowne and vanquished, when he left the strict Martiall discipline of his owne victorious Countrey, and fashioned his Forces according to the bravery and luxury of Egypt, to observe the humour of Cleopatra, who had utterly corrupted and weakned the courage both of him and his legions, with vanities, excesse, and idlenesse. And such in our dayes were the glorious glistring French troupes led by the Duke of Joyeuse, being for the most part compounded of the gallant Courtiers and dancing Minions of Henry the Third French King of that name, but beaten and overthrowne at the Battell of Couttras, by the valiant King of Navarr, and an handfull of his poore Hugonotes (as they then termed them.) Farre otherwise was the wont and manner of those worthy Romans, that by their wisdome and valour made themselves famous, and Lords over the World, whose glorious examples wee doe more willingly read then follow. They going a warfare departed Rome in obedience and strictnesse of Martiall discipline, in sobrietie of diet and attire,

fitted with Armes, like men that knew that Iron and Steele were mastring mettalls over Gold and Silver, and having atchieved and performed their enterprises, returned then home in triumph, in glory, and in pride, shining in the spoyles and riches of their vanquished Enemies, and adorned with as much sumptuousnesse as they could get, braving therein their conquered Foes, and setting to the shew of the world the fruits of their Valour and Travailes. Whereas wee for the most part contrariwise going out bravely, and returning home againe beggarly, leave no other testimony nor records of our Enterprises and Victories, either to the living or *Note.* to posteritie, then the Merchants bookes wherin we are deep plunged, even to the morgage or sale of our Inheritance, to convert the true honor of Souldery into effeminate pompe and delicacy. But now to the matter. We having in this Fort repaired and supplied the defects of our weather beaten Navie, onely attended the favour of the winds; wherein it seemed the heavens *Still crossed.* were utter enemies to our designes. For during the space of an whole moneth together (after wee were againe readie) the weather stood flat opposite to our course, insomuch that wee were not able to worke our selves out of the Harbour. And in this consumption of Time we lost the best season of the yeere for our purpose, and also greatly decayed our victualls and provisions; besides the number of our Souldiers and Mariners that daily diminished. And about this time *Lord Rich departeth.* the Lord Rich finding himselfe (as many others did) altogether unable to indure the inconveniences of the Seas in a long and toilesome voyage, tooke his leave of our Generall, and gave over the journey. In this extreamitie of contrary windes and crosse fortunes (against which the policie and power of man could not prevaile) our Generall, with the advice of his counsell resolved upon some other course, and to fashion his enterprises according to opportunitie, and the proportion of the meanes that remained. And thereupon cashing

A.D. 1597.

the greatest part of his Land Armie, hee onely retained one thousand of the best Souldiers (as was thought) most of them being Companies brought out of the Low-Countries: And also at that time hee discharged divers of the smaller Ships, and many of the Victuallers, taking out of them such provisions and store as remained to supply that which was spent, and to lengthen out the time for those lesser numbers that were to be imployed. And whilest these things were thus altering and ordering, and committed to the care and charge of discreet Officers: Our Admirall himselfe, with his Reare-Admirall resolved to ride post to the Court, to receive further directions or approbation in that he intended for her Majestie, and the Lords of the Councell. Leaving the charge both of the Navie and Souldiers in his absence, with the Lord Thomas Howard his Vice-Admirall, and the Lord Mountjoy his Leiftenant Generall by Land whom hee authorised, together with the Counsell of Warre, to marshall those affaires as occasion required. Here by it may be easily conjectured what it is for men to undertake Sea-actions, that have not great meanes to follow the same, with provisions and allowance of superfluitie to meet with lets and misadventures, and not to depend on the bare ordinary provisions of a set proportion. For by this great crosse of ours, wee may well take knowledge how uncertaine and difficult it is to set out and prepare a Sea Army, except it bee on the purse and defraies of a Prince, able and willing to supply the expences and hinderances of such wast and accidents, as doe many times happen by want of windes when all things else are in readinesse, wherein oftentimes the overslipping, and not taking of six houres advantage of winde when it hath served, hath overthrowne a Voyage. And it hath to my knowledge so fallen out, that some Ships that have taken a present gale of a day, by the benefit thereof have performed their Voyage, and returning againe into the Harbour, finding others of their consorts bound

Land Army cashed.

Sea-actions require a Princes purse.

Small time great losse.

[IV. x. 1943.]

for the same place, and ready at the same time, still sticking fast at ancor; by leesing the same opportunitie.

In this absence of our Generall at the Court, there fell out such extreame stormy weather, as that it greatly troubled and puzled our Ships, both in Plimouth Road, and in the Cat Water, insomuch that many of their ancors came home, and a Ship of the Reare-Admiralls, of three hundred Tunnes, called the Roe-buck, drave a ground and bulged her selfe, and so became unserviceable for that journey, although much paines and care was taken of all hands, and specially by our Vice-Admirall himselfe in his owne person, to have preserved her.

Harmes by stormes.

During all this time of our abode in Plimouth, (which was some six or seven weekes) we neither found eyther want or dearth of any manner of victualls, either in the Towne, where our Mariners were daily resident, or in the Countrey, where the Land Army was quartered; nor yet that extreame manner of inhaunsing the prices of all things used in London, and in other places of the Realme, upon the extraordinary assembling of any such great troupes. And withall it is strange to see, how happily that poore corner of England, doth often receive and sustaine so many Armies and Fleets, as doe there many times meet, without any of those inconveniences or alterations, that upon the like occasion are found, in many other more rich and fruitfull parts of the Kingdome.

Good order for provisions at Plimouth.

Our Generall (as is aforesaid) having spent now sixe or seven dayes in that journey to the Court, returned with a resolution to continue the voyage to the Seas, and there (as intelligence fell out) to follow the best courses in spending the rest of the Summer, and the remainder of his victualls; all sorts being very sorry, that so great preparations should have utterly quailed without effecting, or attempting something of worth. Wee therefore now proposed to our selves, that by tarrying out till the last of October, (for the which time we were victualled after the Land Army was discharged)

wee might range the Coast of Spaine, and so doe service in some of the Kings shipping, or else lying in the height betweene the Rocke and the South Cape, wee might intercept some Indian Fleet or Carrackes, either outwards or homewards bound, or at the least wee might meete and fight with the Adelantado, who was then saide to bee preparing of a Fleet, and ready to put to the Seas. Besides there was a brute given out, that our Generall meant to attempt the Groyne or Ferrall, and there to distresse some of the Kings shipping that lay in the Harbour. But whatsoever pretences and speeches were given out for that matter; both our Generall, and the wisest of his Counsell of Warre, did well enough knowe, that the Groyne or Ferrall were then no morsells fit for our mouthes, our Forces being so abated, and those places so well warned and provided for, by our long delayes and impediments, besides there was no likelihood, that wee would ever ingage so many of her Majesties best Ships, within the circuit and mercy of those Harbours, upon so great disadvantage and hazard, as they must have adventured in doing any good on any of them, as they were then furnished. But wee daily see that it is the manner and *Pretences.* fashion of great Estates and Commaunders in the Wars, to give out and pretend many things, that indeed they intend not, as well to make their names the more famous and terrible, as also many times to amaze the world with false Alarums, thereby either to hold their true purposes the more secret, or at least to give them the better speed and passage, by diverting the Enemyes. A custome neither new nor usuall: and therefore not repeated as any extraordinary observation. In this sort all things being ordered and repaired, and our Generall returned with full Commission and resolution to proceed: his Lordship in stead of the Merehoneur (which was so weakened and disabled, as that shee could not goe forth againe this journey) shipped himselfe in the Dewrepulse, which was Vice-Admirall, and our Vice-Admirall tooke

unto himselfe the Lyon, in liew of the other. And on Wednesday, being the seventeenth of August, 1597, a little before sunne setting, wee wayed our Ancors, and set sayle, but with much labour got out of Plimouth Road, being forced to use our Tow-boates, to set us cleere of the Harbour, the winde being somewhat slacke and scant. Notwithstanding, afterwards a sea-boord, wee finding the weather more favourable, held our course for the North Cape, and the three and twentieth of August, wee fell athwart the Bay of Alchasher, and at last bare full in with it. The which course, the Master of our Ship (called Broadebant) much disliked, thinking it very inconvenient and perillous for so great a Fleet, so wilfully to be imbayed upon an Enemies Coast, but yet followed the Generalls course.

Bay of Alchasher.

The foure and twentieth of the same moneth, being Bartholmew day, wee met a foule storme in that Bay, most extreamly violent for the time, but lasted not above five or sixe houres. In which storme the S. Matthew, whereof Sir George Carew, Master of the Ordnance, was Captaine, two houres before day falling into an head Sea, having her Spright-sayle out, brake over-boord her Bolt-spright, and Fore-mast close to the Partners, which for the Ships safetie was cut from her side; In the Fore-top foure Mariners were drowned, keeping their watch there, and the fall of the Masts broke two Ancors, and carried the third into the Sea, upon which disaster (according to the manner of the Sea) some Ordnance was discharged, and many Lanternes hanged upon the shrowdes, to give notice of her distresse in the night. But after day light, the Garland (whereof the Earle of Southampton was Captaine) drew neere to her succour, who beholding with griefe, the miserable estate that this Ship was in, and likely to bee worse, for that her Mayne Mast, with the Ships rowling had loosened it selfe in the Partners, and in danger to breake in the step (which if it had done, it would presently have sunke her.) The Earle, though

S. Matthew distressed.

[IV. x. 1944.]

hee was not able to take all the men out of her, into his owne Ship, being in number about seven hundred persons, yet hee was desirous and carefull to preserve as many as hee might. And to that end sent his Pinnace to Sir George Carew, praying him, and as many as hee would select of his Company to come unto him: which noble offer of his Lordship, the Master of the Ordnance (as hee had reason) thankfully received: but having a more tender care of the losse of his Honour, then of the hazard of his life, would not forsake the Ship, but made election rather, to run the fortune of the rest of his company, then to provide for the particular safetie of himselfe, and some other Captaines, and Gentleman of good qualitie, whereof hee had store. This answere, being returned, the Earle was yet unsatisfied, and being desirous to save as many as his Ship could well receive, and especially those of the better sort, sent his Pinnace to the Saint Matthew againe, perswading them not wilfully to lose themselves. But the Captaine persevered in his former resolution; and when some gallant men of his company would gladly have taken the Earles offer, and have left their consorts to their fortune, Sir George Carew would in no wise suffer a man to depart, because it should bee no discomfort to the rest, but openly protested, that both hee, they, and the Ship, would altogether runne on fortune. Whereupon the Earle, seeing that his staying longer with the Saint Matthew, could in no sort give her men reliefe, and fearing by staying too long, to be farre ingaged in the Bay of Alchasher, and to loose his Admirall, followed the Fleet.

Sir George Carews resolution.

These brave resolutions have beene also used heretofore oftentimes, by such as have commanded in the Royall Ships, and sometimes by the Admiralls themselves. And it is well knowne to many Sea-men living at this day, that Edward, Earle of Lincolne, High Admirall of England, a valiant man, and worthy Gentleman, in the time of Queene Elizabeth, being in

Ed. E. of Lincolne High Admirall.

service on the Narrow Seas, with her Royall Navie, chanced in a tempest to fall with his Ship athwart a sand, whereby shee was in great danger to bee bulged and lost; whereupon the Captaine and Master of the Ship, perswaded him in that extreamitie and danger, to take the benefit of his Pinnace, and save himselfe aboord the next of the Fleet. But the Earle, according to his honourable mind, openly vowed and protested, that no danger should cause him to leave his company in distresse, that for his love had followed him to the Seas: Besides, said hee, I honour the Queene my Mistresse so much, to bring her word that I have saved my selfe, and lost her Ship: and therefore let us do our best to save altogether; for at this banquet wee will all drinke of one cup. Wherein, as hee gave himselfe great glory and reputation, so it seemed, that fortune favoured his vertue and courage; for in the end, with diligence and labour beyond all hope, the Ship came safe off. These extreamities and hazards on the Sea, bring to my minde an accident worthy the relating, and a piece of service not unprofitable for Sea-men in like cases to bee observed; and this it is. In the Queenes raigne, about the time that the Pope and the King of Spaine, sent forces into Ireland to ayd the Earle of Desmond, who then rebelled in Munster, there was sent to the Seas a Fleet of her Majesties Ships, whereof Sir John Parrot was Admirall, in the Revenge, and Sir William Gorges, my Father, in the Dread-naught Vice-Admirall; who when they had performed their service on the Coast of Ireland, and other places, in their returne homewards, the Vice-Admirall chanced to take an English Pirate, whose name was Derivall, a very valiant and skilfull Mariner. This Derivall, the Admirall tooke aboord his owne Ship, and kept him prisoner in the Bilbowes. But so it fortuned, that a great storme arising in the Narrow Seas, the Fleet was scattered, and Sir John Parrats Shippe ranne upon a Sand, where, a good time shee

Audaces fortuna juvat.

Sir John Parrot.

Sir W. Gorges.

Derivall a Pirat, better Mariner then man.

did dangerously beate, having strucken all his Sayles, and with every Billow was like to bee bulged. And in this desperate extremitie they saw no other way left, but how they might with Boates, and Rafts save the men, and forsake the Shippe; some being of one opinion, and some of another, as hope or despaire led them. This Derivall being then prisoner in the Bilbowes, sent word to the Admirall, that hee knew well the lying of that Land, and would direct them a way how to save the Ship and all the company, if hee would promise him on his Faith, and Honour, to get his Pardon when hee came home in recompence thereof. The Admirall willingly accepted the proffer, and ingaged his Faith for the performance of his demand, and taking him out of the Bilbowes, bad him bestir himselfe. Whereunto Derivall answered, In hope you will save my life, according to your Word and Faith given, I will (by Gods helpe) save all yours: but if I thought otherwise, I had rather here drowne with so good company, then bee hanged at home alone. The Admirall bidde him not doubt it, but follow his businesse. Whereupon Derival presently commanded the Master and Mariners, to hoyse up all their Sayles they could make, to the very Bats end, which was cleane contrary to that they had done before, (for fearing the mighty winds, they had strooke all their sayles, and so lay thumping on the Sands) but now the strong gale having filled all their sayles, still as the billow rose, it drave the Ship forwards, and so in foure or five shoves, being driven with the violence of the windes and the waves, with his stirrages he cut cleane through and athwart the Sand, and floated into the Sea. This was a desperate remedie for a desperate danger; for if hee had not used the benefit of her sayles, and carried her athwart (the Ship being a strong built vessell) shee would still have layen tumbling on the Sand, and at last broken her selfe. Notwithstanding this good service done by Derivall, when hee came home, his reward was

Duro nodo durus cuneus.

[IV. x. 1945.]

Derivall hanged against promise.

an halter, his offence being remembred, and his desert forgotten: and yet the Admirall did his best to save him according to his promise. But surely (in my poore opinion) in such cases a State should doe well, for examples sake, and for incouragement of others, to take notice of such extraordinary services, and to remember that vertue deserves no lesse to bee cherished, then vice to be chastised, and that to whom a State committeth the trust or confidence of a Generalls or Admiralls place, it should also allow him the honor, to make good his word for any thing, that concernes the advancement of the service, wherewith hee is put in trust.

Advice.

But I will return againe to Sir George Carew, whom we left tottering in his wrackt Ship, and in a great storme, for I have occasion here to stand somewhat upon the Relation of his hard adventures after his disaster, because I have heard it by many that were with him in the Ship, often, and at large discoursed of; and himselfe being a principall Officer in the Action, shipt in a vessell of great charge, it cannot bee reputed as a digression, or impertinent from the matter, for small is the reward of those that so resolutely engage, and expose their lives for the service of their Prince and Countrey, if they should not bee allowed the comfort of honourable memory. After the departure of the Earle of Southampton from the S. Mathew, as aforesaid, many Counsells in this distressed Ship were held for the cutting of her Mayne Mast over-board, which with rowling was growne at last to be so loose, as that it was continually feared that it would break in the Stop, and when the Carpenters were ready to begin that worke, the storme ceased, and the Seas began to calme, wherein finding comfort, they made of a spare top Mast a Jury Fore-mast, and the Pinnace sayle served for a Fore-sayle. In this pittifull estate the ship still running before the winde, which shee could not otherwise doe by reason of her small Fore-sayle, within foure dayes after by the goodnesse of God, came safely to an anchor at the Ile of Saint Martreines

Story of the S. Matthew.

in France, where Sir George Carew made all the meanes hee might to get a new Mast, whereby hee might follow the Fleet. But upon all that Coast hee could not provide himselfe of any to fit so great a Gallyon. And therefore of necessitie having setled his Mayne-mast, he returned for England, and within few dayes arrived in the Haven of Portsmouth.

S. Matthew brought home.

Hee thus having brought the Saint Mathew (beyond all hope) safe within a good Harbour, not any thing dismayd with past perills, presently dispatched Captain Francis Slingsby in post to the Court, to advertise the Lords of her Majesties Councell, of the misfortunes which had befalne him, and there withall humbly desired that he might be permitted to take her Majesties ship called the Adventure, which was then in that Harbour, and in her to follow the Fleet, which being granted he shipped himselfe in her, and according to the instructions (which were delivered to every Captaine of the Fleet) hee sought for the Admirall at the Groyne, which was the first Randevous set downe in the instructions aforesaid, from thence hee made to the Rocke, and not finding the Fleet at either of these places, he sailed to the Cape Saint Vincent, where it was resolved by the Lord Admirall and Councell of the Warre to stand off and on, and to attend the comming home of the West Indies Fleet. There hee had intelligence by a small man of Warre of Plimouth, that the Generall with the whole Fleet was at the Ilands of the Asores, whereunto he directeth his course. And when hee was (as hee esteemed) within one hundred leagues of the Tercera, he had intelligence by another small man of Warre, in the which a man of Sir William Brookes was Captaine, that followed the Fleet for purchase, that the Lord Generall in his opinion was at that time upon the Coast of England, for hee had left the Ilands fourteene daies before the Adventure, and he did meet; upon which intelligence he changed his course for England. And not farre from Ushent in the night, hee fell into the middest of a great Spanish Fleet, which

C. Fr. Slingsby.

Sir George Carews adventures in the Adventure.

Spanish Fleet.

had bin with the Adelantado upon the Coast of England, & then homeward bound; but the night being stormy, he escaped that perill, and yet not without great danger. For one of the Spanish Gallions which was supposed to bee the Admirall (for shee carried a mightie Lanthorne in her Poope) passed so neere to the Adventure, that their Mayne-yards in the end were foule one of the other, so as they hardly avoyded their stemming of their Ships, which in all likelihood must have sunke one, or both. With this storme the Adventure was forced into Ireland, *Corke Haven.* into Corke Haven in Munster, where hee repaired his Ship of certaine leakes shee had, and also mended her Mayne Mast, which was strangely shivered with a whirle-wind. And then putting to Sea againe for England, a *Danger by storme.* little before day, in a storme the Ship was driven upon the lee shoare within Beachy in Sussex; and not being able to double that head-land, in the endeavouring whereof all the Sayles, being by violence of weather rent from the yards, to avoid running upon the Rockes, they came to an anchor, every Billow overwashing the Ships head, that neither by pumping, nor lading out of the water, they were able to free her: and the men in her so tired with labour, as no hope of safetie was left. The last remedy was to cut all the Masts and Tackle over-boord, which lightened the Ship, and by that meanes shee was preserved. After thirtie houres of this extreame perill, the storme ceased, and so by God's favour with a Jury Mast, which was made of the Boat Mast, and the Boat [IV. x. 1946.] Sayle, having no Mast nor anchor left but one, he arrived upon Allhollenday in the Downes, beyond all expectation of the Masters and Mariners, who made no other reckoning then to be lost.

And these were the accidents that separated Sir George Carew from the Fleet, in the huge stormes on Bartholmew day, in the Bay of Alchasher, as aforesaid. *S. Andrew.* In which storme the Saint Andrew at that time spent her mayne top Mast, and lost us for three or foure dayes, but all the rest of the Fleet, (except our Ships, which

carried the Low-Country Souldiers) kept together in the Bay. And so many as came to us after at the Rocke, were beaten also from the Admirall in that Bay, and so were many other Ships, which found us after at the Rocke, to the number of thirty and odde sayle. Whereupon a rumour was afterward raised, that the Reare-Admirall was gone away with thirty sayle from the Fleet, to the overthrow of the intended service. Our Admirall still bare in with the land, & the most part of the Fleet followed the same course. The next day we made the high Land of Portugall, and within some three houres after, Cape Prior, where our Admirall with divers other of the Fleet, did beare in so close aboord the shore, as that all the Country over began to kindle fires. The which manner of discovering our selves (as I do remember) was much noted by divers good Souldiers, as well by Sea, as Land: for indeed it was reputed no great policie, nor discretion in us, to run in so close aboard the shoare, if we had any secret or sudden exploit to performe on that Coast, as it was pretended. For that Bravado of ours, did but give them more warning to provide for themselves, and to prevent us. And I have observed that those braving humours, have of late yeeres been the hindrance, and losse of many good fortunes, as well in Sir Francis Drake his two last Voyages to the Indies, and Sir John Norris in his to Lisbon, by staying at the Groyne, as also in others, &c.

Course of the Fleet.

Bravados often unseasonable.

Towards the evening, we put roome againe from the Coast, and beat up and downe in the Bay to free us from thence, expecting a wind wherewith to double the North Cape, which, within two or three dayes wee had, and so passed along within ten leagues of the Coast by Ferrall, the Groyne, and Cape Bealim, and so weathered the North Cape. And as the Fleet together was passing along towards the South, almost as farre as the Iles of Bayon, our Ship (the Wastspite) being then a middest them all, on the seven and twentieth of August, broke her mayne yard in sunder in the very middest by the

Wastpite distressed.

Parrell. Whereupon we presently discharged a Peece of Ordnance, and made our misfortune knowne to our Admirall, who himselfe spake with us, and also at that time had a great leake broken out upon his owne Ship. And there by his order and permission we were willed to repaire our mayne Yard the best wee could, and untill it were finished in that birth to goe on with our Fore-sayle towardes the Rocke before the winde, whiles hee with the Fleet would in towardes the Coast, and so, wee there to ply up and downe about the height of the Rocke, untill his Lordship came unto us, or during the dayes limited in the generall instructions, and thence to passe onwards to the South Cape, and there to remaine according to the said directions. And yet wee did not for two dayes after depart, though to our great disease; for wee wallowed in the trough of the Sea, and rowled so extreamely, as that wee had like to have lost our mayne Mast also. After this order given, wee presently tooke advice the best wee could, and set our hands together for the repayring and finishing of our mayne Yard, being broken in the Parrell, a very evill place to amend: wherein that night wee could doe little good, more then to free the Sayles and Tackle from it. Notwithstanding the very next morning the Admirall sent a commandement to us, that wee should presently attend him with all speed, for that hee meant to put in with the Land: The which wee were altogether unable to performe, our mayne Yard being in sunder, and impossible it was so suddenly in one night to repayre it, and without it, wee were not able to worke upon a wind, (as all Mariners know) having but our Fore-sayle and Mizen, and the winde almost of the Land, so as it had beene but an idle labour, for the more we strived, the faster wee fell off. Besides, if wee could have layd the Land with that sayle, it had beene a madnesse to put our selves upon the Enemies Coast in that estate, for if the wind had then changed to the West, we wanting all our mayne Sayles, must have yeelded or perished. So as in regard of this necessitie, we did for

two daies, as aforesaid ply up and down, untill wee had repaired our Yard, and fitted our sayles unto it, being now five foot shorter then it was before.

Whilest wee were thus distressed on our Enemies Coast, Sir William Brooke, Captaine of the Dread-nought came unto us and tarried with us, out of his owne charitie and friendly disposition, for there were no directions (that wee heard of) given to any to accompany us in that distresse. Onely the Vice-Admirall (of his owne noble care) very kindly and honourably hayled us, and offered what comfort and helpe hee could give us; some others afterwards did the like. But we having yeelded due thankes to the Vice-Admirall for such his noble care and curtesie desired no more company, but wished all others of our Squadron to repaire unto the Admirall; contenting our selves with Sir William Brooke in the Dread-naught, and two or three other small men of our owne Squadron, which of their owne accord followed us. Neither did we in all this time intreat the company of any one Ship more to stay with us, albeit the contrary was very falsly suggested and reported in a strange manner of phrase, which was, that the Reare-Admirall upon the breaking of his Mayne-yard, willed all his Squadron and those that loved him to keepe him company, and not to follow the Admirall. But as this was a monstrous untruth, raised out of malice to the Reare-Admirall, thereby to invegle the Admirall against him; so the authors were afterwards ashamed of their impudent slander, when the truth was made manifest at our meeting againe with the Admirall and the Fleet at the Ilands of Asores.

S. W. Brooke.

Vice-Admirals care.

Rumors.

[IV. x. 1947.

As soone as wee had mended our Maine-yard, wee bare in with the Coast, making all the inquiry that we could for our Admirall and the Fleet, but could not have any intelligence of them. Whereupon casting many conjectures, wee sent a small Man into the Iles of Bayon, but could learne no newes of him there. Then wee thought verily that hee would hold on his course for the South-Cape, according to the generall

instructions, we well knowing that hee could not then put in for Ferrall or the Groine (as was afterward colourably suggested) the wind being flat against him, and our whole Fleet having over-shot it neere twentie leagues before that our Yard was broken; and therefore it was rather a pretence to seeme desirous to undertake it, then that there was any possibilitie to performe it. For besides that wee had overshot it, and the wind contrary, so as we could not recover it again, both those Ships were wanting which were chiefly designed to bee adventured in that service, namely the Saint Andrew and the Saint Mathew, two huge Gallions of the King of Spaines, that were but the yeere before taken at the sacke of Cales, and onely saved of fortie or fiftie saile that were then beaten and burnt to ashes. Upon these reasons wee shaped our course for the Rocke, plying up and downe in that height for a few dayes. In which time wee gave chase to divers Spanish ships which wee beate into Cast-keyes, and caused some of them to runne on ground, wee being so neere Cast-keyes as that we could number divers tall ships that road there under the Fort. Here wee hourely expected our Admirall, being the very appointed place for a Randevous to all the Fleet, and would gladly have met with him, being of our selves but a weake force to lye on that Coast, if the Spanish Armado had beene abroad, as wee were to suspect it was, or in a readinesse at the least. And therefore it was fouly falsified or mistaken of those that gave it out, and carryed the newes into England, that wee had of purpose left and lost our Admirall to range the Coast alone at our pleasures. For being no stronger then wee were, and lying as wee did in the height that was appointed by the generall instructions to the whole Fleet, it was not to be imagined in any sense or reason, that wee desired to leave or lose the Fleet upon the breaking of our Maine-yard so neere the Coast of Spaine, and the Adelantadoes Forces then bruted to

S. Mathew and S. Andrew taken at Cadiz.

bee abroad. But indeed our Reare-Admirall commanded all our Squadron to follow the Generall, because he pretended to adventure upon the Groine. Yet we hoped, and so hee promised, that either hee would come off to us againe where wee lay, or find us without faile at the Rocke, but did neither: for there were three places of our Randevous appointed, if any separation happened. The first at the North Cape, and failing there, then at the Rocke, and failing there, then at the South Cape. Now when all such ships as were sundred by tempest in the Bay of Alcasher, failed of their Admiral at the North Cape, they then sought him at the Rock, where they found the Reare-admiral, who held them altogether, and brought them to the Generall at the Ilands; else had they all returned home, after they had missed of some Admirall to command them at the third and last place of meeting: for none of our Fleet went so farre to the Southward.

Whilest wee thus stayed about the Rocke, the Carvells of Lisbone, and of the parts thereabouts, would daily come swarming about us like Butter-flyes, so neere, as that we might cast a stone into some of them, and yet could wee never catch any one of them, so yare and nimble they are. But if wee would have bestowed any musket or great shot on such bables, wee might peradventure have killed some of their men, or sunke some of them, which wee forbare in hope to draw them to us oftner, and then if any calme had happened, we might have taken them with our Boats, and by them gotten some Intelligence. At the same time also there came to the Rocke neere thirtie saile of ships of our owne Victuallers and Transporters, amongst whom was Captain Sidney, Captaine White, Captain Berry, and others, some of whom wee tooke into us out of their owne weake ships; who having lost the Generall in the Bay of Alcasher, in the storme aforesaid, sought him first at the North Cape; and missing him there, came to the Rocke, according to the generall instructions,

and they by chance finding the Reare-Admirall at the Rocke, were held together till wee either found or heard from the Generall. After we had thus plied up and downe about the height of the Rocke, and yet determined at last to have passed on for the South Cape, there came athwart us a small Barke of England, with whom wee communed, inquiring what newes in the South parts where they had beene. They told us, that they had lately met a Man of Warre bound for England, that had taken an Indian man, naming the Captaine, who (as they said) informed them for certaine that the Atlantado was gone for the Ilands, to weft home the Indian Fleet. This report seemed to carry with it good likelihood of truth, for we heard before that the Atlantado was preparing to the Seas, and also were certain, that both the King of Spaine his Treasure, and other Indian Fleets were to come home that yeere. Besides, we did not suspect that one of our owne Countrey would be so lewd, or durst presume to informe her Majesties Navie, with a meere false coyned suggestion, as indeed this was found to be afterward. For such a dishonest treacherous part may sometimes turne to a great inconvenience, in diverting a whole Fleet by a false intelligence, and is a point better fitting a Traitor then a true man, and well deserveth severe and publike punishment for an example to all other. For although sea-faring men will now and then (as doe Poets and Painters) take liberty to fable, yet it is no good/ jesting nor dalying with Princes affaires in that sort, and therefore if I could call to mind the Captaine or Masters name, surely I would doe them the curtesie now to remember them.

False intelligence by an Englishman.

[IV. x. 1948.]

Hereupon our Reare-Admirall thinking it very requisite, and his dutie to informe our Admirall of this advertisement as soone as might bee, ernestly required the same Man to ply up towards the North-Cape all alongst the Coast as well as he could, (because it lay in his way homewards bound) to find out our Fleet, & to

informe our Admiral of this Intelligence. But he answered in the hearing of all the company, that the Captaine that had taken this Indian Prize, had already sent the Admirall a Letter to the same effect. Yet the Reare-Admirall for the more suretie (doubting that a Letter might miscarry, or that no such Letter might bee sent, being but an excuse of this Man to put off the trouble of seeking out our Fleet, being a matter of great importance) commanded one of his small Men (that at that time followed us) to deliver the same advertisement to our Admirall, as hee had received it by word of mouth; and to use all diligence to seeke him, and the Fleet, and to deliver the report truly in manner as it was related, and withall to signifie unto his Lordship, that wee there attended him in that height according to the directions, and so would observe all places and times appointed, and that in such sort his Lordship should be sure to heare of us, upon any occasion to wait on him. This message, and Messenger could sufficiently witnesse, that we had no intent nor desire to abandon the Fleet, or to sequester ourselves, being at the place set downe in the generall instructions. This small Man that had this message in charge to deliver to his Lordship, the next day (by good hap) found out the Fleet, and upon delivery of this newes, within two dayes after, our Reare-Admirall received two severall Letters to one effect from the Admirall one after another. First somewhat taxing him for not writing, then for his absence and withal requiring him presently to follow him to the Ilands, whether he said he would (by Gods helpe) hasten to find the Adelantado, not doubting but to give his Mistresse a better account of that service, then the Adelantado should yeeld his Master: so, or much to that effect the Letters went, for I my selfe read them (with the Reare-Admirall his permission) and therefore can truly report their contents.

Letters from the Admirall.

Upon this suddaine and strict message, we presently altered our determination from going to the South-

Cape, to hast to the Ilands, and therfore we presently gave notice to Sir William Brooke and the rest of our consorts, of our Admirall his Letters, and what way he meant to take, and so instantly without any further delay, we shaped our course for the Ilands. But in this passage of ours towards the Ilands, as wee had a franke wind, so met wee with other lets. For our Maineyard began againe to cracke, insomuch that wee were inforced to strengthen it with more fishing. And as commonly misfortunes never come alone, so in the necke of this trouble, our Mayn-mast began to shrinke also, springing great flawes in divers places, in so much that at last we greatly doubted with every high blast of wind, that it would have beene blowne over-boord. This sudden disaster much troubled us, and the more, to thinke what unequall constructions would bee made thereof. Wee acquainted all the rest of our consorts with this late befallne mischiefe, and desired Sir William Brooke in the Dread-naught to carry the light for all the company, seeing that our ship was so defective that we must needs stay to see if we could make the Mast serviceable, but would use all our best means to come speedily after, desiring him, and all the rest to hast to our Admiral, and to signifie our misfortunes, and withal to make the more speed, for that if the Adelantado were at the Ilands, our Admirals Forces would be wel helped by their companies, & so for a few hours, we and our consorts parted, only we retained two little small Men with us for our better comfort. Yet notwithstanding this order and direction given, so great were our desires to go on, & our labor such, as that the same night wee had new fished our crased Maine-mast with a spare Maine top Mast that lay by us, and then so plied our sayles as that the next day towards the evening, wee overtooke Sir William Brooke againe, and the rest of our consorts hasting towards the Ilands as was directed. And on the eight of September, in the

They shape their course for the Ilands.

New distresses.

Sep. 8. They make Tercera.

yeere 1597. being Thursday, wee made the Ile called the Tercera, and weathered it to the North-west; where we met with an English Merchant that came from Saint Michaels, and had layen trading about those Ilands some six weekes together, but could not tell us any newes of our Admirall and the Fleet, albeit they were passed by but two dayes before. Which shewes how easie a matter it is for shipping to passe by amongst those Ilands unseene, and how difficult it is to find out such Ships among those Ilands, as would shelter themselves from men of Warre, and covet not to bee met withall, seeing that so great a Fleet could passe by unseene or unheard of, by one that came just from the Ilands, at the same time that our Generall came thither. And therefore it is a necessary observation for all such men of Warre, as would meet or intercept any shipping, that doth touch at those Ilands, or do come from thence, to keep in the maine sea, and so to attend their comming forth, and not to puzzle themselves with running in amongst those Ilands to seeke for purchase, except they have others of their consorts lying in the Sea at the receite, if they chance to slip by, which is easily done. This Merchant informed us of certaine West Indian men, and two Carracks, that a month before had touched there, bound for Spaine. And by this Merchant wee wrote into England how affaires went. In passing thus onwards we discovered Saint Georges Ilands, and there we dispatched two of our small men, with charge to search about the Islands for our Fleete, and to enforme our Admirall, that we were going for Flores, and Cuervos, in hope to meete him there, withall willing those small men to come thither unto us. And yet I remember many in our Ship were doubtfull, and laid great wagers, that our Fleet was not yet come to the Islands, for that this Merchant could make no report thereof.

Note for the Ilands.

[IV. x. 1949.]

Whilest we were before Saint Georges, we were

very much becalmed for a day or two, and the weather extreamely hot, insomuch as the winde could not beare the sailes from the mastes, but were faine to hull in the Sea, to our great discontentment, that before had used such great diligence and haste to meete with our Admirall, and the rest of the Fleete. Notwithstanding the winde began againe to be favourable, and so setting forwards, the next of the Ilands that we made, were Gratiosa, Pyke, and Fayall. And as we ranged by Gratiosa, on the tenth of September, about twelve a clocke at night, we saw a large and perfect Rainbow by the Moone light, in the bignesse and forme of all other Rainbowes, but in colour much differing, for it was more whitish, but chiefly inclining to the colour of the flame of fire. This made us expect some extraordinary tempestuous weather, but indeede it fell out afterward to be very calme and hot. This Rainbow by the Moone light I doe the rather take occasion to note; for that I remember that Plinie in his naturall History of the world, speaking of Meteors, denieth any Rainbow to be seene, but opposite to the Sunne, and never in the night season: and yet (saith he) Aristotle reporteth for a raritie, that in his time there was a Rainbow seene by night, but withall affirmeth, that it could not be but at the full of the Moone. But in these parts they are very ordinary, as well when the Moone is not at the full, as otherwise, which maketh me to thinke, that these Ilands were never knowne to the Greeks, nor to the Romans, nor that those former ages did truely conceive or know many things, that in these latter times have bin discovered. For although Salomon saith that nothing is new under the Sunne (which no doubt is most true, for all things have had their being since the first Creation) yet all things have not bin knowne in all places, and to all men alike. But as the long lives of men in the first ages no doubt made their knowledge the greater by the benefit of

Rainbowe by Moonlight differing in color from those of Sunne.

long observation: so againe, we in these latter dayes, by the tradition of their knowledge, left unto us, and also by the discovery of those things, which time hath revealed, have found out many secrets to them unknowne. But to returne.

The same night by the light of the Moone (which was then almost fallen with the Horison) we might espie certaine sailes passing towards the Eastwards of Gratiosa; whereupon we gave order that a couple of our small men should follow, and give them chase, as we in the Wastspight likewise did, and hung out two lights to cause Sir William Brooke in the Dread-naught, and the rest of our consorts, to hold the same course with us, but wee were followed by none of them, which when we perceived, and the Moone-light being now by the earth so shaddowed from us, as that we could hold no longer sight of these sailes (which had thrust themselves in amongst the Islands) we cast about, and held on our former course. But by this chasing, for this little time (even as we suspected) we lost the Dread-naught, and most of our consorts, and never saw them after, untill we met them with our Admirall, and the rest of our Fleete at Flores; whither with scant windes we came, on the foureteenth of September, and then discovered all our Fleete. But at the first making of them, we stood somewhat doubtfull, whether it was our owne, or the Spanish Armado, they being as farre from us, as we were able to ken out of our maine top, and therefore we did still strive to keepe into the weather, in approaching neere unto them, untill at last, we perfectly made them to be English bottomes. As soone as we were come within two leagues of them, the Seas being very calme, our Reare-admirall, my selfe, and some other Gentlemen of our ship, went aboord our Generall in a Barge, and dined with him, who seemed to be the joyfullest man living for our arrivall, protesting, that he never beleeved that we would leave him, although divers perswaded

They come to the Fleet.

Entertainment by the General.

him the contrary; and acknowledged that hee was sorry for a Letter which he had written by Master Robert Knolles into England against us, promising presently to make a dispatch of purpose, contrary to the former: having also found soone after by examination, that not any one of these thirtie and odde sailes of victuallers, and transporters, which came now with us, were drawne from him by the Reare-admirall, but that they all came to the Rocke to seeke the Generall, and there by chance found us, who drew them to the Islands, much against their desires, being most of them in great distresse. Afterwards wee enquired aboord our Generall, what had passed with them since we departed, upon the breaking of our maine yard, before the Isles of Bayon; and we learned that in all this time, they had done nothing but ranged the Seas, to seeke the Adelantado, and were come to the Islands but three daies before us, where the Governours of the Islands of Flores and Cuervos, came to our Generall.

Inhabitants of Flores & Cuervos.

The Inhabitants of which two Islands seemed to be but a wretched needie kinde of people, and yet as crafty, as base, and bare. These very submisly humbled themselves unto our Generall, bringing with them Fruites, Hens, and other fresh victuall, imploring favour, and mercie at his hands, and that he would vouchsafe to give them his safeguard under his hand, to protect them from the spoile, and invasion of our men: alledging for themselves that they were an harmelesse poore people, that gave offence to none, but dwelt in Islands that yeelded comfort and reliefe oftentimes, to all Sea-faring men in their long Voyages, betweene the Indies and Christendome, and were anciently subjects to the Portugals, friends to our Nation, and nothing guiltie of the Hostilitie betweene us, and the Spaniards, who (as they said) did usurpe, and tyrannize both over the Portugals and them. Our Generall heard, and entertained them, with great curtesie, and told them that he came not to afflict poore men,

[IV. x. 1950.]

Earle of Essex his answer and behaviour to the Ilanders.

but was sent by the Queene his Mistris, to chastise the intollerable pride and insolencie of the Spanish, whose Indian Gold and riches, were imploied onely to the oppression, and disturbance of divers Christian States and Princes, and these Islands being the chiefe places of retrait and refreshing for his Fleetes, that passed betweene Europe and the Indies, were great meanes, and helpes, to further their boundlesse ambition, and tyrannie, with other discourse to that effect. And so inquiring of them very precisely, the times, and seasons that the Indian Fleetes, both inward, and outward bound, held in passing by those Islands; in conclusion gave them divers gifts, and his Protection in wrighting under his hand and seale from the violence of our Forces, which was very respectively observed, even to the value of an Hen, which no man durst take without paying for. Such was the moderation and bountie of this noble Gentleman our Generall, indued with many good gifts, though at the last he failed in the use of them.

After we had bin aboord our Generall, and dined with him, he acquainted our reare Admirall with the many conjectures, and surmises of our absence, and withall named unto him some of those men that had taxed him secretly with strange reports, and yet pretended to love him, which he protested (as aforesaid) he never beleeved, but thereby the better observed some mens scandalous, and cankered dispositions. In this sort did our Generall receive and welcome our reare Admirall, with the greatest kindenesse, and inward familiaritie that might be, and all the Gentlemen of his Companie with honorable curtesie, to the great dislike and hart-burning of some that much envied that liking, which of his owne disposition, our Generall did beare unto him: For albeit the Earle had many doubts and jealousies buzd into his eares against the other, yet I have often observed, that both in his greatest actions of service, and in his times of chiefest

Earle of Essex his respect to Sir W. Raleigh.

recreations, he would ever accept of his counsell and company, before many others that thought themselves more in his favour. And as touching the Advertisement that was sent into England, from the Isles of Bayon, by Master Robert Knolles, in a Pinnace called the Guiana, concerning us, that were forsaken, and left alone upon the breaking of our Maine yard: whereupon was pretended that many great exploits should have bin performed upon the coast of Spaine, if wee had not fallen from them (as was untruely suggested and reported) his Lordship promised the reare Admirall then, to send another advertisement, how we were all met againe, and had bin formerly severed by misfortunes onely, and not by any wilfull default in the reare Admirall, as was doubted. And that Advertisement sent formerly by Master Knolles, we well knew proceeded not out of any particular malice of the Generall to us, but onely to take that as a fit excuse to free himselfe from the enterprises of Ferall, or the Groine, which he had promised her Majestie to undertake, but saw it impossible to performe, by reason of the former crosses, and our long stay in Plimmouth; and therefore was glad to take the opportunity of any colour to satisfie her Majestie, and to discharge himselfe of that burthen, which we did all perceive, and therefore did strive the lesse to publish our Apologies, or to contest with a man of his place and credit, which (though in a right) had bin but bootelesse, and meere folly; and therefore we left him to his best excuse, and our apparant innocencie. And for the more plaine manifesting of the Message, I have thought it not amisse, here to insert the true copie of the Instructions verbatim, that our Generall sent by Master Robert Knolles into England, upon these accidents before the Isles of Bayon.

That we weighing Ancor and setting saile from the sound of Plimmouth, the seventeenth of this moneth

of August, having sometimes calmes, but for the most part, Westerly and Northeasterly windes; we fell on thursday, the five and twenty of this moneth with the Land, which is to the Eastward of the Cape Ortingall, which land we made in the morning about ten of the clocke, and stood in with the shoare, till three in the afternoone. Then finding the winde scant to ply to the Southward, I stood all night into the Sea, and the next morning in againe to the Land. By which boords, by reason of the head-sea, and the bare winde, we got nothing. On Friday night I stood off againe to the Sea, and about midnight the winde comming all Northerly, we got a good slant, to lye all along the coast: on Saturday in the morning, I discovered the Saint Andrew, whom we had lost sight of two or three dayes before. I bare with her, and had no sooner got her up, but Sir Walter Rawleigh shot off a peece, and gave us warning of his being in distresse. I presently bare with him, and found that he had broken his maine yard. Whereupon I willed him to keepe along the coast that birth that he was, till he got in the height of the North Cape, and my selfe having a desperate leake broke out as ever ship swam withall, which I was faine to lye by the lee, and feele, to stop it, which how it held us, you can report: and (God be thanked) that night we overcame it, and stopped it. The next morning we all came to Cape Finister, saving the Saint Matthew, who upon breaking of her fore maste went home: and the Wastspight with whom the Dreadnaught went without stop to the South Cape. This is all that is hapned to me. If her Majestie aske you, why there was no attempt upon the Fleete at Feral, you may say, I neither had the Saint Matthew, which was the principall ship for that execution, nor the Saint Andrew, till mine owne ship was almost sunke, and I not able to make saile, till Sir Walter Rawleigh with his owne ship the Dreadnaught, and very neere twenty saile were

[IV. x. 1951.] gone. Wee are now gone to lye for the Indian Fleete, for by Spaniards wee have taken, wee finde the Adelantado is not put to Sea this yeere. Of our successe, her Majestie shall from time to time be advertised: you shall acquaint Master Secretarie with this instruction; and both to him, and all our friends you must excuse our haste.

We being thus met all at Flores, desired our Generall to give us, and our consorts leave, to water there before we departed thence, as his Lordship and the rest had done before, which he yeelded unto, and very nobly lent us his owne long Boate, for our better speede, willing us there to water, whilest he with the rest of the Fleete, did ply up and downe to looke out for the Adelantado, or any Indian Fleete, that being the very fit place, and season for them. Hereupon whilest our men and Mariners were providing to water, our Reare-admirall, with Sir William Brooke, my selfe, and divers other Gentlemen went ashoare, to stretch our legs in the Isle of Flores, and to refresh our selves with such victuals as we could there get for our monie. And at our first landing there, we met with the Lord Gray, Sir Gylly Merricke, and other Gentlemen, and wee altogether walked a mile or two into the Countrie, and there dined in a little Village, where the barelegged Governour caused such things to be brought unto us, for our monie, as the Island afforded. In other sort we tooke nothing, which was very faire wars.

This Island seemes to be somewhat mountainous, yet having very good store of Fruits, Wheat, and other Corne. Their Corne they doe all keepe in large hollow vaults within the earth, having no other way nor entrance into them, but by a round hole in the top of the vault, onely so big as a man may creepe into it, and when it is closed up with a planke, and overstrewed with earth is very hard to be found out by strangers, for the which purpose they are so made, and much like the Caves in Gascoyne, and Languedocke, and such as are mentioned by

Cæsar to be used in Affricke. This Island lies more subject to the invasion of Sea-faring men, then any of the rest; for there all traders of the Indies doe usually water, and refresh themselves. But here I must not forget to relate, that before we had our leave to water, or were departed from the Generall, a Counsell was called, and holden, for the taking in of some of the Islands, and an orderly course set downe for the same; which was in this sort concluded on: The Admirall, and Reare-admirall to undertake Fayall; the Lord Thomas Howard Vice-admirall, and the Marshall Vere, to undertake Gratiosa; The Lord Mountjoye, Lieutenant Generall, and Sir Christopher Blunt Coronell Generall of the Foote to Saint Michaels: and the Netherland Squadron, was quartered to Pyke, where the greatest store of Wines doe grow, and therefore would not be taken in ill part of them, as we presumed. The reason why we resolved to master and waste all these Islands was, because it was determined by the Generall to attempt the Tercera it selfe: which enterprise was put off, because the Reare-admirall, and with him twenty or thirty saile were wanting. But being now (contrary to all expectation, and to many mens hopes) arrived, this resolution received a second life; but it was first thought necessary to take from them, and to helpe our selves, with all the victuals and other commodities that those Islands could affoord: For the performance of which with the more speede, we divided our selves into foure Companies, as before written: But surely the fortune of those poore wretches was lamentable, that fell into the Flemmings hands; for I thinke no people on the earth, can use lesse mercy, or greater insolencies then they doe, in all the places that they maister, which are subject to the Spanish Government: and yet I must say truely for them, that the Spaniards againe have used such tyrannie, and outrage in their jurisdictions over that industrious people, as hath well merited their irreconcileable malice, and withall hath cost the Spanish King many millions of Ducates, besides the

A Counsell for taking in the Ilands.

Holanders and Spaniards enmitie implacable.

life of many a proud Castilian, since the Execution of the Counts Egmount and Horne. And it is very admirable to see what heart and courage those Netherlanders are now growne unto, and how powerfully three or foure little Provinces, doe resist the forces of that mightie King, that keepes Millaine, Naples, and Sicill, in great bondage, in despight of all the Italians, who doe thinke themselves for valour, and for policie the Minions of the Earth, and yet bow their neckes to the Spanish yoake.

After this consultation for taking in of the Islands, as aforesaid, and leave given unto us, and our consorts to water with all the speede we could, at Flores, we having prepared our Caske, and all things in a readinesse to bring our fresh water aboord, about midnight, being the sixteenth of September, there came unto us from our Generall, Captaine Arthur Champernowne, with this message; That my Lord Generall was borne up for Fyall, and ment presently to take it in, and therefore willed us with all speede to follow him instantly, and though wee could not overtake him, yet at least to finde him there so soone as we could, and the same word was likewise delivered to Sir William Brooke, and the rest, that lay there to water. And further, our Generall sent us word, that we should supply all our wants of water, and fresh victuals at Fayall. And this night as we rode at ancor before Flores, we saw another Rainebow, by the Moone light, as before, and after the same manner, which (contrary to Plinies report of Aristotels opinion) was seene, though not at a full Moone, for the other was so seene some seven dayes before, in the which space, there could not be two full Moones. Upon this Message brought by Captaine Champernowne we forbare watering, and hasted all we could, to weigh our anchors, and to follow our Generall. And therefore gave a warning peece or two, to our Consorts before wee departed, and afterwards pack'd on all the sailes we could make to follow our Generall, whom we could not overtake, nor finde.

Rainbow by the Moone.

[IV. x. 1952.]

A.D. 1597.

The next morning we made Fayall, and entred the roade, and there missed of him also, contrary to our hopes, and to our great discontent. Whereat we could not but greatly marvell, because when he sent for us, he was six leagues neerer it, then we were, and besides, set saile towards it sixe or eight houres before us. Being arrived in the roade, wee beheld before our eyes a very fine Towne, pleasantly seated alongst the shoare side: from whence presently upon the sight of our entrance into the roade, they began to packe away with bag, and baggage all they could, with carriages of Horses and Carts, Women, Children, Friers, and Nunnes, and so continued in transporting all up into the Countrey for two dayes together. There was besides a strong Fort at one end of the Town, and another on the top of a very high Mountain, neere adjoyning, by nature very unaccessible, and steepe, and artificially fenced with Flanckers, Rampiers, and Ditch, and in it six Peeces of great Artillerie, mounted upon carriages, and two hundred Spaniards in garrison, beside others of the Island. These made certaine shot at our Ships as they anchored in the roade, but did not much harme, and set up a great red Auncient for us to gaze at: Besides, there were presently sent six Companies with their Colours, to intrench themselves upon the shoare side, to impeach our landing: Hereupon our Reare Admirall in his Barge, accompanied with my selfe onely and Captaine Morgan, rowed close aboord the high Fort, and all alongst the shoare side, towards the Towne, to see what fit place there was to make a discent against our Generals comming. From whence we were saluted with divers musket shot, that missed us but narrowly by good fortune, for we undiscreetly had with us neither Targets, nor Armors, but wished for them when it was to late. And therefore as well by that experience, as also by others in the same journey, that I saw at our landing upon a fortified trench, I saw it to be but an idle and unserviceable bravery, for men that are to doe service,

Fayall.

Unarmed rashnesse.

to expose their unarmed bodies and limbs, to the mercy of a Musket, or the push of a Pike: whereby they can neither with that abilitie, nor resolution, prosecute that they have in hand, nor yet so well preserve themselves as they ought to doe, for the bettering of their attempts. Besides, out of a Christian regard, they should not desperately cast away themselves, or carelesly spill their owne bloud, and the lives of many others, by such braving, and foolish examples. This night as we roade in the Harbour, there swomme aboord us from the Towne two Portugals that discovered unto us many things, greatly encouraging us to this exploit. And of this we may bouldly take knowledge, that the Portugals, and Inhabitants of those Islands, doe infinitely hate, and malice the Spaniards, and their Government, and would (no doubt) free themselves thereof gladly, if they were sure to fall under any other Government that were able to protect them from the Spaniards. And therefore if any powerfull Monarch, or State did attempt it, they should not be troubled as with a Conquest, for all the Inhabitants would soone be perswaded to revolt, and take part with the invaders, for the advancing of that businesse.

Spaniards hated by the Portugalls.

While we thus expected our Generall in vaine (to our no little marvell) that thought he had bin there before us, according to Captaine Champernownes report (the winde being as good then for him as for us) our Reare Admirall called a counsell of many Captaines, and Officers (that were come thither by order) to consult of the taking of the Towne, if our Generall came not, thinking it a great shame and pittie to let slip so faire a pray, so neere at hand, without attempting it in time, before they had carried all away. Besides, a great scorne and disgrace wee should doe our selves, to enterprise nothing upon them that had begun the warres, shooting first at us as we roade at ancor, and then after their bringing downe to the water side so many Auncients, did proudly as it were invite us to assaile them, if we durst, having withall, hung

out a red Flagge of defiance, from the top of the high Fort. The hope of the wealth of this good Towne, and the ransoming of Houses and Prisoners, together with those bravadoes which they shewed, did so set on fire all our Mariners and Souldiers, as that they began to mutine, and raile on the Reare Admirall, and at all the Commanders there, taxing them for these delaies, as not daring to attempt the taking thereof: Besides, they were the more eagerly set upon the spoile, and gaining of this Towne, and Fort, for that they saw no great likelihood of benefit by this Voyage, but what was gotten ashoare in the Islands. In conclusion, albeit we heard no newes of our Generall in two dayes more expectation, yet at the counsell of Captaines which our Reare Admirall had assembled, some of them varied much from the common desire, and would by no meanes assent to the landing, without my Lord Generall his knowledge. And of this opinion was Sir Guilly Mericke, Sir Nicholas Parker, and some other Captaines: Our Reare Admirall, with Sir William Brooke, my selfe, Sir William Harvey, and other Gentlemen, and Commanders of our Reare Admirall his Squadron (called to this consultation) were of a contrary opinion, judging that my Lord Generall would repute us but Idlers, and Cowards, to lye so long, before so good a Towne, with so many Ships and men, and to doe nothing in his absence, seeing them hourely before our eyes, so fast to carry, and packe away their goods and wealth. And this was also the common opinion and bruite, as well of the multitude, as of the Low Countrie Captaines. But yet the violent and earnest perswasions of Sir Guillie Merricke, did so prevaile with us, urging our obedience and duetie to our Generall, as that we staied from the Enterprise at that time, and expected our Generals comming one day longer, especially for that they perswaded us, if his Lordship came not the next day, then themselves would also land with us.

Which when we had also expected in vain, and the [IV. x. 1953.]

winde changing somewhat unfit for that Roade, our Reare Admirall, and divers of his Squadron, and many other of the Ships following him, weied, and coasted about the point, to the North-west side of the Island, some foure miles further from the Towne then we were before, and there let fall our ancors, being then a better Roade then the first, as the winde was changed. But Sir Guillie Merricke with some five or sixe Ships of his consorts, staied still in the first Roade, and would not budge. When we had in this sort changed our Roade, and being now the fourth day of our arrivall before Fayall (which was not above a daies sailing from the place, from whence our Generall sent for us) wee might see before us, a very fine and pleasant Countrie, full of little Villages, and fruitfull fields: and therefore we much desired to refresh our selves aland there with victuals, and water, as our Generall had promised we should doe, when we came to Fayall, and as divers others had done before us at Flores, and as we had then, but that we were called away to Fayall by Captaine Champernownes sodaine message from the Generall, as was aforesaid. And in truth we were in great want of fresh water, which we had not renued, since our setting out from Plimouth. All these occasions considered, and we being now retired from the Towne and Forts, we all resolved that wee might without offence, with a few of our owne men, goe ashoare, and refresh our selves, and seeke for water: whereupon we manned a Barge, a long Boate, and a Pinnace with three score Muskets, and forty Pikes, rather to guard our selves in our landing, and watering with discretion, then expecting any encounter or resistance, from the Towne or Forts, on the other side of the Island. But our men were no sooner placed in our Boates, and all things ordered, and we ready to put off from the Ships side, but we might discover sixe Auncients of foote, and some dosen Horsemen comming on a speedy march from the Towne and Forts, directly towards the

place where wee were to make our discent; for from one side of the high Fort on the Mountaine, they might also overlooke us, where our ships roade, and discover all our preparation.

When we had a while advised of this new Bravado, that they went about, and saw them still to come on faster, with so many strong companies of men (or at the least the bodies of men furnished with womens hearts) and had made such haste, as that they possessed themselves of the Trenches and Flankers, where we were to land, and there had placed their Companies, and Collors, attending our approach, as they made shew, by waving their Swords, and displaying their Auncients in great bravery (for doubtlesse they thought we feared to land in their faces, because we lay so long before the Town, and never attempted any thing, and were so shrunke aside off; after they had provoked us so with great shot, and many other affronts) we seeing that proportion of an hundred men (provided onely to guard our watering) to be too few to assault, and win a landing upon so many, in a place of so great disadvantage, and yet disdaining to goe backe, or make any shew of feare; our Reare Admirall in his Barge rowed to Sir William Brookes Ship, and to Sir William Harveyes, and desired them, and some other Sea Captaines, to accompany him in landing, with such men as conveniently they could furnish: For (said he) seeing these Spaniards and Portugals are so gallant to seeke and follow us, and to keepe us from watering, wee will try our fortunes with them, and either win our landing, or gaine a beating.

Sir William Brooke, Sir William Harvey, and some others, very willingly assented, and presently there were made ready with shot, and Pike one hundred and sixtie men more in Boates. And after this our Reare Admirall rowing by Captaine Bret, Sidney, White, Berry, and other Captaines of the Low Countrie Souldiers, that were there abroad in other Ships, they all cried out to

take them and their companies with them, assuring him, that if he adventured to land with Mariners, and with his owne attendants, without some Companies of Land Souldiers, hee would receive a disgrace. He answered, that he durst not take any of my Lord Generall his company of the Low Countries, no knowing in what service he ment to use them; but he was resolved with the Gentlemen, and company of his owne Squadron, first to make a discent, and then to call them, and send Boates for them, if he proceeded any further, and that neither my Lord Generall, nor any of his traine, should have cause to be ashamed of us, for undertaking that in the face of our Enemies, which we durst not follow, and performe. And therefore told those Captaines, that hee would first attempt to win a landing, and then after if they could but second him ashoare with two hundred men more, hee would undertake to lodge them that night in the Towne, and the next night after in the Forts. These Captaines were all glad of the newes, and promised to come after us, if we would send our Boates for them; for most of their Ships had lost their Boates with foule weather.

This order and direction being given, we hasted as fast as our Oares could ply without the company of any Low Countrie Souldiers (being as I said two hundred and sixty strong, and the enemy more then the double as many) to the landing place which was first guarded with a mighty ledge of Rockes, some forty paces long into the Sea, and afterwards trenched, and flanked with earth and stone, and onely a narrow lane betweene two wals left for our Entrance. But withall, we caused some of our Pinnaces that carried Ordnance, to lye as close to the shoare as they could, to flanke and beate upon them in their trenches a little before, and just as wee made our approach; which we found to good purpose, and as well performed, especially by one Captaine Banker, in a fine Flee Boate of the Flemmish Squadron. But if there had bin but one

Hard place to land in.

Helpe by Pinnaces.

[IV. x. 1954.]

hundred Low Countrie Spaniards at that defence, it had cost many of our lives, & yet perhaps have missed our purpose too: For a small company with any resolution, might have made good that place, against a farre greater force then ours were at that time. But as we made onwards with our Boats, the shot plaied so thicke upon us, as that in truth the Mariners would scarce come forwards, having the lesser liking to the businesse, the neerer they came to it. And in like sort did I see some there stagger, and stand blanke, that before made great shewes, and would gladly be taken for valiant Leaders: and some of these, our Reare Admirall did not spare to call upon openly, and rebuke aloud with disgracefull words, seeing their basenesse. *Basenesse of some.*

And withall finding a generall amazement amongst the Mariners, and as it were a stay amongst all the Boates, well perceiving that this manner of hovering, was both more disgracefull, and also more unsafe, lying so open to the enemies shot (which through feare and amazement the Mariners, and Rowers, neither observed nor understood) with a loud voice commanded his Water-men to rowe in full upon the Rockes, and bad as many as were not afraid, to follow him: Hereupon some Boates ran in with us, and out of them there landed Master Garret a Pentioner, now Earle of Kildare, a Noble and valiant Gentleman; Sir William Brooke, Sir William Harvey, Sir John Scot, Master Duke Brooke, Captaine Henry Thinne, Captaine White, Master Thomas Rugeway, Master Walter Chute, Captaine Arthur Radford, Master Henry Allen, Captaine William Morgan, Master Charles Mackart, and divers other Gentlemen, whose names I would not omit, if I could call them all to minde, And so clambring over the rockes, and wading through the water, we passed pell mell, with Swords, Shot, and Pikes upon the narrow Entrance. Whereupon those that were at the defence, after some little resistance, began to shrinke, and then seeing us to come faster on upon them, suddenly retiring, cast away their weapons, *Sir W. R. his resolution.* *They land.*

Flight of the enemy.

More active feete then hands.

turned their backes, and fled, and the like did the rest in the higher Trenches, and quickly recovered the hils, and the woods, being a people very swift, and nimble of foote; for we could take none of them, but such as after yeelded unto us. And as for their Auncients, we could not recover one, for the Horsemen that they had, carried them cleane away. And in this sort we gained both our landing, and our Enemies Trenches. In which attempt some few men were drowned, and slaine, divers hurt, and two long Boates bulged, and lost. And after that we saw all things cleare, we assembled our Troopes together, and refreshed ourselves, with such comfort, as we had there, which done, we sent backe our Boates for those Low Countrie Captaines afterward; who upon their arrivall congratulated our good successe, in taking so strong a peece of ground, fortified, and guarded with so many men. When these Captaines were come unto us, we then tooke our selves to be a prettie Armie, being then in strength to the number of foure hundred and sixtie well armed, and appointed: whereof there were of Captaines and Gentlemen of good sort thirty, or forty which gave great life to the businesse.

And having done so much already, we then thought it the best way to goe through with the matter, and to prepare the Towne in a readinesse for our Generall, and to make our selves Burgesses thereof in the meane season, and therefore our Reare Admirall appointed Captaine Bret to use the Office of Sergeant Major, and gave direction to the other Captaines to advance their Colours, and to call their Companies together, in a readinesse, and so putting our Troopes in order, we marched directly toward the Towne, where by the way, divers of these same very Spaniards, and Portugals, that a little before so braved us, came and rendred themselves in great humility, with white Napkins on the end of stickes, all whom, wee received, and well intreated, using some for Guides, and some for our Carriages,

Spaniards and Portugals yeeld themselves.

and others to fetch us in fresh Victuals, and Fruites. And it is worth the noting, to see the farre differing humors, upon the change of Fortunes, in these Spaniards, and Portugals. For where they conquer or command, no people are so proud, and insolent, and when they are once mastered, and subdued, no Nation of the world so base, or fuller of servile crouching, and observance, as though on a sodaine Nature had framed them in a new mould, so soone in an instant will they fall from soveraigntie to slavery. And surely (at home) they are in generall but a baggage people, timorous, and very unwarlike. As we have well experienced by severall invasions, whereof one Army was conducted by Sir John Norris, and Sir Francis Drake to Lisbona, and the other by the Earle of Essex, and the Lord Admirall Howard to Cadis, without any resistance, encounter in the field, or show of assayling our forces by battaile, all the while we staied there. But afterwards with a little hardening, and hartening in the Warres, wee see them prove very brave, and valiant Souldiers.

Spaniards and Portugall schollers of Fortune extreame in extremes.

And are not other Nations so? Usus promptos facit.

This Towne was some foure miles from this landing place, and all the Country in which wee marched very champion, with pretty little rising hils, and all the fields over full of Mellons, Potatoes, and other Fruites. Betweene us, and the Towne, was this high Fort, whereof I spake before, and that other Fort at the end of the Towne: By these two we were resolved to passe, the better thereby to discover and observe their strength, and situation: although there was another way that led to the Towne, some two miles further about, which we tooke not. But our resolution was the next morning to goe in hand with these Forts, which now we could not performe, the day being too far spent, and our men already overwearied with the last worke, together with a long march, and extreame hot weather, besides want of victuals. And therefore for that night we ment onely, either by faire or foule meanes to possesse our selves of the Towne, and there to lodge, and so to

[IV. x. 1955.]

content our selves, as having performed already, a sufficient daies worke. But in our march, as we approached neere the high Fort (by which of necessitie we were now to passe) they did very fiercely beate on us both with great and small shot, hurting divers, and killing some of our people. Amongst others I saw a very strange accident happen to Captaine William Morgan, by whom my selfe at that time stood, when from the Fort he received upon a round buckle of his girdle, just in the forepart, a Musket shot, that brused all his belly blacke, in a round spot, and battered the Bullet flat at his feete, but did him no other hurt. Hee was in his doublet and hose without any Armour, or Target, for the which a little before I found fault with him, and his answere to me was, that his flesh was of the Musket proofe, as indeede it after proved, with the helpe of a buckle of a Spanish girdle, and good fortune besides, which in the common opinion favoureth the valiant.

Strange accident of a shot.

Reare Admiral taxed.

In this approaching towards the Fort, our Reare Admiral accompanied with divers other Gentlemen of the best sort, to the number of forty, in the head of all the Troopes, with his leading staffe, and no other Armour then his Collar (a bravery in a chiefe Commander not to be commended) led on the Company with soft march, full in face of the Fort, descending downe a little hill, whilest with their great Ordnance, and Musketteir, we were very shrewdly pelted. But he, with this little Vauntguard was no sooner past, and entred under the covert of their trenches, and barricadoes, that were at the foote of this steepe hill, but the maine body of our little Armie, that a while marched in good order, began presently to breake their rankes, and from marching fell to flat running in stragling manner, so soone as ever they began to finde themselves within the mercy of the Musket shot, and so continued in this disorderly, and timorous course, untill they were upon our heeles, under the wals, and trenches, almost

Disorder.

as soone as we, that were in manner of a Vauntguard come some twelve score before them in a steady slow march. Our Reare Admirall, and we all cried out on them for this shamefull disorder, and taxed Captaine Bret, and Captaine Berry, with other of the Captaines for it, and of them demanded, if these were the men, that should have done us such stead in our landing, to save us from dishonour, or if this be the manner of their old Low Country Troopes, to shew such base cowardise, at the first sight of the Enemie, and for Musket shot so farre off from a Fort. The fault was not surely in these Captaines, for they were well knowne, and shewed themselves to be honest and resolute men, and did their best to stay this disorder. But their answere was this, that these companies, that did so beastlike behave themselves, were indeede men taken out of Flushing, and Brill, the Cautionary Towns, and raw Souldiers, that ever lived in a safe Garrison, & seldome or never had seene enemie, or incountered with shot in the field.. And therefore for these kinde of Low Countrie Souldiers, they said, we should never finde them, but as base and backward fellowes, as the other Regiments, that had followed the Campes were ready and valiant. And as it seemed to us then, and as since I have heard divers confirme, their answere was true, and grounded upon reason and Experience. And therefore it is not amisse to take good notice of such as onely serve to take pay, to walke rounds, and guard ports in Garrison Townes, for in the field they will most commonly be missing, or at least (if present) doe little hurt for conscience sake.

Difference twixt Campe and Garrison Souldiers.

We being thus come unto the foote of the high Fort, and under covert of the Trenches, and wals, which they had abandoned, retiring themselves into their fortifications, and strengths on the top of the Hill; our Reare Admirall commanded Captaine Bret to appoint a Sergeant or two, with some few shot, to goe prove and discover the way towards the Towne, and take

safe in hand with them one of our Portugall guides, for the more assurance, and for the better instructions for conducting the Troopes, because he was informed by the Guides, that the way in divers places lay very open, and dangerous to the shot of the high Fort, as well as to the Fort at the Townes end. And the worse, by reason of low wals made of loose stones, on either side of the wayes, which the great Artillery, and Musketeir would beate upon, and scatter amongst us, and so indeede afterwards in the march we found it true. Captaine Bret answered, that although it had pleased our Reare Admirall to appoint him to another Office, yet, if he would expresly command him, he would also survey this passage himselfe. But it was not thought fit at that time to want the Sergeant Major amongst such raw, and disorderly troopes; and therefore he was againe willed to appoint a Lieutenant, and a Sergeant or two, to goe about that businesse, in manner as was aforesaid. But upon this order so given, Captaine Bret made report, that hee found the Sergeants and Lieutenants very unwilling to undertake this discovery, making the passage very difficult, by reason that they saw them from the hill top, to beate so dangerously with their great Artillery upon us, and the loose wals, & also to ply us so fast with their Musketeir, the which they might better doe on that way. And therefore the Troopes were very desirous, to have passed by with some speede, and not in any orderly march, and strength, which indeede had bin a very foule, and also an hazardous course. For as we were credibly informed, the Island was able to make a thousand men furnished with weapons, and wee were perswaded (or at least to suspect) that they would gather the body of their most strength, for the defense of their best Towne, towards the which we were now marching.

[IV. x. 1956.] Our Reare Admirall seeing all men to make such scrupulositie of this businesse, when Captaine Bret had related unto him the backwardnesse of these Low Countrie

Garrison Souldiers, thereunto answered, that he would not offer that to any, which he would himselfe refuse to undertake, if neede required; although it were not the dutie and office of the chiefe Commander, to undergoe so ordinary a service, but a thing duely appertaining to the inferior Officers, & Souldiers: Notwithstanding (said he) though I could inforce others to doe it, they shall well perceive, that I my selfe will doe that which they dare not performe: whereof I am ashamed in their behalfe, and how our Generall, and we all are abused, in the opinion of these Low Countrie Souldiers. And therefore called for his Curates and Caske, and said, that he would both goe view the way for them, which they had made so nice of, and also the passages, and ascents unto the hill top, and as well as hee could take view of the strength, and fortifications thereof, for our better directions against the next morning that we should attempt it. Captaine Berrie thereupon very willingly offered himselfe to hoe, and did earnestly desire me to divert our Reare Admirall from undertaking it. And I thereupon did openly disswade him that commanded in chiefe, from putting his owne person to those inferiour Offices of hazard, fitter for a Lieutenant or a Sergeant, then himselfe to performe, knowing, that all the direction, as well of those troopes, as also of a whole Squadron of the Navie, did at that time onely rest upon him, in the absence of the Admirall, & Vice Admirall. Notwithstanding he was obstinate therein, as well in scorne to them that had refused, as also indeede out of a desire, to be the better informed of the strength, and fortification of the high Fort. Wherein when I saw him resolved, I told him that I would out of the love of a kinsman, in particular, and also out of an honest regard, take such part as he did, from whom I had received many kinde favours, and accompany him, but not out of any great desire I had to goe about a peece of worke, that consisted of much danger, and little honour in the performance. Hee thanked

Reare Admirals valour.

mee for mine offer, but yet wished me not to goe, if it were against my minde; notwithstanding I accompanied him, and so did some eight or ten more of our servants and followers. But I say truely, and so afterwards it was much spoken of, that there was not any one more of quality, that did accompany him in that businesse.

Dangerous discovery.

In this sort, and in this number did he himselfe goe to discover the passage, and also was carefull and diligent to observe and search out the strengths and ascents to the hill. In which doing, we were shrewdly troubled with the great Artillery, which did beat upon the old wals, alongst the which we were to passe, and therewithall much indangered and harmed us. For besides some that were hurt, two of our traine had their heads stricken cleane from their shoulders; my selfe was then shot through the left leg with a Musket bullet, but missed the boanes being but a flesh-wound, but the bullet did burne both my silke stocking and buskin, as if it had bin singed with an hot Iron. I was then hard by the Reare Admirall, who also was shot through the breeches & doublet sleeves in two or three places. And still they plied us so fast with small shot, as that (I well remember) he wished me to put of a large red scarfe, which I then wore, being (as hee said) a very faire marke for them. But I was not willing to do the Spaniards so much honor at that time, albeit I could have wished it had not bin on me, & therfore told the Reare Admirall again, that his white scarfe was as eminent as my red, and therefore I now would follow his example. But yet in my poore opinion I see no great honor, nor discretion in those nice ceremonies, but when men go to service, they may with reputation, either put on, or put off all habiliments, for their most advantage and securitie, and especially in going to discover, which best may be performed, when themselves are least discovered. And this puts me in minde of a report which I heard many yeeres since of Monsieur La Nove, that famous French Captain, and one Bussey

Scarfe-bravery perillous.

Discovery best left discovered.

de Amboys, a gallant French Gentleman. These two being with Monsieur the French Kings brother, some 24. yeers since, at the siege of Bines in the Low Countries, were to informe themselves of a flanker, or some Ravelin that was to be beaten with Artillery. La Nove was the Marshall of Monsieurs Campe, and Bussye his great favourite, & Lieutenant Generall (as I take it) Bussey would needes before Monsieur in a bravery, invite La Nove to undertake with him the discovery of that place, which La Nové out of his better judgment, and experience in the Warres, thought not so fit a peece of service for their places, but rather to be preferred to some private Captaines of valour, and judgement, that would very covertly goe about it. But such was Busseyes forward heate, and jollitie to the businesse, as that La Nove, who was inferiour to none in true valour, disdained to refuse that, which the other still urged, and made so light of. And being stirred by Busseyes daring bravery, he fell to the businesse, and led Bussey such a dance in his hose and doubled unarmed to the discovery, and so slily carried him on still with a sober discourse, further and further into the very mouth of the Cannon and Musket shot, with a soft steady pace, as that Bussey began to finde and dislike their entertainment, seeing the imminent danger that they still ranne into. And thereupon suddenly asked La Nove, what he meant so farre openly to ingage himselfe, and on so slow a pace: whereto La Nove answered, that hee did so, to make Bussey know, that La Nove had a heart as well to execute, as a tongue to give counsell when neede required. But at last, they both falling into the true reckoning of their follies; the one, for urging a valiant old Souldier, and the other for assenting to the vaine glorious humour of youthly inconsiderate courage, came off very quietly both together, having had their fils of discovering. And yet these Simullates (as the Latines name them) have ever in all ages raigned. Cæsar in his Commentaries

[IV. x. 1957.] makes an especiall observation of two of his Captaines for the like: The one was called Titus Pulfio, and the other Lucius Varenus, and it happened in his Warres of France, in the wintering Campe of Quintus Cicero, one of his Lieutenants being furiously assaulted by the Gauls, but most resolutely defended. The manner hee describeth excellently, and large, in his Commentaries, to which I referre you.

And now to our purpose, by this time, we had reasonably to our satisfaction, made a sufficient discovery, both of the way for our Troopes to passe, and also of the ascents to the high Fort on the Mountaine. And then there came unto us Captaine Berry, and one Master Henry Allen, and others; who finding me hurt, very kindely bemoned my harme, and I in requitall of their curtesie, as much lamented the want of all their good companies at that banquet; upon the comming of these unto us, we sent backe two of our men to Captain Bret (Sergeant Major for that time) to be his Guides, and to will him presently to march on with his Troopes towards the Towne after us, and that we would stay for them, because we then looked to be fought withall, or at the least, to have some little sally, or bickering out of the Fort at the Towns end, which we must needes passe by, before we could come to the Town. This was a very fine fortification all of stone worke, with curtaine, flankers, and ditch, very artificially cast: but presently upon our approach they abandoned it, and in our passing by we entred into it, and found that they had newly forsaken the place. The like did they afterwards from the Towne, and were all fled up into the Countrie, and into the Mountaines, saving those two hundred that were garrisoned in the high Fort. The Towne was emptied, and left very bare of all things, but of such wares as could not suddenly be removed: which was Wine, Salt, and Corne, whereof they left a little store for our refreshing. The rest of our Troopes by this time were now

Fortification forsaken.

Towne abandoned.

come on very neere to the Towne, but there were some five and twentie of them shot, and some seven or eight slaine in the passage.

They enter the Towne. And in this manner we did afterwards enter the Town very peaceably; which was a pleasant place, built all of Stone, and covered with Tile; and full of fine Gardens, Orchards, and Wels of delicate waters, with faire Streets, and one very faire Church, and also a Nunnery, and a Fryerie. It is in bignesse about the proportion of Plymouth, or Yarmouth, but seated much like Dover Town. This Island is of late yeeres become very watchfull, and the people more growne to the use of fit armes, and have for their defence erected this new fortification, on the high hill, with a Garrison of two hundred Spaniards in it. For not long before, it had bin very gallantly surprised, and (as I thinke) sacked, and ransomed, by the right Honorable George Clifford Earle of Comberland (a noble Gentleman) that had often exposed both his purse, and his person, to his great honour and experience in those Seafaring Adventures. And presently upon our entrance we made Barricadoes, placed good Guards in divers parts, and a strong Corps de Guard in the Market place. For the Town being unwalled, we were to suspect, that if we lay there open, and carelesly refreshing our selves, and our souldiers scattered abroad in seeking for victuals, we might easily be surprised without good order, and directions given, before we fell to our repast, or rest. But this order being first performed, then were others at better liberty to search safely for bootie. Therefore Proclamation was made, that upon paine of death none should straggle twenty score without the Towne, and that not without the knowledge and leave of an Officer, and then to goe upon their guard with fit weapon, and company. Having now refreshed and reposed our selves all night without any trouble, more then two false alarmes, that were given upon the sight of divers of the inhabitants that approached towards the Towne,

Towne described.

Earle of Cumberland. See sup. l. 6. c. 1.

Their order for safety and booty.

to view the manner of our dealings with their buildings (which proved nothing, but mistrust of the worst) for which, all things were well provided to withstand the enemy, the next morning being the 22. of September, even with the day breake, we might see our Generall with his Fleete at hand, bearing in with all sailes towards the Roade of Fayall, who all this while had bin beating up and down the Seas, looking about for the Adelantado, and other Adventures. Upon his arrivall, our intent for attempting the high Fort was frustrated, and all our proceedings in Fayall were by Sir Guillie Merricke at large related, unto our Generall, and so aggravated, and wrested into an evill sense, by him, Sir Christopher Blunt, Sir Anthony Sherly, and others, by putting my Lord in the head, that these parts were plaied by the Reare Admirall onely to steale honor, & reputation from him, and to set his owne forwardnesse to the view of the world; which intimation of theirs, was an exception that they know our Generall was very apt of his owne disposition to take hold of, being a man that did affect nothing in the world so much as Fame, and to be reputed matchlesse for magnanimitie, and undertaking, and could hardly indure any that should obscure his glory in that kinde, though otherwise he favoured them never so much. And that this is true, those that understand his humour best, cannot justly deny. The which (I protest) I doe not speake, either out of any neglect of one that is dead, or to picke a thanke of any that lives, but simply out of a resolution to write an unpartiall truth, or else to be silent. For those spirits that base flattery, or servile feare doth transport in fashioning their Histories, are of all others to be reputed the unworthiest, and most pernicious in a well-pollicied Common wealth. For wee see that those Heathens, which have written the stories of Cyrus Pyrrhus, Alexander, Haniball, Scipio, Cæsar, and of all other those great Kings, & renouned Heroes, do as well taxe them for their vices, as glorifie them for

The Generals comming.

Sir Guilly Mericks uncharitable officiousnesse.

Earle of Essex his ambition of honour.

their vertues: For, who lives without fault? And so sincerly & boldly do they follow the truth in their writings, as that they are thereby freed from malice, [IV. x. 1958.] or revenge, because they are free from all partialitie; or if any spleen arise, yet it is secret; for the prosecution of such sinceritie, is reputed meere impietie in all sorts, and flat Tyrannie in Princes. And to conclude, this impotent humor of induring rivality, and other mens praises, is very incident to men in high places, especially if they be of great courage, or tickled with Ambition.

It was besides alleadged, that the presumption and scorne, to land such Forces without his Lordships leave, was not to be passed over without severe punishment, and a Marshall Court fit to be called, to censure the offence and breach of order, and discipline, with many other as bitter arguments, and devises, as their wits could compasse, to aggravate the Generals wrath against all that were in this Action, and especially the Reare Admirall. Against whom, they spared not so farre to inveigh, as that they gave it out, that he was well worthy to loose his head for his labour. And so had they inveighed the Generall against us all, as that all the forenoone was spent in reprehending and displacing all the Land Captaines, and Officers that accompanied the Reare Admirall in that Action, who being sent for to answere before the Generall aboord his ship, was before the Messenger came for him, gone in his Barge to see the Generall, and to guide him to the Land, not so much as suspecting that any thing had bin ill taken for that matter, but rather looking for great thankes at the Generall his hands. But so soone as he entred the Generals ship, he found all mens countenances estranged, as he passed through them. And when he was entred into the Generals cabbin, after a faint welcome, the Generall began to challenge him of breach of order and Articles: To whom the Reare Admirall answered, that he knew not of any such breach: my Lord replied, that there was an article

Sir Walter Raleigh commeth aboord the Generall.

Accusation.

that none should land any of the Troopes without the Generals presence, or his order. The Reare Admirall desired the Generall to give him leave to defend himselfe by those Lawes, which himselfe as well as others had devised, and his Lordship with the Counsell of warre had authorised, and that then his Lordship should finde, that he had not committed any Errour at all.

His answere. For (saith he) there is an Article, that no Captaine of any ship, nor Captaine of any Company, if he be severed from the Fleete, shall land any where without direction, from the Generall, or some other principall Commander, upon paine of death, &c. But I take my selfe (said he) to be a principall Commander, under your Lordship, and therefore not subject to that Article, nor under the power of the law Marshall, because a successive commander of the whole Fleete in her Majesties Letters Patents, your Lordship, and my Lord Thomas Howard failing. And besides your Lordship agreed that I should land at this Island, with your Lordship, whom I have attended these foure dayes, and finding that your Lordship came not, being in your way thitherwards halfe a dozen leagues before I waied anchor, I could not but thinke, that you thought me strong inough to take this Island, and that your Lordship was gone, with some of the rest to some of the other Islands. And staied so long from landing, at Sir Guillie Merrickes intreatie, as I heard mine owne company, even at my backe, murmur, and say, that I durst not adventure it. And to tell your Lordship a plaine truth, my intent at first was onely to water, untill I saw them follow me in that braving manner, which with our reputations wee could not then shun, and give over, being already in our Boates for that purpose. For if I had intended the taking of the Towne, I would never have retired so farre off from our first Roade, that lay right before it.

This dispute held some halfe houre, and then the Generall went ashoare, and rested himselfe in the Reare Admirals lodging, being well enough satisfied at that

time. In so much as the Reare Admirall desired my Lord to sup there, and that if his Lordship ment to call the matter further in question, he would claime no priviledge nor favour thereby, but answer it in the morning. To which Sir Christopher Blunt (taking my Lords answere from him) said, that he thought my Lord would not sup at all. But the Reare Admirall finding Sir Christopher Blunts disposition, told him, that when he invited him he might disable his owne appetite, but if my Lord pleased to stay, he would be very glad of his presence. In this meane while my Lord Thomas Howard very nobly, and kindely taking care, that no wrong, nor disgrace might be offered to the Reare Admirall by any devise, or practise of his Enemies, dealt with the Generall to finde how hee stood resolved, and the next morning assured the Reare Admiral, that my Lord sought nothing but a due acknowledgement of an offence, alleadging that the rest would thinke him a very weake and tame Commander, if he should receive no manner of satisfaction. The Reare Admirall hoping that hee had done nothing unjustifiable, and well assured, that he was successively in the Commission, for the whole commandement of the Fleete (and therefore not subject to any corporal danger) as also because he assured himselfe of the Vice Admirall his honorable love, and sincere dealing, came againe in the morning to visite the Generall. Otherwise (remembring the little trust that men ought to repose in reconciled enemies, and the strong malice borne him by others in greatest favour with my Lord) had ment to have put himselfe into his owne Squadron, and so to have defended himselfe, or left my Lord. But my Lord Thomas Howard, perswading him to goe, and satisfie the Generall (upon whose word onely he made that adventure) after he had given him his honour, with great kindnesse, and resolution, that he would make himselfe a party, if any wrong or violence were offered, contrary to the Generals promise unto him;

Lord T. Howard (now Earle of Suffolke) his Christian and friendly mediation.

he did as the Vice Admirall advised him. And so all things after a little dispute came to a quiet end and conclusion.

The Generall pacified.

And within a day or two after, the Generall accompanied with the Vice Admirall, and other Lords, and Commanders dined aboord our ship, where he was exceedingly intertained, and contented. Onely this I omitted that when the Generall committed Captaine Bret, Berry, and Sydney, The Reare Admirall desired that those Gentlemen might receive no hard measure in his cause, for whatsoever his Lordship doth conceive to have bin misdone, hee must take it wholly on himselfe to answere, being at that time the Chiefe and Commander. This I have set downe in manner as I heard it then from men of good sort, not being present thereat my selfe, nor at that time able to waite on the Generall, by reason of the shot through my legge, which I had received but the day before, in this thanklesse service.

[IV. x. 1959.]

Thus was the whole day spent in reprehending and disciplining us for our paines. And yet notwithstanding, these aggravators, and chiefe Instigators of our Generall, vouchsafed to take the benefit of our reproved Travailes, in lodging, and refreshing themselves in this good Towne, both this night and three or foure dayes after. But in the same day that our Generall arived, about one of the clocke after midnight, all the Portugals, and Spaniards in the high Fort, with their bagge and baggage, abandoned the place, leaving behinde them six peeces of great Artillery mounted. For when they saw the whole Fleete together, and so many gallant Troopes land with our Generall, their hearts fainted, and so they fled into the Countrie, and woddy Mountaines adjoining. Then in the morning when it was too late (although as yet wee knew not so much) direction was given to certaine troopes, and companies, to guard all the foot of the high Fort, to stop, and stay them from stealing from thence, that were already gone, for it was given

High Fort abandoned.

out, that if they did not presently surrender it, the place should be assailed.

But when newes was brought that they had abandoned the Fort, and carried all away, then was there much descanting of the foule oversight, so to suffer the Birds to escape out of the Cage, that might have bin so surely kept, if we had not bestowed more labour in disciplining and correcting our owne pretended faults for landing, then discretion or diligence in prosecuting the Enemy, whom we had at an advantage. For presently upon their arrivall, they did nothing but examine and discipline our offence. Whereas if they had gone in hand with the Fort, and cast a carefull eye thereunto, we had not lost the ransoming of so many Spanish prisoners, nor the benefit of the spoyle which they had carried out of the Towne, for safty to that place. And at this grosse errour there was much muttering. But now divers of the land officers (to colour and excuse their owne default) laid this blame also on us, alleadging that we should have left a good guard upon the Fort, if we had done like men of warre, upon our first landing, and then all had bin sure. And although this excuse passed at first for some paiment, for the common and more ignorant sort, yet all men of judgement could easily perceive, how impossible a matter it was for us out of foure hundred and sixtie to spare so many, as should sufficiently guard two hundred souldiers, from sallying out of such a Fort, and yet proceede with the recovering of the other Fort, and Towne that was before us. For the defence of both which, the Island was able and had in readinesse (as our spies and guides assured us) above one thousand able men well furnished, upon whom we were to have a vigilant eye, and to keepe a convenient strength after we had once possessed the Towne. But after the Generall was come, this might easily have bin performed, or if he had not come, they had not fled so suddainly, and the same morning, wee our selves had attempted the Fort, and made no doubt to carry it. But then with

Envie spieth more in pretended, then in professed enemies, and is alway worst to it selfe, though bad to all.

the presence of our Generall, upon his arrivall, all our determinations, and authorities were concluded.

Afterwards when our men entred this Fort, which the Spaniards had abandoned, there they found divers peeces of Artillery, and an English Gentleman whose name was Hart, and a Flemming with both their throates cut. Then were there certaine companies sent abroad the Country, to trace those Spaniards and Portugals, and to make waste of all that lay in their way. But of the Garrison they could never recover one man. Now after three or foure dayes the anger and dislikes of our Generall towards us, were well pacified, and upon further consideration and conference with the Reare Admirall of his doings, hee grew againe into very kinde tearmes with him, and at his suite released and restored all the disgraced Captaines that landed, and were in this service, and so having taken all the benefit, and refreshing of this Towne, and Island that we could come by, our time being so short, on the foureteenth of September we were all commanded to goe aboord. And so for a farewell, and for the funerals of our lost men, and those two that were so dispitefully murthered in the high Fort, the Towne was bravely set on fire, and all the Ordnance of the Towne, and Forts brought away with us. And I am perswaded that if the warres had not bin by chance so begun before by us, upon that Island by their owne seeking, and foolish bravery, and afterwards aggravated by their cruelty in murthering so despitefully two of our company in the high Fort, Fayall had escaped as scotfree as did Cuervo, Flores, Gratiosa, Saint Michaels, or any of the other. For surely they were all at our mercy, the Fort of Tercera onely excepted. But in all these Actions I observed, and well saw, that our Generall in his true disposition, affected rather to be renowned for bounty, clemency, and valour, then for the glory of a dreadfull Conquerour. All this while the Flemmings were playing their parts in the Isle of Pike, which was about a league from Fayall; where I leave them ran-

Hart and another left with throates cut.

Towne fired.

Reward of cruelty is cruelty.

sacking the Wines, and burning all that was within their power.

The six and twentieth of September we made towards Gratiosa, where wee cast ancor, and presently whilest we roade before it, there came aboord our Generall, the chiefe men of the Island submitting themselves, and craving mercy of our Generall, alleadging (as they of Flores had done) that the inhabitants thereof were Portugals, and friends, and naturall Enemies to the Spaniards, though they wanted meanes and force to show it, being held under them by strong hand. To this Island our Generall shewed his accustomed mercy, and required of them some provisions of Wine, Fruites, and fresh victuals, for the relieving of the Fleete; but of any other composition we heard not, although it was supposed they did, or might have yeelded a better ransome: but this was very willingly sent by the inhabitants unto us. Here some of the Commanders went aboord the Generall, and besought him to goe aland, and somewhat better to survey this Island, and for one day to let his Fleete ancor in that Roade, which his Lordship shewed great willingnesse unto. But the Master of the Generals Ship, whose name was Grove (a dull and unluckie fellow) was utterly against that counsell, and alleadged that the yeere was farre spent, and the place of anchoring there not good for the ground tackle, protesting that it would be dangerous for the whole Fleete, and put it in hazard, and therefore very earnestly perswaded and urged the leaving of that Roade; which advise of his, our Generall then followed, to our great losse, and hinderance, as afterwards it fell out. But Grove the Master must pardon mee to say in mine opinion, that it was an undiscreete advise, so to divert our Fleete in such haste from that Island, considering the long aboade he made afterwards before Saint Michaels, and at Villa Franca, to lesse purpose in as ill Roades as this, and later in the yeere. Hereupon wee wayed, leaving Gratiosa upon Saint Michaels Eve, and made for Saint Michaels Island,

[IV. x. 1960.]

Graciosa submitteth it selfe.

Grove taxed.

Saint Michael.

and on Saint Michaels day, early in the morning, we made that land, and bare in with the shoare. And as wee came very neere unto it, two of the Sterne-most Ships of our Fleete, shot off twice or thrice, and bare up with all sailes they could packe on, towards the Admirals ship.

Newes of the Indian Fleet. These brought newes of the Indian Fleete then by them discovered, comming directly from the Roade of Gratiosa, that the Generall had so unwillingly left but the Evening before, by the unluckie advice of Grove the Master of his ship. Upon the Intelligence given by these two ships, our Admirall shot off a peece, and presently cast about, and therewithall, wee in the other ships perceived casting up of Hats, and great shootes aboord the Admirall, for joy of this newes. And the like afterwards was done in the Vice-Admirals ship, and so passed throughout all the Fleete. Within some few

Three Spanish ships taken. houres after, we incountered, and tooke three Spanish ships, comming from the Havana, the greatest of them being about foure hundred tunnes, and esteemed to be a very rich ship, as well for the lading, as for the passengers that were in her. To this Spaniard, our ship called the Wastspight being neerest, gave Chase, and caused her to stricke, and yeelde: but yet my Lord Generall hasting after, would suffer none but his owne Boate to goe aboord her, being full of good prisoners, and pillage besides her lading, which was Cochynella, and other such rich Wares. This ship, and the other two that were in her company, being very good prises also, made to the Generall a relation of forty sailes of Indian men, whereof some eight were fraughted with the Kings Treasure, that did dissenbarge with them from the Havana, bound for Spaine. And as we after heard, the Garland, the Rainebow, the Dreadnaught, the Marigold, and others, fell amongst sixteene saile of the richest of this Indian Fleete, whereof they foundred one, and whilest they were busie in seeking to take the spoile of her (as it was credibly reported) all the rest did escape,

and recover Tercera. But of this I speake as the generall voice went, and not upon other assurance, for they were then separated from us, and the rest of the Fleete; And therefore I must adde this conclusion, to desire that I may of the understanding sort be pardoned, if in these relations I cannot truely, nor at large write the accidents, and courses of all their ships in particular, being no eye witnesse thereof, nor possibly could so be. For to doe that in a land army, or in a battaile is very hard, and much more in a Sea Voyage consisting of so many ships sometimes separated.

Upon intelligence of this escaping, and passing by so unluckily of these Indian Ships, we were all much perplexed. For by that chance, and by our unfortunate hast from Gratiosa, but the very night before, wee saw that Even, the wrath of destiny denied to make us so happy, as to bee masters of so great a fortune, as then had fallen into our laps, if wee had not still followed all those counsells that fell out to the worst. Notwithstanding, with all the speed wee could make, we instantly followed after them to Tercera, where they were entred some sixe houres before us, and had moored their Ships fast under the Towne and Fort, being one of the strongest pieres of all Europe. There wee might aloofe behold them safe within the Road; which was a great Inlet invironed with a high Land, in manner of Peninsula; so as the Shippes lay under the command of two strong Fortifications, a place neither fit nor possible for our Ships to follow them, except we had meant, that they should have there stuck fast for comming out againe. Now was there a generall counsell called aboord the Admirall, what course to take heerein, and many great adventures proposed and offered to bee attempted, by some Coronels and Captaines, with Boates and Pinnaces for the landing of men, to force those places, but all in vaine, and altogether unseasonable. For whereas they, with one thousand five hundred men, offered to take both the Iland and Forts, some others of the chiefest

Indian Fleete pursued to Tercera.

The Peere described.

A Counsell.

85481

Sea-Commanders (in their judgements, well knowing the great difficultie to Land men, and Munitions on so disadvantagious a place, and in so evill a season of the yeere; besides the great strength of the Fortifications, so [IV. ix. well furnished at that time by this new arrivall) were 1961.] utterly against it, as a matter frivolous, and of more apparent danger to our selves, then to the Enemy, and for it yeelded sundry reasons. All which these Coronels seemed to account light of, and would needs in great bravery, still urge the undertaking of it, if they might have but the proportion of one thousand five hundred men, before spoken of; which the General himselfe seemed greatly to allow, and insist upon, and therefore of necessitie to be yeelded unto by the inferiour Commanders.

But our Vice-Admirall, the Lord Thomas Howard, finding indeed the marke whereat some of our great Captaines shot, to wit, that it would have served their turnes to have vaunted, that if the Vice-Admirall, and Reare-Admirall had beene willing to this enterprise, and not crossed it by counter counsells, the Spanish Fleet and Treasure (by mastering the Ilands of Tercera) might have been recovered, his Lordship resolved either to tie them to their pretended resolutions, or to make them see, that they could not serve themselves of him, by any such finenesse & pretence. And therfore told the general plainly, that if indeed he would so willingly have it attempted, himselfe, and the Reare-Admirall for their parts would be forward and readie to adventure as farre as any others. And moreover, the better to inable the action, said, that they would undertake to find him three thousand strong and able men, to spare out of the Fleet, and yet leave the Navie sufficiently manned. And therefore (said they) if your Lordship see no other reasons to let or hinder this offered attempt, there shal be no want of so many men as we speake of, which is double the number that was demanded. But upon this constant offer, the matter

was againe debated, and grew somewhat colder, being better digested. So as in conclusion it was deemed inconvenient, and impossible to be effected, as our Forces and helpes, and theirs at that time stood, and the time of the yeere so farre spent, and the winds, and the Seas growne so tempestuous for landing in Boats. But if this offer had not bin made, then, the relinquishing of these glorious motions, and attempts, had bin laid upon the backwardnesse and disswasions of the Sea-men, which was well enough perceived, and therefore accordingly answered.

Digression touching rash onsets and bravados. Sir R. Greenvill his story you have before, which perhaps may somwhat better excuse him.

These unseasonable offers, and Bravadoes, puts me in mind of the like inconsiderate unfortunate action of Sir R. Greenfield in the Revenge, who being Vice-Admirall to the same Lord Thomas Howard Admirall in a journey to these Ilands in certaine of the Queenes Ships, they fortuned to meet with a great Fleet of the King of Spaines, neere to the Ile of Flores, consisting of so many huge and mighty Gallions, as was no way fit for them to undertake, being in number and force three times as strong as ours was. And therefore fitter to be warily dealt withall, then rashly adventured upon. Wherefore the Admirall (out of the due consideration and judgement of the office, and place hee held, as also for that at his returne home, hee was to give a strict account of the charge committed unto him) thought it fit to keepe still aloofe, and in the weather of this powerfull Navie, and so to fight with them at his best advantage, off, and on, as occasion served, or else to free himselfe from them if need required: For his Ships being more nimble, yare, and swift, then the Spaniards, it had bin a grosse errour to have thrust himselfe wilfully in amongst them and so to give them the advantage of boording, being high and mighty built Ships, throughly manned and full of shot, and the manner of fight, by boording most advantageous for those huge Gallions. Besides being, as they were all men of Warre, and thrice as many as the English, and

no other benefit to bee got by boording them, but blowes, and the hazard of battaile, which is uncertaine victory; it behooved him advisedly to carry himselfe, and rather to follow the heedy steps of a Fabius Maximus, then the headie fury of a Terentius Varro. But his Vice-Admirall, being indeed a man very wilfull, and violent in his courses, could in no wise be perswaded to follow his Admirall, and his consorts. But thrusting himselfe rashly in amongst the Spaniards, those mighty Vessels being a Sea-boord, and some of them getting into the weather of him, so becalmed all his sayles, as that hee could not use the benefit of working upon a wind to his best advantage, nor free himselfe of them when hee would, but was clapt aboord by two or three of them; where to redeeme his errour, seeing hee had brought himselfe so undiscreetly into a desperate worke, he very resolutely fought, and made long resistance, to the great annoyance and losse of the Assaylants. But in the end, being shaken and beaten to fitters with their great Ordnance, and oppressed with the multitude of them, comming in fresh upon him, was by mayne force mastered, and yet disdaining to yeeld, for that hee had received his deaths wound in the fight, sought by all meanes to have blowne up his Ship, by setting fire on his owne Powder roome, and therewithall to have destroyed as many of the Spaniards as lay aboord him; but by the care of his Captaine (whose name was Laughorne) was withstood and prevented. A right antient Roman resolution, but somewhat too much varying from the true Christian Religion; to draw a violent and sudden death on so many soules, for the better gracing of his particular errour. And in this sort by his owne wilfulnesse, brought he one of the Royall Navie, into the power and possession of the Spaniards, which during all the Warres, never before nor after they could obtaine. And a faire grace of God it was, that his fond example had not inticed more of them,

Roman examples.

Revenge, the only Ship of the Navy Royall, possessed by the Spaniards and dearly bought.

at the same time to the like folly and ruine. Now the best that hee could hope for, was after the exchanging of some great shot with them, to have come of againe if hee could. A bravery to small purpose, for to subdue them, was not in the power of all the English, if they had beene as many more in all likelihood and reason. Upon which grounds wise Commanders ought to build their resolutions, before they put themselves to the hazard of battaile. Besides, in truth it was a very insolent and disorderly part, for a Vice-Admirall, being a man of his yeeres and experience, so wilfully without [IV. x. cause, against all discretion to vary from his Admiralls 1962.] course, and from the opinion of all his Consorts, onely to bid himselfe voluntarily to so foolish and bitter a banquet, wherein hee could be but lost. And hard would it be for Generalls, and Chiefe Commanders to fulfill their Instructions, or satisfie that which is expected at their hands, if they should be drawne on, or ingage themselves, by the vaine example of every one that is carryed with a headdy humour, to follow his owne wilfull conceit. For so was that noble Paulus Æmilius, and the Roman Armie with him lost, at the Battaile of Cannas, in being constrained to second the foolish bravery of Varro, his rash Colleague. And in the like unadvised desperate sort, did that valiant Duke of *Rich. D. of Yorke.* Yorke, Richard Plantagenet, Father to Edward the Fourth, wilfully cast away himselfe, when with five thousand men onely, contrary to the perswasions and counsell of all his friends, out of the pride of his bravery, hee would needs sally out of his Castle of Sandall, and give battaile to the Queenes Army, that was twenty thousand strong: whereby his weake forces were quickely defeated, at Wakefield, and himselfe slaine, with his young sonne the Earle of Rutland. It is said to bee the dutie of a great Captaine, to seeke victory with as little losse to himselfe, as may bee, and more military discipline shewed in making a faire and safe retrait, then in giving a furious and desperate charge. The

experience whereof was well seene, in that gallant
Sir Jo. Norris. Souldier Sir John Norris, who wan as much Honour and Fame, by that brave, and well ordered retrait which hee made before Gaunt, as in any one piece of service that ever hee did. We had also fresh in our memories, a Sea experiment of the very like tragicall successe of Sir Richard Greenfield, in the like rash
Peter Strosse. attempt of Peter de Strosse, Admiral of a French Fleet, against a mightie Spanish Navy, commanded by the Marquesse of Sancta Cruce, at these Ilands. Where this Strosse out of a wilfull bravery, contrary to the better advice of all his Captaines, and Masters, having alreadie landed many brave troupes of Frenchmen, in the Ilands, as assistant to Don Anthonio, named King of Portugall, upon the first view would needes lay the Marquesse and the Spanish Fleet aboord, being compassed of mightie huge Gallions, and the French but slender nimble Ships. By which unequall match, and foolish daring, he was beaten downe right, all his Navie destroyed (saving the Count Brysack, and a few others of better judgement, that would not follow his vaine course) and himselfe being taken prisoner, was alive most despitefully torne, and drawne asunder with two Ships. Thus lost he himselfe, and his honour, brought many gallant Gentle-
Terribly executed. men and Souldiers to a butcherly execution, and utterly thrust Don Anthonio from the possession of the Iles of Asores, and confounded all those brave French troupes, which a little before he had placed in them. But in another manner, and with better successe were our affaires
Example of 88. governed, in the yeere 88. when that mightie Fleet of Spaine, which they termed invincible, came to invade us. For then I remember, amongst other good discipline, and instructions for the Sea fight; it was straitly ordained, that none of our Ships should voluntarily (if they could by any meanes avoid it) lay any Spaniards aboord, but alwayes to fight with them upon advantage, and indeavour by all meanes to keepe into the weather of them, and so leave or take as occasion served, they

comming to invade, and our end only to keep them from landing. The which direction was so well observed, as that this invincible Fleet, for all their force and powerfull appearance, proved at last invisible, left many of their Ancors and good Ships behind them, got not, nor sunke any one of ours: but being sore gauled and beaten, with this manner of fight, and greatly affrighted with fire, and such like stratagems, were at last glad to packe away, as fast as they could out at the backe doore. I meane by the North Seas, round about Scotland, and Ireland: wherein they found a miserable and tedious flight, never having gotten so much as a dish of our fresh water, nor ever landed one man (except prisoners) upon our Coast. Now, if our Admirall, the Lord Charles Howard had beene a wilfull Commander, standing upon those vaine glorious termes of boording and assaulting the enemy, and not have proceeded by counsell and policie temperately, then had he done that which the Spaniards expected and desired, their Ships being fit for the purpose, and comming to boording and handy fight, might very well have distressed us, and so have hazarded both the Navie, and the Kingdome together. But this noble Lord, as hee was very fortunate and judicious in Sea service, so hee truely and wisely considered, how great a weight and charge lay on his judgement and trust, and therefore did accordingly, with great wisdome and temper marshall his affaires, to the overthrow of his Enemies, to the perpetuall honour of his name, and the victorious serving of his Prince and Countrey. This therefore may stand for a Maxime and Caveat, to all great and wise Commanders, that to whom a King or State commits the trust and direction of an Army: It bridles him in the free use of his owne courage, or from expressing (upon every temptation) his particular valour. For that forward humour of daring, is to be used in younger yeeres, before they arrive to these places of dignitie or command; and then ever after, counsell should command their courage,

Invinsible fleet invisible.

L. Admirall commended.

alwayes wrapping their heads in the Furre of the Foxe, and their Armes seldome in the Lyons skin, setting aside all respects of braving or vaine glory, as did that Fabius Cunctator, of whom Ennius in praise saith; Non ponebat enim rumores ante salutem.

And these presidents I have here taken occasion to record, thereby onely to show what inconveniences and detriments doe follow such unbridled heat, and headdy humours, and to the contrary, what benefit and advantage is gained in the true use of timely and temperate proceedings. For surely, if these desperate offers, made by the Land Souldiers, instigating our forward Generall to the taking of the Tercera, had beene then put in execution, the end had beene, that many a valiant man had there left his bones, and the rest returned home with the scorne of a disgraced attempt. Besides, if the Adelantado with the Spanish Navie had then chanced to have come on our backes, whilest our best men were ashoare ingaged about this desperate and unfeasable enterprise, it might have turned to the destruction of [IV. x. 1963.] the whole Fleet, or at the least to the assured losse of as many as were landed about that businesse. But (thankes be to God) good counsell prevailed, and prevented those hazards.

After that this dispute was so calmely concluded; our Generall himselfe, and the Lord Mountjoy in the Defiance, and two or three other tall Ships, bare in as close along the shoare as they could, exchanging upon pleasure, some fifteene or twentie great shot with them, to very little purpose, and so left the Ile of Tercera, a place very stronge both by Nature and Art, and at that time well stored with Men, Munition, and Treasure; by reason of the late arrivall of those Indian Ships. From thence wee returned againe to the Ile of Saint Michaells, which before on Michaelmasse day wee made, and left then upon this Intelligence. And now as soone as we were entred into the Road, that lies before Saint Michaells Towne, wee let fall our Ancors,

They arrive at S. Michaels the second time.

and there, the Generall accompanied with divers of our chiefe Officers, comming aboord our Reare-Admirall, hung out a Flag of Counsell, where it was consulted about landing, and the taking of this good Town, which lay so gloriously before our eies, promising many rich rewards to the Victors: In the which there was a slight Fort towards the Sea side, but the Towne unwalled. The Generall appointed that all Companies should bee made ready to land forthwith. But our Reare-Admirall desired his Lordship; that hee would first permit him to view the place, and to find out where the Army might best make a descent, because the Billowes about those Ilands doe sometimes so roule from the Sea, as might easily overturne the best Boates we had, as wee found by experience at Fayall, where wee had two long Boats overturned in landing, and Master Thomas Rugway also throwne with a Sea on the Rockes in his Boat. Our Generall at first, yeelded to the Reare-Admiralls request, for viewing a fit place. But as hee was putting off, and scarce gone from the Ships side twentie paces, my Lord, standing in the Gallery with Sir Christopher Blont, called him backe againe in great hast, and said that he would goe himselfe, and view it. Whereupon the Reare-Admirall returned againe, as my Lord commanded; and as his Lordship went out of the Ship into his Barge unarmed altogether, but with his Coller and Sword, and without either Shot or Pike to wayte on him, the Reare-Admirall called aloud unto him, and desired his Lordship to take his Caske, and Target proofe with him, if hee purposed to goe neere the shoare, seeing there lay so many Muskets on the rest, there to receive him. Whereunto my Lord answered, That hee would none, because hee disdained to take any advantage of the Watermen that rowed him.

Hollow Sea.

Boldnesse by some esteemed fortitude.

But (in my opinion) though that answere much shewed his valour, yet became it not the place that my Lord held, for in truth a Generall ought not to bee so

adventurous, and carelesse of himselfe upon every slight occasion, nor to goe unarmed to places of imminent perill. Homer describes the valiant Heroes, and bravest Leaders of the Greekes to be best armed: As Achilles, an excellent Armour framed by Vulcan, at the request of Thetis his mother, and Ajax with his sevenfold shield. Insomuch as their very armes are famous even to these dayes, the use whereof now wee make scornefull. But they are no beaten Souldiers in the warres, that hold these opinions: for it is truly said, that a great and wise Generall should dye old. And I have read that famous Epaminondas, was fined by his Countrymen the Thebanes, for being too forward, and serving in a battaile ill armed, although he wan the victory. But to our matter: After that these landing places were viewed a farre off, and were not well liked, nor yet so neerely approached at that time, as within Culverin Shot (for there lay all alongst the shoare above foure hundred Shot upon the rest, intrenched to beate on our Boats;) in conclusion, after many offers and surveies made aloofe, the conveniences of that place, for landing was excepted against. Albeit in truth it was a faire and sandy beach (as all the Fleet might well perceive) and some foure or five miles from the Towne, and Fort, and much more easie then that of Fayall, where wee before wan our landing. And that this is most true, many that were present (now living) and saw both, can justly affirme.

And although our Generall himselfe, was very resolute and apt to undertake any good occasion of service, yet hee was then so led and accompanied with such politicke Land Captaines, as that of all the services which fell into consultations and deliberations, those most commonly, which were unfeasable, were offered to bee undertaken, and things more likely and reasonable neglected. Whereby our affaires speed accordingly. And in this regard that this discent was not by my Lord Generall his viewers, allowed of, as fit for the

Army to land at, so many Ensignes being placed and intrenched there to impeach us, it was presently by another consultation agreed, that the Reare-Admirall should with all the strength of the Fleet, lye as neere before the Towne of Saint Michael, as conveniently they could, to hold them in expectation, whilest my Lord Generall and the rest, with two thousand men imbarked into small Barkes and Pinnaces, secretly in the night did convey themselves about the point, to land at a Towne called Villa Franca, some sixe miles further then the first determinate landing. And for that purpose, they had most of all our Boats with them, and three English men for their guides, that perfectly knew all the Ilands and the Townes, by long trade and living amongst them. These three guides assured our Generall both of a quiet landing, and of a very faire and secret way, to march from thence to Saint Michaels Towne. *Villa Franca.*

Our troupes being thus shipped, and our Generall also, they made hast towardes Villa Franca, where they arrived safe, & were al landed by the next morning, without any manner of resistance. For most of all the Town upon their arrivall abandoned the Town, and we that were left under the command of the Reare-Admirall, in the best Ships before the Towne of Saint Michaells, did all the night give them perpetuall Alarums, with Shot, Drummes, and Trumpets, in such Boats as were left, sometimes in one place, sometimes in another, alongst the shoare, where the Spaniards kept their Corps de Guards, and fiers, who were often in great amazements, calling, and running to and fro, thinking verily that wee were landing in that place or about it. And thus wee did, to give our Army the better, and more secret meanes to make their descent, and so to come unlooked for on their backes, as their very way did lie, and might in truth very conveniently have beene performed. They being thus landed, wee in the Ships did all the next day looke out apace, hoping to [IV. x. 1964.] *They land at Villa Franca.*

see our troupes come marching over the Hills and Plaines, that were perfect in our view; for the most part of the way that they were to come, being all alongst the Sea side, was in our sight more brim from the Ships by farre, then if wee had beene ashoare. But this good Towne of Villa Franca, had so welcomed and intertained our men, (being seated in a pleasant soyle, full of fruits, wines, and fresh victualls, and the Sellars stuffed so full of Oade and Wheat) as that our Army was content there to ingarrison, without any further pursuit of Saint Michaels Towne, and there for sixe dayes together they lay feasting, and carrying aboard of Oade, Wheat, Salt, and other merchandise, into certaine private mens Ships that followed the Fleet, for such purposes.

Hanibals Capua.

Whilest wee all in vaine still gaped for their comming, which wee the rather thought would have bin at the last, for that in all this time, they never so much as sent word, to make us partakers of their determination to the contrary, whereby they would be sure wee should neither participate any of their Commodities, nor see the disposure of them; although wee cast many conjectures and aymed neere the marke, finding this lingring very strange. But, to doe right to every man, I assure my selfe, our Generall had no benefit of these wares and commodities, being of a disposition too noble and bountifull to valiew such trifles worth his regard. For it had beene easie for him to have abounded with wealth and possessions, without following the fortune of the warres, or the hazard of the Seas, if hee had aymed at such common markes. But in this meane while, as wee in the great Ships, ancored in Saint Michaels Road, there came in about the Point that lies westwards from the Towne, a small Brasil man, and let fall his Ancor in the middest of us all. A little after him, wee might discerne aloofe off a mightie huge Carack, bearing in with all sayles toward us, whom shee tooke to bee the Spanish Armada. And

The Earle excused.

A Brasil man.

A mightie Carack.

the Brasil man confessed that hee thought the same also: for the King of Spaines men of Warre (when he makes Fleets) are compounded of the shipping of divers Nations, and therefore the more hardly to bee distinguished from ours, which was at that time compounded of English, and Holland Bottoms; besides one great Spanish Gallion, called the Saint Andrew, and some other lesser Spanish Vessels that wee had taken before. Now there blew a stiffe gale from the Land, over Saint Michaels Towne, in such sort, that shee must either put roome into the Sea, or fall upon us. For as the wind then stood, she could not run in with the Towne or Fort by no meanes, neither was it any part of their meaning.

As soone as wee had made her to bee a Carrack, wee tooke in all our Flags by a generall commandement from our Reare-Admiral: and withall directions were given, that no man should once weigh an Ancor, or shoot off a Peece, or put off a Boat, but with leave or order. All this while she still bare in with us, with all sayles to the Boates end, when suddenly one of the Holland Squadron (contrary to al discretion & the direction before) weighed his Ancors, hoised his top sailes, & made towards this Carack, now ready to double the Poynt that entred the Road where we lay: and when the Hollander came neere the Carack, hee presently made two or three Shot at her. Whereupon shee discovering us to bee Enemies, changed her course, and at the very instant (in the view of us al that observed it, as if shee had had the wind at her devotion) the gale changed, & came full of the Seas: with the helpe whereof, and with the feare of falling into our hands, shee tooke a resolution to runne her selfe a ground, hard under the Towne and Fort. Which done, from thence there presently came multitudes of Boats, fetching away their men and best wares, and that done, shee was instantly by them set on fire in many places at once, being full of great Ordnance, as

Greedinesse loseth his morsell.

The Carack ran herselfe on ground.

She was set on fire.

Examples of Cades voyage.

appeared by the report they made. Such is now the custome and obstinacie of all those Sea-faring men under the Spanish jurisdiction, as that by reason of the severe order, set downe by the King to that effect, they will carelesly burne their Ships, and wares, if they can escape themselves, rather then to grow to any composition to save halfe thereby. And the like was seene at Cades, by the Fleet that was outwards bound for the Indies: who after they had entertained a parley with us, to compound for their Ships, and all the merchandize, at a ransome of halfe the valew: whilest they amused us with this colourable pretence, thereby they gained time to steale out some of their goods, and afterwards set the Shippes on fire, where they road. But this argueth as great severitie in the Soveraigne, as slavery in the subject.

This Carrack was a Ship of infinite wealth, that at Saint Hellens watering as shee came from the East Indies, put over to Brasil, and so coasted alongst the West Indies, and was fraughted with the riches and wares both of the East and West. Wee hasted all wee could when wee saw her a ground, tottering and reeling, with those few Boats wee had left, to have entred her. But before wee could make us readie, or come neere her, being three miles off, shee was on light fire in many places, her Ordnance thundring off apace, and too hot to bee approached, much lesse to bee entred at that time, without inevitable destruction. And yet such hast was made to have prevented this mischiefe, that divers had like by overcharging Boates and Pinnaces, to have foundred in the Seas, the Billowes going very high. And in that case was our Reare-Admirall amongst others, who for hast to this banquet tooke his Row Barge, and was so ill able in her to indure the Seas that were rough, and went high at that time, as that I by chance seeing him so ill bested, & in danger was faine to clap him aboord with a good stout shipboat that I was in, having made

[IV. x. 1965.]

hast also to that feast as fast as I could. But in conclusion wee came all too late, for the broth was growne too hot for our supping. To behold her thus flaming was a grievous sight to us, but a most wretched spectacle for the Portugalls, so to see their goods by their owne deedes and fury, to perish with fire and water in a goodly vessell, judged to bee 1800. Tunnes at the least. Shee was a whole night, and all the next day in burning, and in beholding her, you might have seene the very shape, Cordage, Masts, and Furniture of a Ship so perfectly in fire, as no Painter could have halfe so well resembled it with Art, or Colours. And when she was cleane consumed to the water, there arose still a great smoake out of the Sea for many houres after, by reason of some close Decks full of Spices and Sugar under water, which the fire had taken hold of.

Carack of 1800. Tuns.

This Tragedy overpast, wee then fell againe to looke out for our Army comming, but all in vaine. For if in any time, for sixe dayes together after their landing, they had come forwards from Villa Franca, the Towne of Saint Michaels, and the Carack also had beene our owne, safe without question. For if our forces had in all that time invested themselves of the Towne (which they might have done, there being neither Walles nor Bulwarkes to hold them out) the Carack would have runne her selfe a ground, under the Towne as shee did: or if shee had, then had shee fallen into the hands of our Generall, and his Troupes: or, if shee had kept a Sea-boord, then had shee fallen into the mercy of our Fleet, which by no meanes she could have escaped. But it was a losse then as inexcusable, as lamentable, for that no good reason could bee yeelded (as was thought) nor durst bee demanded, why so gallant a Company, so easily landed for so good a purpose, should so long linger in a little Towne, surfetting themselves and the whole Army, upon Fruits and Wine, to the neglecting of the service determined.

But it was manifest, that besides their pleasure and good cheer, the great store of Oade, Corne, and Salt, did intice some Land men of good credite, (who had Ships there of their owne) rather to take the peaceable, and private benefit thereof, then to undergoe some paine and perill, for the winning of Saint Michaels Towne, for the publike good. And this was a piece of service very unfortunately neglected, but upon what good reason I could never learne. And I am perswaded, that if his Lordship had built lesse upon some mens violent counsells, and vaine conceits, hee might have done many things better, and long have lived in great prosperitie. But all his care was to content and winne unto him, certaine Polititians and Marshall men, whom notwithstanding (according to the custome of the world) hee found many times ungratefully to deale with him, to serve their owne turnes, drawing him withall into ambitious humours, and affectation of popularitie, which, with our Great men rarely succeeds well. And very strange it was, to see so many great fortunes lost in this one journey; but that the very Heavens did in them (like Commets) foreshew the heavy and lamentable destiny, that traced our Generall towards his end, whose bright shining felicitie was soone after eclipsed, and admirably metamorphosed into ruine and destruction. Onely this comfort remained to his friends, that hee ended his life with as great resolution, pietie, and penetencie, as was possible to bee expressed in the countenance or words of a man, utterly divorced from the world, and wholly devoted to celestiall Contemplation, to the undoubted comfort of his Soule.

We, from the ships looking thus stil in vaine, for those that neither came nor sent unto us, wherby we lost all opportunitie of watering and refreshing our selves: for we in the Wastspite, and divers of our Consorts, had not watered since our setting out from Plimouth) began to resolve to goe to our Generall, seeing wee could never heare from him in all that

time. And as we were entring into this deliberation, wee might perceive the Admiralls Ship by her Flag turning out from the point of Villa Franca: And two dayes before, many of our great Ships had left the Reare-Admirall, contrary to the Generall his order, which wee durst not breake in the Wastspite, by a late caveat, because it was flat contrarie to that which was appointed by a Councell, and the Generall his command. But as soone as wee had descried the Admirall (by his Flag) putting roome; our Reare-Admirall tooke his Barge, and Captaine Morgan with him, and rowed to him: and the same night sent Captaine Morgan backe againe, with directions in the Generalls name, to command all the Fleet to weigh, and to come for Villa Franca. This was no little griefe to us all, that had so long and diligently waited on Saint Michaels Towne, and looked to have had a better account of that place, then so barely and abruptly to leave it after all these offers. And (to say the truth) it was either a grosse oversight, or a wilfull fault unexcusable to the State, that it was not in better sort mannaged. For (no doubt) they would willingly have ransomed their Towne, rather then have abidden the fortune of the Warres by Sword and Fire, and wee had amongst us, men of sufficient experience to deale in such compositions, which (for ought I know) they might doe. Thus, with griefe and discontent we left [IV. x. 1966.] Saint Michaels good Towne, the Inhabitants whereof waving their Auncients, and shooting off their Ordnance, in great joy triumphed to see this unexpected modest departure of the whole Fleet, on a sudden without any further trouble: And to mee it was strange to see the Coronells and Captaines, that a little before were so forward and violent to have landed at the Tercera, being a place so difficult to attempt, and of so great strength, to bee now so slow to come forwards to Saint Michaels Towne, that had neither Ditch nor Wall about it, they being already landed for that purpose.

But now approached the time of the yeere, that brings with it violent stormes, and extreame foule weather to those Ilands. In regard whereof, as also for that opportunitie was now past of doing any more good to our selves, or damage to our Enemies; upon the meeting of the whole Fleet before Villa Franca, a generall commandement was given, that all sorts should with all speed repaire aboord their owne Ships, for the Wind and Seas began to rise too high to ride there any longer. And now our last worke, was to provide for our returning againe into England: And therupon all the hast and preparation that could bee, was made with the helpe of the small Pinnaces and Boates to convey all our troupes aboord. Wherein, the best sort of Commanders spared no paines nor travaile, and especially our Generall himselfe, who in his owne person was twice in very great danger of tumbling into the Seas, about the imbarking of the Souldiers, in over-charging his own Boat with those unruely people, amongst whom at such times, it is hard to keep any order or moderation. And much trouble there was (considering the rough weather, and how the Seas rowled) to get all our Land men aboord. Besides, our Ships began to find more tickle ryding in that wild Road, then wee should have done eight dayes before at Gratiosa, where wee lost the Indian Fleet by tarrying one night. But now at our departure from Villa Franca, for a farewell the Spaniards and Portugues presented us with a brave skirmish, which being throughly answered, the Generall there did make certaine Knights. Our Army being thus brought aboord, and many sicke men amongst them, by reason of their lavish diet ashoare, where they more weakened themselves then the Enemy. This Towne also was left intire, neither fired not demolished. But upon what considerations I know not, unlesse out of gratitude for the hospitalitie, Oade, Corne, and Salt, which it had alreadie yeelded: or else out of a provident regard

Preparation for returne.

Knights made.

to leave them in case to bee able to entertaine us another time, or rather for some pettie ransome to some particular persons that were more capable then our Generall, in vouchsafing to take any benefit whatsoever. For sure I am, that some reason there was, if I could light on it, wherein the Oademongers, and Corne Merchants might doe well to helpe mee, for they (I thinke) can ayme neerest to the marke.

Their returne.

The ninth of October, 1597. wee set saile from Villa Franca for England, with a faire leading winde for three or foure dayes together, and then it grew scanter and scanter, and at last starke nought and flat in our teeths, with such great stormes, foule weather, and exceeding high grown Seas, as that many of our Fleet were much puzzeled in the nights in falling foule one of another. Insomuch that the Mary Rose, by meere carelesnesse of the Master, and his Mates, had like to have stemmed the Wastspite, if wee had not beene very carefull and diligent to avoid the sudden and emminent danger: which, yet wee escaped so narrowly, as that the Mary Rose, with her Beake head, tore away all the Gallery on the Lardboord side of the Wastspite. This storme on a sudden separated all the Fleet, and wee in the Wastspite after this shocke, had sundry dangerous leakes breake out upon us, in such sort, as that much to doe wee had by pumping and all other meanes to keepe her above water, being a very new ship, but withall the weakest built Vessell that ever swam in the Seas of her burden, and carrying such great store of huge Ordnance as shee did, most of the which wee were inforced to strike downe into hold, to ease her labouring sides that hourely were like to flye asunder. Besides all this, wee were in so great want of Fresh-water and drinke, as that I offered to give to one of the Victuallers of the Fleet, sixe Chests of Sugar, for sixe Hogsheads of Fresh-water, and yet could not have it at any hand: Insomuch as wee were faine to begin to set our great Stills on worke, to

Want of water.

Stills.

provide for the worst the best wee could. For if the storme had longer held in that violence, wee might have taken the choice, whether we would have beene drenched in the Salt-water, or choaked aboord our Ship for want of fresh. For with the extreamitie of this Northeasterly storme, we were put back cleane from our course and coast, into no little despaire. And as wee in the Wastspite, so were all the rest of the Fleet (as I after learned) dispersed asunder, insomuch that scarcely two ships in all the Navie kept company together. But at last it pleased God, to send us more faire and fit windes, wherewith wee brought our selves againe into our due course, and within three or foure dayes wee began to meet with one another, straggling and ranging in the Seas. And after that, wee in the Wastspight chanced also to descry our Generall, by his mayne Flag (as farre as wee could ken) wayted on onely with two little Barkes, who sixe or seven dayes before, was attended with fourscore sayle of good Ships. A true type of this worlds inconstant pompe, which the winde and Seas did faithfully teach us not to build too much upon. And I would our noble Generall, for his owne sake and better fortune, had made that good observation thereof.

When wee had thus met our Generall, and had [IV. x. 1967.] hayled and saluted one another, with all the joy that might bee, wee conferred of our course, and began to consult thereof with the advise of our Masters and Pylots. Wherein, ours in the Wast-spight somewhat varyed from the opinion of the Generals Navigatours, but yet we submitted our selves, and our skill, to the wisedome and authoritie of his Ship, whose Directions wee were to follow. And withall, wee made knowne unto his Lordship our great leakes, and scarsitie of Drinke, who told us very Honourably, that we should want no helpe that hee could yeeld us, and therefore he straightly charged us to keepe his course, and to follow his Light, which wee did observe, though our Master

was very unwilling thereunto, assuring himselfe, that our Generals Master was mistaken, and besides his course, by too much crediting the perswasions and Art of one John Davis a great Navigator reputed, who at that time sayled much of his Pilotage, and conjecture for the Sleeve, to the no little hazard of the whole Fleet, as afterwards was seene. During this forenamed Storme, sundry Birds came flying into our Ships, when wee were two hundred leagues from our owne Coast. First, there fell into us an Owle, then a Tassell, and a *Birds.* Falcon, one of the which wee tooke, and brought into England, then at the last, a Dove lighted on our Maine-yard, which we all liked well, and tooke it as a presage of faire weather towards, and so (thankes bee to God) it succeeded presently after two dayes. After wee had thus met with our Generall, and being well advanced on our way for the Sleeve, and as we conjectured not farre from the entrance of the Channell, wee began of all hands to fall a sounding for ground, and the next day found it, though indeed by that sounding I saw few the wiser, or the more assured of the Coast. For it was the Banke of Silley, but none could say so, nor then so judge it, but onely the Master of our Ship, whose name was Broadbant, a carefull man and a right good Marriner. For in the Generals ship, they were all of a contrary opinion, and according to their Errour shaped their course, with straight commandement given to us, and to the rest that were in his traine, to follow his Light and course. The which we did very diligently, my selfe indeed being most in fault for it. For the Master was loath so to doe, but that I urged our dutie to the Generals commandement, and our danger in breaking it by former experience. And therefore I watched, and stood by the Helme, and Bitackle, most part of that night, to see it performed, though with much repining of the Master, and his Mates, against this dangerous Course as they tearme it.

This sounding of ours, so much in practice, and yet

many times bringing no great certainty withall, makes me now call to minde, an odde conceit and speech of a Spanish Prisoner, which the Generall gave me in this Journey, but never yeelded me other Ransome then some faire promises, and smooth discourses: For hee after cousened or bribed his keeper (a Captaine of a Pinnace) to whom I had committed him in charge, and very cleanely conveyed himselfe away, without ever bidding me farewell. Howbeit others found better fruites of their Prisoners, which the Generall gave unto them.

This Spaniard of mine was a Gentleman, and a Souldier, but had of late yeeres, traded the West Indies by way of Merchandize: With whom I one day talking and discoursing of their Voyages and Navigations (wherein hee was very well experienced) amongst other things hee told me, that in their Navigation from the Indies, they sought out Spaine in a more certaine and gallant manner, then wee did England. For (said he) wee seeke out our Coast aloft with our Eyes, by the Heavens, by the Sunne, and Starres, and with the use of Art, and Instruments, which seldome or never fayles. But you (said he) that seeke for England, when you are to runne into narrow Seas, are (as I heare say) inforced for your surest Directions (like men blindfold) to search under the water, and to scrape with Lead and Tallow to the bottome for Bankes, Sands, and Shelves, as if you would rake Hell for instructions; to finde out the Channell, which you call the Sleeve, and yet for all your soundings, are oftentimes mistaken. I answered him againe, indeed it was true, that our Humilitie taught us, to goe by the ground: Whereas their Pride led them to gaze above the Clouds, and by that meanes so dazeled their Eyes, as that they did often stumble upon such men of Warre, that now used as well to sound Spanish Pockets, as the English Sleeve. Whereat my Spaniard smiling, and shaking his Head, said, hee could not well denie it, having so lately made too true experience thereof. For indeed hee

was throughly rifled and ransackt of good short Wares, before that ever hee came to my hands. These words of his I remembred, and found true upon our soundings, and the uncertaine conjectures thereof, with varieties of opinions.

For after wee had all found ground, all that Night wee held on so precisely in following our Generals light, as that very earely in the Morning, with the first peepe of day, wee in the Wast-spight looking about, found our selves on the North-side of Sylley. Which when with cold comfort wee had perfectly made, and perceived with all our narrow escapes in that darke Night, hard alongst the Rockes called the Bishop, and his Clarkes: wee began of all hands to looke out for our comforts. And then wee discryed our Generall and divers with him, advanced some three leagues before us, bearing in with all Sayles towards the Coast of Wales.

The morning was very close and foggie; and the Generall steering North-east, in stead of East and by North, ranne right with the Sands of the Welch Coast, on which in that darke weather hee had stricken; and perished, if hee had held on, but a few houres longer. But on the contrary, although wee resolved not to lose the sight of his Lanthorne, yet wee kept our selves as farre to the East as wee could, and yet wee were scarce able to double Silley, but fell close aboord it, and a little to the North of it, at the breake of day. All which when I perceived (the later Watch being mine, and the Reare Admirall being gone to rest) I did instantly command the Master Gunner to shoot off a great Piece to cause them to looke about, but both our Master, and the Master Gunner were so mad at me for forcing them to follow this course, as that they would hardly have suffered a warning Piece to bee shot, but said, they deserved to taste the perill of their owne wilfulnesse, having brought themselves and all the Fleet, cleane out of the way into this danger. And out of very rage and discontent, these men had quite [IV. x. 1968.]

forgotten all Dutie and Charitie, and would by no meanes have bestowed a shot upon them, to alter them from that unsafe course, but that I urged their Dutie, and inforced them to shoot, and shoot againe three or foure times, one after another, much against their wills.

Whereupon we might within a little time, plainly perceive our Admirall with all his Traine, to tacke about, finding their owne Errours, as afterwards they confessed. And therefore presently they beat it up, to double the Cape of Silley, thereby to enter the Sleeve, which with much adoe they performed. But we in the Wast-spight, being now by this time shot in alongst the North side of Cornewall, almost as farre as Saint Ives, our ship being extreame weake and leakie, and our Drinke and Water come to the last cast, at very bare allowance, wee durst not againe put to the Seas in these wants, and in a Vessell so ill able to beat it up against the winde, to double againe the Point of Silley, whereby to recover the Sleeve. And therefore stood alongst the Coast, and that night anchored before Saint Ives, where wee found sundry Spanish Caravels, and Flee-boates of the Spanish Fleet, which was set out under the Adelantado, to have incountred us at our returne from the Ilands, but were all dispersed and tossed with the same Storme, that before had scattered us, which fell out very happily. For if wee had met, wee must have tryed the Battell, chiefely by Boording, or else trusted to our Sayles, for that our best and greatest Ordnance (for the ease of our Ships in these stormes) were stricken downe under hold. So that wee should have found great disadvantage, to have incountred with a Navie, comming strong and fresh from the Maine, and wee tired, and scattered a sunder, with a long and painfull Voyage. Herein was Gods favour and mercy mightily shewed towards all sides: For by this Storme, which so furiously for the time afflicted us, were wee, and that Spanish Fleet under the Adelantado

Spanish Fleet dispersed.

severed, and kept from incountring, which had cost much blood, and mischiefe: and to say a truth, in all likelihood, the worst might have fallen to our shares.

For when wee had left the Ilands and were once crosse sayled for England, I observed, that before the Storme, divers of our best Ships, made all the haste they could homewards, never following nor attending the Admirals course, nor light. Which is an Errour too much used amongst us, and very disorderly and dangerous; as would have beene well found, if the Adelantado had then met with any of those straglers, or with the Admirall himselfe homewards bound, so slenderly accompanied. *Disorderly haste homewards.*

Which manner of disorder and scattering, in the Conduct of a Royall Navie, especially in so long a Voyage, is very fit to bee straightly reformed.

These Spanish Flee-boates and Caravels, had made many landings by stealth, on that side of Cornewall, and put the Countrey in great frights, and amazements: especially, upon the report of a great Fleet, that was comming after them for England. Whereupon our Reere Admirall from before the Saint Ives, left the Seas, and went a Land, to take some order for the Countrey of Cornewall, whereof hee was then her Majesties Lieutenant, seeing it then in much amazement and feare, and so meant to goe over land to Plimouth, there to meet with our Generall.

From the Road of Saint Ives, the next morning, wee in the Wast-spight set sayle for Kingroad, and met with such foule weather, as that over against the flat Holmes, shee brake againe her Maine yard, which was before broken, and new fished in the beginning of this Voyage. But at last, with much adoe wee brought her about, to Kingroad, and within a few dayes after moored her safe in Hungroad; where I tooke speedie order for the paying, and discharging of her men, at the Spaniards cost, and also for the repayring of her decayes.

By this time wee also had newes, that our Admirall

and the rest of our Fleet, were safely met, and arrived at Plimouth. And at the same instant also wee had intelligence, by a small man of Brasill, but newly come from Corke in Ireland, that Sir John Norris President of Munster, and the Lord Burgh Deputie of Ireland, were both lately deceased.

Death of Sir John Norris and Lord Burgh.

Of which two men, her Majestie and the Realme had no small losse, being both Martiall men of as great worth, and service, as England bred in many yeeres before. And although it be no part of this matter to speake of them, yet their Deathes, being divulged to us at the same time, cannot be thought unfit, or unworthy (by the way) heere to be remembred and lamented.

After I had thus taken order with the Officers of the Ship at Bristoll, I received Letters from the Lord Treasurer, and the Lord Admirall, for the accomplishing of that, which I had already (out of due consideration) gone in hand withall: I meane the discharging and paying of the Marriners and Souldiers, being to the number of foure hundred men, which would have growne to a great, and needlesse expense, to have kept them in pay and victuals untill such time as I could have sent unto the Court, to receive directions backe againe for the same. And therefore did first take up monies upon credit, and then by the Drum make knowne in Bristow, that there were Sugars, Brasilwood, and Fernanbuck aboord our Ships, which I would presently make sale of, to those that would give most for it, and not merchand it under hand, nor in secret, to the prejudice and deceiving of her Majestie. And therefore with the knowledge and advice of the Master, the Purser, and Boatswaine of the Ship, and the Customer, and Searcher of Bristow, I landed those Wares in safe Cellers, and sold them to the best Chapmen in publique, testified under the hands of these Officers of the Citie, and of the Ship, for my discharge in that behalfe, and made thereof five hundred pounds. The which summe I delivered to one Askew then Purser

[IV. x. 1969.]

of the Wast-spight, to the end that hee by his Booke might pay the Marriners, and the Souldiers by the Powle, as a care of mine for those poore men under my Charge, which was duely performed.

The which I have beene the more precise to remember and notifie, for that I tooke no small paines and care, in getting those Sugars, and Brasill-wood aboord us, out of a torne Brasill man, that was ready to founder in the Seas before Saint Michaels, and abandoned to any that would adventure to goe aboord her, to fetch away the lading. Which businesse (in that vacant time that the Armie lay at Villa Franca, and we before S. Michaels Towne) I put my selfe, and my Marriners unto. And I had not so much paines and travell in the getting, as trouble and vexation afterwards to preserve it, whilest it was aboord, when we came to Kingroad, from the purloyning and stealing of the Marriners, and Officers of the Ship. And to say no more but a truth, I dare thus much avouch, and justifie, that if there had beene in some other of her Majesties ships the like regard for these goods that were gotten, and of the Prizes taken in this Journey, and as faithfully answered as were these, that then for all the crosses and errours, that had happened, it had fully returned to her Majestie, the double value of all the Charges, she had beene at for this Voyage. But it was strange to see, what carelesse courses were held in all such actions, as were set out by the State, and what poore returnes were made againe into the Exchequer. And therefore more strange, that the Prince could subsist so often to set out, such chargeable Voyages, without any manner of getting, more then to particuler persons. For so fell it out before in the Indian Voyage, when Sancto Domingo, and Cartagena were taken, and sackt by Sir Francis Drake, and when Cades in Spaine was surprised, and sackt by the English Armie, where was infinite wealth. But that of Lisbona in Portugall, undertaken by Sir John Norris, where the Suburbes did so abound

Note touching private gaines and publike losse in many Expeditions.

with Merchandize and Spicerie, being wholly at the mercy and disposition of our Armie, was to be excused; for that our Ships kept not promise with him, in comming up the River, that should have both assisted the land Armie with Munition and Victuals, and also carried away those Spiceries and rich Merchandize: wherein the Sea-men were greatly wanting, and taxed by the generall voyce. But in this Voyage, wee all saw and knew, that there were besides Brasill men, three good Prizes taken that came from the Havana, laden with Cochynella, and other rich Merchandize, besides the Silver, Gold, Pearle, Civet, Muske, Ambergreece, which was amongst the Passengers. And those three Prizes (whereof one was about 400. Tunnes, by the report of those Merchants that came in them) were said, and valued to bee richly worth above foure hundred thousand Duckets. At the taking of them I stood in our Gallerie in the Wast-spight, with the Reere Admirall, and wee halled and called unto some, to inquire of their lading and Merchandize, and from what places they came, whereby wee learned, that they were come from the Havana very rich, and at the least to the value abovesaid. Whereupon our Reere Admirall said unto me in private, that, although wee should be little the better for these rich Prizes, yet he was heartily glad for our Generals sake: because they would in good sort give contentment to her Majestie, so that there should bee no repining against the poore Lord, for the expense of the Voyage. And for my better satisfaction in the value of them, I had caused mine owne Prisoner to give me notice of the Ships, wherein hee had Adventures, and according to the Rates thereof set downe upon his owne knowledge; those three Ships could not be so little worth as they all had formerly affirmed. Now if wee doe but looke into the husbandrie and providence of former Ages, and of the mightiest Empire, and best governed State that ever was, wee shall plainely see, that they ever

HONDIUS HIS MAP OF ENGLAND

tooke a more strict and just account of the benefit of their gettings and Victories. And that it was an especiall regard of the Roman Consuls, and Generals, at their returne from a prosperous Warre, to render a plentifull gaine into the publique Treasurie, which made their State still able to subsist in their great actions. And many times their greatest and worthiest Captaines were deepely called in question, for imbeseling any part of such gettings, as amongst others, was that famous Scipio, surnamed Africanus, prosecuted in that kinde by the Petilii, notwithstanding his many great services to the Common-wealth. But what became of all these our gettings God knowes. Onely I heare, that there was a Composition made afterwards with her Majestie for the Cochynella, and other Merchandize, not to a third part of that it was worth. For neither that, nor yet any of the other riches, could truely come to light or publique knowledge, because they were never faithfully certified under the hands and testimonies of sufficient Officers, when they were first taken: nor any of that which was preserved sold when wee came home, but onely to the Buyers advantage. And yet in Conclusion, they that had so played the wise Stewards, in so providing for themselves, and their followers, had all the grace and gaine, from those that had more carefully and justly intended the publique Service. But this generall neglect of truth and merit throughout the world, is the cause, that so few doe apply to follow those sincere and unprofitable courses: especially, seeing how many doe daily, by fraud and flatterie, finde shorter and smoother wayes to Honours, wealth, and preferment: Even beyond all measure and expectation.

Roman policie.

[The Conclusion

A.D.
1624.

[IV. x. 1970.] The Conclusion of the Worke, with some later Advertisements touching His Majesties Care for Virginia.

E have now compassed the World in the Courses of so many Planets, every of which had a peculiar wandering, and yet none erring from the publike benefit of the Universe. And as in Geometricall compasses one foote is fixed in the Centre, whiles the other mooveth in the Circumference, so is it with Purchas and his Pilgrimes, in this Geographicall compassing: they have their owne motions, but ordered in this Circumference, from, for, and by him which abideth at home in his Centre, and never travelled two hundred miles from Thaxted in Essex (lately adorned and augmented with Franchises by his Majestie) where hee was borne. All their lines tend to this Centre, and this Centre to the Basis and Ground thereof, that is to his Countrey, to the honour and benefit wherof, he and all his are due. All Nations dance in this Round to doe the English service, and English Travellers here enjoy the Mayne, others the By, to attend, and with their Travels to perfect the English, at lest the knowledge of the World to the English.

[IV. x. 1971.] Yea, in this English Centre also I have chosen the Centre of that Centre, the Renowmed Name of Queene Elizabeth, to which, because Mortalitie hath deprived us of Her Person, wee have added that of King James, the All that is left us of Queene Elizabeth, and more then that All in further perfection of Sexe and Arts. With

those auspicious Names, as the faire Starres in the Constellations of both Poles, our Pilgrimes beganne their Progresse; by the Light of those two Eyes of Great Brittaine, they have taken view of the World, and therefore heere wee end in our Pilgrimage with those two auspicious Names.

His Majestie first (for Brute is uncertaine) hath combined a Trinitie of Kingdomes into an Unitie, Fecit eos in gentem unam, & made the Ocean the Wall to his Inheritance, hath rooted out the wonted barbarisme of Borderers, of Scottish Fewds, of English Duells, of Irish Bogges; hath confirmed and settled those cruder and more indigested beginnings of our prosperitie; hath enjoyed soveraignetie longer then ever did any of Britaines Soveraignes (and still ô still may we long long enjoy him) hath given so manifold securitie against the extreamest and most fatall rigor, both in number, weight and worth of Royall pledges.

He is beyond comparison compared with others, a meere transcendent; beyond all his Predecessors, Princes of this Realme; beyond the neighbouring Princes of his own times, beyond the conceits of subjects dazled with such brightnes: Beyond our victorious Debora not in sex alone, but as Peace is more excellent then War, and Salomon then David, in this also that He is, and we enjoy his present Sunshine; in regard of posteritie not onely sowing thereto the fruit of his bodie, but of his learned mind, like a Salomon indeed by voluminous Writings, and not (which is more usesuall to Princes,) with apophthegme-flashes, recorded by others like Saul sometime among the Prophets; a Miracle and Oracle both, this in polemicall, politicall, problematicall, apocalyptticall, positive Theology, and Bookes of devotion also; that, in that his Royall body hath had the honour not to be polluted with women; above men, above Salomon. And as wee have travelled abroad that wee may bring forraine rarities home, wee find no greater raritie abroad or at home then his Majestie, the Father of the Clergie [IV. x. 1972.] 1. *Sam.* 10.

the raiser of so many Families to honour, and of honours to Families; whose bountie and clemencie none deny, (let others beware least they perhaps have evill eyes, because his is good) so honoured of his Subjects with awfull love, with loving awe, that himselfe hath professed no King herein his superiour: and we can, and all History will professe with us, that England never enjoyed better daies then under her deceased Mother, and the present Pater Patriæ, who hath secured Britaine in peace and prosperitie, whiles all Christian Kingdomes have beene shaken with warres; and that which alone hath escaped the Lions, hath beene bitten by the Adder, the Spanish Dominions being coasted, braved, spoiled of thousands of their people, besides wealth and security, by the basest of enemies, the Algier Pirates. Thus at home doth Great Britain enjoy this Gem of Goodnes, the best part of the Ring of the worlds Greatnes: & abroad, we see that as Gods Steward to others also, His Majestie hath ballanced the neerer World by his prudence, by justice of commerce visited the remoter, by truest fortitude without wrong to any man conquered the furthest North, and by justest temperance disposed the overflowing numbers of his Subjects, not in Intrusions and Invasions of weaker Neighbours, but in the spacious American Regions, (some thinly, others not all inhabited) to breed New Britaines in another World. We have given Voyages thorow this Booke, and being now returned home and fixed on so illustrious a Name, I meane to travell no more, here I hang up my Pilgrims weeds; here I fixe my Tabernacle, it is good to bee here: wee have brought all the World to England, England it selfe to the greatest of her Soveraignes, King James.

But yet the mention of his Majesties Plantations, makes me gratefully to mention his gracious care of the same, even since the former Virginian Relations were printed. I then left Virginia with some griefe and sorrow, because of her distracted Children and Fathers, the divisions and mutuall distasts of the Company here and Planters there,

HONDIUS HIS MAP OF GREAT BRITAINE

sighing to God for them, who hath put in his Majesties heart to compassionate these his Subjects, and having appointed the Government to be according to a Commission in that Case directed, hath to further Virginias gaine beene content to suffer the losse of many thousands yeerly in his Royall Customes arising out of Tobacco (so I have heard delivered in open Court) that so only that of the New Plantations may bee vendible till the Colonie may recover greater strength.

His Majestie is also pleased to send a Running Armie of Souldiers to scoure the Countrey of the unneighbourly malicious Naturalls; and to secure the planters from their privie ambushments. For openly they dare not attempt, but lurking in secret places attend advantages. I feare not but so bright a Sunshine will quickly produce blessed effects.

Of their undertakers for three yeeres Tobacco, I lust not to speake, because I wish, and even from that undertaking, shortly expect better commodities from thence then Tobacco. I cannot but magnifie His Majesties care, and manifest that also of the Honorable Lords of the Councel, who after diligent search of Virginian Affaires the last yeere 1623. appointed Captaine John Harvey, Master John Porey, Master Abraham Persey, Master Samuel Matthews to search further into the diseases and possible remedies of that plantation. In Februarie and March last a generall [IV. x. 1973.] Assembly was summoned, and questions propounded to Sir Francis Wiat Governour and the said Assembly: First, what places in the Countrey were best and most proper to be fortified or maintayned both against Indians or other Enemies. Secondly, concerning the present state of the Colonie in reference to the Savages. Thirdly, touching the hopes really to be conceived of the Plantation, and fourthly touching the Meanes thereunto, &c. Their answere I know not whether I may publish in other things; In this one I presume, for better confirmation of what hath beene said before to incite and confirme Mens

affections to Virginia; namely their answere to the third, subscribed (as the rest) by about thirty chiefe mens hands. We hold it to be one of the goodliest parts of the Earth, abounding with Navigable rivers full of varietie of Fish and Fowle; falling from high and steepe Mountaines, which by generall relation of the Indians are rich with Mines of Gold, Silver, and Copper: another Sea lying within sixe dayes journey beyond them, into which other Rivers descend. The soile fruitfull and apt to produce the best sorts of commodities, replenished with many Trees for severall uses, Gums, Dyes, Earths and Simples of admirable vertues; Vines and Mulbery Trees growing wild in great quantities; the Woods full of Deare, Turkies, and other Beasts and Birds. Sir Thomas Gates and Sir Thomas Dales reports to the Company, concerning those praises were in no part hyperbolicall, nor any Countrey more worthy of a Princes care and support-ance. Other reports concerning the healthfulnesse of the aire (especially where the ground is cleered of woods) and other needfull provisions of the plantation in numbers of Men and Armes (which some had hyperbolically disgraced) and in all other necessaries, seeing the late massacre hath not permitted it better, I am glad & rejoyce that it is no worse, and hope and pray for the fortunate increase thereof daily. I rejoyce also to heare (by one lately returned thence, Master Morell a Minister and man of credit) that the affaires of New England are thriving and hopefull, which two Colonies of Virginia and New England (with all their Neighbours) God make as Rachel and Leah, which two did build the house of Israel, that they may multiply into thousands, and there inlarge the Israel of God, and the Churches Catholike confines, doing worthily in America, and being famous in Great Britaine. These, with the rest of his Majesties Dominions, and his neerest and deerest possession, Prince Charles his Highnesse, the Count Palatine, the Lady Elizabeth (more shining, more pure in her fiery trialls, and like the pressed palme, and her Royall Godmother, spreading her boughes the more by greater

There is report also of an English Colony left by C. North in Guiana still continuing. Rush. 4. 11.

weight) with the sweet and princely Fruits of her wombe,
still multiplied (like the Israelites under the Crosse)
God preserve and prosper unto the Majesty
of our Dread Soveraigne, the mighty
Defender of the True Faith,
KING JAMES;

Amen O Amen.

* *
*

The end of the tenth Booke.

FINIS.

INDEX

Index

Aadhd-eddaule, King, Bagdad taken by, IX. 102; wall of Medina built by (A.H. 364) III.

Aali, Emir Elmumenin, schisms of, VII. 486; successor of Othman, IX. 110.

Aardh or Astan, river, towns on, IX. 98.

Aarem, fortress of, IX. 96.

Aaruch, Book and Commentaries of, by Nathan, VIII. 527.

Abaga, son of Alau, Tartar King, Anthonie's description of (1264) XI. 336; his policy in Turkey, 339; his invasion of Syria, 340; death of (1282) 341.

Abas, see Abbas.

Abases, Strabo's meaning of, VII. 401.

Abassia, see Abyssinia.

Abausauga, a valiant cannibal (1601) XVI. 253.

Abba della Curia, see Curia Muria Islands.

Abbas I., King of Persia (1557-1628) VIII. 390; courage of, 393; success of, 398; victories of, 402, 411,; and Sir Anthony Sherley (1599) 414; his punishment of extortion, 417; and the Turkish ambassador, 428; Sir Anthony Sherley, ambassador of, 436; Tauris taken by (1603) VIII. 503; Cartwright's praise of, 514.

Abbot, Jefra, sent by Captain Smith to punish treacherous Dutchmen in Virginia, XVIII. 528.

Abdal or Abdalla Hassan, Vizir of the Mogul (1609) III. 16; and Captain Hawkins (1611) 21; Sir Thomas Roe and (1616) IV. 341.

Abdala Wahed Anoone, secretary to Hamet, King of Barbary (1600) VI. 57; ambassador to England (1601) 60; alcaid of Boferes (1604) 74; treasurer, 102.

Abdela, son of Sheck (1603) VI. 67; hostage to Boferes for his father (1604) 71; escape of, 79; Morocco city taken by (1606) 85; battle between Sidan and, 87; Morocco retaken by, 95.

Abdelasan, the *Hassany*, ship of (1612) III. 192.

Abdelmelech, son of Boferes, sent against Sidan (1604) VI. 77; general of Boferes' army, 80.

Abdenago, Captain of Prester John's pages (1520) VII. 107; and the Portuguese ambassador, 157, 191.

Abder Rachim, Sheck, brother of Mocrebkhan, and Capt. Hawkins (1608) III. 3.

Abdias, fables by, I. 153.

Abdraheman, Aga, and the English captive sailors (1611) III. 282.

Abdul Aziz, King of Bugia (1526) V. 487.

Abdul Malich, Ibnu, historian of Africa, v. 383.
Abdul-Mumen, King of Morocco, v. 375; wars of, against Abraham (c. 1526) 378; Ceuta destroyed by, 462; Tunis taken by, 494; Tripoli taken by, 505.
Abdulla, King of Tremizen (c. 1526) v. 475.
Abd' Ullah Khan, house granted to English merchants by (1566) VIII. 498.
Abexi, see Abyssinia.
Abexiins, see Abyssinians.
Abigail, the, sent to Virginia (1622) XIX. 168.
Abilqualid, Jacob Almansor, I. 319 n.
Abin, magicians at, IX. 92.
Aborisci, King of the Arabs, VIII. 269; Sir Anthony Sherley visits (1599) 383.
Abraham, the Patriarch, and his generation, I. 78; contemporary of Semiramis, 196; letters known by, taught to the Phoenicians, 487; Assyrians' alphabet ascribed to, 499; Cabalistical alphabet ascribed to, 501; Chaldean alphabet of, 501; sepulchre of, Crusaders at (1100), VII. 462.
Abraham, King of Morocco, defeated by Elmaheli, death of (c. 1526) v. 378; wars of, in Guangara, 526.
Abraham, King of Ethiopia and priest, tomb of, VII. 67; revelation made to, 77.
Abraham, Rabbi, travels of (1487) II. 17; and Peter de Covillan (1487) VII. 154.
Abraham Bassa, chief vizier of Mahomet Khan (1596) VIII. 307, 310, 315.
Abraham Pius, Pharisee, and the sepulchre of David, VIII. 547.
Abraham, the, ship of the Jennens brothers sent fishing to New England (1622) XIX. 309.
Abram Khan, and Sir Thomas Roe (1616) IV. 398.
Abreus, Antonius, sent to the Moluccas (c. 1508) II. 83.
Abrolhos, dangerous sands of, II. 210, 238.
Abuacre Izchia, King of Timbuctoo, v. 518; conquests of, 524 ff.
Abu-bekr, father-in-law of Mahomet, IX. 109.
Abu-Chalil-Ben Aali, on Egypt, IX. 111.
Abu Feris, King of Tunis, v. 474.
Abu-Giaphar Almansur, second Abassæan Khalifa, conquest of Bagdad by, IX. 101.
Abu-Haf, people in Tunis, v. 321.
Abulhesen, fourth King of Fez, at Tremizen, v. 477; siege of Tunis by, 504.
Abusaid, last King of the Marin family, v. 400; loss of Ceuta by, 462.
Abyssinia, I. 306, 308; Christians in, 375-380; religion of, 376; description of the countries, regions, religions and opinions of, VII. 401-419; Strabo on the derivation of, 401; see also Ethiopia.
Abyssinians, in India, described by Linschoten (1583) X. 264.
Acabar or Acubar, see Akbar.
Acabarpore, Indian antiquities at, IV. 47, 66.
Academy, set up by Plato in Athens, I. 202.
Açallaihe port, description of, by Castro, VII. 302.
Acamapixtli, first King of the Mexicans, XV. 248; death of, 252; picture of the reign of, 420.
Acapulco, in New Spain, traffic of, II. 175; governor of Manila's journey to, in the ship built by

INDEX

Adams (1609) 337; province and city, description of, XIV. 466.
Acatlan City, burnt by Cavendish (1587) II. 167.
Accunna, see Acunha.
Aceri, Portuguese town, crown revenues of, IX. 163; expenses of, 188.
Acheldama, burial ground of the Hospitallers at, VIII. 69; or field of blood, 214.
Achen, see Atcheen.
Acherusia, lake, near Cairo, VI. 210.
Achilles Tatius, I. 194.
Achin, see Atcheen.
Achmet Khan, Grand-Signior, death of (1618) IV. 555; Sultan of Constantinople (1610) VIII. 115; son of Mahomet, 123; character of, 156; Sir Thomas Glover, English ambassador to, 304; letter from, to King James I. (1616) IX. 53.
Achon, see Acre.
Achphahan, in Persia, university of, VIII. 580.
Acosta, John, on the rocks of Penguin Island (1615) IV. 311.
Acosta, Joseph, *Natural History of the West Indies* by, XV. 1-148; Mexican antiquities by, 233-414.
Acre, Vitriacus, bishop of, I. 310, VIII. 19; and the Crusaders (1100) VII. 462; besieged by King Baldwin II. (1103) 467; besieged by King Guido (1188) 499; Beckett's hospital at (1190) 501; King Richard and the siege of (1191) 504; Hospitallers and Templars' civil wars at (1259) 524; taken by Saracens (1292) 525; churches dedicated to Thomas à Becket at, VIII. 68; valley of, 234; the *Elizabeth Consort* at (1611) 234; former names of, 235; Knights Hospitallers of, 235; besieged by Turks (1291) 236; in Phœnicia, 238, 242; Sandys at (1611) 247.
Acting in China, XI. 516.
Acton, in Virginia (1585) XVIII. 299.
Acunha, Pedro d', governor of the Philippines, letters to and from (c. 1601) XII. 218, 220.
Acunha, Ruy Nunnez d', his voyage to Pegu (1511) X. 29; discoveries of (1535) 57.
Acunha, Tristan d', discoveries of (1506) X. 24.
Adamas Seguedus, Emperor of Abyssinia (1559) VII. 396, 406; defeat and death of (1563) 397.
Adams, Captain, in the *Blessing* (1609) XIX. 2.
Adams, Clement, Chancellor's voyage added to by (1553) XI. 615.
Adams, Robert, master of the *Bull* (1616) V. 1, (1620) X. 502; Admiral of the United Fleet (1620) V. 28; letters of, at Saldanha (1619) 84; news of peace between English and Dutch brought by (1620) 146.
Adams, Thomas, killed on St. Maria Island (1599) II. 342.
Adams, W., pilot of Sebalt de Wert (1598) II. 206-210; voyage of to Japan (1598-1666) 326-346; imprisoned at Japan (1600) 332, 346; ship built by, for the Emperor of Japan (1605) 335; friends of, 337; description of Japan by (1611) 338; letter from, to his wife, 340-346; death of, at Hirado (c. 1621) 346; letters from and to, in Japan (1612) III. 323; of Japan, letter from, concerning the trade of Japan (1612) 406; or Ange, pilot in Japan (1613) 443; left in the factory of Hirado, 477; at the Japanese court with Captain Saris (1613) 519; return of, to Hirado, 547; master of the *Sea Adventure* (1614) 550; master of a junk (1616) 559, (1617) 561; at Siam, 564.
Adams, William, of Plymouth (1606)

XIX. 295; prisoner of the Spaniards, 296.
Adea, Ethiopian kingdom of, VII. 60; Queen of, at Prester John's court, 186, 191; subject of Prester John, 204.
Adel, Ethiopian kingdom of, VII. 60; King of, a Moore, 115; enemy of Prester John, 174; King of, flight of, in a battle (1517) 178; description of, 204; Ara, chief city of, 401.
Aden, Sir H. Middleton at (1610) III. 121; Captain Downton and the Turks' treachery at, 130; Captain Downton watching (1612) 189; description of, 211; garrison town, small market (1611) 373; Barthema's imprisonment at (1503) IX. 78; Barthema's escape from, 87; trade of, 92.
Aden, in Abyssinia, King of, and King Gradeus, VII. 343; death of the King of, 344.
Adersly, sent to Captain Downton by East India Company (1613) III. 303.
Administration, ecclesiastical, of the Indies, XIV. 565; of justice, 570.
Admiral's Island, Barents at (1596) XIII. 72; Barents' crew at (1597) 146.
Adrey, John, in Hudson's second voyage (1608) XIII. 313.
Adrian, see Hadrian.
Adrian IV., Pope, and Henry II. on Ireland, II. 51; an Englishman, born at St. Albans, VII. 492; died in 1159, 492.
Adrian VI., Pope, and the Spanish bishops (1523) I. 469; and the Spanish Orders, 470; counselled by Cardinal Soderinus, VIII. 25, 48; on indulgences, 48.
Adrianople, VIII. 117, 335.
Adrianson, Claes, of Barents' crew, leaves Nova Zembla (1597) XIII. 132; death of, 135.
Adrinople, Andrinopolis, see Adrianople.
Adsmere, Adzmere, see Ajmere.
Adventure, the, Sir George Carew captain of (1597) XX. 55; return home of, 56.
Adventurers, of the East Indies, privilege granted by Queen Elizabeth to (1600) II. 366-391; list of names of, 366-368.
Advice, parental, given to Mexican children, picture, XV. 502.
Advice, the, ship of East India Company (1614) III. 342, (1617) 560; at Bantam (1615) IV. 254; sent to Japan (1616) 300; at Palimbam (1618) 539; leaves Marough (1619) 542.
Æeta, and Jason's labours for the Golden Fleece, I. 191.
Ægean Sea, I. 317; Greek church in the Islands of, 348; Sandys' description of (1610) VIII. 96; limit of Turkish empire, 121.
Ægeas, governor of the Edesens, St. Andrew crucified by, I. 147.
Ægeland, discovered by Sir Hugh Willoughby (1553) XI. 596.
Ægina, Plato sold in, by Dionysius the Tyrant, I. 202.
Ægypt, see Egypt.
Ænæas, travels of, I. 194.
Æolus, the, Spilbergen's ship in a sea fight (1615) II. 215; cast away (1616) IV. 288.
Æsop, VI. 206.
Æthalides, son of Mercury, I. 205.
Æthopia, see Ethiopia.
Ætnaes, see Etna.
Affection, the, Fleming, captain of (1597) XVI. 28.
Afrangie, see Spain.
Africa, circumnavigation of, I. 131; Latin spoken in, 268; Vandals settled in, 282; Apuleius on the

language spoken in, 285; John Leo's observations on, translated by Pory, v. 307-529, vi. 1-54; conquered by Arabians, v. 319; climate of, 349.
Agag, real name of the Giagas, vi. 461.
Agai, and the Gallas (1605) vii. 417.
Aganor, and the English merchants' goods (1616) iv. 398.
Agates, mines of, at Baroche, iv. 64.
Agatharchides, on the meaning of the name of Red Sea, i. 61.
Agesilaus, King of Sparta, Xenophon and, i. 202.
Agiamoglans, or Janizaries, education of, ix. 348; of the Seraglio, 350; discipline of, 353; teaching of, 355.
Aginis, town of the Susians, i. 239.
Agira, Lopez de, mutiny of (1586) xvii. 258; Ozua, general of the Spanish expedition, slain by, 259; last crime and death of, 262.
Agis, the Argive, and Alexander, i. 203.
Agla, timid lions at, v. 458.
Agnes, Empress (1071) viii. 50.
Agnis, Lady, Knights Hospitallers founded by, vi. 225.
Agouti, description of, xvi. 451, 521.
Agozino, provost marshall of Narvaez's fleet (1527) xvii. 438.
Agra, treasury of, i. 94; diamonds in, 103; Captain Hawkins at (1609) iii. 11, 70, 175; Captain Hawkins leaves (1611) 26; castle at, 31, 83; Salbancke at (1609) 82; description of, 83; Captain Hawkins' return from (1612) 390; William Finch at (1609) iv. 38; description of, 72, 175; Canning's death at (1613) 165; Withington at (1614) 173; Edward's departure for, 261; Steele at, 266; factory at (1616) 305; kingdom and city of, 432; residence of the Mogul, 443; Coryat at (1615) 472, 482; Fitch's description of (1583) x. 173.
Agreement between Spain and Portugal about discoveries in the New World (1493) ii. 65, 84; between Spain and Portugal for the sharing of the New World (1494) x. 16.
Agria, in Turkey, viii. 305; besieged by Mahumet Chan (1596) 310; taken, 312; Crotskii at (1596) 315.
Aguada Segura, in California, bay of, ii. 169; Cavendish at (1587) 171, 173.
Aguatulco, burnt by Cavendish (1587) ii. 166; latitude of, xiv. 473.
Aguilar, Geronimo de, account of the expedition of (1519) xv. 506.
Agulhas, Cape Das, latitude of, iv. 95; currents near, 156.
Agwans, or Potans, inhabitants of the Candahar mountains, iv. 272.
Agysimba, Ptolemy's, i. 75.
Ahaziah, King of Israel, i. 101; Jehoshaphat's alliance with, i. 126.
Ahmad Abi Bacr, annals of Bagdad by, ix. 102.
Ahmad Assalami, poet of Bagdad, ix. 102.
Ahuizozin, Mexican picture of the reign of (1486) xv. 432.
Aide, the, Drake's ship (1585) xvi. 119.
Aide, the, of Master Eldreds, Squire, captain in (1606) xvi. 356.
Ailam, or Elim, Arabians at (c. 1160) viii. 590.
Ailan, Salomon's ships made at, vii. 287.
Ailat, etymology of, i. 62.
Aillon, Lucas Vasques de, of St. Domingo (1520) x. 39; death of (1524) 44.

Aimerike, patriarch of Antioch, conversion of Maronites by, VIII. 74.
Ainam, see Hainam.
Air, Acosta on, XV. 26, 29.
Airebangye, bay and town of, III. 345.
Ajmere, sepulchre of Hoghee Mondee, Moorish saint at (1610) IV. 41; invincible fort at, 60; Steele at (1614) 266; factory at (1616) 305; Selim Shah's court at, 327; Sultan Pervis at, 351; Leskar at, burnt by Selim Shah's order (1616), 381; description of, 440; Thomas Coryat at (1615) 469, 472; residence of the Mogul, IX. 26.
Akbar, father of the Mogul, III. 15; Hakim Hamaum, brother of, 31; revolt of Selim Shah against, 37; and Hamawne, IV. 35; father of Selim Shah, 50, 55; sepulchre of, at Agra, 75; Fetipore built by, 266; Jeronimo Xavier and Jesuits called from Goa by, 451; juggling of, 489; and the Bible, 490; and the siege of Mandoway (c. 1583) X. 173; Leedes, jeweller of (1585) 175; father of the present Mogul, and Friar Goes (1602) XII. 224.
Aladin, Sultan of Atcheen, origin and story of (1599) II. 318.
Alarchon, Captain Ferdinando, or Fernando, discoveries of (1540) X. 67; voyage of (1540) XVIII. 67.
Alau, Lord of Eastern Tartars, wars of, with Barcha (1250) XI. 189, 334; ambassador of, and the Polos (1253) 190; Baldach taken by (1250) 201; Aloadine vanquished by (1262) 209; brother of Mango Khan, conquest of Persia by (1253) XI. 330; conquest of Syria by (1240) 333; death of (1264) 336; mentioned by Mandeville (1332) 388.
Albaca, volcano in Luzon Island, II. 224.
Albaria, taken by St. Giles (1095) VII. 443.
Alberges, of the Knights of Malta, VI. 224, 226, 230.
Albert, Captain, conspiracy against, in Florida (1524) XVIII. 182.
Albert, Cardinal, Calais taken by (1596) XX. 1.
Alberti, Jocamo, custom on goods of (1582) VIII. 479.
Albigenses, heresy of, VII. 514; Innocent III. and, VIII. 26; Poplinerius on, 59; crusade against (1208) 63; increase of, 64.
Albion, Nova, discovered by Drake (1578) II. 136; Drake and the King of, 137-140.
Albuquerque, Alfonse d', exploits of (1453-1515) II. 80-84; governor of India, VII. 377; discoveries of (1506) X. 24, (1511) 27, 29, (1513) 34; death of (1515) 35.
Albuquerque, Mathias d', viceroy of Portuguese India (1590) XVIII. 386; vanity of, 387.
Alcacor, or Alcocer, description of old and new, VII. 283; African city, taken by the Portuguese (1458) X. 10.
Alcantara, order of, I. 481.
Alcaraz, Diego di, and Alvaro Nunez (c. 1527) XVII. 513.
Alcatraz, Oviedo's description of, XV. 174.
Alcazava, Simon de, voyage of (1535) X. 57.
Alcazova, Peter de, and Covillan's expedition (1487) VII. 152.
Alcedo, the, John Ley, captain of (1597) XVI. 27; left with Barkley at Puerto Rico, 83.
Alchabor, river, in Media, VIII. 555.
Alchasher, bay of, Lord Essex at (1597) XX. 50.
Alchemists, in Fez, V. 445.

INDEX

Alcobaça, Diego de, schoolfellow of Garcilasso de la Vega, XVII. 337; on the skill of Indians (1601) 376.

Alcock, Thomas, English factor, slain in Persia (c. 1568) XII. 54.

Alderman-Jones Sound, named by Baffin (1616) XIV. 408.

Aldworth, English factor at Surat (1614) III. 335; of Captain Best's company, illness of (1612) IV. 163; Captain Downton and (1614) 217, 222, 243; attacked on his way to Persia, 238; at Surat, 257; at Amadavas, 261; death of (1615) 295.

Alegrança, one of the Canaries, XVI. 45.

Alenteio, petrifying fountain in, IX. 232.

Aleppo, Indian trade at, I. 121; wares sold at, V. 268; trade of, 288; silk market at, VIII. 239; Biddulph at (1600) 261; Sir Anthony Sherley at (1599) 382; Newbery and Barret at (1580) 451; Barret, first English consul at, 452; John Blanck, French consul at (1581) 455; Cartwright's voyage from (1603) 482; Armenians in, 489; Cartwright's return to, 523; Barthema at (1503) IX. 55; etymology and description of, 103, 104; caravan of, 420; Sanderson at (1597) 433; taken by Alau (1240) XI. 333.

Alexander, the Great, and Porus, King of India, I. 85; in India, 117; Callisthenes and, 203; peregrinations and conquests of, 220-232; character of, 221; and the battle of Gausanela, 226; historians of, 228; his death, 232; fleet of, 232; and Nearchus, 237; epistle of Calanus to, 241; obelisk in Nalero set up by, IV. 48 n.; pillar set up by, near Alabasse, 67; conquests of, 326; pillar at Delhi. set up by, 443; Segelmess city built by, V. 510; and the building of Alexandria, VI. 6; buried at Alexandria, 9; and Achilles' sepulchre, VIII. 103; Lysimachus, successor of, 105; and Jaddus at Jerusalem, 225; Scanderoon built by, 247; nunnery built by, at Sumachia, 499; Derbent built by, 500; conquests of, in India and Arabia, IX. 91.

Alexander II., Pope, Sigonius on (1071) VIII. 50.

Alexander III., Pope, VIII. 88; Jews, servants of (c. 1160) 527.

Alexander V., Pope, reign of, II. 44; poisoned by Balthasar, 44.

Alexander VI., Pope, and the archbishopric of Granada, I. 468; King Ferdinand and, II. 32; bull of, 32-42; animadversions on the bull of, 42-64; death of, 46; and Columbus discoveries (1492) X. 14.

Alexander, Pope, VII. 492; and Priest John, King of the Indians (1179) 494.

Alexander, King of Ethiopia, VII. 79; Romish tendencies of, 144; Covillan and (1487) 155.

Alexander, Friar, and the miracle of Loretta (1291) X. 452.

Alexander, Sir William, plantation of Nova Scotia granted to (c. 1607) XIX. 272; patent for Nova Scotia granted to (1621) 394.

Alexandretta, or Scanderoon, VIII. 238; Sir Anthony Sherley at (1599) 379; port of Aleppo, IX. 103; the *Edward Bonaventura* at (1602) 439; climate of, X. 442.

Alexandria, route from, to Coptus, I. 108; greatest mart of the world, 119; St. Mark, first bishop of, 144; founded by Alexander, 225; patriarchal seat at, 373; liturgy of, 401; seat of a patriarch, 457; description of, VI. 6,

183; ports of, 7; sack of, 7; Sandys at (1610) 172; built by Lysimachus, VIII. 105; Greek patriarch of, 166, 258; Captain Smith at (c. 1596) 324; Armenians in, 489; Benjamin's description of (c. 1160) 589; Barthema at (1503) IX. 55; rice sent from, to Turkey, 377; Sanderson at (1585) 414; the *Tiger* at (1587) 424; Meletus, patriarch of (1593) 483.

Alexius, Emperor of Constantinople, and the Crusaders (1095) VII. 425, 427; death of (1118) 471.

Alfaro, Peter de, his voyage from China to Philippines (1579) XII. 216.

Alfonso, first Christian King of Congo, San Salvator built by (c. 1588) VI. 464, 475, 477; death of, 483.

Alfonso I., King of Portugal, II. 9, 14.

Alfred, King of England, and the church, I. 170.

Alger, see Algiers.

Algiers, description of, by Nicholas Nicholay (1551) VI. 112-131; pirates in, 116; Mansell at (1620) 135, (1621) 142; relations of, by J. B. Gramaye (1619) IX. 267; Christians in, 269; description of, 270; power of the king of, 273; revenues of the king of, 277; Sanderson at (1587) 424.

Algonquins, dance of the, XVIII. 194; report of, on the river of Canada, 215.

Algoumequins, see Algonquins.

Alguechet, or Guechet, in Libya, V. 516, 517.

Alhacen, see Alhazen.

Alhazen, and the height of hills, I 338; his *History of Tamerlane* translated into French by Jean Du Bec, XI. 401-468.

Ali Khan, Persian captain (1614) IV. 244; sons of, 246.

Aliman, or Eliman, land of, inhabited by the men of Theima, VIII. 568.

Allagarta, the, Cumberland's ship (1591) XVI. 13.

Allard, or Allare, Henry, of Kent, fellow pilgrim of Coryat (1615) IV. 478, (1613) X. 443.

Alle Canne, see Ali Khan.

Alle Haskie, interpreter of Sir H. Middleton (1611) III. 241, 242.

Allee Asgee, present of, to Heynes (1618) IV. 548.

Allin the Butcher, death of, in Chambers' ship, Bell-Sound (1619) XIV. 99.

Allom Chan, ambassador to Persia (1615) IV. 268.

Allowance to mariners on her Majesty's ships (1589) XIX. 549.

Almadias, Gulf das, in the Angra river, VI. 392, 422.

Almagro, Diego d', conquest of Peru by (1525) X. 46; death of (1539) 64; governor of Toledo, XIV. 538; Chili discovered by, XVII. 276, 373; conquest of Peru by (1526) 281, 300; murdered by Pizarro, 285; governor of Cusco, 307; sentenced to death by Pizarro, 307.

Almalech, see Cambalu.

Almansor, epitaphs on the tomb of (c. 775) X.

Almarin, garden of, in Portugal, VII. 152.

Almassaray, king's court at, XIII. 468.

Almeida, Antonie, Jesuit in Macao (1585) XII. 277; Jesuits' journey to Cequian, by, 278; death of, 291.

Almeida, Francisco d', death of, at Cape of Good Hope, II. 80; discoveries of (1505) X. 23.

Almenia, city, or Capernaum, IX. 473.

INDEX

Almericus, bishop of Antioch, and the foundation of the Carmelites (1180) VIII. 233.

Alms, laws about, in Iceland XIII. 554.

Almumanin Alghbassi, Caliph of Bagdad (c. 1160) VIII. 557; palace of, 559; and David Elroi, 574.

Aloadine, the Old Man of the Mountain (1320) XI. 207; or Senex de Monte, 330.

Alobasse, or Alabasse, castle of, Selim Shah at, IV. 50; forest, 66; castle of, 67.

Aloes, making of, II. 515; Socatrina, in Madagascar, III. 202; in Socotra, 208, 371, 398, IX. 91; found in Malacca, etc., III. 504.

Alarçon, Martin, vicar-general of the Inquisition (1588) XIX. 478.

Alorchon, see Alarçon.

Alphabets, Gramaye's exposition of, I. 499-505; engravings of many ancient, 499-503; Malabar writing, 504; Ulphila's Gothic, and the Saxon, 505; ancient Gottish letters, XIII. 531.

Alpharabius, philosopher of Bagdad, IX. 102; Arabian philosopher, 114.

Alphonsus VI., Toledo conquered by, II. 9.

Alpibus, Peter de, at the first Crusade (1095) VII. 432.

Altai mountain, sepulchre of Tartar kings, XI. 224.

Altine Char, his letter to the Emperor of Russia (1619) XIV. 273.

Alum, trade in, at Iconium (1254) XI. 146.

Alva, Pedro de, letter from, concerning the Spanish Armada success (1588) XIX. 512.

Alvarado, Alonso de, provincial of the Augustine Friars in Philippines (1575) XII. 165; sent to the help of Pizarro in Peru (1526) XVII. 307.

Alvares, Emanuel, Jesuit, at Bissan (1607) IX. 263.

Alvarez, Francisco, and the Nubian ambassadors, I. 307; *Story of Ethiopia*, by, 374; and the baptism of the Abyssinians, 380; on the scriptures in Tigian, 393; Portuguese priest, his voyage to the court of Prester John (1520) VI. 517-543; voyage of, to Prester John's country (1520) VII. 1-226; received by Prester John, 95; mass said by, before Prester John, 111; theology of, and Prester John, 111; and Mark, the patriarch, 137; Meneses' letters to (1521) 172; leaves Africa (1526) 213; dignities of, in Ethiopia, 218; archbishop of Braga (1529) 221; received by Pope Clement (1533) 235; Bermudez's voyage to Ethiopia with, 378.

Alvarez, Sir Francis, see Alvarez, Francisco.

Alvaro, King of Congo (c. 1588) VI. 442.

Amacao, see Macao.

Amadas, Philip, and the Virginia Colony (1584) XVIII. 298.

Amadabar, see Amadavar.

Amadavar, governor of, trading licence granted to Captain Best by the (1612) IV. 125, 163; market of, 167; Withington at, 170; Edwards and Dodsworth start for (1614) 260; factory at (1616) 305; Abdala Khan, governor of (1616) 358; *Merchants Hope* at (1617) 403; in Gujarat kingdom, 433; good trade at, 465.

Amadavas, see Amadavar.

Amalricus, succeeds Baldwin III. (1162) VII. 484; and Savar Soldan of Egypt (1165) 485; at the battle of Beben (1167) 487; Damiata besieged by, 488; death of (1173) 488.

Aman, city in Syria, surrendered to Casan (1301) XI. 348, (1303) 352.
Amara, kingdom of, VII. 85; Alvarez and Prester John in, 133; Bermudez and the Portuguese sent to, 357; Kings of Ethiopia's children imprisoned at, 358; King Gradeus in, 371; kingdom of Ethiopia, 402.
Amasan, Captain Saris at, Dutch fort at (1613) III. 419.
Amasis, King of Egypt and Pythagoras, I. 205.
Amazons, Theseus and the, I. 188; in Monomotapa, VI. 508; enemies of the Giagas, 515; described in Don Pedro's book, VII. 205; in Ethiopia, 363; in Armenia (1603) VIII. 489; women, in Cartagena, XIV. 504; country of the, Knivet in (1597) XVI. 225; described by Davies (1608) 414; described by Schnirdel, XVII. 33; Orillana's error concerning (1586) 261; described by Gusman (1530) XVIII. 59.
Amazon, river, XIV. 506; or Maragnon, crossing the, XV. 46; islands in the mouth of, XVI. 309; Harcourt at (1608) 359; description of, 367; rivers from, to Essequibo, 401; rivers from Berbice to, 411; discovery of, by William Davies of London (1608) 413; limit of Brazil, XVII. 262.
Ambassador, Portuguese, to Prester John (1520) VII. 106; of Prester John, to Jerusalem, 302.
Ambassadors, Spanish, to Portugal (1493) II. 64; Portuguese, to Congo (1491) VI. 473; from Congo to Portugal, 480, 493, 494, 495; Portuguese, 522; at Constantinople, audience of, IX. 335; between Russia and Sweden, settled by treaty (1616) XIV. 268.
Amber, found in Mosambique and Sofala, III. 505; found in the sea by Cafars, IX. 229; found on the coast of Brazil, XIV. 551; tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 468.
Ambergreece, see Ambergris.
Ambergris, found near Pernambuco, XVI. 242; at Rio Grande, 274; found in whales, XVII. 86; found in Bermuda Islands (1610) XIX. 179, 193 (1620) 203.
Amboise, Bussey d', foolhardiness of, related, XX. 89.
Ambon Island, latitude of, XIV. 553.
Amboyna, Dutch forts in, commanded by Henry Steur (1616) II. 230; Dutch fleet sails for (1604) 480; Middleton at (1605) 497; Cloves from, brought to Button (1608) III. 59; Hollanders at, 93; Slupe from Ternata sent to, 113; English and Dutch ships bound for (1620) IV. 546; English prisoners at (1618) V. 112, 165; Hayes taken to (1621) 136; description of, by Fitzherbert, 177; castle at, 178; taken by the Dutch from the Portuguese (1605) 188; Dutch at (1599) 203; spoiled by Harminius (1601) 207; the Dutch at (1604) 217; Prince of, educated in Holland, 231; Dutch proceedings at (1622) X. 507-522; description of, 507.
Ambrosius, Thesius, I. 493; old Saxon alphabet by, 501.
Ambush, laid by cannibal Indians for Cavendish's crew (1591) XVI. 159, 165; laid by St. Lucia Indians for Captain Leigh's men (1605) 324-337.
Amedipore, market at, IV. 69.
America, peopling of, I. 159-166; first people from Asia, 327; coast of, described by Weymouth (1602) XIV. 310; sighted by Hall (1606) 343; sighted by Knight (1606)

INDEX

359; early voyages to, XVI. 106-113.
Amida, legend of, current among Chinese, related by Pinto (1544) XII. 123.
Amiens, Captain Smith betrayed at (c. 1596) VIII. 321.
Amitie, the, Poole's ship (1610) XIII. 11; James Vadun, master (1611) 194; Logan's ship, 239; Poole's ship in his voyage to Cherie Island (1609) XIV. 1; Poole's ship in his voyage to Greenland (1611) 34.
Ammunition of the Russian army (1589) XII. 570.
Amoli, King, Peter de Covillan and, VII. 151.
Ampudia, John de, cruelty of, to Indians, XVIII. 162.
Amsterdam, Noort returns to (1602) II. 206; Wert's departure from (1598) 206; return of Barents' crew to (1597) XIII. 161.
Amsterdam and Brabant, company of, ships sent forth by (1599) V. 205; and the New Indian Company, 206; *Historie of Amsterdam* by Pontanus, 222.
Amsterdam, the, Dutch ship at Bantam (1616) II. 231; Schouten taken home in the, 283.
Amu, easterly province, described by Polo (1320) XI. 269.
Amur Bensaid, Sultan of Socotra, and Captain Saris (1611) III. 371.
Amurat, or Amurath, invasion of Persia by (1578) VIII. 485, 493; troubles in the time of, IX. 428; Sultan in Sanderson's time (1594) 450; conspiracy in favour of (1624) X. 494; succeeds Mustapha, 495.
Anacharsis, epistle of, to Crœsus, I. 201.
Anadabijou, Sagamo, of Canada (1603) XVIII. 190; and Bechourat's son, 225.
Anana plant, see Pineapple.
Anatolia, or Natolia, language of, I. 256, 262, 299; Turkish spoken in, 261; Heraclea in, 264; Christians in, 312; Greek church in, 348.
Anaxarchus and Alexander, I. 203, 228; Pyrrho, disciple of, 205.
Anchor, mended by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 124.
Ancients, expeditions of the, I. 195-200.
Ancon Island, Herrada at (1575) XII. 215.
Andalusia, army of, Pedro de Valdes, captain of (1588) XIX. 471; ships of, in the Spanish Armada (1588) 471, 473.
Andaman Island, people of, XI. 297.
Andelouzie, see Andalusia.
Andes of Peru, or Sipher Mount, I. 86; mountains of Peru, XIV. 507, XV. 53.
Andrada, Lazarus de, Portuguese painter, in Ethiopia (1520) VII. 123.
Andrada, Fernando Perez de, travels of (1516) X. 35.
Andrada, and his army at the rescue of Ferrol (1589) XIX. 530.
Andrade, Simon of, and Bermudez, VII. 351.
Andrado, Ruy Frere de, general of the Portuguese fleet at Jask fight (1620) V. 244, 249, 252
Andrea, and the possible trade with China, III. 552.
Andreas, Gabriel, friar, fight of Mafudi, and (1517) VII. 178.
Andrew, christening name of the Lord of Couche, VII. 367.
Andrew, Friar, information gathered out of, by Rubruck (1253) XI. 46, 57, 125.
Andrew, the, *Nostra Seniora de Remedio* named, by Captain Blyth (1620) V. 248.

Andrew Shilling, the, prize captured by the English (1621) x. 327.
Andrewes, Dr., and the five books of Moses (1598) ix. 435.
Andrews, Andrew, captain in the *Antonie* (1597) xvi. 28.
Andronicus in Pannonia, i. 156.
Angad, desert of, v. 476.
Angaman, see Andaman.
Angazesia, one of Comoro Islands, latitude of, iv. 312; Portuguese ship ashore at (1616) 364; Emmanuel de Menesses and the people of, 381.
Angel, Michael, Spanish general, rescues the *Daintie* (1594) xvii. 186.
Angel, the, Hawkins' ship (1567) xvi. 108.
Angell, the, Dutch ship at Patania (1618), x. 500.
Angelos, Christopher, Greek rites by, i. 421-449.
Angelos, city, built by Ramirez, xiv. 468.
Angers, university and bishopric, i. 471.
Anglus, Robertus, eye-witness of the crusades, viii. 1.
Angoango, strange earthquake at (1581) xv. 67.
Angola, kingdom of, Christianity in (1491) i. 306, 320; gold in, vi. 111; slaves of, 354; adventures of Andrew Battell in (1589-1607) 367-406; trade between Buenos Ayres and, 369; description of (1588) 431-456; trade of, by Paulo Diaz, 432; war with Diaz, 433; military forces of, 434; weapons of, 438; Knivet's escape to (1597) xvi. 230; Knivet's description of, 267; Diaz, governor of, 272.
Angoscia, kingdom of, vi. 509.
Angote, kingdom of, vii. 32, 59; in Ethiopia, 402.
Angoxa Islands, near Mozambique, iii. 359; latitude of, 360.
Angoykayongo, vanquished by Battell (c. 1589) vi. 388.
Angra, Rio de, Corisco Island in, vi. 359, 411; wars with Gabom, 360; or Gulfe des Almadias, 392.
Angra, city in Terceira, xviii. 361; description of, 362.
Angria, stuffs made at, viii. 474.
Anian, strait, Michael Lok on (1596) xiv. 415; voyages of Valerianos (or Fuca) to (1592) 416.
Animals, of India, i. 106; wild, of Saldanha, ii. 350; wild, near Saldanha (1610) iii. 197; of Africa, Leo's description of, vi. 36 ff.; of Guinea, 324; of Longo, 403; of Congo, 445, 453; of Ethiopia, 525; wild, in Ethiopia, vii. 15, 28, 404; in Maczua and Ptolomaida, 249; in Damute, 363; domestic, in India, ix. 18; wild, 24; wild, in Portuguese possessions, 223, 225; wild, in Gambra, 305; in Turkey (1591) 427; in the Maldives, 524; and fowls, wild, of India, x. 278, 280, 281, 286; used as food in Tartary, xi. 18; of Tartary, described by Mandeville (1332) 386; of Russia, described by Adams (1553) 620; wild, of China, xii. 415, 495; of Russia, 503, 511; found in Greenland (1622) xiii. 33; of Northern regions, enumerated by Poole (1610) xiv. 23; of Greenland, 376; in West Indies, described by Acosta, xv. 126; proper to West Indies, 138; described by Oviedo, 162; in Cuba, 216; caged, in Mexico, Gomara's description of, 535; of the Magellan Straits, xvi. 267; of Brazil, 288, 291; of Guiana, 348, 379; of Amazons' country, 413; of Brazil, 450, 500, 518; in St. James Islands, xvii. 97; chinchilla found in Peru, 139;

of Australia, 222; of Apalachen, 446; Canadian, XVIII. 209, 273; of Virginia, 320, 327; of St. George's Island, 352, 357; of Virginia, XIX. 96, 114, 209; of New England, 281; of Newfoundland, 433.
Anker, see Anchor.
Anna Rah, keeper of Sultan Corserome (1616) IV. 362.
Annan Bassa, Algiers hospital built by, IX. 270.
Anne, sister of Emperor Basil and wife of Vladimir, Duke of Russia, XII. 990; converts Russia, 588.
Anne, the, bound from Surat to the Red Sea (1618) IV. 537; at Saldanha, Captain Walter Bennet on (1621), 547; voyage of, in the Red Sea (1618) 547-567.
Anne, the, Jenkinson's ship (1557) XI. 623.
Anne Royall, the, Pring's ship (1616) V. 1; Andrew Shilling, master, 1; sent to Red Sea (1617) 5.
Anno Bueno, see Anobon.
Annula, the, in Baffin's voyage to Greenland (1613) XIV. 47.
Anobon, latitude of (1598) II. 188; Wert at (1598) 207; death of Thomas Spring at, 208 f.
Anriquez, Antonio, Faria and (c. 1542) XII. 74.
Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, exiled by William Rufus, VIII. 5; and the relics, 22; quarrels of, 32.
Anteater, described by Knivet, XVI. 214; or Tamandros, 220; of Brazil, 452.
Ant-Bear, Oviedo's description of an, XV. 170.
Antelope, found by Schouten at Sierra Leone (1615) II. 236.
Antequera, or Guaxaca city, XIV. 470.
Anthon, William van, of Puloway, letter from, to Captain Hayes (1620) V. 129.
Anthony, archbishop of Florence, on St. Katherine of Mount Sinai, VII. 289.
Anthony, Sio merchant, companion to Newbery (1582) VIII. 476.
Anthony, or Ayton, or Hayton, the Armenian, Historie of (1307), XI. 309-364; enters the Order Premonstratensis (1305) 358.
Anthonie, the, Cumberland's ship, James Langton, captain of (1593) XVI. 18; Daniel Jarret, captain of (1595) 25; Careles and Andrews, captains of (1597) 28; left with Barkley at Puerto Rico, 83.
Antibo, Captain Smith at (c.1596) VIII. 325.
Antilles, names of the seven, XIX. 286.
Antioch, patriarch of, Isauria in the jurisdiction of the, I. 348; patriarchal seat, 457; besieged by Raimund of St. Giles (1095) VII. 432; seat of St. Peter, 433; taken by Boamund, 439, 457, 458; description of, 444; famine at, 446; Boamund the Younger at (1126) 477; patriarchs of (1181), 479, 480; earthquake at (1170) 488; Gregory, bishop of, VIII. 33; Aimerike, patriarch of, 74; Greek patriarchs of, 166, 198, 258; Almericus, bishop of, and the foundation of the Carmelites (1180) 233; Biddulph at (1600) 258; Sir Anthony Sherley at (1599) 380; near the river Pir, 538; Sanderson's description of (1597) IX. 433.
Antiochia, see Antioch.
Antiochus, Antioch built by, VIII. 538.
Antipatrida, see Ascalon.
Antongile, bay of, Lancaster's crew

refreshed at (1601) II. 401; rate of trading in, 402.
Antonie, Don, Newbery imprisoned as a spy by, at Ormuz (1583) IX. 498.
Antonie, William, captain of the *May Floure* (1594) XVI. 22.
Antonio, Don, King of Portugal (1588) II. 179, 181; and General Norris (1589) XIX. 540.
Ants, of India, and the golden sands, I. 87, 88; Oviedo's description of West Indian, XV. 170, 222; in Hispaniola (1519) 226.
Anzichi, the, people near Nilus river, I. 308; circumcision used among, 331.
Anzigues, or Anziqui, people of, man-eaters, description of, VI. 423; copper mines in the country of the, 424; weapons of, 425; dress of, 427; guard of the kings of Congo, 499; Macoco, king of the (1606) IX. 260.
Apalachen, city, Narvaez in search of (1527) XVII. 443; Narvaez at, 445, 534; Gallegos in search of, 533; Soto at (1539) 538.
Apes, in Guinea, VI. 327; in Ethiopian mountains, VII. 4, 90; in India, IX. 34; in Portuguese colonies, 224; in Gambra, 307.
Apollonius Tyanæus, pilgrimage of, by Philostratus, I. 205.
Apostles, peregrinations of the, I. 139-159; assistants and co-workmen with, 156; glory of the, 168-178.
Apparel, Chinese, XII. 375, 400, 450; magistrates', 438; described by Monfart, 494; vestments of Russian clergy, 594; of Russians, 629; worn by Samoyeds (c. 1612) XIII. 173, (1615) 261; of Indians of Brazil, XVI. 422; of knights in Peru, XVII. 369; of Indians (1602) XVIII. 304; of Virginian Indians (1607) 439; for one planter and price of (1621) XIX. 165; Indian, 390; of Indians in Newfoundland, 422.
Appian on Italian wars, I. 266.
Apple, sleeping, strange effect of the, XVI. 384.
Apples, venomous, used to poison arrows in West Indies, XV. 191.
Apulia, Crusaders at (1095) VII. 426, 455; invaded by the Emperor of Constantinople (1155) 484; Memfred, King of (1251) 524; subject to the Greek empire, VIII. 2; conquered by the sons of Tancred, 3; Charlemagne and, 26; etymology of, 530.
Aquavira, general of the Jesuits (1604) IX. 261.
Aquaviva, Claudius, general of the Jesuits (1598) XII. 314.
Aqueducts in Peru, built by Viracocha Inca, XVII. 354.
Aquifagi, pass in Ethiopia, VII. 91, 129.
Aquilo, sons of, among the argonauts, I. 189.
Aquinas, opinions of, on the earth, I. 339.
Aquisgrave, or Germany, VIII. 28.
Aquitaine, language of, I. 275, 289; Goths settled in, 280, 282; Vasconian tongue in, 291.
Arabamet, and the building of Algiers, IX. 270.
Arabia, precious stones of, I. 105; gospel preached in, 154; possession of the Queen of Sheba, 197; Greek spoken in, 261; Christians in, 312; stronghold of Mahommedanism, 316; Jews in, 325; Cyprian on, 330; circumcision used in, 332, 379; Mahommedanism in, 391; barks of, in Atcheen Bay (1599) II. 312; trade of, in Atcheen, 315, 322; ports of, 516; trade of, IV. 292;

stony, VII. 286; collections of Asia on, 91; provinces of, 96; collections of, 99-118.
Arabia Petrœa, VI. 216.
Arabians, Africa conquered by, V. 319; tribes of, 321; Mus Araba, meaning of, 329; poems and verses by, 334, 336; proficient in mathematics, 355; virtues of, 356; vices of, 357; *Arabian Philosophers*, by J. Leo, 445; thievish ways (1503) IX. 59; description of, 100; as authors and philosophers, 114; in India, described by Linschoten (1583) X. 264.
Arabic tongue, spoken on the Mediterranean shore, I. 300.
Arabs in Socotra (1607) IV. 14.
Arabucha, Mangu's brother (1254) XI. 111.
Aracawa river, Leigh up the (1604) XVI. 312.
Arach, see Carmania.
Aradus, King of, VIII. 234; Tripolis built by, 238.
Aramites, David's victory over the, VIII. 482.
Aramont, French ambassador to the Great Turk (1551) VI. 119 n.
Ararat, mountains of Mesopotamia, VIII. 486, 555; Cartwright at, 494.
Aras (Araxes) river, VIII. 468, IX. 191; Cartwright's description of, 494; in Media, 498; Rubruck on the (1254) XI. 140.
Arasse, in Servania, great trade at, VIII. 501.
Arauco, Indians of, and Cavendish (1587) II. 156; Spanish ship sent to, captured by Noort (1600) 194; unconquered city in Chili, XV. 299; described by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 139; independence of, 213; conquest of, 276.
Arcadia, Lithgow in (1614) X. 461.
Arcadius, Emperor, and the remains of prophet Samuel, VIII. 230.
Archangell on the Dwina river, XIII. 245; English house at (1613) 249; port of, open to English trade (1621) XIV. 286.
Archangel, the, Captain Waymouth's ship (1605) XVIII. 339.
Archas, Crusaders besiege (1095) VII. 447, (1099) 459.
Archbishoprics and bishoprics of French dioceses, I. 471; of England, 477; of Scotland, 477; of Ireland, 478; of Denmark, 478; of Sweden, 478; of Russia, XII. 593.
Archer, Gabriel, relation of Captain Gosnold's voyage to Virginia by (1602) XVIII. 302-313; letter from, touching the ships at Virginia (1609) XIX. 1.
Archers, American, skilful, XVI. 544.
Archers Hope, named by Percy (1607) XVIII. 412.
Archimedes, travels and works of, I. 206.
Areaumgalla, Pangran, governor of Bantam, and Captain Saris (1608) III. 502.
Aremboldus, bishop, and the Saxony indulgences (1517) VIII. 46.
Arequea harbour, Castro's description of, VII. 268.
Arequipa, administration of, II. 221; description of, XIV. 529; earthquakes at, 530.
Argall, Sir Samuel (d. 1626), sent to Bermudas (1610) XVIII. 539; sent to Virginia to fish for sturgeon (1609) XIX. 3; member of the Council, in the *Discovery* (1610) 61; voyage of, 73-84; trade found by, with King Potomac (1611) 89; letter from, to Nicholas Hawes (1612) 90; discoveries of, in Virginia, 92, 101; return home of (1614) 116; deputy governor of Virginia (1617) 119; and the

Jesuits in Virginia, 214; and the French settlers, 271.
Argensola, Leonardo De, treatise by (c. 1601) XII. 218.
Argerone, near Tauris, IV. 383; Turkish army at (1616) 458.
Argin Island, supposed to be Cerne Island, I. 213.
Argiropum, market centre, Jews at (c. 1160) VIII. 532.
Argoll, Captain, see Argall.
Argon, Indian king, his request to Kublai Khan (1298) XI. 196; son of Abaga and Tangodar, 342; Anthony's description of (1285) 344; death of (1289) 344.
Argonauts, list of the, by Hyginus, I. 189.
Argos, ship of the Argonauts, built by Argus, I. 190.
Argostoli, harbour in Cephalonia, VIII. 90.
Arguin, islands of, discovered by Nunnez Tristan (1444) X. 8; Portuguese castle at (1461) 10.
Argus, builder of the ship of the Argonauts, I. 189, 190.
Arias, Peter, father-in-law to Ferdinando de Soto, XVII. 522.
Arica, II. 132; latitude of, 160, 214; Noort near (1600) 194; Spilbergen at (1615) 214; tribute of the Indians of, 220.
Arima, Protasius, king of, letter of, to Pope Gregory XIII. (1585) XII. 255.
Ariova, town on the Volga, fight between Poles and English at (1609) XIV. 217.
Aristander, the diviner, I. 220, 226, 228.
Aristippus, philosopher, I. 202; scholars of, 202.
Aristotle, Plato's scholar, travels of, I. 203; and the island discovered by the Phœnicians, 207; Ponticus, the Younger, 208; Alexander taught by, 222; on Europe's bounds, 247; on the depth of the sea, 343; ancient letters by, 490; Alexander the Great and, IX. 91; *De Auditu* by, 102.
Arithmetic, Chinese, XII. 290; and mathematics, 424.
Armada, Spanish, conspiracy of the, against Queen Elizabeth (1588) XIX. 466; names of the ships of, 468 ff.; fight of, 487; intended return, 503; shipwreck of, on the Irish coast, 504; Spanish account of the success of, 511-515.
Armadillos, or Bardati, Oviedo's description of, XV. 169; in Brazil, XVI. 452, 521.
Armena, see Armenia.
Armenia, language of, I. 299; Christians in, 312, 348; Curdi near, 324; near Georgia, 354; the Greater, Christians in, 380; Sebastia, metropolis of Armenia Major, 381; the Less or Minor, Melitens, metropolis of, 381; Turkish province, VIII. 122; Cartwright's description of, 489; dominion of, 538; Christian religion in (1254) XI. 141; prophecies believed in, in, 142; described by Polo (1320) 199; kingdoms of, described by Anthony (1307) 314; Hayton, king of, 327; invasions of, by Bendecar, 337; Livone, king of (1270) 338; and Casan (1301) 346-355.
Armenian Christians, I. 380-383, 411, VIII. 74.
Armenians, in Cairo, VI. 196.
Armies of the King of Fez, V. 452.
Armouchicois, Indians of Canada, XVIII. 223.
Armour, Mexican tribute, picture of a, XV. 441; of Indians, XVII. 141; use of, in a fight, by Sir R. Hawkins, 178.
Armoury of Montezuma, XV. 537.

INDEX

Armozia, region, now Ormuz, I. 237 n.

Arms, English, set up at Lowness (1613) XIV. 51; at Horne Sound, 53; at Trinity harbour (1614) 66; at Point Welcome (1614) 78; Spanish, in St. Domingo, XVI. 121; for one man and price of, in Virginia (1621) XIX. 166.

Army, of the Great Turk (1596) VIII. 310; defeated by the Christians, 318; victorious, returns to Constantinople, 319; Russian, described by Chancellor (1553) XI. 606; Chinese, discipline of (1575) XII. 206; baseness of, 383; low social status of the, 456; Russian (1589) 561; Russian, weapons of, 566; ammunition of, 570; a land, at the Azores (1597) XX. 38; part of, discharged, 47.

Arnall, Ludlowe, in Hudson's second voyage (1608) XIII. 313; hunting morse, 323; 328; lands to cut wood, 369; in third voyage (1611) 392; put out in the shallop (1611) 399.

Arnold, the, sent to Coromandel, for Dutch trading (1608) V. 221.

Arnold, shipper of Hall, in Greenland (1605) XIV. 323.

Arnulphus, patriarch of Jerusalem (1095) VII. 450; death of (1118) 471.

Aroccia, John, Jesuit at Macao (1597) XII. 303.

Aromata, former name of Cape Guardafui, VII. 241.

Arracan, King of, and the kingdom of Pegu (c. 1612) III. 326; King of, IV. 71; Portuguese factory at (1616) 308.

Arragon, King of, and Earl of Toulouse (1211) VIII. 64.

Arrawary river, territory taken possession of by Michael Harcourt (1608) XVI. 389.

Arrianus, I. 204, 206; quotation from the eighth book of, 232.

Arrows, poisoned by venomous apples, XV. 191; made of reeds by Indians, XVI. 540; of Virginian Indians (1607) XVIII. 414, 442; of New England Indians (1622) XIX. 325.

Arsaratha, city of, mentioned by Berosus, I. 336.

Arsenal, Dutch, in Jacatra, II. 230.

Arsinoe, supposed site of, I. 65; built by Ptolemæus Philadelphus, 118; temple of, at Alexandria, II. 5; city, VII. 282; also called city of the Heroes, 294.

Artemidorus, the Ephesian, I. 206; and Hanno's voyage, 208.

Arthington, at Cherie Island (1612) XIV. 42.

Articles, propounded concerning the election of Vladislas to the throne of Russia (1612) XIV. 231-243; English, of the Russian embassy to Poland (1612) 243-246; of peace between Lord Cumberland and the Spanish commander of Fort Mora (1596) XVI. 69; concerning the king's duties in Brazil, 503-517; propounded by R. Moore, governor deputy of the Bermuda Islands (1612) XIX. 176.

Arts, taught the Indians, legend concerning the, XVII. 317.

Artyur, Dutch trumpeter in Drake's pinnace (1577) XVI. 136.

Arucetto Island, reported natives of, II. 116.

Arundel, Lord Thomas, and Captain Waymouth's voyage to Virginia (1605) XVIII. 335.

Arzilla, or Arzila, description of siege of, V. 459; taken by the Portuguese (1470) X. 11.

Arzina, river or haven, death of Sir Hugh Willoughby at (1554) XI. 601; Jenkinson near (1557) 627.

Asa, King, and Zerah, the Ethiopian, I. 197.
Asaph, or Asoph Khan, IV. 32, 53; garden of, 56; and Sir Thomas Roe (1615) 330, 333 f., 341, 349; faithlessness of (1616) 356; and the plot against Sultan Casserome, 361, 382; his show of friendship for Sir Thomas Roe (1617) 411; his advice to Sir Thomas Roe (1617) 420.
Asarmathes, son to Joktan, Sarmatia possibly named after, XII. 500.
Ascalon, in Palestine, taken by the Crusaders (1095) VII. 451, (1099) 460; Babylonians at (1102) 465; Earl of Joppa at (1131) 478; besieged by Baldwin III. (1152) 482, 492; taken by King Richard (1191) 504; the New, built by Esdra, VIII. 549.
Ascapuzalco, King of, and the Mexicans, XV. 250 f.; death of, 256; wars between, and Mexico, 261; defeat of, 262.
Ascelinus, Friar, sent to Tartary by the Pope (1247) XI. 169.
Ascension City, founded by Spaniards, XVII. 266.
Ascension Island, the *Amsterdam* and *Zeland* at (1617) II. 284; Davis at (1600) 326; Davies and Michelborne at (1604) 349; Lancaster at (1603) 437; Keeling in sight of (1610) 548.
Ascension, the, Lancaster's ship (1600) II. 392; William Brand in, 393; laden with pepper, etc. 425; leaves Atcheen (1602) 428; sent to Moluccas, 479; at Bantam from Banda, 492.
Ascension, the, Middleton's ship (1604) II. 496; Captain Colthrust of (1605) 497; leaves Bantam, 499.
Ascension, the, coming of, to Surat (1609) III. 16; cast away, 16; Alexander Sharpey, general of, at Agra (1610) 17; Sharpey's ship (1607) 61; loss of, at Cambaya (1609) 68, 82, 207; Nicol's report of the voyage of, 72; loss of, confirmed, 121; at Socotra (1610) 207; casting away of, IV. 131.
Ascension, the, company of, and Juan de Nova Island, III. 362.
Ascension, the, Cumberland's ship, fight of (1596) XVI. 26; Robert Flicke, captain of (1597) 27; left with Barkley at Puerto Rico, 83.
Asfalti, lake, see Dead Sea.
Ashey, see Atcheen.
Asia, language of, I. 258; collections of, translated by Gabriel Sionita and Hesronita (c. 1155) IX. 90-99.
Asmere, see Ajmere.
Asom or Azam, Khan, general of Selim Shah's armies (1610) IV. 47, 53; son of, viceroy of Amadavar, 63; Seray built by, 267.
Asphalites Lake, see Dead Sea.
Assaying silver, XV. 96.
Asses, value of, in Quito (1583) XVII. 212.
Assisines, the, Earl of Tripolis murdered by (1148) VII. 482, 492; Marchisius de Mount Ferrat slain by (1191) 505.
Association in England to protect Queen Elizabeth's life (1580) XIX. 455.
Assuan, description of, VI. 34.
Assumption, isle of, Champlain at (1603) XVIII. 189.
Assumption of Marie city, built by the Spanish in Brazil (1539) XVII. 16; Schnirdel at (1546) 44; Schnirdel leaves (1552) 54.
Assumption Point, Poole at (1605) XIII. 270, (1606) 273; Hudson at (1609) 334.
Assur, battle near, between King Richard and Saladin (1191) VII. 504.
Assurance, the, King's ship,

INDEX

anchored at the Downs (1613) III. 303.
Astracan, see Astrakhan.
Astrakhan, or Samarkand, latitude of, description of (1254) XI. 137; island, conquered by Russia (1552) XII. 6, 501, 572; Jenkinson's description of, 6; Jenkinson at (1558) 29; English merchants at (1579) 35; important Russian city, 513.
Astrolabe, made by Barents' men, at Nova Zembla (1597) XIII. 117.
Astrologers, college of, in China (1598) XII. 320.
Astrology, study and use of, XII. 424.
Atabalipa I., see Atahuallpa.
Atabalipa II., successor to Atahuallpa and son to Huayna Capac, XVII. 430.
Atacames, bay of, described by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 155, 201; in Peru, 280.
Atagualpa, see Atahuallpa.
Atahuallpa (d. 1533), Inca of Peru, XV. 318; ransom of, 399; quarrels of, with his brother Huaspar, 401; his wars with his brother Mango, or Huaspar, XVII. 284; ransom of, 285, 425; and Pizarro (1526) 303; death of, 305, 404; a tyrant, 353; birth of, 386; cruelty, 394; crimes of, 398; children of, 399; taken prisoner by Pizarro (1526) 414; death of, 418, 427; funerals of, 429; and the Spaniards, XVIII. 143; death of, 144.
Atani Tingil, see Prester John.
Atcheen, King of, store of, in Sumatra Island, I. 94; Davis at the bay of, and the King of Achin (1599) II. 312, 314; town of, 318; story of Aladin, Sultan of, 318; land and sea forces of the King of, 321; religion and customs of, 321; or Ophir, 322; its trade with other countries, 322; coins of, 322; kingdoms tributaries to, 323; King of, and his sons, 355; Lancaster at (1602) 406; King of, and Lancaster, 407; forces of the King of, 419; and the spies of Lancaster, 420; Lancaster's departure from and return to, 422-425; letter from the King of, to Queen Elizabeth, 426; governor of, and Keeling (1608) 518; the *Union* at (1609) 77, 201; lading of the *Union* at, 81; armada of, and the *Hope* at Johor (1613) 333; latitude of, IV. 101; Captain Best anchored at (1613) 137; Captain Best leaves, 142; Rev. Patrick Copland at, 150; letter from King of, 151; the *Thomas* at (1614) 284; King of, and the Dutch, 286; factory at, 285, 305; Nichols, principal agent (1616) 287; English merchants at, V. 84; Houtman slain at (1601) 206; Dutch ships bound for (1602) 213; Sir J. Lancaster at, 214; ships sent to (1621) 249.
Athamas, Jason and the grandchildren of, I. 191.
Athens, son of Menæus, of, I. 193; flight of Dædalus from, 194; Anacharsis, Solon's guest in, 201; Plato's return to, 202; Sanderson in sight of, IX. 427; Lithgow's description of (1614) X. 461.
Athul Island, Sparrey at (1602) XVI. 305.
Atitlau, lake of, in Guatemala, XIV. 485.
Atlaida, Countess of Sicilia, VII. 471.
Atlas, mount, latitude of, I. 213.
Atollon, division of the Maldives, IX. 508; names of, 511.
Attendance, or *Attendant*, the, at Bantam (1615) IV. 254; at Jambo (1616) 288; at Bantam, 300; loaded at Macassar (1617) 526.

Attorneys and Solicitors, names of, of the Council of the Indies, XIV. 590.
Aubri, priest in Monts' expedition, lost and found (1604) XVIII. 230, 234.
Aucheo, Herrada at (1575) XII. 190; products of, 192; description of, 197; Herrada leaves, 209.
Augramert, native of St. Vincent Island, and the Englishmen of St. Lucia (1605) XVI. 326.
Auguries and sacrifices of Peru, XVII. 366.
Augustine, Christian Japanese, invades Korea (c. 1541) XII. 263; his successes, 264.
Augustus and the Northern Ocean, I. 209.
Auletes, King, father of Cleopatra, revenues of, I. 119.
Aumed, port of, IX. 98.
Aurat Basar, engraving of historical column in, VIII. 120.
Aurdanagar or Amdananager, Melik Amber at (1609) IV. 24; loss of, 39.
Auroca city, II. 214; Spanish fort near (1615) 222.
Australia del Espiritu Santo, petition concerning the discovery of, presented by Quiros to the King of Spain (1610) XVII. 218-231; natives of, 220; taken possession of, by Quiros, 229; second petition of Quiros concerning, 232-246; a note of, by Hakluyt, 246.
Austria, King of Spain, Archduke of, I. 255; Crusaders through (1146) VII. 491; Duke of, at the Crusades (1191) 506; King Richard taken prisoner by the Duke of, at Synatia (1193) 507; death of the Duke of (1194) 509.
Ausuame Island, Queen of, Davis's voyage to (1599) II. 310; products of, 311.
Autiamque, in Florida, Soto wintering at (1541) XVIII. 34.
Autzol, eighth King of Mexico, XV. 275; death of, 277.
Ava, and Pegu, wars between (1583) X. 159, (1599) 211; Conti at (1444) XI. 396.
Avalites, bay and port, on the Red Sea, I. 84.
Avalon, province of, in Newfoundland, XIX. 442.
Avellaneda, Spanish general, killed in a fight with Indians (1527) XVII. 449.
Averare, salt from, VI. 164.
Aversa, Earl of (1041) VIII. 3.
Avicenna, IX. 31; first Arabian court physician, A.H. 102, 370.
Avignon, papal see at, VIII. 28; besieged by King Lewis (1225) 64.
Avila, Pedro Arias de, governor of Castilia del Oro (1514) X. 34.
Avinion, see Avignon.
Avva, see Ava.
Awarta, Jewish holy place, IX. 459.
Axalla, a general of Tamerlane, XI. 407 f.; reward of, 443; at Quinzai, 462.
Axayaca, seventh King of Mexico, XV. 272; death of, 275; pictures of the reign of (1479) 427, 430.
Axopolis, Captain Smith sold as slave at (c. 1596) VIII. 335; on the Don, 339.
Ayre Putee, trade of, reserved to Keeling (1609) II. 533.
Azambuxa, Diego de, Captain of Mina Castle (1481) X. 12.
Azedudin, of the nation of Curdu, his wars against Jerusalem, VI. 28.
Azevedus Ludovicus, Jesuit (1606) VII. 401; on Ethiopian religious customs (1607) 408.
Azim Khan, possessions of (1558) XII. 13, 15.

INDEX

Azimuth, magnetical, used by Nathaniel Marten (1612) III. 311.
Azioth, description of, VI. 32.
Azius, and the Temple of the Sepulchre at Jerusalem, VIII. 18.
Azores, discovered by the Flemings (c. 1449) II. 15; Cumberland's captures at (1588) XVI. 8; Mounson's captures at (1595) 25; description of the, by Linschoten (1589) XVIII. 360-374; strangers not allowed in, 367; occurrents in the, 374-398; voyage to the, by the Earl of Essex (1597) XX. 24-33; written by Sir Arthur Gorges, 34-129; number of the Islands, 34; taking of the, intended by the English fleet, 73.
Azot or Eldot, see Ibenum.
Aztlan, province in Mexico, Acosta's description of, XV. 235.
Azus, alcaide of Sidan (1603) VI. 69, 74; counsellor of state, 102.

Baatu, see Bathy.
Baba Bassa, gates in Ethiopia, VII. 92.
Babar, great grandfather of Selim Sha, IV. 55.
Babel, building of, I. 179; tower of, description of, by Cartwright, VIII. 521, X. 166; ruins of, VIII. 564.
Bab-el-Mandeb, strait of, III. 123; Sir H. Middleton at (1611) 170, (1612) 189, 215; *Trades Increase* at, 280; Captain Saris in (1611) 376; Captain Sharpey and Sir H. Middleton at (1612) 390.
Babilon, Babylon, see Bagdad.
Baboons, supposed to be Gorgones by Hanno, I. 214.
Babylon, on the Euphrates, seat of the Chaldæan empire, I. 117; metropolis of the Hellenists of Palestine, 142; built by Semiramis, 196; Apollonius Tyanæus at, 205; taken by Alexander, 226; death of Alexander at, 232; captivity of, and the Syriac tongue, 301; Nestorians in, 358; Seleucia or, 362 n.; patriarch of, and the Christians of St. Thomas, 363; Jacobites in, 366, 398; King of, and the siege of Antioch (1095) VII. 436; embassy from, to the Crusaders, 436; preparations of, against the Crusaders (1099) 459; and King Baldwin (1105) 467; Sir Anthony Sherley at (1599) VIII. 384; Cartwright's description of (1603) 521; head of the captivity of, at Bagdad, 564; sultan of, lord of the Sultan of Mecca, IX 68.
Babylon, ancient city, near Cairo, VI. 211; Miorulhetich, or new name of, 211.
Babylonia, Jacobites in, I. 411.
Baçaim, see Bassein.
Baçan, Alonso de, and the Spanish and Portuguese fleets (1590) XVIII. 385.
Baccasaray, in Taurica, XIII. 467.
Bacchian, see Batchian (Batjan).
Bacchu, or Bacou, Tartar general, and Rubruck (1254) XI. 141.
Baccum, Nicholas van, Dutch commander at Saldanha (1620) V. 241.
Bachu, see Baku.
Backe Chaldon, the, Cumberland's ship (1593) XVI. 18.
Bacola, in Bengal, described by Fitch (1585) X. 184.
Bacon, Friar Roger, Latin discourse of, XI. 150-168.
Badoil, meaning of, VII. 303.
Badois, see Bedouins.
Babur, see Babar.
Baffin, William, master of the *London* (1620) V. 241; relation of the fight off Jask by (1620) 252-255;

death of, note on (1621) x. 330, 339; William, in Greenland (1614) xiii. 17; his voyage to Greenland (1613) xiv. 47-60, (1612) 365-378; and Fotherby (1614) 70; voyage for the discovery of the north-west passage (1615) 379-396, (1616) 401-411; his letter to Westenholme (1615) 396; death of, 411.

Bagazzana, the, Venetian ship (1581) x. 141.

Bagdad, and the riches of India, i. 117; on Tigris, seat of the Caliph, 121; or New Babylon, 360; description of, iii. 86; Elvir, Caliph of, v. 317, 341; sacked by the Tartars (A.H. 756) 440; Sir Anthony Sherley at, viii. 385; Mahomet-Aga of, 427; Newbery at (1580) 454; Cartwright's description of (1603) 520; Benjamin's description of (c. 1160) 557; Ramadan at, 559; Sultan of, lord of the Sultan of Mecca, ix. 68; city won by Abu-Giaphar Almansur (A.H. 150) 101; note on, x. 166; Fitch at (1591) 204; city, described by Polo, xi. 201; Caliph of, head of Mahommedanism, 328; taking of, by Alau (1258) described by Anthony, 331; Conti at (1444) 395.

Baghdad, Bagdat, Bagded, see Bagdad.

Bagia, rock sacred to the sun in India, i. 236.

Baharem, see Bahrein.

Bahia, in Brazil, trade with Buenos Ayres, vi. 369; Peter Carder at (1578) xvi. 143.

Bahrein, isle of, pearl fisheries at, iii. 87.

Baioth-Noy, Friar Ascelinus and (1247) xi. 169 his letter to the Pope, 170.

Bajadore, see Bojador.

Bajay Dinko, chief man of Cantore (1621) vi. 241.

Bajazet I., emperor of the Turks, Tamerlane and, xi. 444; wounded and a prisoner of Tamerlane, 454, 458.

Bajazet II., sultan, sepulchre of, at Constantinople, ix. 446.

Baku, Golding sent to, by the English merchants (1580) xii. 39.

Balac, Amira, King Baldwin II. taken prisoner by (1122) vii. 473, 475; death of (1124) 475.

Balach, or Batach, in Tartary, described by Polo (1320) xi. 209.

Balagate, see Balaghat.

Balaghat, Indian mountain range, i. 104.

Balamboa, besieged by the King of Bantam (1596) ii. 204; strait between Baly and, 205.

Balaxiam, province in Tartary, described by Polo (1320) xi. 211.

Balbi, Gaspare, voyage of, to Pegu (1579) x. 143-164; at the Court of the King of Pegu (1588) 158.

Balbi, Gasparo, travels of, to Pegu (1583) i. 91.

Baldach, Nestorian patriarch at (1254) xi. 107.

Baldach, see Bagdad.

Baldaia, Alfonso Gonsales, discoveries of (1434) x. 8.

Baldivia, see Valdivia.

Baldrichus, archbishop, at the Council of Claremont, viii. 52.

Baldwin, Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, crusader (1190) vii. 502; death of, at Acre, 502; pilgrimage of, through England and Wales, viii. 35.

Baldwin I., succeeds Godfrey of Bouillon, at Edessa (1100) vii. 461; brother of Godfrey of Bouillon, 427; at Jerusalem, 449; Edessa taken by (1098) 457; King of Jerusalem (1100) 461; crowning

of, 463; King, flight of, to Joppa (1102) 465; and the King of Babylon (1105) 467; conquests of, 468; marries the Countess of Sicilia (1113) 470; death of (1118) 471, 477; ransom of, 476.
Baldwin II., succeeds Baldwin I. (1118) VII. 471; taken prisoner by Balac (1122) 473; escape of (1123) 474; ransom of, 476; and the see of Bethlehem, VIII. 209.
Baldwin III., King of Jerusalem (1142) VIII. 480; and Noradine at Paneas (1156) VII. 484; death of (1152) 484.
Baldwin IV., succeeds Amalricus, VII. 488.
Bale, Master, Sir John Mandeville's travels written by (1332-66) XI. 365-394.
Balgada, Robel, Lord of Balgada, VII. 51; tribute of, 187.
Bali, island and river (1596) V. 199; description of the people and customs of, 200.
Ball, Captain George, at Macassar, ill-used by the Dutch (1615) IV. 254, 256, 513; factor at Bantam (1616) 305; head factor at Bantam (1617) 526; in the *New Zealand* (1620) 546; and the Chinese (1618) V. 6; at Narsapela, 20; his letter to Captain Bonner (1619) 74; Courthop's letter to (1618) 103; his letter to Courthop, 105; and Captain Pepwell (1618) 110; joint letter of, to Courthop (1618) 118.
Ballambin, see Blimbing.
Balligat, see Pulicat.
Balm tree, the one, at Amalthria, VI. 19.
Balms, found in West Indies, XV. 117.
Balsam, three kinds of, described by Carder, XVI. 141; virtues of, of Guiana, 383; trees, of Brazil, 469.
Balsara, see Bussorah.
Baltasar, Juan de, of the Military Order of St. Antonie, book of (c. 1610) VII. 411.
Baltu, eldest son of Mangu Khan (1253) XI. 86.
Bamba, Battell at (c. 1589) VI. 373, (1603) 389; province of Congo, 443, 444.
Bamba river, in Purvaes province (Quito), XIV. 509.
Ban, Claus Johnson, of Schouten's expedition, and the Indian kings (1616) II. 267.
Ban, brother or nephew to Bathy, fate of, XI. 57.
Banda, Cornelius de Vianen at (1616) II. 225; Dutch forts in, 230; Captain Henry Beverlincks, commander of the Dutch forts in, 230; Tudde and Keith, factors at (1602) 446; the *Ascension* from, at Bantam, 492; the *Ascension* sent to (1605) 497; latitude of, 498; English factors sent to (1608) 522; Keeling at (1609) 528; quarrels of the Dutch with people of, 534; Dutch admiral murdered at, 535; Varhoef's death at, 542; weights of, 544; David Middleton's voyage to (1609) III. 90, 94; wars of, 95; Peter de Bot, Dutch general at (1613) 331; Tingall of, brings news of the Dutch pinnace at Nova Guinea (1606) 492; latitude and products of, 511; latitude of, IV. 118; factory at (1616) 305; Spurway's voyage to (1616-1617) 508-535; latitude and products of, XIV. 553; Courthop's voyage from Bantam to (1616-20) V. 86-125; free from Dutch ships (1618) 120; Dutch Relation of what passed in, 147-154; attacked by the Dutch (1621) 151; Dutch ships at (1599) 203; civil wars in (1599) 204.
Bandanese, courage of the (1618) V.

97, 104; carried by the Dutch to Jacatra as slaves (1620) 140; Van Hoofe deceived and slain by (1609) 158.
Banderduess, Captain Peter, Spanish ship captured by (1588) XIX. 501.
Banga de Laa, rebellion of, against Siam (c. 1612) III. 328; and King of Ava, at Tenesserin, 336.
Bangham, Nicholas, his advice to Captain Hawkins (1611) III. 24; his letter to Sir H. Middleton, 174, 175, 177, 249; food sent to Sir H. Middleton's ships by, 183, 260; envoy of Sir Thomas Roe, to Dabhol (1617) IV. 402.
Bangnell, King of, tribute paid to Portugal by, IX. 164.
Banhos, isle, dos, latitude of, products of, II. 352.
Banian, see Banyan.
Banians, see Banyans.
Banister, Thomas, English factor, died in Media (c. 1568) XII. 54.
Banka, island, dangers of landing at, IV. 85; latitude of, 110, 113; straits of, dangerous, 37; Pring at (1620) 62.
Bannaras, see Benares.
Bano, Cafre king (1597) IX. 246.
Banquets, in China, XII. 396; invitations for, 443; Chinese ways of eating at, 444; in Iceland, XIII. 545.
Bantam, Dutch ships at (1601) II. 204; the *Nassau* at (1616) 226; Sir John Peters Coenen, Dutch commander at, 231; Davis and Michelborne at (1605) 355, 357; King of, and the English merchants of, 365; in Java Major, 438; Lancaster at (1602) 429; King of, and Lancaster, 430; Starkie, factor at, 432, 446; description of, 439; dangers of English factors at, 454; underminings against English factors at, 463; fame of the English at, 475; King of, circumcision of (1605) 482; fire in, 495; admiral of (1603) 449; English factors at, 449; pepper lading at (1605) 497; Keeling and Captain David Middleton at (1608) 521; English factors at, 522; distance from, to Celebes, 526; factory at (1609) 545; salaries of English factors at, 545; Captain Hawkins at (1612) III. 28; David Middleton at (1607) 54, (1609) 90, (1610) 109, 111; Nicols at (1610) 72, 73; Biddulph and Smith at (1609) 78; Dutch ship at, to lade pepper, 112, 113; English ships at (1612) 295; Captain Hippon at (1611) 322; junks bound for, 324; factory of, burnt (1613) 330; the *James* at, 335, 338, 341; Captain Saris at (1612) 405-408; governor of, Captain Saris' presents to the (1612) 406; murder of the governor of (1608) 499; fleet of, and the Dutch pinnace (1606) 492; governor of, killed (1608) 499; spices found at, 504; description and latitude of, 506; the *James* going towards (1612) IV. 78; the *James* at (1614) 83, 87; mentioned in Ruttier, 108; the *Dragon* at (1613) 145; longitude of, 177; the *Expedition* at, 213; Captain Downton at (1615) 254; Jacatra's wars with (1615) 255; Milward at (1614) 283; the *Hector* sunk at (1616) 288; factory and factors of, 305; Spurway of Pularoone at, 524; Hatch at (1618) 538, 541; English fleet at (1618) V. 14; Pangram of, and the English, 15, 27; rendezvous of the English fleet (1619) 73; Courthop's voyage from, to Banda (1616-20) 86-125; illness at (1618) 96; Dutch fleet at, 122; accord of, between English and

INDEX

Dutch (1619) 140; Sir H. Middleton at (1604) 188; letter from the King of, to King James (1605) 193; Dutch trade in (1596) 198; Dutch ships at (1598) 202, (1599) 205; besieged by Mendoza (1601) 207; Neccius at (1602) 209; Dutch ships bound for, 213; the *Rose* at (1615) IX. 2; Arnold Browne, and the English ships at (1618) X. 500.

Bantam merchants (1612) III. 406; courtesy of, to English captains, 408; Captain Saris and (1613) 484, 485; unfairness of (1608) 503.

Bantam, the, Dutch ship, English prisoners on (1619) V. 170.

Bantem, see Bantam.

Banyan language, letter in, to Captain Saris, III. 380.

Banyans, castes of, IV. 171; marriages of, 172; beliefs of, IX. 45, 89; people of Cambay, X 258.

Banza, former name of San Salvator, VI. 463.

Baptism, of Abyssinians, I. 378 f.; of Christ in the Jordan, 380; Russian, XI. 644; in Russia, ceremonies of, XII. 605; form of, used in Mexico, XV. 351.

Baquian, see Batchian.

Baraconda, Bacay Tombo, chief of (1621) VI. 238.

Barateve Island, description of, II. 146; products of, 147.

Barathrum, or moving sands, VI. 215.

Barba, Peter, of Seville, and the sale of the Canaries (1420) X. 5.

Barbanda, description of, VI. 34.

Barbar (Barber), Richard, and the trade in the Red Sea (1618) IV. 547.

Barbarossa, the Turks (Urusch), conquest of Tremizen by, V. 475; wars of, in Bugia, 485; slain at Tremizen, 486.

Barbarossa, Khaireddin, and Algiers (c. 1551) VI. 117; Algiers fortified by (1573) IX. 270.

Barbarossa, or Frederick I., sea fight of, and Sebastiano Zani, VIII. 88; death of, in the Elutherus river, 245.

Barbary, in Africa, V. 308; people of, 309; geographical divisions of, 310; etymology of, 313; conquered by Gehoar (c. 1526) 317; conquest of, by Arabians, 319; snow in, 342; history of, by Ro. C. (c. 1609) VI. 54-109; policy of, 101; relations of, by J. B Gramaye (1619) IX. 267.

Barbosa, Odoardo, and the gold of Queda and Pam, I. 89; on Sumatra, 93; successor to Magellan (1521) II. 107.

Barca, people of, and Carthage, V. 493; description of, 506.

Barcelona, university, I. 468; revenues of, 469.

Barcelor, rice found at (1621) V. 249; Portuguese town, crown revenues of, IX. 163; expenses of, 189; Maldivian trade at (1602) 560.

Barcha, Tartar prince, and the Polos (1250) XI. 189; and his wars with Alau (1250) 334.

Bardes, territory in Portuguese India (1584) IX. 161; parishes in the territory of, 180.

Barents, William, discovery of Nova Zembla by, XIII. 10; first navigation of (1594) 35; second navigation of (1595) 49; third navigation of (1596) 61; in danger through ice, 78; wintering at Nova Zembla, 83; sufferings of, and of his crew while wintering at Nova Zembla (1596) XIII. 88; his letter left at Nova Zembla (1597) 131; he leaves his house in Nova Zembla, 132; death of, 135; and the Samoyedes, 161.

Baretus, John Nunnez (see also

Nunnez), patriarch of Ethiopia (1554), VII. 379.
Bargen up Zone, see Bergen-op-Zoon.
Bargrave, Thomas, preacher in Virginia, library left by, for the use of the college (1621) XIX. 148.
Bargu, inhabited by Mecriti, XI. 227.
Barhamdowne, King John's forces at, VIII. 57.
Barker, Andrew, master of the *Hearts-ease* (1612) XIV. 370.
Barker, Captain Andrew, of Bristol, adventures of (1576) XVI. 116.
Barker, Captain, Cavendish's orders discarded by (1591) XVI. 157; slain in an ambush with part of Cavendish's crew, 159, 189.
Barker, Captain, of the *Victorie* (1588) XIX. 493.
Barkley, George, of Payton's second voyage (1615) IV. 298; chief factor at Bantam (1616) 305; at Cranganor (1615) 496; death of (1617) 526; travels of (1605) XIII. 451-461; his plantation in Virginia (1619) XIX. 126; iron-works of, in Virginia (1620) 145, 152; his coming to Bermuda (1613) 196.
Barkley, Sir John, captain of the *Merchant Royal* (1597) XVI. 27; at Lancerota, 33, 46.
Barkley Bay, John Ley or Lea, captain of the (1597) XVI. 28.
Barks, caulked by Poutrincourt's inventions (1606) XVIII. 277.
Barlow, Arthur, and Virginia colony (1584) XVIII. 298.
Barlow, Dr., and the five books of Moses (1598) IX. 435.
Barna, myrtle gardens at, I. 235.
Barnagasso, subject to Prester John, lord of Ercoco (1520) VI. 519; at Ercoco, 521; Roderigo de Lima's visit to (1520) VII. 5; or King, authority of, 15; state of, 24; and Alvarez and his companion, 160; tribute of, 187.
Barnes, Sir George, and the Company of English Merchants (1553) XII. 49.
Barnet, Samuel, shot at the taking of Porto Bello (1601) XVI. 294.
Barns, John, in Hudson's second voyage (1608) XIII. 313.
Baroche, see Broach.
Barocho, see Broach.
Baronius, on Ireland, II. 51; on the Pope's claim on Sicily, 53; on the papacy, 55.
Barret, Francis, general of an armada, invasion of, in Sofala, IX. 217; at Chicova, 237; death of (1570) 258.
Barret, William, London merchant, voyage of (1580) VIII. 450; first English consul at Aleppo (1580) 452; Newbery's letter to, 455.
Barreto, Franciscus, governor of India, VII. 376.
Barrius, IX. 238; Antonie, Jesuit in Angola (1606) 259.
Barros, John di, or de, and the coasting distances of the Red Sea, I. 110, 112; on kingdoms of East Africa, VI. 430.
Barrowse, benjamin (a gum) found at, III. 504.
Barter, with the natives of Greenland (1605) XIV. 328, (1606) 346.
Bartering, in Mexico, XV. 548.
Barthema, Lewis, or Vertoman, travels of, into Egypt, etc (1503) IX. 55-90; his going to Mecca in a caravan, 58; imprisonment of, 78; feigned madness of, 81
Bartholomew, Friar, of Cremona, companion to Rubruck (1253) XI. 9.
Barton, Edward, ambassador of Queen Elizabeth at Constantinople, VIII. 259 (1596) 304-315; his letter to Sanderson, 313; his letter

to Sandys, 315; ambassador to Sultan Mahomet, IX. 429; tomb of, at Calcos Isle (1598) 434; Meletus, patriarch of, Alexandria's letter to (1593) 483.
Barton's Island, Edward Barton buried at, VIII. 259.
Barua, town in Ethiopia, VII. 5; description of, 14; churches in, 18; war proclaimed in, against Nubia, 26; locusts in, 30; on Marabo river, 34; pilgrimage from, to Jerusalem, 202.
Baruse, products of (1616) IV. 301.
Barut, see Beirut.
Barway, or Barrawell, Henry, and Anthony Knivet (1591) XVI. 196, 210; and the leaping snake, 215; baldness of, 267.
Bas, Cape de, John Rut at, in Newfoundland (1527) XIV. 304.
Basaim, see Bassein.
Basel, see Basle.
Bas Geese, seen in Greenland (1606) XIV. 351.
Bashabe, or Captain, of Indians on St George's Island (1605) XVIII. 353.
Basil, first Emperor of Russia, XII. 517; conquests of (1514) 571.
Basileo, the Eremite, in Russia, XII. 601.
Baskerville, Sir Thomas, in Panama (1595) XVI. 125, 129; and the conquest of the Canaries, 126.
Basle, university and bishopric, I. 475.
Basman, Peter, Russian general (1586) XIV. 132; sent against Demetrius, 147; death of (1605) 177.
Basora, see Bussorah.
Basques, or Baskes, engaged by English masters for killing whales (1611) XIII. 195; employed by the Moscovy Company for killing whales (1611) XIV. 31, 34; well known in Canada, XVIII. 278.
Bassein, Malabars taken at, by Captain Best (1612) IV. 133; Portuguese fortress, IX. 162; crown revenues of, 163; expenses of, 188.
Bastidas, Roderigo, discoveries of (1503) X. 21, (1504) 23, (1524) 44.
Batan, see Batchian.
Batavia, founding of, in Java, V. 230.
Batchian, island, one of the Moluccas, II. 112; and the strange birds, 114; state of, 228; Bartholmew Spilbergen, governor of (1616) 230; or Haleboling island, Captain Saris at (1612) III. 415, 418; spices in, 432; Dutch fort in, 417, 434; Great and Old, description of, by Fitzherbert, V. 178; size of, XIV. 553.
Bate, Henry, merchant in Tiku (1619) V. 76; at Puloway (1621) 135.
Bath, hot, in Dominica, XVI. 53; in Nevis, 399.
Batha Plain, hermit of, V. 480.
Baths, in Africa, V. 411; in Turkey, IX. 452; used in Russia, XI. 648.
Bath-stoves, in Russia, XII. 628.
Bathurst, George, voyage of, to East India (1612) III. 343-354.
Bathy, or Bathy Khan, grandson of Jenghiz Khan, revenues of (1253) XI. 10; description of the court of, by Rubruck, 47; Rubruck at the court of (1254) 136; or Bathoth, or Bathu, 169; third king of the Tartars, 224.
Bathyn Can, see Bathy Khan.
Batn-Marri, a cone or inn, IX. 94.
Bats, large, at Marwin river, XVI. 405.
Batta, province of Congo, VI. 443; description of, 460; Pedro, governor of (1588) 461.

Battacala, or Batta, pepper found at (1618) v. 66; English ships at, 74; Captain Shilling at (1620) 242.
Batta China, see Gilolo.
Batte, the, built at Bata Island (1605) II. 353.
Battel, Andrew (of Leigh), English traveller, I. 214; adventures of, in Angola (1589-1607) VI. 367-406; made sergeant of a Portuguese company (c. 1589) 388; freed by peace between England and Spain (1603) 389.
Battell, see Battel.
Battle, use of, in India, X. 306.
Baumgarten, Martinus, extract from the journal of (1507) VIII. 359-373.
Bavaria, Crusaders through (1146) VII. 491.
Baxter, Thomas, in Hudson's voyage (1607) XIII. 294.
Bay, discovered by Hudson (1609) latitude of, XIII. 363.
Baydo, second son of Occoday Khan, conquests of, related by Anthony (1307) XI. 325; his death, 326.
Baydo, kinsman of Regaito, short reign of (1295) XI. 345.
Bayly, Captain, slain by Portuguese in a fight (1591) XVI. 13; captain of the *Bark Talbot* (1585) 119.
Bayon, isles of, the *Warspight's* accident near (1597) XX. 59.
Bays, of Newfoundland, XIX. 430.
Bdellius, stone, at Kathipha, VIII. 581.
Beala, surname of the Imperial House of Russia (1589) XII. 516; IV., King of Hungary, and the Tartars, 575.
Bealugos, see Beluga.
Bear, white, killing a, in Nova Zembla (1594) XIII. 39; men killed by (1595) 58; killed near Cherie Island (1596) 64; another, 66; on Crosse Island, 72; set to freeze, 84; Barents' ship assaulted by a, 91; Barents' house assaulted by a, 122; Barents' crew and the (1597) 139; slain by Welden off Cherie Island (1606) 274, (1609) 278.
Bears, white, killed by Poole, in his voyage to Cherie Island (1610) XIV. 13, 15, 18; fat of, used as butter by Indians (1540) XVIII. 3.
Bear-baiting, Russian national game, XII. 624.
Beare, the, of Wood's fleet (1596) II. 288.
Beare, the, captured by the Dutch (1619) X. 501.
Beare's Whelp, the, of Wood's fleet (1596) II. 288.
Beating, in Ethiopia, VII. 81, 182.
Beauty, Indians' ideal of, XVI. 563.
Beavers, in Virginia, description of, XVIII. 433.
Beben, battle of, between Amalricus and Syracon (1167) VII. 487.
Bebert, Guaston de, a Crusader, at Ascalon (1095) VII. 451.
Bebon of Frisland, apparitions of crosses at (1215) VII. 511.
Becca, see Mecca.
Bechourat, Sagamo, of the Canadian Indians (1603) XVIII. 223; his son entrusted to M. du Pont, 225.
Becket, Thomas, see Thomas à Becket.
Beda, translation of the Scriptures by, I. 397; on the etymology of Jordan, VII. 476.
Bedmar, Marquess of, Figueroa's letter to (1619) IX. 190-196.
Bedouins, in Comol, VII. 274; religion of, 278; thievishness of, 285; people of the Troglodytes, 303; people of the Desert, account of, IX. 100.
Beds, Chinese, in the northern re-

gions, XII. 318; West Indian, described by Oviedo, XV. 219.
Bedulph, or Biddulph, William, factor at Surat (1614) IV. 218; Payton and (1615) 294; Sir Thomas Roe and (1616) 382; and the debts of Selim Sha, 394-398.
Beduois, or Bedauyæ, see Bedouins.
Bedwell, William, translator of the King of Atcheen's letter (1602) II. 428; *Mohamed's Imposture* by, IX. 118.
Bedwines, or Jacobits Christians, in Socotra (1615) IV. 321.
Bee, the, and the junk (1618) IV. 537; bound for Coromandel, 538; sails for Inganio Island, 539; leaves Marough (1619) 542; in the Straits of Sunda (1620) 545; Pring's ship (1616) V. 1; John Hatch, master of, 1; sent to Jask (1617) 5; to fight the Dutch, 11; at Marough (1619) 72.
Beera, see Beroth.
Bees, of Ethiopia, VII. 223; in West Indies, XV. 129, 221; American, XVI. 532; of Machcasies, without sting, XVII. 53; of Australia, 224.
Beggars, unknown in Peru before the conquest, XVII. 357.
Beggi, corn from, brought to Tunis, V. 497.
Beiram, Little, religious feast in Cairo, VI. 192; Turkish religious feast, VIII. 298; feast of the, in Constantinople, IX. 388.
Beirut, in Tripoli, VIII. 240, 242.
Belcqis, Queen of Saba, IX. 92; tower of, 96.
Belforte, land of, Guiboga and the Christians of (c. 1307) XI. 335.
Belief, Indian, in a future life, XV. 160.
Beliefs, of Canadians, XVIII. 195.
Bellarmine and the Syriac translation of the New Testament, I. 365; on the Roman papacy, II. 45, 49, 54, 55.
Bellonius, on the Greek and Turkish tongues, I. 276; on the studies of the Turks, 319; on liturgies, 401; on the streams and rivers of Ilium, VIII. 103; on St. Sophia, 112; extract from the journal of (1565) 359-373; at Cairo (1547) 364.
Belloos, Moors tributary to Prester John, VII. 208.
Bells, golden, used in Pegu, I. 89; stone, in St. Michael de Iseo monastery, VI. 530; tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 461; used among Indians, XVII. 501.
Bell Sound, discovered by Poole (1610) XIV. 6; Poole at, 18; accident to Chambers' crew and ship at (1619) 98.
Beltran, Friar Bernardine, his voyage of discovery (1582) XVIII. 65.
Beluga, fish caught near the mouth of Pechora river, XIII. 245; manner of fishing, 246.
Bemermassen, Julius murdered at (1607) III. 494; great wealth at (1609) 503; in Borneo, market at, 513.
Benaian, hairy men, II. 111.
Benares, holy city of, in India (1585) X. 176.
Ben-Casen, on the name of Bagdad city, IX. 101; on Arabian philosophers, 114.
Bencochab, and the Jewish rebellion, I. 183.
Bendecar, Soldan of Egypt, invasion of Armenia by (1307) XI. 337; death of, 339.
Benedict IX., Pope, VIII. 24.
Benedict, the, Drake's bark left at Cape Blanco (1578) II. 121.
Bengaja, straits of, latitude of, IV. 116.
Bengal, trade of, in Atcheen, II. 315,

322; Rotas, state prison of, IV. 38; Portuguese trade in, 308; geographical situation and trade of, 433; limit of the Mogol's empire, 438, 443; gulf of, IX. 13; province of, 16; Portuguese fortresses in, 148; trade of, with the Maldives (1602) 560; wars of the kings of (1272) XI. 266; description of, by Polo (1320) 269.
Bengala, see Bengal.
Bengo river, Casansa lake in, VI. 390; Loanda island, 419.
Beni, King of, IX. 263; Barerius gone to (1607) 264.
Beni Iasga, mount, description of, V. 470.
Benin, kingdom and city of, description of (c. 1602) VI. 353, 354; houses of, 355; court of the king of, 356; kingdom of, discovered by Sequiera (c. 1472) X. 11.
Benjamin, found at Siam, etc., III. 504; at Bantam, 508.
Benjamin, son of Jonas, peregrination of (c. 1160) VIII. 523-593.
Benjamin, the, of Wood's fleet (1596) II. 288.
Benjamin, the, Drake's ship (1585) XVI. 119.
Bennet, Stephen, or Steven, discoveries by (1603) XIII. 11; in Greenland, 12; master of the *God Speed* (1604) 265, (1606) 272; master of the *Grace* (1603) 291; master of the *Marie Margaret* (1611) XIV. 28.
Benni, see Benin.
Benpurbat, on Ganges, I. 85.
Bensart, plain of, near Carthage, V. 493.
Benson, Lieutenant, and the English soldiers sent to Sweden (1609) XIV. 203; wounded in Russia (1610) 221.
Benzo, and Atabalipa, II. 59; on travels, 80.
Benzo, Jerome, extracts from his books on the New World (1641) XVII. 292-310.
Beomont, John, prisoner of the Dutch at Amboyna (1622) X. 511.
Berattin, Francis, of Venice, at Ormuz (1569) X. 139.
Berbice, names of rivers from, to the Amazon, XVI. 411.
Bere Haven, in Ireland, Hudson's rebellious crew brought to (1611) XIII. 409.
Berenice, or Eziongeber, on the Egyptian shore, I. 59; Indian and Arabian market, 62; from, to Ocelis, 109.
Beresova, see Berezov.
Berevice, ancient city, geographical situation of, VII. 276.
Berezov, on the Ob, fur trade at (1613) XIII. 253.
Bergen-op-Zoon, Sir William Drurie, governor of (1590) IX. 425.
Bergie, Quirino taken to, by Rustene fishers (1431) XIII. 434.
Berlenga Islands, description of, XVI. 45.
Bermuda city, building of (1614) XIX. 96; in Virginia, described by Hamor (1614) 101.
Bermudas, Sir George Somers finds, and dies there (1611) XVIII. 540; the *Sea Adventure* aground at (1609) XIX. 13; description of, 14; products of, 18; the English leave (1610) 41; provisions fetched from, 61, 73; ships sent to (1621), 144; plants from, brought to Virginia (1621) 147; or Somers' Islands, 171, 186; English voyages to (1593) 171; wreck of Henry May at (1593) 172; English colony in (1612) 173; articles of (1612) 176; relations of, 179-192; rat plague in, 180; division of, 184; occurrents in (1612) 193-206; dividing the ground of (1616) 199; small

boat's voyage from, to Ireland (1616) 200.
Bermudez, John, patriarch, sent to Ethiopia (1541) VII. 236 n.; embassy of, to Ethiopia (1565) 310-378; elected patriarch of Ethiopia (1535) 311; and King Gradeus, 333; King Gradeus's ingratitude to, 346; sent to the country of Gaffates, 352; his travels with King Gradeus, 365; flight of, 373; Gradeus, excommunicated by, 374; his return to Lisbon (1559) 376.
Bernard, John, governor of Bermuda (1622) XIX. 206.
Bernardy, Philip, Italian merchant in London, owner of the *Lion* (1617) V. 4.
Bernhere, Thomas, son of Augustine, letter from, to Edward Wright (1600) VI. 57.
Beroth, Sanderson at (1601) IX. 460, 471.
Berta, Tartar captain under Bathy (1253) XI. 44.
Bertandono, captain of a Spanish ship (1591) XVIII. 392.
Bertran, son of Raimond St. Giles, besieges Tripoli (1109) VII. 468.
Bessus, murderer of Darius, I. 227.
Best, Thomas, commander of the tenth voyage of East India Company (1611) IV. 119; trading licence granted to, by the Mogul (1612) 125; fight of, with the Portuguese gallions, 128; at Mocha, 130; and the King of Atcheen (1613) 138; Mogul's Firman brought to, 141; return of, 147.
Best, captain of the *Mermaid* (1601) IX. 481.
Betancourt, John, and the Canaries (1417) X. 4 f.; discovery of the Canaries by (1405) XVII. 66.
Betane Zarcar, pretender to the Ethiopian throne (1559) VII. 397.
Betel, gardens in Syrange, IV. 36; use of, in India, IX. 21.
Bethania, see Bethany.
Bethany, Sanderson's name written in (1601) IX. 464.
Bethel, city, IX. 472; or Safet, 473.
Bethlehem, Crusaders at (1099) VII. 460; King Baldwin crowned at (1101) 463; King Baldwin II. crowned at (1119) 472; Christ's birth-place, 560; Sandys' description of, VIII. 205; Benjamin's description of (c. 1160) 547; Sanderson at (1601) IX. 468.
Bethsaida, city, near the Sea of Galilee, VIII. 293.
Beubery, James, in Hudson's voyage (1607) XIII. 294.
Beversham, James, letter from, to Heley (1618) XIV. 96.
Beverson, in the *Lyon*, at Surat (1621) X. 329.
Beza, Theodor, triumphal verses to Queen Elizabeth by (1588) XIX. 509.
Bezaar, see Bezoar.
Bezar, see Bezoar.
Bezeneger, besieged in (1565) X. 92; sacked, 93, 96; King's palace at, 97.
Bezoar, found in East India, III. 505; stones, Acosta's description of, XV. 145.
Biard, Father, treachery of, XIX. 214.
Bichen, Philip de, and Dean Breidenbach, VIII. 366.
Bicri, African cosmographer, V. 510, 517.
Biddle, see Biddulph.
Biddulph, William, part of a letter of (1600) VIII. 248-278, (1600) 278-304; letter from (1601) IX. 485.
Bidulphe, Humphry, letter-bearer of Samuel Bradshaw (1609) III. 74; sent to Bantam, 78.
Biencourt, son of Pourtrincourt, and the Jesuits in Virginia, XIX. 213.

Biera, see Beroth.
Biiags, fierce people of Guinea (1607) IX. 264.
Bilbill, port, on the Caspian Sea, XII. 39.
Bildih, latitude of, XII. 41.
Biledulgerid, see Numidia.
Bileth, see Billet.
Billet, Robert, in Hudson's third voyage (1610) XIII. 385; promoted mate, 386; in Green's conspiracy, 393; brings the ship home, 409; master of the *Discovery* (1615) XIV. 379, (1616) 401.
Bills, or Bonds, form of Russian (1589) XII. 559.
Bimini, shelves of, in the Bahamas, XIV. 450.
Bindamir, great river in Persia, VIII. 517.
Bines, in the Low Countries, foolhardiness of Bussey d'Amboise at the siege of, XX. 89.
Bintam Island, see Bintang.
Bintang, island of, XX. 89; broken lands near, II. 359; Davis and Michelborne at (1605) 362; Captain Hippon at (1612) III. 314; the *James* in sight of (1612) IV. 79; latitude of, 102; English fleet at (1619) 543; King of Joor's flight to (1613) 330.
Birdeoa, or Berdoa, island and tribe, V. 312; or Numidae, 329; discovery of the three castles of, by, 516.
Birds, land of, Pinto in (1540) XII. 63; Oviedo's description of West Indian, XV. 168 ff., 229; sacrifices of, in West Indies, described by Acosta, 329; house of, kept in Mexico for their feathers, 534; sea, of Brazil, XVI. 494, 527; variety of American, 532; sea, described by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 104; sea, a signal of land, XVIII. 250; of prey, in Virginia (1607) 434; land, alighting on an English fleet (1597) XX. 121.
Biri, kingdom of, poisonous snakes in, IX. 225; situation of, 235.
Birr, Sir Anthony Sherley at (1599) VIII. 382; Newbery at (1580) 452; Cartwright at (1603) 483.
Birth-ceremonies, in Mexico, pictures of, XV. 477.
Birthdays, in China, festivals on, XII. 449.
Bisan, or Vision, monastery of, Matthew at (1520) VI. 520.
Biscainers, see Basques.
Biscay, army of, Ricalda, general of (1588) XIX. 469.
Biscay, New, or Nueva Vizcaya, province of, description of, XIV. 481.
Bishop, authority of the, in Greenland (1560) XIII. 164 f.
Bishop and his Clerks, rocks near Scilly, XX. 123.
Bishoprics and Archbishoprics, of Germany, I. 474, 475.
Bishoprics, Russian, XII. 593; of West Indies, described by Ordonnes (1583) XVII. 216.
Bishops of St. Thomas and Congo (c. 1588) VI. 484; synod of, VIII. 24.
Bisnagar, see Visnagar.
Bitfield, captain of the *Swallow* (1585) XVI. 119.
Bithlis, see Tiflis.
Bithynia, VIII. 105, 108; limit of the Turkish empire, 122; Armenians in, 489.
Bitter, Jacob de, Dutch governor in Banda (1609) II. 539, 543; and Dutch, wounded at the attack of Slamma (1609) V. 159; at Mozambique with Verhuef (1608) 220; death of (1609) 225.
Bitter, Lawrence, captain of the *Golden World* (1598) XVI. 235.

INDEX

Bitter Fountains between the Nile and the Red Sea, I. 118.
Bizantio, see Constantinople.
Bizkie, New, see Biscay, New.
Biznaga, see Visnagar.
Blaccoler, Thomas, and the circumnavigation of Drake (1580) XVI. 118.
Black, colour for sacrifices in Peru, XVII. 366.
Black Lion, the, Dutch ship (1618) V. 10; captured by the English, 11; sent to fight the Dutch, 11; burnt, 13; Brancraft, master of (1619) 142; surrender and loss of (1618) X. 500.
Black Pinesse, the, Cavendish's ship (1591) XVI. 177; going away of, 188.
Black-point Isle, discovered by Poole, latitude of (1610) XIV. 7; Poole at (1612) 42.
Black Sea, I. 206, VIII. 121; description of, 336; lighthouse on the (1581) 476; Pompey's pillar on, IX. 414; ruins of castles near, 432; latitude of, 444.
Blackwall, departure of the *Globe* from (1610) III. 304; shipbuilding at, V. 282.
Blanch, William, master's mate in Sir R. Hawkins' ship (1593) XVII. 113; lucky shot of, in the fight against the Spaniards (1594) 174.
Blanco, cape, discovered by Nugno Tristan (1441) II. 13; latitude of, Portuguese discoverers at (1441) X. 8.
Blasius, Friar, a slave to Indians of Dominica (1606) XIX. 285.
Blefkens, Dithmar, his voyages (1563) XIII. 492-519.
Blessing, the, Archer in (1609) XIX. 1; Captain Adams in, 2; in Bermuda (1614) 197.
Blimbing, English fleet at (1620) IV. 543.
Blithe, Richard, master of the *Hart* (1620) V. 241, X. 324; successor to Captain Shilling, V. 248; relation of the fight of Jask by (1620) 252-255; return home of (1621) X. 327; at church, 328; bound for Jask, 342.
Blocke, Dutch captain, and Captain Saris (1613) III. 424, 425.
Blois, Stephen, Earl of, at the first Crusade (1095) VII. 426, 441, 454; at Ascalon (1102) 465; death of, 466.
Blood-letting, in Congo, VI. 502.
Blunt, Sir Christopher, in the Azores expedition (1597) XX. 37; unchristian spirit of, toward Sir Walter Raleigh, 95.
Blunt, Humfrey, sacrificed by the Indians in Virginia (1610) XIX. 62.
Boamund, at the siege of Malphi, and the first Crusade (1095) VII. 426, 454; and the Turks, 429; at the siege of Antioch, 435; leader of a division of the Crusaders, 441.
Boamund III., Prince of Antioch, taken by Noradine (1165) VII. 485.
Boar, wild, hunting in Bermuda Islands (1609) XIX. 23.
Boat-builders, sent to Virginia (1621) XIX. 144.
Boatio, Augustine, imprisoned by the Inquisition at Mexico (1555) XVI. 107.
Boats, of Greenlanders, XIV. 369; swiftness of, 376; Virginian, XVIII. 326; Indian, 443.
Boatswain, duties of a, by Sir R. Hawkins (1594) XVII. 162.
Bocara, or Boghar, see Bokhara.
Bocicas, Isles das, IX. 200, 234.
Bodenham, Roger, voyage of, to Mexico (1564) XVI. 107.
Bodman, Owen, condemnation and execution of, on the *Moone* (1619) IV. 542.

Boferes, son of Hamet, King of Sus, VI. 61; succeeds his father in Morocco and Sus (1603) 67; peace between Sidan and (1604) 78; and Sir A. Sherley, 82; Morocco lost by (1606) 86.
Bogali Pasha, Captain Smith bought by (c. 1596) VIII. 335.
Bohalel Xame Port, tomb in, VII. 302.
Bohemia, bishoprics of, I. 476; Benjamin at (c. 1160) VIII. 592.
Bohemians, descendants of Albigenses, VIII. 65.
Bohemus, Martin, scholar of John Monte Regius, II. 18; and Columbus II., 22.
Bohol Island, II. 99; the Spanish at, 107; Legaspi at (1566) XII. 151.
Bohun, Dr. Lawrence, Lord Delaware's doctor at James Town (1611) XIX. 86; death of (1620) 141.
Bojador, cape, doubled by Gilianes (1433) II. 13; information concerning (1132) X. 7; latitude of, 502.
Bokhara, on the Euphrates, IX. 102; the Polos at (1250) XI. 189; mentioned by Mandeville (1332) 393; Memet at, 473; in Bactria, Jenkinson's voyage to (1558) XII. 1, 53; Jenkinson's arrival in, 21; trade at, 24; wars between Samarcand and (1558) 26.
Bollaco, port of Cairo, IX. 416; Sanderson at (1586) 420; Timberley at (1601) 492.
Boloches, or Baluches, way of, IV. 172; people of Macquerona, 188; treachery of, 193-199; Haagickan, country of, 431.
Bolton, linguist of Captain Saris (1611) III. 378.
Bolton, Thomas, captain of the *William and John* (1567) XVI. 108.
Bona, formerly Hippo, description of, V. 490; corn from, brought to Tunis, 497.
Bona Confidentia, the, Captain Durfoorth's ship (1553) XI. 596.
Bonadventure, the, George Raymond, captain of (1588) XVI. 7; royal ship, lent to Cumberland (1593) 18.
Bonarce, Bengal, goods market at, IV. 66.
Bona Speranza, the, Sir Hugh Willoughby's ship (1553) XI. 596; English ship for discoveries (1553) XII. 49.
Bond, the bark, Drake's ship (1585) XVI. 119.
Bondage, in China, XI. 520.
Bonde, Tadde, rebellion and death of (1563) XIII. 496.
Bone, or Bona, port of, VI. 118.
Boner, Robert, observations of (1611-14) IV. 147, 154-162; master of the *Dragon* (1615) 495.
Boner, the bark, Drake's ship (1585) XVI. 119.
Bonferrus, and the Peguan tradition, I. 92.
Bongo, province of, VI. 397; monster apes of, 398.
Boni, Mahometan sectary, V. 443.
Boniface, Pope, and Phocas, VIII. 14.
Bonifacius and the Vandals and Alani, I. 281.
Bonner, Stephen, of Lyme, at Waterford, his kindness to Captain Downton and crew (1613) III. 302.
Bonner, Captain, news sent by, to Captain Jordaine (1619) V. 18; his voyage to Surat, 64; and the Samorine (1618) 68; letters brought to, by Hore (1619) 74; lading of pepper by, 76; death of, 81, 147.
Bon Temps, order of, instituted by

Poutrincourt in Canada (1606) XVIII. 272.
Bonzis, or priests, foundation of, by Nobunanga, history of, XII. 259; or monasteries in China (1598) 316; wickedness of, 382.
Books, of news, in China, XII. 392; historical, made of the leaves of trees, preserved in Yucatan, XV. 374.
Booles, of Captain Waymouth's crew, his staying with Indians (1605) XVIII. 346.
Booty, division of the, taken in the Portuguese prizes (1592) XVI. 17, (1594) 24.
Bora river, trade of, with St. Thomas Island (1588) VI. 411.
Boralio, John, vice-admiral of the Portuguese fleet at Jask fight (1620) V. 244, 252; slain, 246, 253.
Borgia, family name of Pope Alexander VI., II. 32, 62.
Boris, Emperor of Russia (1598) XIV. 129; death of (1604) 145, 160; suicide of his family, 151, 161; privileges granted to English merchants by, 152-157.
Boristhenes, see Dnieper.
Borneo, King of, wealth of (1521) II. 110; Noort at (1600) 202; description of, 203; diamond trade at, 231; wars of Kings of, III. 330; latitude of, and products of, 512.
Borocho, see Broach.
Borooch, see Broach.
Borosi, description of, VI. 6.
Borralho, Christovan, a fellow-prisoner of Pinto (1544) XII. 129.
Bosonne, Muley Hamet, cousin of Sidan, etc., his march to Morocco (1607) VI. 96.
Bosphorus, Thracius, by Petrus Gillius, lent to Coryat by Purchas (1615) IV. 481.
Bot, Peter, cast away on Mauritius (c. 1616) II. 282, (1615) IV. 257; Peter de, general of thirteen Dutch ships (1610) III. 194; Dutch general at Banda (1613) 331; general of four ships sent forth by a company of Amsterdam and Brabant (1599) V. 205; notable fleet of (1609) 219.
Bottanter country, described by Fitch (1585) X. 183.
Bottone, see Buton.
Boty, Iver, a treatise of Greenland by (1560) XIII. 163-171.
Bouchier, William, goldsmith at Karakorum (1253) XI. 81; son of, and Rubruck, 101; and Rubruck, 104; illness of, 107.
Boughton, of Sir Thomas Roe's expedition (1615) IV. 320.
Bougonia, the, Spanish ship, sunk in Porto Rico harbour, XVI. 89.
Bouillon, Godfrey de, in first Crusade (1095) VII. 420; at the siege of Antioch, 435; leader of a division of the Crusaders, 441; enters Jerusalem (1095) 449; King of Jerusalem, 450, 459; at Ascalon, 451; death of (1100) 461; arms of, 539; epitaph of, VIII. 187; and the cathedral church of Jerusalem, 221; and the Druses, 254; sepulchre of, at Jerusalem, XI. 373.
Bouny Soe, Raja, King of Johor (1613) III. 335.
Bouton, see Buton.
Bovadilla, governor of Hispaniola (1493) II. 31.
Boves, Andreas, letters of, from Sirian, Pegu, I. 91; letter from, concerning Pegu (1599) X. 214.
Bows and arrows of Brazil, XVI. 430.
Bows, Indian way of making, XVIII. 442.
Box, Chinese, found with the Indians (1621) XIX. 151.

Brabant, Duke of, his letter to the Bishop of Paris, concerning the dreaded invasion of the Tartars (1241) XI. 174.
Brabisse, see Berbice.
Bracamonte, Ruben de, and the conquest of Canaries (1417) X. 4.
Brace, Francis, and the natives of St. Lucia Island (1605) XVI. 329; escape of, 331.
Brachmanes, see Brahmins.
Bradamir, see Araxis.
Bradford, Historie of, by Augustine Bernhere (c. 1609) VI. 57.
Bradford, William, landing of, in New England (1622) XIX. 315.
Bradshaw, Samuel, his letter concerning the fate of the *Union* (1609) III. 74; trading at Atcheen, 78; praise of, 201.
Braga, Alvarez, archbishop of (1529) VII. 221.
Brahmins, in India, I. 205, 240; Gama welcomed by, II. 71; described by Fitch (1585) X. 175; described by Linschoten, 255; of Cambodia, described by Da Cruz, XI. 475.
Bramas, the, new city founded by, I. 85; people, near Congo, VI. 456.
Bramenes, see Brahmins.
Brames, nation next to the Laos, described by Da Cruz, XI. 483, 591.
Bramport, see Burhampur.
Brandenburg, Marquess of, I. 477.
Brasill, Brasil, see Brazil.
Braslaw, see Breslau.
Braunch, John, in Hudson's second voyage (1608) XIII. 313.
Brava, amber found at (1596) IX. 229; latitude of, 254.
Brazil, discovered by Capralis (1500) II. 75; Drake on the coast of (1578) 124; Spilbergen at (1614) 210; provinces of, XIV. 549; Jesuits in (1500) 551; treatise of, by a Portuguese (1601) XVI. 418-503; Indian nations of, 441; climate of, 449; animals of, 450; trees of, 466; king's duties in, 503-517; John Lerius in, 518; Sir R. Hawkins near the coast of (1593) XVII. 78; his description of, 101; discovery of (1586) 257; discovery of, by Pedro Arnales Cabrall, 262.
Bread, in San Salvator (c. 1588) VI. 465; Indian, Acosta on, XV. 100; caçavi, or cassivi, 102, XVI. 96, 313, 347, 378, XVII. 99, 523; of Australia, 221; festival, in Peru, 365; of Mandioca, 474.
Bread-baking, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 415.
Brebers, or mountain Arabians, VI. 54, 101; Tamiset, language of, 59.
Bree, Herman de, Cape Merchant in the *Hedge* (1602) V. 213.
Breidenbach, extract from the journal of (1483) VIII. 359-373; legend of St. Katherine by, 366.
Breme, John, of Noort's expedition, slain at Princes Isle (1598) II. 188.
Bren, Antonio de, voyage of (1511) X. 29.
Brenne, John of, King of Jerusalem (1224) VII. 514.
Brereton, John, letter from, concerning Virginia (1602) XVIII. 319.
Brerewood, and the value of gold coins, I. 96; King Aulete's revenues reckoned by, 119; enquiries of languages by, 256-304; religions of the world by, 304-403; inquiry of, about eastern Christians, 418.
Bresch, painting of black crosses on people of, V. 483.
Breslau, in Poland, description of, by Broniovius, XIII. 461.
Breton, cape, in St. Laurence Island, XVIII. 219.

INDEX

Breu, or Bren, George de, companion of Francis Alvarez (1520) VII. 54; his quarrel with Roderigo de Lima, 158.

Brevis, de, French ambassador at Constantinople (1596) IX. 431.

Brewers, London, unsatisfactory beer provided for the army by (1597) XX. 44.

Bricks preferred to stones in Chinese building, XII. 307.

Bridge, straw, over Chiquitto lake, XV. 386; made of bulrushes, in Peru, XVII. 339.

Bridges, in India, description of (1614) III. 338; Chinese, described by Perera, XI. 567, 587.

Brigantines, made by Moscoso to leave Florida (1543) XVIII. 47; seven, to escape from Florida, 49.

Briggs, Henry, on the north-west passage (1616) XIV. 411; his treatise on the north-west passage (1616) 422-426; his map of the north part of America, 424.

Brighouse, George, fragment of a letter from, concerning Russian affairs (1611) XIV. 224.

Brimstone, saleable in Japan, III. 519.

Brin Jan (Brinion), Pring's description of (1618) V. 6; Hore at, 70.

Bristol, plantation at Newfoundland, XIX. 445.

Bristow, see Bristol.

Britain, boundaries of, I. 265; diocese of Rome, 458; dioceses in, 474, 475.

Brito, Louis de, letter from, to the English (1622) X. 360; second letter from, 368.

Britte de Nicote, Philip de, governor of Siriangh city, in Pegu (c. 1612) III. 327; killed by the King of Awa (1613) 332, 335.

Britto, Antonie de, in the Moluccas Island (1522) X. 40.

Brius, river, in Caindu province, gold in, XI. 262.

Broach, Bombay, IV. 33; mine of agates at, 64; description of 167; Withington at, 171; Dodsworth at (1614) 260, 262; Mahomet Khan's firman for (1616) 343; good trade at, 465.

Brocho, Andrea, captain of the *Contadora* (1602) XVII. 205.

Broken Point, named by Baffin (1615) XIV. 386.

Brokers, in Pegu (1567) X. 131, (1585) 191.

Bromley, Henry, in the *Royal Defence* (1597) XVI. 28.

Broniovius, Martin, de Biezerfedea, Polish ambassador to Tartary, XIII. 461-491.

Brooke, Christopher, of York at Lincoln's Inn, Coryat's message to (1615) IV. 481.

Brooke, Edward, in Percy's voyage, death of (1607) XVIII. 406.

Brooke, Matthia de, Dutch envoy to the Emperor of Japan (1620) V. 29.

Brooke, Sir William, captain of the *Dreadnaught*, his help to the *Warspight*, XX. 59; lands at Fayal, 79.

Brouwer, Henrike, ship of, at Saldanha (1610) III. 319; captain of the Dutch factory in Japan, and Captain Saris (1613) 443, 449, 522; King Foyne Sama and, 535.

Brown, captain of the *Globe*, news of his death at Masulipatam, brought to Captain Best (1613) IV. 142.

Brown, Robert, tailor, tortured by the Dutch at Amboyna (1622) X. 512.

Browne, Arnold, journal of the voyage of (1617) X. 499-506.

Browne, Christopher, master of the *Eagle* (1620) V. 241, X. 325; master

of the *Roe Bucke*, v. 248; relation of the fight off Jask by (1620) 252-255.
Browne, English factor, sent to Banda (1608) II. 522; at Puloway, 533; and Keeling, 544.
Browne, Hans, captain of the *Yewren* (1606) XIV. 338.
Browne, Oliver, of the Moscovy Company, his account of Knight's voyage (1606) XIV. 365.
Browne, William, master in the *Discoverer* (1603) XVIII. 322.
Brunel, Oliver, XIII. 45; at Mezyou Sharry Island (1612) 234; Costing Sarch discovered by, 328.
Brunes, or Bresnes, John de, in Sicily, VIII. 35; sent by the Pope against the German Emperor, 55.
Brussels, death of Philip-Gulielmus at (1618) I. 473.
Bruster, Edward, commander of Lord Delaware's company in Virginia (1610) XIX. 54, 60.
Bubagan, Greek governor in Apulia, and Melus, VIII. 2.
Bucentoro, the, triumphal galley at Venice (1610) VIII. 88.
Bucephalus, Alexander's horse, I. 221; death of, 229.
Buchan Ness, latitude of, XIV. 306; Baffin in sight of (1612) 375.
Bucharis, ruins of, VI. 187.
Buchinsky, Dr. Hall's appreciation of (1612) XIV. 229.
Buck, Francis, merchant, sent by Captain Hawkins to the governor of Surat (1608) III. 1; treason of, 4.
Buckar, market of, III. 84, 88.
Bucke, Master, preacher of Sir Thomas Gates, religious exercises performed in Bermuda by (1609) XIX. 37; at James Town (1610) 44.
Buckingham, George, Duke of, Purchas's dedication of Volume VI. to, v. 305.
Buda (Buda Pesth) VIII. 315; Bassa of, 328.
Buena querra, condition of Sir R. Hawkins' surrender (1594) XVII. 185; meaning of, 191.
Buenos Ayres, trade between Angola and, VI. 369; description of, XIV. 548; built by Mendoza (1534) XVII. 3; famine while building, 5; set on fire by fiery darts, 6; Spaniards return to, 23.
Bugdania, prince of, vassal to the Grand Signior (c. 1620) IX. 359; letter sent from, to Turkey, 378.
Bugia, in Tunis, taken by Peter of Navarre, V. 311, 488; Barbarossa's wars in, 485.
Bugiha, formerly called Troglodytæ, VI. 35.
Buglas or Negro Island, description of, XIV. 554.
Buildings in countries conquered by Peru, XVII. 336; of the Incas, 358.
Bukor, Sano, merchant of Tinda (1621) VI. 240; or the white man's alcaid, 241.
Bulgai, great judge in Tartary (1253) XI. 89.
Bulgaria, Crusaders in (1095) VII. 427, (1096) 454; Boamund in (1107) 468; Crusaders pass through (1146) 491.
Bull of Pope Alexander VI., in Latin, 33-37; in English, 37-42.
Bull of Pope Sixtus V. (1588) XIX. 459-466.
Bull, the, at Saldanha Bay (1617) IV. 535; bound for Moccow (1620) 544; Pring's ship (1616) V. 1; news of peace brought to Pring by (1620) 26; Captain Adams in (1620) 146; Adams, captain of (1620) X. 502.
Bullen, see Bouillon.

INDEX

Bulley, Thomas, on Russian meads, XI. 648.

Bungo, Francis, King of, letter of, to Pope Gregory XIII. (1585) XII. 254.

Buquhammes, see Buchan Ness.

Burges, John and Robert, English pilots in Japan (1616) III. 560.

Burghs, Virginia divided into (1620) XIX. 123.

Burgo, Hans, owner of the *Mary of Hamborough* (1601) XVI. 243.

Burgos, Andrew de, printer of the relation of Soto's voyage to Florida (1557) XVIII. 51.

Burgundie, see Burgundy.

Burgundy, King of Spain, Duke of, I. 255; Stephen, Earl of, at the first Crusade (1102) VII. 465; death of, 466; Duke of, a Crusader (1191) 504, (1250) 521; treachery of (1191) 506.

Burgundians, possessions of, I. 280.

Burhanpur, residence of Chanchanna, viceroy of Dekkan (1608) III. 9; Captain Hawkins at, 10; Nicholas Bangham at (1611) 24; in Dekkan, 31; the *Ascension's* voyage from, to Masulipatam (1612) 72; latitude of, 83; William Finch at (1609) IV. 31; description of, 32; Withington at (1614) 173; factory at (1616) 305; Sir Thomas Roe at (1615) 323; English factory at, 325; debts owed in (1617) 403; English factors imprisoned at (1617) 428.

Burial, see Burials.

Burial-place of the Jesuits in China (1610) XII. 487.

Burials, of Mohammedans in India, IX. 37; of Mohammedans in Arabia, 116; of eastern Christians, 117; of Cafars, 215, 247; of Farma, King of the Logui, 265; in Algiers (1619) 276; in Gambra country (Gambia) 298; of Tartars; XI. 23, 63; described by Polo (1320) 217; in China, 284, 517; of Russians, 647; place and way of, in Greenland (1612) XIV. 377, (1616) 404; places of, in Mexico, XV. 310; of Kings, in Mexico, 561; in Michuacan, 563; of Indians, XVI. 578, XVIII. 449; ceremonies among Indians, 75; among Canadian Indians (1603) 200; of Indian kings, 449; Indian, ceremonies of, XIX. 388.

Buris, William de, protector of Jerusalem during King Baldwin's captivity (1123) VII. 474.

Burlings, see Berlenga Islands.

Burnils Cape, in Greenland, XIV. 370.

Burning of Widows, in Viznagar (1565) X. 94; in St. Thome, 148; in Benares (1585) 178.

Burnish, Richard, in Drake's pinnace (1577) XVI. 136.

Burrell, fellow-traveller of Timberley (1600) IX. 487; at Jerusalem (1600) 489.

Burro, kingdom of, first Christians of Ethiopia at, VII. 40.

Burrough, Christopher, sixth English voyage to Persia related by (1579) XII. 32-48.

Burrough, Stephen, master of the *Edward Bonaventura* (1553) XI. 596, XII. 49; master of the *Serchthrift* (1556) 53; discoveries by (1556) XIII. 7, (1556) 197.

Burroughs, Sir John, and Norton against the *Santa Cruce* (1592) XVI. 14.

Burse (Exchange), of merchants, at Fez, V. 418; at Cairo, VI. 13.

Bursia, cloth of gold of, IX. 328; meal from, for the Grand Signior's table, 376; city, taken by Axalla, XI. 458.

Burt, John, Leigh's surgeon (1604) XVI. 312.

Busse, Russian boat, v. 257.
Busse Island, error concerning, discovered by Hall (1605) xiv. 320, 341; discovered by Frobisher (1578), Hudson at (1609) 336.
Bussorah, description of, iii. 87; Turkish possession, x. 167; Fitch at (1591) 204; described by Polo, xi. 201; taken by Alau (1250) 201.
Bustion, Thomas, master of the *Diana* of London (1612) xiv. 43.
But, see Bot.
Bute, Michael, in Hudson's third voyage (1611) xiii. 396; put out in the shallop (1611) 399.
Buthuan Island, see Buton.
Butler, Captain, governor of Bermuda (1618) xix. 186, 202.
Buton Island, Magellan at (1521) ii. 97; king of, 98; kings of, and Keeling (1609) 527; King of, and David Middleton (1608) iii. 56; Spurway hiding from the Dutch at (1617) 525; notes of, iv. 117; latitude of, 118; King of, and the English (1618) v. 93; Spurway attacked at, by the Dutch, 106; the *St. John* at (1566) xii. 152.
Buton, strait of, shoals in, ii. 225; Isle of Gemmalanor, forsaken fort in (1616) 231.
Butt, see Bot.
Butter or grease, found in Brazilian fish, xvi. 483.
Buttone, see Buton.
Button, Sir Thomas, portrait of, vi. 136.
Button, Sir Thomas, second voyage for north-west passage discoveries by, xiv. 379 n., 424.
Button's Islands, sighted by Baffin (1615) xiv. 382.
Butuan Island, see Buton.
Byana, nill or indigo found at, iv. 41, 267; description of, 44.
Bylan, Henry Morison buried at (c. 1600) viii. 258.
Byram, see Beiram.
Byram Bashaw, Janissary of Biddulph (1600) viii. 280.
Byzantium, see Constantinople.

Cabalists, in Fez, John Leo on, v. 436.
Cabeza de Vaca, see Nunez Alvaro,
Cabins, Canadian, xviii. 193.
Cabot, John, and the Indian trade, i. 119; discoveries of, ii. 5; sent by Henry VII. to make discoveries, 63; John, discoveries of (1496) x. 16; and his sons, Lewis, Sebastian, and Sancius, discoveries of (1497) xiv. 300.
Cabot, Sebastian, discoveries of, i. 74, (1526) x. 48; governor of the Company of Merchants, and the expedition of Sir Hugh Willoughby (1553) xi. 595; governor for discoveries, and the Company of English Merchants (1553) xii. 49; discovery of Newfoundland by (1497) xiv. 300; his discovery of the River Plate (1529) 546, xvii. 265; discoveries of, in America, xvi. 106.
Cabota, see Cabot.
Cabral, Pedro Alvarez, discoveries of (1500) x. 19; discovery of Brazil by, xvii. 262.
Cabrall, see Cabral.
Cabrera, mine of quicksilver discovered and named by, xv. 90.
Cabul, in India, iii. 30; free King at, 44; sacking of (1611) iv. 58; castles at, 59; kingdom and city near Tartaria, 431; Goes at, and a Mahometan princess (1603) xii. 225.
Cabull, see Cabul.
Cacafuego, the, Spanish ship, pursued and captured by Drake (1578) ii. 132.
Cacama, Montezuma's nephew, xv. 514; and Cortez, 522.

INDEX

Cacao, description of the tree of, XIV. 485; used as coin in Mexico, Peru, etc., XV. 71; trees, description of, 110.

Caçavi, see Cassava.

Cacique, or Indian king, Oviedo on, XV. 210.

Caconci, Lord of Mechuacan, execution of (1530) XVIII. 53.

Cadis, island of, sweet water in, VI. 416; pool formed by the Jordan river, IX. 473,

Cadiz, built by the Phœnicians, I. 207; Drake at (1586) XVI. 122; voyage to, by the Earl of Essex (1596) XX. 1-23; great shippings at, 7; entered by the Earl of Essex, 13; description of, 16; set on fire by Lord Howard, 21.

Cael, city in India, described by Polo (1320) XI. 302.

Cælestine, Pope, and the preaching of a new Crusade (1195) VII. 509.

Cæsar, Julius, and the enfranchising of Gallia Cisalpina, I. 266; on the languages of France, 289; in Servia and Valachia, VIII. 306.

Cæsar, King of Java, ally to Portuguese, treacherous to the Dutch (1596) V. 197.

Cæsarea, library of, gospel of St. Matthew in, I. 152.

Cæsarea of Cappadocia, surrendered to Crusaders (1095) VII. 432; Crusaders at, 448.

Cafars, people about Sofala, IX. 198; manners and customs of, 208; description of, 211; white, 216; buried at Chipanga, 231.

Cafates, Jewish nation in Africa, VII. 206.

Caffa, butter sent from, to Turkey, IX. 378.

Caffars, name of native Socotrans, IV. 15; manners of, 16; or misbelievers, 316.

Caffares of Mozambique, described by Linschoten (1583) X. 265.

Cafucheus, Angolian chief, IX. 259.

Caghaian Island, inhabited by Moores (1521) II. 108.

Cagnuolo leggiero, or Light Dog, an animal of West Indies, described by Oviedo, XV. 172.

Caians, the, and Judas, the traitor, I. 154.

Caiaphas, palace of, at Jerusalem, VIII. 214.

Caicque, of the Grand Signior, IX. 384.

Caidu, King of the northern Tartars (1320) XI. 305.

Cailac or Coilac, trade of, idolatrous temple in, XI. 59; Nestorian church in, 69.

Caindu, province west of Tebeth, described by Polo (1320) XI. 260.

Caiphas Castle, taken by King Richard (1191) VII. 504.

Cairadin, Barbarossa's brother, V. 486.

Caire, see Cairo.

Cairo, patriarchal seat at, I. 373; synod at (1582) 415; library of, 416; governor of, and patriarch of, 436; Easter miracle at, 446; Russian patriarch at, 461; galley from, at Mocha (1619) IV. 566; in Egypt, V. 313; built by Hucha Hibnu Nafich, 316, 501; built by Gehoar, 318; besieged by Arabians, 319; built by Hucba Utmen, 494; founded by Hucba, 501; description of, VI. 4; gates of, 11; suburbs of, 14; manners of the people of, 22; conquered by Saladin, 28; Leo at, 35; Sandys at (1610), his description of, 190; caravan from, to Mocha, 198; translation of St. Katherine's body to (1541) VII. 291; caravans for, to Dombia, 419; Amalricus at (1165) 485; built by Johar, 485,

487; Bellonius at (1547) VIII. 363; Baumgarten at (1507) 370; Armenians in, 489; or New Babylon, Barthema at (1503) IX. 55; caravan from, to Mecca, 69; Metsr, name of, 111; Sanderson at (1585) 415, 423; description of, 416; pilgrimages from, 419; Timberley leaves (1600) 487; chief market-place for Indian trade (1300) X. 2.
Caitheus, Sultan, VI. 192.
Caixem, or Cushem, King of, and Socotra, IV. 13.
Cajado, carrier to Consalvus (1560) IX. 256.
Cajetan, cardinal, and Adrian VI., VIII. 48.
Cala, Indian town in Florida, XVII. 531; Gallegos at (1539) 532.
Calabashes, or Gourds, in West Indies, XV. 107.
Calabria, nobles of, at the first Crusade (1095) VII. 426; Crusaders at (1096) 455; King Richard's conquests at (1190) 502; towns in, spoiled by pirates (1619) IX. 282.
Calais, son of Aquilo, I. 189; Phineus, delivered by, 190.
Calais, Galleasses cast away at (1588) XIX. 497; taken by Cardinal Albert (1596) XX. 1.
Calamina, death of St. Thomas at, I. 151.
Calaminhan empire, weights and measures of, I. 92.
Calandela Imbe, Great Giaga, VI. 382; description of, 385.
Calango, description of, VI. 397.
Calanus, epistle of, to Alexander, I. 241.
Calatrava, order of, I. 481.
Calcedon, see Scutari.
Caldera, Alfonso, captain of the Portuguese in Ethiopia (c. 1589) VII. 329; Bermudez and, 333; death of, 337;
Calderan, in Soto's expedition to Florida (1539) XVII. 539.
Caldron, Captain Gaspar, letters from, to Paula, commendator of Peyta's wife (1615) II. 218.
Caldwey, John, London musician, slain at Capul Island (1600) II. 199.
Calecut, or Callicut, see Calicut.
Calempluy Island, treasures in (c. (1532) XII. 81; described by Pinto, 85; and the hermit of, 87.
Calendar, Mexican, described by Acosta, XV. 368.
Calenture, mortality by, among the English (1586) XVI. 121.
Calibasses, see Calabashes.
Calibes, and the Chinese war, XI. 418 f.; reward of, 443.
Calicoes, use of, V. 266; trade of, 270; in East Indies, 276.
Calicut, Gama at (1498) II. 69; King of, and Laima, 71; Capralis at (1500) 77; King of, and the Portuguese (c. 1508) 83; latitude of, IV. 134; Payton anchored at (1615) 298; King of, 299; factory at (1616) 305; Portuguese driven out of, 307; Hawes and English factors at (1615) 498; Abu Buker of (1619) 566; King of, and Captain Pring (1618) V. 6; Maldivian trade at, IX. (1602) 560; Laval at (1609) 569.
Calide, Ethiopian captain in Doaro, treachery and death of (c. 1539) VII. 357.
California, latitude of, II. 169; description of, XIV. 482.
Caligula, and the kingdom of Mauritania, X. 269.
Caliman, president of Cilicia, taken by Noradine (1165) VII. 485.
Calipha of Egypt and Amalricus (1165) VII. 485.
Caliquen, Indian city, Gallegos at (1539) XVII. 534.

INDEX

Calix, conspiracy of, against Tamerlane, XI. 410; punishment of, 414.
Callao, departure of Mendoza from (1615) II. 215; Spilbergen at (1615) 217; port of Lima, 221, XVII. 151, 214.
Calliou de Lima, see Callao.
Callisthenes, and Alexander, I. 203, 228.
Calogenbar, death of Sanguin at (1142) VII. 480.
Calpe Hill, Hercules pillars, length of the day at, I. 247.
Calsery, seat of Raja Decannspergas, IV. 70.
Calvaria, besieged by Saladin (1187) VII. 497; mount of, 553.
Calvert, Sir George, his colony in Newfoundland (1618) XIX. 440; Captain Winne's letter to (1622) 442, 444.
Calvo, Vasco, a friend of Thomas Perez (1542) XII. 100; at Kwan-Si (1544) 129.
Cam, Thomas, mate in the *Archangel* (1605) XVIII. 339.
Camalaha, slave market at, XVI. 306.
Camandu, city, described by Polo, XI. 204.
Camaran Island, see Kamaran.
Cambaia, see Cambay.
Cambaietta, Portuguese port (1563) X. 89, 169.
Cambalu, see Pekin.
Cambambe, mountains, mines in, VI. 376, 382; silver mines in, 388.
Cambay, Sir Thomas Roe's voyage to, I. 76; rubies in, 104; Mocreb Khan, viceroy of (1608) III. 2; Captain Hawkins at (1611) 26; Captain Hawkins embarks at (1612) 27; loss of the *Ascension* off (1609) 68; Sharpey and Jordan at, 175; Mocreb Khan dismissed from the governorship of, 181; English ships allowed to go to (1611) 257; Portuguese fleet at (1612) 270; Jesuits at, 271; kingdom of, tributary to Siam (c. 1612) 327; rebellion of, 328; junks from, in Patan (1613) 330; aloes found in, 504; description of, IV. 64; Captain Best's trading licence for (1612) 125; gulf of, dangerous for ships, 159; Withington at (1613) 167; river, 433; port of, safe trade at, 465; people of, described by Linschoten (1583) X. 258.
Cambero, Antonio, kindness of, to Nicol in his prison (1605) XVI. 335.
Cambodia, wars of, with Siam (1612) III. 324; kingdom of, X. 220; geographical situation of, Gaspar da Cruz at, XI. 474.
Camboia, see Cambodia.
Cambyses, Cambisu built on the Red Sea by, I. 118; conquests of, 198.
Camden, his account of Sir Francis Drake, XVI. 113-133.
Camel, King of, treats with the Crusaders (1095) VII. 446.
Camlaia Island, II. 175.
Campania, Crusaders through (1096) VII. 455.
Campion, city in Tanguth, XI. 220; Marco Polo and his family at, 221; described by Memet, 472.
Campo, Anthonie de, IX. 134.
Campo, La riviera del, trade of, with St. Thomas Island (1588) VI. 411.
Campseau, port of, fishing at (1606) XVIII. 254; the French at (1607) 284.
Camrican, III. 208.
Camungo, Legaspi at (1566) XII. 150.
Can, Diego, on the river Zaire or Congo (1484) II. 16.
Cana, marriage of St. Simon at, I. 151; description of, VI. 34; of Galilee, mentioned in St. John's gospel, VIII. 294.

Canaan, people and language of, I. 77; Abraham and Lot travel to, 179; Jericho in, 180; sons of, 295; Biddulph in (1600) VIII. 292.
Canaan, mount, IX. 457.
Canaanites, supplanted by Israelites, I. 185; Phœnicians or, 294, 295; St. Augustine on the, 296.
Canabre, Anthony, Harcourt's Indian interpreter (1608) XVI. 367; considered as vassal of the King of England, 391.
Canada, Jaques Cartier's voyage to (1534) XVIII. 187; Champlain's voyage to (1603) 188; patent granted by the French King to M. de Monts for the inhabiting of (1603) 226; size of, 259; the French leave (1607) 285; Champlain's voyage to (1610) 293.
Canada, river of, see St. Lawrence.
Canagadi Indians, Castiglio prisoner to (1527) XVII. 479.
Canal to bring water into Mexico built by King Autzol, XV. 277.
Cananor, see Cannanore.
Canaras, people of Dekkan, X. 260.
Canariins, description of the (1583) X. 226, 262.
Canary birds, found in the Azores, XVIII. 363.
Canary Islands, possibly discovered by the Phœnicians, I. 207; limit of the Roman empire, 265; Macham and the, II. 14; Columbus at, 25; conquest of, intended by Luis de Carda (1344) X. 2; discovery of (1405) 3; conquest of (1417) 4; people of, 6; halting place on the way to the Indies, XIV. 433; Earl of Cumberland at (1596) XVI. 45; Drake's wish to conquer the (1595) 126; seven, enumerated by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 63; discovered by John de Betancourt (1405) 66.
Cancamarra, Captain Rowles of the *Union* betrayed at, III. 155.
Can-Canna, commander of the Mogul (1609) IV. 25; defeated at Joulnapore (1609) 31; gardens of, at Burhanpur, 32; meaning of, 53; and the Dekkan wars (1616) 340, 359.
Cancer, tropic of, the *Pearle* crossing the (1613) III. 354.
Canceu, in China, XII. 295.
Candace, Queen, dominions of, VII. 16; residence of, at Caxumo, 39; conversion of, 121.
Candahar, see Kandahar.
Candia, see Crete.
Candinaes, or Callinos, Barents' crew sailing for (1597) XIII. 152; Gourdon at (1611) 196; Pursglove at (1612) 248.
Candish, see Cavendish.
Cane, Mrs., kindness of, to English prisoners of the Dutch (1619) V. 165.
Cane, Biddulph's description of a Turkish, VIII. 281.
Canea, Lithgow's description of (1614) X. 464.
Canela, province of, XIV. 519.
Canes, in Brazil, XVI. 482.
Cangaday, or Chagoday, third son of Occoday Khan, fate of, related by Anthony (1307) XI. 326.
Cangigu, kingdom of, described by Polo (1320) XI. 269.
Canha, great man of Ethiopia, VII. 188.
Caninos, from, to Ob river by sea, XIV. 294.
Canna, battle of, VIII. 2.
Canna, see Ningim.
Cannanore, ship from, at Mocha 1611) III. 455, (1612) 192; captured by Sir H. Middleton (1612) 288; latitude of, Captain Best at (1612) IV. 134; Portuguese fleet at (1616 307; Amet Ben Mahomet,

captain of (1619) 566; Portuguese fortress, IX. 164; Maldivian trade at (1602) 560.
Canner, Thomas, Captain Gilbert's companion in Virginia (1603) XVIII. 329; slain by Indians, 335.
Cannibal Islands, description of, XIV. 451.
Cannibals, David Middleton in danger of (1610) III. 105; in Popayan, XIV. 516; described by Peter Carder (1578) XVI. 140, 142; Cavendish's crew and the (1591) 159, 165; Knivet's adventures among (1597) 208; feast of, 222; manners of, described by Knivet (1601) 247.
Canning, purser of the *Dragon* (1612) IV. 124, 128, 156; taken by the Portuguese, 154, 163; sent to Agra, and died (1613) 165, 218, 257.
Cannow, Cannowa, or Cannowes, city, cloth market at, III. 83; description of, IV. 43, 65.
Cano, Bartholmew, mention of his letter from Mexico (1590) XVIII. 67.
Cano, John Sebastian, and the Spanish ship *Victoria* (1522) II. 118.
Canoes, Indian, described by Oviedo, XV. 183; made of one tree, XVII. 95; Canadian, XVIII. 193; Indian, 342.
Cant, Cape de, Barents' crew at (1597) XIII. 147.
Cantan, see Canton.
Canter, or Cantar, Spanish ship II. 121.
Canterbury, murder of Thomas à Becket at (1171) Henry II. at (1174) VII. 493; Baldwin, archbishop of (1190) 502; Hubert, archbishop of (1195) 509; Anselm, archbishop of, VIII. 5; Baldwin, archbishop of, 35; archbishop of, Purchas' dedicatory epistle to, XVI. 1.
Canton, in China, silver mines in, II. 172; traffic with Manila, 199; Admiral Matteleefe at (1609) III. 495; damasks made at, 514; Tartar prisoner at, XI. 485; described by Da Cruz, 486; Zavier at (1541) XII. 244; Nunnes at (1555) 247; viceroy of, 251; Jesuits in (1598) 314; Jesuits' residence at (1590) 336; troubles in, against the Jesuits, 483.
Cantore, King of, Jobson and (1621) VI. 237; river, 238.
Canute, King of England, XIII. 442.
Caon, Diego, discoveries of (1484) X. 12.
Capac Yupabqui, fifth Inca of Peru, XVII. 338; posterity of, 339.
Cape, North, latitude of, XIII. 275; Poole at (1609) 277; Hudson at (1608) 315, (1609) 334.
Cape-cold, discovered by Poole (1610) XIV. 8; Poole at (1612) 42.
Cape Verd, possibly discovered by the Phœnicians, I. 207; Hanno's Hesperides, 213; discovered by Denis Fernandez (1445) II. 14; by Antonio di Nolle, 15; salt found at, 121; Wert at (1598) 207; Schouten at (1615) 234; Spanish possession (c. 1609) VI. 109; Ptolemy's tables of, 408; discovered by John II. of Portugal (c. 1588) 469; discovery and latitude of (1446) X. 9.
Cape Verd Islands, situation of, I. 213; *alias* Madrabumba, II. 150; or Arsinarium, IX. 260; Laval at (1601), discovery of the (1462) X. 10; described, XVII. 66; past history of (1593) 69.
Capernaum, see Almenia.
Capes, in Hispaniola, XIV. 444; in Cuba, 446; of Venezuela, 457.

Capha, or Theodosia, city in Taurida, XIII. 471.
Caphar, or poll money, VIII. 298.
Caphtor, see Damiata.
Capis, taken by Mahumetans, V. 493.
Caplan, I. 85.
Capralis, Peter Alvarez, discoveries of (1500) II. 75-80.
Capralis, rector of the Jesuits in China (1585) XII. 277.
Capricorn, tropic of, Lancaster at (1601) II. 395 (1603) 432, 436; Keeling passes the (1610) 548.
Captains, of Portuguese India, salary of, IX. 173; names of the, of the ships in the Earl of Cumberland's twelfth voyage (1597) XVI. 27; land, in Drake's expedition to Domingo (1585), names of, 119; of the Spansh Armada (1588) XIX. 478.
Captivity, head of the, at Bagdad, etc., VIII. 564; of an Englishman in Peru (1602), relation of, XVII. 205.
Capua, Prince Pandulph of (1017) VIII. 2; conquered by Richard, son of Tancred, 3; archbishopric of, 38; Captain Smith at (c. 1596) 325; Jews at (c. 1160) 529.
Capul Island, Cavendish and the islanders of, II. 177; Noort at (1600) 199; Spilbergen at (1616) 224.
Caracarum, see Karakorum.
Caraian, province in Tartary, Sentemur, son of Kublai, King of (1320) XI. 262.
Caramania, timber for Turkish fleets brought from, I. 65.
Caramansa, native King of Guinea, II. 16.
Caramida, Caraemit, or Caramit, city, in Mesopotamia, I. 360; Jacobites in, 366, 411; Amida, former name of, 367; Simeon, archbishop of, 412; Simon Sulaka and Abdesa at, 414; chief town of Mesopotamia, VIII. 484; Cartwright at (1603) 485; Armenians in, 489.
Caramoran, river, in Tartary, XI. 256, 272, 383.
Caravan, description of a, VI. 215, VIII. 482; used for trading (1300) X. 2.
Caravanserai, public inns in India, IV. 41, IX. 33.
Carazan, province and city, ruled by Cogatin, son of Kublai (1320) XI. 262.
Carbanda, brother and successor of Casan, described by Anthonie, wars of (c. 1307) XI. 350, 360.
Carcassone, religious massacre at (1208) VIII. 63; Captain Smith at (c. 1596) 323.
Carchoram, see Karakorum.
Carcighai Han, general of the Persians in Tauris, IX. 409.
Carda, Luis de, and the conquest of the Canary Islands (1344) X. 2.
Cardandan, province on the Ganges, plentiful gold in, I. 89.
Carden, Paul van, Dutch admiral, loss of (1609) II. 529; in Bantam (1602) V. 209.
Carder, Peter, voyage of, with Drake (1577) XVI. 136-146.
Care, Point, named by Gosnold (1602) XVIII. 305.
Careles, Edward, *alias* Wright, captain of the *Margaret* (1588) XVI. 8; in the *Antonie* (1597) 28; captain of the *Hope* (1585) 119.
Carendies, travelling Indians, XVII. 3.
Carew, Sir George, in the Azores expedition, XX. 37; captain of the *St. Matthew* (1597) 50; captain of the *Adventure*, 55.
Carey, Sir George, fight of the *Content*, ship of (1591) XVI. 133; the

Desire bequeathed to, by Cavendish, 176.
Careyes Island, named by Baffin (1616) XIV. 408.
Carianfu, in Tartary, described by Polo (1320) XI. 256.
Caribs, Captain Leigh, and the (1604) XVI. 311, 316; wars of, with Leonard, Indian of Guiana, 373.
Carios, Indians, customs of, XVII. 13; and the Spanish (1539) 14; fight with the Spaniards, 39.
Caripo, Harcourt settled at (1608) XVI. 367.
Carlel, Jeffrey, at Madagascar (1609) III. 75.
Carlile, Christopher, Drake's lieutenant-general (1585) XVI. 119; at St. Domingo, 120.
Carlile, James, Baffin's goldsmith (1612) XIV. 369, 375.
Carmania, Nearchus's pilot for, I. 235; Nearchus at, 237.
Carmel, mount, Sandys' description of, VIII. 233; tombs of Jews at (c. 1160) 541; Lithgow at (1614) X. 484.
Carpathian Sea, Rhodes in, VIII. 249.
Carpenter, ship, duties of a, by Sir R. Hawkins (1594) XVII. 163.
Carpenters, in Peru, XVII. 336.
Carribas Islands, named by Sir H. Middleton (1610) III. 203.
Cartagena (West Indies), province of, description of, XIV. 503; Drake and Carlile at (1586) XVI. 121; Nicol and three others in a Spanish prison at (1605) 335; description of, XVII. 252; province of, Spanish cruelties in (1498) XVIII. 128.
Carter, left in Bermuda Islands before the planting of the colony (1612) XIX. 193.
Carthage, Epænetus, bishop of, I. 156; empire of, 198; discoveries ordered by, 208; first Roman colony out of, Italy, 274; taken by the Vandales, 281; Cyprian, archbishop of, 286; description of, 293; description and history of, V. 493.
Carthagena, see Cartagena.
Carthaginians, origin of, I. 212.
Cartier, Jaques, voyages and discoveries of, X. 55; voyages of, to Newfoundland, published by Hakluyt (1534) XVIII. 186.
Cartwright, John, preacher, fellow-traveller of Mildenhall (1600) II. 298; at Ispahan, 299; journey of, from Aleppo to Ispahan (1603) VIII. 482-523; minister in Weymouth's voyage (1602) XIV. 306.
Carunho, see Corunna.
Caruven, Mahometan temple in Fez, V. 406; revenues of, 407.
Carvalleda, Our Lady of, city in Venezuela, XIV. 455.
Carver, John, governor of New England (1622) XIX. 336.
Carwarden, Walter, left in the Hirado factory (1613) III. 477; gone to the Japanese court, 519; loss of, in Cochinchina (1614) 550, 557.
Cary, and the circumnavigation of Drake (1580) XVI. 118.
Caryiohs, Indians, described by Knivet, XVI. 265.
Casalmach, river, VIII. 473.
Casan, successor of Baydo (1295) wars of, with Melechnaser, soldan of Egypt (1301) XI. 345; in Syria, 346, (1303) 351; death of, 356.
Casas, Bartholomew de las, on Spanish Indies, II. 58; bishop of Chiapa, XIV. 446; prologue of (1542) XVIII. 83; narration of the Spanish destruction of the Indies by, 85-180; remedies proposed by, to shelter Indians from Spanish cruelties, 165; his disputation with Dr. Sepulueda (1547) 176.

Casbin, see Kazvin.
Cascaes, taken by Drake (1589) XIX. 539; castle of, taken, 544.
Cascar, see Tartary.
Cascib Tower, of Belcqis, Queen of Saba, IX. 96.
Cashindcaber mountains, copper mines in, VI. 381.
Caskar, see Kashgar.
Casoch, victories of, VI. 382.
Caspian Sea, I. 120; Indian trade on the, 121; described by Rubruck, XI. 45; or Abaccu, mentioned by Polo, 200; or Baku, 446; Jenkinson on the (1558) XII. 8, 27, 29; English merchants on (1580) 37; English damaged by a storm on, 42.
Casqui, Cacique, friendly to Soto (1541) XVIII. 25.
Cassan, see Kazvin.
Cassava, Indian bread, II. 277; bread made of Yuca, XV. 102; bread, making of, XVI. 313, 347, 378; meal, described by Sir R. Hawkins, XVII. 99; root, 523.
Cassavia, see Cassava.
Cassia, custom of, granted to Abraham Ripollo (1583) IX. 501.
Cassianus, King of Antioch, his son slain at the siege of Antioch (1095) VII. 436; death of, 439.
Cassia tree, in West Indies, XV. 186; in Hispaniola, 214.
Cassinum, church of, consecrated in (1071) VIII. 50.
Cassivi, see Cassava.
Castelton, Samuel, voyage of, to East India (1612) III. 343-354.
Castemme, country discovered by Noort (1599) II. 191.
Castiglio, Alonso del, in search of Alvaro Nunez (1527) XVII. 462; slave to the Iguales, 471; flight of, 481; curing sick Indians, 484.
Castile, Spanish kingdom, I. 254; Jesuits in, 470; King of, a Crusader (1250) VII. 521; army of, Flores de Valdes, captain of (1588) XIX. 470.
Castle of Health, by Sir T. Eliot, V. 265 n.
Castles, of Mecca, or Mecha, IX. 95, 96; of Medina, 95, 99; on the Ob river (1584) XIV. 293.
Castleton, Captain, man of war of, heard of, at Tecoa (1612) III. 295; at Bantam (1616) IV. 300; to the Moluccas, 304; and the possession of Puloway (1617) 533.
Castro, Beltrian de, Ydelaluca, general of Spanish forces against Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 149; fight of, with Sir R. Hawkins, 159; surrender of Sir. R. Hawkins to (1594) 183; his kindness to Sir R. Hawkins, 185.
Castro, Francis de, Captain of Antonie Galvano (1538) X. 62.
Castro, Don John di, I. 60; and Solomon's fleet, 65; voyage of, to Suez (1541) 110; Rutter of (1541) VII. 236-309; help from, to Prester John's successor (1541) 255; and Bermudez (1539) 316.
Çat, the, pinnace, in Hall's voyage to Greenland (1606) XIV. 338; burthen of, 352.
Cat of Delph Haven, Dutch ship in Greenland (1618) XIII. 22.
Çataline, captain in the *Olive Blossom* (1605) XVI. 324; murdered by the natives of St. Lucia, 326.
Cataneus, Lazarus, Jesuit, in China (1587) XII. 293; illness of (1597) 303; and the study of Chinese language, 312; at Pekin (1598) 314; at Canton (c. 1604) 483.
Cataracts of Congo river, VI. 420, 474.
Catay, Cataya, see Cathay.
Catch, the, Matthew Fitch, master (1609) XIX. 2.

INDEX

Catcher, letter from, to Heley (1620) XIV. 100, (1623) 105.
Catechism, in the Brazilian tongue, XVI. 513.
Cathai, see Cathay.
Cathalane, Friar Bernard, in Vaxnam, with Rubruck (1254) XI. 143.
Cathay, stones of, used for the Mogul's jewels, III. 32; formerly inhabited by Seres, XI. 67; writing in, 97; province in Tartary, 239; coal used in, mentioned by Polo, 252; described by Anthony, the Armenian, 309-320; people of, described by Anthony, 361; described by Mandeville, 383; described by Conti (1444) 397; described by Alhazen, 414; description of, XII. 222; supposed to be China, 311, 362, 477; description of, by Evashko Petlin (1619) XIV. 275, 282; Cara, or black, 280.
Catherine, heiress of Ceylon, marries Fimala of Candy (1580) V. 208.
Catowga river, seen by the Tingoese, XIII. 252.
Cats, Civet, Leo's description of, VI. 43; in Guinea, 325; Musk, in Guinea, 327; Civet, in Congo, 452; Civet, of Brazil, XVI. 453; wild, 455; Civet, in Cape Verd Islands (1593) XVII. 71.
Cattigara Cape, II. 92.
Cattle, increase of, in America, I. 166; St. Augustine Bay (1607) IV. 11; of Saldanha, 162; herds of, of Ethiopian monasteries, VII. 1; in Barua, 14; in Temei, 28; in Damute, 363; at Zeila, IX. 88; rent of, in Portuguese India, 161; of India, X. 277; in Tangut, XI. 65; in Tartary (1320) 204; in Vochan, described by Polo, 213; in Porto Rico, valueless but for the hides, XVI. 91; abundant in New Spain (1583) XVII. 214; in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 437; of Virginia (1624) XIX. 209.
Cauchin-China, see Cochin-China.
Caulking, false, a danger to ships, XVII. 62.
Causeways leading to, and in Mexico, XV. 523.
Cava, Indian herb, used to make a drink, II. 267.
Cave, George, captain of the *Royal Exchange* (1594) XVI. 22; death of, 24.
Cavea de Tyrum, taken by Syracon (1165) VII. 485.
Cavelan, gems in, I. 104.
Cavendish, Thomas, of Trimley, Suffolk, and the circumnavigation of the globe, I. 34 n.; third circumnavigation of the globe by (1586-1588) II. 149-185; ships captured by (1587) 160, 161; at Puna. 162; and the *St. Anna*, 169 f.; and the islanders of Capul (1588) 177; letter from, to Lord Hunsdon, 185; notes of, on the map of China, XII. 472; at Cape California, XIV. 415; voyage of (1591) XVI. 146-177; forsaken by the *Roe-bucke*, 169; reluctance of, to return home, 173; his will, 176.
Cavete, English ships anchored at (1620), description of, X. 502.
Cavetta, see Cavete.
Caviare, making of, V. 260, VIII. 479; Russian, XII. 510.
Caxamalca, Atabalipa receives Pizarro at, XVII. 284 (1526) 303, 413, (1532) 423.
Caxumo, St. Mary of Sion church in, 40; Queen of Sheba's treasure chests in, 43; in Tigrai, gold found in, 206.
Cayas, province, Soto at (1541) XVIII. 32.
Caydu, Kublai's nephew, in Naiam's conspiracy (1286) XI. 234.
Cays Island, see Kishin.

Cazan, see Kazan.
Cecil, Sir Robert, secretary to Queen Elizabeth (1596) IX. 430.
Cedars, description of, IX. 104.
Cedar ship, built by Sir George Somers (1611) XVIII. 549.
Cedremus, on falling stars, VIII. 18.
Cedron, valley and torrent of, VIII. 215, 545.
Ceilaon, see Ceylon.
Celebes Islands, XIV. 554; Keeling at (1609) II. 525; distance from, to Bantam, 526; Mocassar in, 544; description of, by Captain Saris (1612) III. 411; shoals of, latitude of, IV. 115; straits of, 118.
Centopozzi, mount, description of ancient buildings on, V. 471.
Centurion, the, Palmer, captain of (1597) XVI. 27; left with Barkley at Porto Rico, 83.
Cephalonia, Sandys' description of, VIII. 90; tributary to the Turks, 122; Captain Smith near (c. 1596) 324; Coryat at (1612) X. 391.
Cequian, province in China, Jesuits allowed in (1585) XII. 277, 281; description of the chief city of, 282.
Cercado, dwelling-place of the Indian artificers at Lima (1615) II. 219.
Ceremonies, of reception of Captain Saris at Mocha (1611) III. 386; in the Mexican temple of idols, XV. 322; of sacrifices, 333; religious, in Peru, 339; of the feast of Vitzliputzli, 341; Indian, like those of the Mosaic law, 351; to procure rain, in Peru, 357; religious, in Mexico, 358; to procure rain, in Mexico, 360; marriage, in Peru, 392; pictures of birth in Mexico, 477; of married life, pictures of, 497; state, in Mexico, 531; at the coronation of Mexican kings, 558; of cannibals when eating war prisoners (1601) XVI. 247; of funerals, in Guiana, 348; of killing a war prisoner among Indians of Brazil, 432 f.; before beginning a war between Indians, 542; of a national assembly of Indians, described by Lerius, 552; of idolatry, in Peru, XVII. 328; eating and drinking at festivals, in Peru, 367; Indian described by Griffin (1605) XVIII. 344.
Cerne Island, supposed to be Argin Island, I. 213.
Certificates of the kindness of English towards Portuguese (1622) X. 369, 371, 372.
Ceuta, on the Straits of Gibraltar, V. 397; or Septa, origin of, 461; destroyed, 462; city of Africa, VIII. 527; taken by King John I. of Portugal (1415) X. 3.
Cevola, or Cibola, Niça at (1539) XVIII. 62; animals of, 63; oxen of, 78.
Ceylan, see Ceylon.
Ceylon, precious stones in, I. 103, 104; reports on, and the cities and trade of, II. 324; the *Pearle* at (1612) III. 347; natives of, and the *Pearle*, 349; Captain Saris at, 404; Captain Best at (1612) IV. 136; Hatch at (1618) 538; Pring near (1614) 569; Spilberg and the King of (1601) V. 208; description of, 209; Dutch ships bound for (1602) 213; Portuguese galleons bound for, IX. 177; church and lay expenses of, 189; Maldivian trade at (1602) IX. 560; pearl-fishing at (1567) X. 105; description of, 107; Fitch at (1589) 199; elephants in, 281; spices in, 312; described by Polo (1320) XI. 297; Taprobana former name of, 313; products of, 396.
Chacke, Martin, his discovery of a north-west passage (1579) XIV. 414.

INDEX

Chagres, river of, near Panama, XV. 205; natural bridge over, 206.
Chahira, El, see Cairo.
Chalcas, subjected to Mexico, XV. 269.
Chalcedon, council of, I. 348, 352, 451; condemned by the Copts, 371; Dioscorus, patriarch of Alexandria deposed at, 372, 378, 388; and the Abyssinians, 375; rejected by the Abyssinians, 408; Eutyches' heresy condemned in, 416; Bishop of Cæseria and, 458; and the Alexandrian Schismatics, VII. 382.
Chalcis, death of Aristotle at, I. 203.
Chaldæa, Christians in, I. 312; kingdom of, described by Anthony (1307) XI. 315; see Mesopotamia.
Chalk, or lime, a tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 449.
Challenge, Indian, XIX. 344.
Challons, Henry, discoveries of, XIX. 269; voyage of (1606) 284-296; Friar Blasius rescued by, 287; boarded and ill-treated by Spaniards, 288; prisoner in Spain, 290.
Chalybes, the, among the Troglodytæ, I. 84.
Cham, see Ham.
Chamba, IV. 431.
Chambers, John, of the *Trades Increase* visits Sir H. Middleton in prison at Mocha (1610) III. 133; quartermaster of the *Trades Increase* at Mocha, 228; letter from, to Heley (1619) XIV. 98; with Cavendish, at Port Famine (1591) XVI. 187.
Chambers, Richard, master of the *Olive Blossom* (1605) XVI. 324.
Chameleons, described by William Finch (1607) IV. 12; Pliny's description of, 12; Sandys' description of, VI. 194.
Champaa, waste grounds near, XI. 500.
Champdore, de, pilot in Monts' expedition (1604) XVIII. 233, 243.
Champerdowne, Captain Arthur, message-bearer from Lord Essex to the fleet (1597) XX. 74.
Champlain, Samuel, his voyage to Canada (1603) XVIII. 188; in Canada (1607) 288; king's geographer, 289; his new voyage to Canada (1610) 293; in Canada, XIX. 216.
Chan, see Khan.
Chanaan, see Canaan.
Chanaanites, see Canaanites.
Chancellor, Richard, and Sir Hugh Willoughby's voyage of discovery (1553) XI. 596; letter from, to Christopher Frothingham (1553) 601-615; reception of, by the Duke of Moscovy, 604; pilot of the *Edward Bonaventure* (1553) XII. 49, 50; death of (1556) 52; trade settled by, with Russia (1553) XIII. 9.
Chanchana, or Can Canow, viceroy of Dekkan (1608) III. 2, 83; and Captain Hawkins, 10; general of the Mogul, 36.
Chansey, George, in the Petepoli factory (1613) IV. 82; at Bantam (1615) 254.
Chapar, Tartar King in Turkestan (1307) XI. 359.
Chapels, round the temple of the Sun at Cuzco, XVII. 341.
Chapultepec, the Mexicans at, XV. 242.
Character, Dalmatian or Illyrian, devised by St. Jerome, I. 298, 396; Servian, devised by St. Cyril, 298, 396; used in the countries of Europe, 396.
Charatza Tragabigzanda, see Tragabigzandi.
Charcas, province of, description of, XIV. 533; ports of, 536; court of justice in, 578.
Charcoal, Indian smothered by the

smoke of, XVIII. 522; from Newfoundland (1610) XIX 416.
Chard, left in Bermuda Islands, before the planting of the colony (1612) XIX. 193.
Charing-Cross, island resembling, discovered by Captain Saris (1613) III. 439.
Chariot of the Gods, I. 212; or Sierra Leona, 214.
Charitie, the, Wert's ship (1598) II. 207.
Charitie, the, meets with the *Merchant Royall* (1584) IX. 412.
Charlas, Audience Court at (1615) II. 219.
Charles V‡ (of Germany), number of Christians at the time of, I. 313; and the banishment of the Jews from the kingdom of Naples and Sicily (1539) 325; and Alexander de Medici (1530) 465; archbishoprics founded by (1547) 479; his marriage to Isabel of Portugal (c. 1529) II. 119; his help to Abuchemmeu, V. 475; and Algezer, 486; and the Castle of Bona, VI. 119; Malta given to the knights of Rhodes by, 223; Algiers at the time of (1541) IX. 273, 277.
Charles IX., King of France, and Pius V.'s army, VIII. 67.
Charles IX., King of Sweden, and Russia (1606) XIV. 199; death of (1611) 223.
Charles the Great (Charlemagne), and the church, I. 170; and the Longbards, 279; Nithardus, nephew to, 286; old Cantabrian alphabet of, 500; old Helvetian-Saxon alphabet of, 502.
Charles Philip, prince of Sweden, son of Gustavus Adolphus (1616) XIV. 260.
Charles, cape, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 421.
Charon, ferry-man over Acherusia lake, VI. 210.
Charter, Japanese, granted to Captain Saris (1613) III. 466; facsimile of, 466.
Charts, sea, found false by Captain Waymouth (1605) XVIII. 337.
Chase, beasts of, in West Indies, XV. 137.
Chastisement of children, in Mexico, pictures of, XV. 484; of young men, 504.
Chaul, Captain Best at (1612) IV. 133; Portuguese castle at (1616) 307; surprised by the King of Dabul (1615) IV. 316; Nakada Rooswan, captain of, 566; Portuguese fortress, crown revenues of, IX. 163; revenues of, 166; expenses of, 189; Maldivian trade at (1602) 560; Fitch's description of, X. 169; English ships at (1621) 329.
Chautubo Island, Herrada at (1575) XII. 214.
Chaves, Balthazar de, commander of the Dutch forces at the Jask fight (1620) V. 244, 252.
Chaves, Captain Pero Fernandez de, at Tete (1592) IX. 242.
Chayadan, see Cuyne.
Cheinan Gulf, in Indian Sea, XI. 293.
Chelfa, in Persia, dwelling-place of the Chelfalines, VIII. 275.
Chelfalines, Christians of Persia, VIII. 274.
Chenchi, geographical position and products of, XI. 591.
Cheny, Captain, and Chinese trade (1615) III. 559.
Cheops, King of Egypt, pyramid of, VI. 204; daughter of, 206.
Chequian, province of, in China, XII. 489.
Cheremissens, Tartar people, XII. 581.

INDEX

Cherie, see Cherry.

Cherie Island, sea-horses and whales at, XIII. 11; Barents at (1596) 64, 69; Gourdon at (1611) 194, 204, 210; Poole's voyages to (1604-1609) 265-293; latitude of, 273; taken possession of for the Moscovy Company (1609) XIII. 283; Hudson at (1607) 312; Poole's voyage to (1610) XIV. 1-23; ice at, 2; Poole at (1611) 35, (1612) 41.

Cherrie, Edward, at the court of Russia, with Sir Thomas Smith (1604) XIV. 138; and the Russian privileges (1605) 152, 168.

Cherringin, pepper found at, III. 506.

Cherry Francis, ship set out by, for Northern voyages (1603) XIII. 291; his report on the river Ob (1584) XIV. 296.

Chesapeake Bay, Captain Gilbert at (1603) XVIII. 334; cross set up at (1607) 409.

Chesepioc, see Chesapeake.

Chetfirds or tetrarchies of Russia, XII. 534, 542.

Chevalier, his voyage to Canada (1606) XVIII. 278.

Chiametla, province of, description of, XIV. 481.

Chian, description of, VI. 33.

Chiansi (Quiansi), Jesuits' description of (1586) XII. 280.

Chiapa, Las Casas, bishop of, XIV. 446; province of, 486.

Chibith, see Egyptians.

Chicayana Island, described by Quiros (1610) XVII. 234.

Chichimecas, hunting tribe of Indians of New Spain, XV. 234; civilizing of, 239.

Chickens, hatching and breeding of, in Egypt, VI. 23, 198; in Algiers, 113.

Chicova, kingdom of, IX. 221; silver mines in, 237; Portuguese in (1608) 258.

Chiengan, a Chinese dignitary, friendly to Riccius (1595) XII. 302.

Chierman, kingdom of, described by Polo, XI. 203.

Chifu, keeper of Pinto and other Portuguese (1542) XII. 94.

Chilca, Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) XVII. 149.

Childe, Alexander, journey of, from England to Surat, etc. (1616) IV. 502-507.

Children, selling and killing of, in China, XII. 455; sacrifices of, in Peru, XV. 331, 346; education of, in Peru, 390; education of, in Mexico, 408; pictures of education of, 480, 486; sacrifice of ten children in Mexico (1519) 512; care of Virginian Indians for (1607) XVIII. 441.

Chile, see Chili.

Chili, Drake on the coast of (1578) II. 129; George, Greek pilot for, 160; customs of (1600) 194; fertility of, 196; Spilbergen at (1615) 212; audience court in, 219; coast of, rendezvous of Adams's fleet (1598) 329, 342, 344; kingdom of, XIV. 538; Valdivia in (1544) 540; Acosta's description of, XV. 58; earthquakes in, 65; unconquered by Spaniards, 299; described by Ursino (1581) XVII. 210; by Vaz (1586) 275; discovery of, by Diego de Almagro, 276; conquest of, by Inca Yupanqui, 372.

Chille, see Chili.

Chilperike, King of the French, deposed by the Pope, VIII. 26.

Chilton, John, voyage of, to America (1568) XVI. 107.

Chilton, Leonard, voyages of, XVI. 107.

Chimalpopoca, third King of the Mexicans, XV. 254; murder of,

256; pictures of the reign of, 423, 424.
China, Mangi or, I. 311, 327; traffic of, II. 175; traffic of, with Mexico (1600) 200; King of, letter of Queen Elizabeth to (1596) 289; trade of, with Atcheen, 315, 322; junks from, in Patan (1613) III. 330; Dutch ships bound for (1602) V. 213; Jesuits in (1618) X. 75; formerly Mangi, XI. 273; description of, by Polo (1320) 275; trading in, 280; Christians in, reported by Mandeville (1332) 381; described by Conti (1444) 396; Tamerlane's wars with, 408 ff.; cities in, described by Polo, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 288, 289; King of, Tamerlane and, 435; described by Alhacen, 436; a treatise of, by Friar Gaspar da Cruz, 474-565; real name of, 477; formerly a part of Scythia, 478; morality of, 499; thriftiness of, 501; description of the people of, 511; courtesies used in, 512; feasts in, 515, 560; dignities in, 522, 569; sentence given by the King of, 551-556; religion in, 557; Perera's description of, 566; political geography of, 569; real name of, 583; highways and bridges of (1542) XII. 111; Pinto's description of, 113 ff.; Christian missionaries in (1575) 166; Jesuits' settlement in (1582) 271; New Year's day in, 313; learning in, described by Longobard (1598) 314, 319; nobility in, 323, 377; Jesuits in (1590) 332; description of, by Pantoia (1602) 361; physical divisions of, by Pantoia, 364; fertility of, 370; people of, described by Pantoia (1602) 376; government of, 389; false modesty and conceit of the people of, 398; conquest of, by Tartars, 401; discourse of, 411-469; names of the kingdom of, 412; commodities of, 414; government of, 431; philosophers in, 438; royal and national colours of, 445; map of, 470; provinces of, 473, 474; description of the people of, 494; provinces and kingdoms of, XIV. 557.
Chincheo, in China, II. 199; traffic of, with Mexico, 200; Portuguese friars in (1575) XII. 168; in the city of, 179, 210.
Chinchilla, found in Peru, XVII. 139.
Chinese, craftiness of, II. 443; five thousand put to death for trading abroad (1613) III. 448.
Chinka, Dutch trade at (1600) VI. 304.
Chios, see Sio.
Chipanga, dead Cafars buried at, IX. 231.
Chippit Island, Raja Calavar, King of, II. 108.
Chiquitto lake, straw bridge over, XV. 386.
Chircasses, see Circassians.
Chirihuana, brutish nation of Indians, XVII. 371.
Chiroro, gold at, IX. 236.
Chison, torrent of, VIII. 234; near Mount Carmel, 541.
Chitaza, set on fire by Indians (1540) XVIII. 19.
Chiurilizza or character devised by St. Cyril, I. 299.
Chogatall, Tartar ambassador to the Pope (1253-1269) XI. 191.
Chololla, Cortez at (1519) XV. 511; description of, 512; Gomara's description of, 519.
Choram, Portuguese colony, IX. 120; governor of, 123; parishes of, 180; Jesuits in, 182.
Choree, the Saldanian, and Captain Downton (1614) IV. 215; and Captain Crosse (1615) 265; and Walter Payton (1614) 290, (1616)

309; and Captain Pring (1615) 571.
Choromandell, see Coromandel.
Chorosmines, Jerusalem taken by (1242) VII. 518; the, in the Holy Land, VIII. 15.
Chouakoet, port of, Canada, XVIII. 264; Champdore at (1607) 287.
Christ, order of, I. 481; Mahometans' belief in, IX. 396.
Christal, see crystal.
Christianity, I. 314.
Christians, in Turkey, I. 305; in Egypt, 307; in Russia, 310; Brerewood's enquiries of, 306-314; in America, 323; sects of, 348, 402; martyred in Japan (1610) III. 567; Indians' opinion of, reported by Vaz, XVII. 298.
Christopher, the Japanese, treachery of, towards Knivet (1591) XVI. 183.
Christopher, the, Canter captured by Drake (1578) II. 125.
Chrysoras, river at Damascus, VIII. 244.
Chudurmuch, and the Sistor river, XI. 482.
Church, Greek, description of, VIII. 166; in Russia, XII. 587; archbishoprics and bishoprics, 593; sacraments, 605, 608; errors of faith, 609; cathedral, of Porto-Rico, description of, XVI. 71.
Churches, Christian, or sects, I. 348-402; patriarchal in Rome, 462; Christian, built in Congo (c. 1588) VI. 482; in Barua (1520) VII. 18, 22; in Abafacem, 36; St. Mary of Sion, in Caxumo, 40; in Sabalette, 62; in Ancona, 64; in Bugana, 68; in Amara, 88; Machan Celacem, description of, 133; consecration of, 146; ceremonies, in Ethiopia, 165; St. Marie of Sion, 192; near Prester John's tents, 196; in Ethiopia, description, 225, 408; in St. Thome (1582) X. 147; at Cephalonia (1612) 391.
Churchia, West Indian animal, described by Oviedo, XV. 220.
Churchman, Bartholomew, witness of Hackwell's deposition, V. 164; deposition of, 165; Dutch cruelty used towards, 169; his joint letter to the Dutch (1618) 172; his answer to Dutch accusations (1622) 173.
Chus, mountains of, VIII. 585.
Cialis, Goes at (1603) XII. 229, (1604) 231.
Ciarcian, province and city in Tartary, described by Polo (1320) XI. 215; prince of, a general of Tamerlane, 448 f.; death of, 452.
Cicero's grave in Zante Island, VIII. 95.
Cid Butica, sepulchre of, at Algiers, IX. 277.
Cigalla, or Cigal Ogli, at Agria (1596) VIII. 311, 313; general of the Turkish army, 316, 320.
Cilicia, Greek spoken in, I. 261; Arabian spoken in, 262; or Carmania, 380; Sis and Tarsus in, 381; ecclesiastical division of Antioch, 459; Emperor of Constantinople at (1133) VII. 479, (1137) 480; Caliman, president of, taken by Noradine (1165) 485; situation of, VIII. 256; Armenians in, 489; described by Anthony (1307) XI. 316.
Cimaroons, fugitive negroes, John Oxnam and (1575) XVII. 194; royal grant to the (1586) 251; army of (1641) 294.
Cimbubon Island, description of, II. 110.
Cinceo, town in China, XI. 566.
Cinghianfu, in China, great trade centre (1320) XI. 278.
Cingopura, see Singapore.

Cinoloa, Father Martin Perez in (1591) XVIII. 68; rivers of, 70.
Cinque LLagas, the Portuguese carrack attacked by the English (1594) XVI. 22.
Circassia, Slavonish spoken in, I. 298; Christians in, 310; Greek church in, 348; converted by Cyril, 395; rivers of, VIII. 340.
Circassi, see Circassia.
Circassians, Tartar people, XII. 581.
Circumcision, used among Tartars, I. 329; among Christians, 368, 370, 378.
Circumnavigations, II. 1-284.
Ciriacus, King of Ethiopia, Romish dispositions of, VII. 143.
Cities, in Tartary, described by Polo (1320) XI. 270, 271, 272; in China, described by Polo, 275-289.
Ciudad Real, or City Royal, in South America, description of, XIV. 547.
Civaloa, province of, description of, XIV. 481.
Civet, a spice, III. 504.
Civito Castle, Peter the Hermit at (1095) VII. 425.
Claremont, Council of (1095) VII. 420, 453.
Clarke, John, tortured by the Dutch at Amboyna (1622) X. 514.
Claudiopolis, university at, I. 476.
Claudius Cæsar, VIII. 235.
Claudius, see Gradeus.
Clawson, Aris, merchant on the *Horne* (1615) II. 233; trade of, with the Moores of Sierra Leona, 236; and the South Pacific Island Indians, 251; hostage among Indians, 264; bartering with Indians, 265; and the Indian kings, 267; in the *Zeland,* 283.
Clayborne, Thomas, Middleton's voyage written by (1604) II. 496; illness of, at Bantam (1610) III. 113; *Nautical Observations* by, IV. 113.
Cleanthes, Stoic philosopher, I. 204.
Cleavengar, Charles, captain of the *Palsgrave,* English envoy to the Emperor of Japan (1620) V. 29.
Cleerhagen, Captain, and his company slain at Princes Isle, II. 188.
Clemenfu, the Polos at (1272) XI. 193.
Clemens, fourth bishop of Rome, I. 144.
Clement, or Guibert (Pope), and Robert Wiscard (1078) VIII. 4.
Clement VI., Pope, and English benefices, VIII. 38; bull of (1350) 47.
Clement VII., Pope, Prester John's letter to (1521) VII. 232-235; Alvarez received by (1533) VII. 235.
Clement VIII., Pope, and Marcus, patriarch of Alexandria, I. 371, 416; patriarch of the Maronites, 385; and the conversion of the Maronites, 387; and the Polish bishoprics, 476.
Clement IX., Pope, and Hippolitus (c. 1625) VIII. 38.
Clements, Francis, in Hudson's third voyage (1611) XIII. 397.
Cleo, the Sicilian, and Alexander, I. 203.
Cleomedes and the depth of the sea, I. 337, 338.
Cleopatra, I. 119; Queen of Egypt, VII. 294; ships of, carried overland, I. 65, VII. 300.
Clifford, Henry, captain of the *Samson* (1597) XVI. 27.
Clifford, the bark, Cumberland's ship (1586) XVI. 5.
Climate, of Brazil, XVI. 449; of Russia, XII. 502; of Virginia, XVIII. 319, XIX. 113; of St. George's Island, XVIII. 356; of Bermuda, XIX. 188; of New England, 281; of Newfoundland, 410, 429, 445.

INDEX

Cloister of the temple of the Sun at Cuzco, XVII. 341.

Cloth, English broad, sold by the Dutch in Japan (1613) III. 448; made of trees, VI. 457, 497; making in West Indies, XV. 126.

Cloths, found in Bantam, III. 508; calico, in Bantam, 509.

Clove, the, Captain Saris's ship (1612) III. 191; left with Sir H. Middleton, 193; in the Red Sea, 281; King of Moyella aboard (1611) 363; Sir H. Middleton on board (1612) 393; sails for Japan, 408; return of, to Plymouth (1614) 488; meets the *Expedition* at Pulo Panjan (1614) IV. 213; at the Moluccas (1616) 300, 304; bound for home, 401; Dale and Jourdain on board (1618) 539; leaves Marough (1619) 542; at Marough (1620) 546; Sir Thomas Dale in the (1618) V. 9; starting against the Dutch, 11; at Marough (1619) 72; Sir Thomas Dale aboard (1618) X. 500.

Cloves, in Macian Island, II. 226; in Gilolo, 229; strange, in Machan, V. 179.

Clyn, manufacture of calico cloth at, II. 441; character of the people of, 443.

Clytus, slain by Alexander, I. 204, 228; Alexander's life saved by, 223.

Coanza river, VI. 372; Battel at (c. 1589) 382, 388; in Congo, 415; and Loanda Island, 419.

Cobinam, city, described by Polo (1320) XI. 206.

Cobreth, William, master in the *Discoverie* (1602) XIV. 306.

Coca trees, in Peru, Acosta's description of, XV. 110.

Cochee, port of Hirado, V. 28, 57.

Cochenille, Cochenilla, see Cochineal.

Cochin, IV. 134, 299; description of, 307; projected capture of, by the Samorine of Cranganor (1615) 496; Portuguese city, crown revenues of, IX. 164; Jesuits of, 182; church expenses of, 189; Maldivian trade at (1602) 560; Laval at (1609) 569; description of (1567) X. 102; Fitch at (1589) 201.

Cochin-China, Peacocke and his Hollanders slain at (1614) III. 342; Peacock slain in, Carwarden lost in (1614) 550, 557; Sayer's misfortune in (1617) 561; tributary to the kingdom of China, 480; Monfart's voyage to (c. 1604) XII. 494.

Cochineal, found in West Indies, XV. 113; tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, 465.

Cocke, Abraham, of Limehouse, voyage of, to the river of Plate (1589) VI. 367; loss of, at Rio De Janeiro (c. 1589) 370; found in a Portuguese ship, brought home by the *Red Dragon* (1586) XVI. 6; his letters from Japan brought in the *Zelandia* to Floris (1614) III. 342.

Cocks, Richard, sent to the King of Socotra by Captain Saris (1611) III. 370; sent to Mocha, 378, 387, 392; trading at Mocha (1612) 395; original of Japanese trading charters left with (1613) 465; and the English factory settled at Hirado (1613) 477; relation of, 519-570; Semidone and, 521; King Foyne-Sama and, 535; at the play acted in Hirado, 542; interpreters of, at Hirado (1613) 520, 525; double dealing of an interpreter of, 530; letter from, to Captain Saris (1614) 550, (1617) 560; to Thomas Wilson, 554; and Marina and Peterson (1617) 563; his life threatened by Westerwood (1610) 566; letter from, concerning Japan (1622) X. 80.

Cock-fighting in Atcheen (1602) II. 415.
Cockins Sound, meridian of, difference of the, with the meridian of London, XIV. 366; Baffin at (1616) 410.
Cockram, Joseph, cape merchant, English envoy to the Emperor of Japan (1620) V. 29.
Cocoa Nut Palm, description of a, II. 95, 122; commercial uses of, 311; or Indian palm, description of, XV. 115; Oviedo's description of, 180; trees in Porto Rico, description of, XVI. 95; in Brazil, 469; described by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 70; several kinds of, 71; of Australia, 222.
Cocos Island, latitude of, II. 197; Spilbergen in search of (1615) 222.
Cocytus, port of Acherusia Lake, VI. 210.
Cod, Cape, Hudson's landing at (1609) XIII. 350; discovery of, by Captain Gosnold (1602) 352; named by Gosnold (1602) XVIII. 305.
Codaid, near the Red Sea, IX. 93, 94, 99.
Cod-fishing (1609) XIII. 343, XVIII. 251; the wealth of Newfoundland (1618) XIX. 435; value of one year's, 436.
Coelio, Eduarte, captain of Pernambuco, XVII. 263.
Coelius, Gama's captain (1498) II. 74.
Coelius, Gaspar, first teacher of painting in China (1587) XII. 284.
Coen, Abraham, generosity of (1601) IX. 474; fellow-traveller of Sanderson, 481.
Coen, John Peterson, general President of the Dutch East Indies (1616) II. 231; general of Dutch India (1620) IV. 546; Dutch general, and the English (1620) V. 27; calls himself "King Coen," 176, 180.
Coenen, Sir John Peters, see Coen.
Coffa, see Coffee.
Coffee and coffee-houses in Turkey, VIII. 146, 266.
Cogatin, son of Kublai, King of Carazan (1320) XI. 262.
Cogenozan, or Coianozan, and his people at Swally (1614) IV. 216; and the present of Captain Downton to the governor, 219; his presents to Captain Downton (1614) 235; and Dodsworth, at Surat (1614) 258.
Cohilouzaa, Christians at, miracles wrought at, XII. 106.
Cohu, drink in Socotra, IV. 320.
Coia Acem, Gujerat pirate, his wars with Faria (c. 1542) XII. 73.
Coiac, and the Frenchmen detained by Sartach (1254) XI. 135; and the vestments detained by his father, 137.
Coiat, the Nestorian, Rubruck at the house of (1253) 137.
Coimbra university, I. 469.
Coins, used in Atcheen (1599) II. 322; gold, of the Mogul (c. 1611) III. 31; silver, 32; Japanese, value of (1613) 449; in East India, 507; Persian, IV. 277; of Surat, 295; Indian, IX. 23; used in Mexico, Peru, etc., XV. 71; stamped in memory of the defeat of the Spanish Armada (1588) XIX. 506.
Coja Nassan, Sir H. Middleton entertained by, at Surat (1611) III. 257; promises of, 260; deceitfulness of, 264, 266.
Cola, fruit of Congo, VI. 467.
Cola, in Lapland, Poole at (1604) XIII. 265, 269.
Colchis, the Argonauts at, I. 189, 191; description of, XIII. 472.
Colcos, island, Sanderson at (1597)

ix. 432; Edward Barton's tomb at, 434.
Cold Harbour, named by Miles Standish (1622) xix. 320.
Coleburne, sent out of Hudson's ship and back to London (1610) xiii. 374, 377.
Colgoieve, see Kolguev.
Coli, Spanish cruelties in, xviii. 155.
College, in Morocco city, v. 379; in Fez city, 408; costs of the, in Fez, 409; in Tremizen; 480; in Necaus, 488; at Cairo, built by Soldan Hesen, vi. 14; of Jesuits at Macao (1602) xii. 332.
Colleges, Jesuit, in Italy, i. 464; in Spain, 470; Chinese, xii. 436; Indian, in Mexico, xv. 408.
Collins, cape, named after William Collins (1607) xiii. 305.
Collins, Constantine, security for Stoneman, prisoner of the Spaniards (1606) xix. 292.
Collins, Edward, tortured by the Dutch at Amboyna (1622) x. 512.
Collins, William, Hudson's mate, voyage of (1607) xiii. 294; Greenland sighted by, 304.
Colmack, land of, Jenkinson at (1558) xii. 10.
Colman, John, in Hudson's first voyage (1607) xiii. 294; in Greenland, 305; sounding of a river by (1609) 364; slain by natives, 364.
Colman's Point, Colman buried at, named after him (1609) xiii. 364.
Colmogro, see Kholmogory.
Colombo, Portuguese possession, i. 318, (1616) iv. 308.
Colon, see Columbus.
Colonising, profitable, Sir Thomas Roe's advice on (1616) iv. 464.
Colonists, in Virginia, xviii. 459.
Colonna, Marco Antonio, at the battle of Lepanto (1571) x. 459.
Colony, first, in Virginia (1606) xviii. 401; second, 402; English, in the Bermudas, planted by Richard Moore (1612) xix. 173; of Virginia, Sir Walter Raleigh and (1587) 227; of Thomas Weston in New England (1622) 352; ill-behaviour of, 370.
Colossus, the, vi. 206; or Sphinx, 207; of Rhodes, one of the seven wonders, ix. 414.
Colour of the ocean, noticed by Archer (1602) xviii. 303.
Colours, used by Indians to paint their bodies (1540) xviii. 21; dyeing in Virginia, 320.
Colson, Samuel, imprisoned by the Dutch at Amboyna (1622) x. 513.
Colston, William, journal written by (1610) xix. 416.
Colthurst, Christopher, captain of the *Samson* (1597) xvi. 27; of the *Guiana*, 28.
Colthurst, Richard, English Consul at Aleppo (1600) viii. 261.
Columbus, Christopher, and the Indian trade, i. 119; discovery of the New World by (1492) 467; discoveries of, ii. 5; Marco Polo and, 22; possible birth-places of, 19; portrait of, 24; discoveries of (1492) x. 14, (1493) 15, (1497) 17, (1502) 21; death of (1506) 24; inscription concerning (1480) xiv. 299.
Columbus, Bartholomew, and Henry VII. of England, ii. 23; Bartholomew and Diego, brothers of Christopher, x. 15.
Columbus, Don Diego, son of Columbus, ii. 24.
Columbus, Don Lewis, admiral at the time of Purchas, ii. 24.
Comania, former name of Tartary, xi. 10; geographical situation of, 31.
Combats, single, of Turbashaw, etc., and Captain Smith (c. 1596) viii. 330.

Comedies acted by natives of West Indies, xv. 367, 407.
Comet, seen in Jerusalem (1106) vii. 468; of 1577, visible in Peru earlier than in Spain, xv. 21; seen in Mexico during the reign of Montezuma II., xv. 285.
Comets, seen in Japan (1618) iii. 569; seen in 1619 by Figueroa, ix. 195; seen in India (1618) x. 77.
Comfort, cape, latitude of, xiv. 392.
Comfort, point, Algernon Fort on (1610) xix. 44; Sir Samuel Argall at (1613) 90.
Comito Venetiano, and the country near Suez, i. 64; reckonings of, 110.
Commander, duties of a, by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) xvii. 160.
Commentaries on the Law and Religion of Mahumet, by Leo, vi. 26.
Commission, for Poole's discoveries in Greenland (1611) xiv. 24-29; of Russians and Swedes to meet and discuss the treaty of peace (1616) xiv. 264.
Committees of the East India Company, ii. 370, 371; yearly election of, 373.
Commodities, saleable in Bantam, iii. 507, 511; in Japan, 516; to sell in Japan, 518; English, for trade brought to Persia (1613) iv. 202; Persian, for English trade, 207; of Persia, 277; of Surat, 296; of the Tuppan Basse's country, xvi. 141; of Guiana, 381; English, saleable in Guiana, 386; seen in Virginia (1602) xviii. 320; taken to Virginia by Pring (1603) 322; of the Azores, 362; in Virginia (1607) 437; of Virginia (1619) xix. 127, 252; of Bermuda, 174; a safer revenue than gold, 240; of New England, 281.
Commodo Islands, carack taken at, by Admiral van Carle (1607) iii. 498.
Comol, Castro at, anchor at (1541) vii. 273, 274.
Comoro Islands, group of five islands, ii. 310; slave market at, 515; rice at, 516; trade of, iv. 13; latitude of, 121, ix. 5; names of, iv. 312; Childe anchored at (1616) 504; fertility of, ix. 10; natives of, 11; Laval at (1601) 505.
Comori, see Comorin.
Comorin, cape, latitude of, iv. 100; Captain Best anchored at (1612) 135, 159; Captain Downton doubles (1614) 253.
Company, East Indian, of the Dutch (1615) ii. 232; John Paterson Koeven, of the (1616) 282; South, Schouten and Le Maire, founders of the (1615) 233; Indian, Peter Vanderhag, chief of (1597) 327; East India, second voyage of the, by Sir Henry Middleton (1604-1606) 496-502; third voyage of, by William Keeling, 502; Joint, Moscovy, and East India, Adventurers merge into one (1618) xiii. 21.
Compass, unknown to Salomon, i. 68; Pineda and the, 70.
Compenie van verre, De, first Dutch-Indian Company (1595) v. 196; Amsterdam and Brabant Dutch Company, 205; New United Dutch Company, 206.
Computation of time by Mexicans, xv. 369; by Peruvians, 370.
Con, or Ken, or Chen Can, and the conquests of the French, xi. 42; death of, 71.
Conbatant, Indian chief, enemy to the English (1622) xix. 346; Winslow's visit to, 363, 368.
Concepcion, Cavendish at (1587) ii. 158; Spanish ship sent to, captured by Noort (1600) 194; Spilbergen at (1615) 214; Spanish gar-

rison in (1615) 222; Spanish port reconquered by the Indians (1599) XVII. 129, 133; in Arauco, 277; description of, 280.
Concepcion de la Vega, city in Guarinoex, description of, XIV. 441.
Conception, see Concepcion.
Conception Bay, in Newfoundland, XIX. 413.
Conception, the, Magellan's ship (1519) II. 85; burnt in the Archipelago (1521) 107.
Concha, province of China, XI. 289.
Concord, the, Oliver Noort's ship (1598) II. 187; burnt at St. Clara Island (1599) 189; captain and name of, transferred to the *Hope*, 190.
Concord, the, ship of Horne, meets Spilbergen at Jacatra (1616) II. 226; sent to Ingane Isle (1616) 231.
Concord, the, at Bantam (1614) III. 341; sent to Amboyna, 342; first ship of the joint stock at Saldanha (1614) 487; at Bantam (1615) IV. 255; bound for Socodania (1616) 288; at the Moluccas, 300, 304; sinking of, 305; loss of, 401.
Conduits of water, in Constantinople, IX. 453.
Conegorum, monastery, description of, VII. 415.
Coney Island, discovered by Davis and Michelborne (1604) II. 349.
Conference between Lancaster and noblemen of Atcheen concerning a league of trade (1602) II. 412.
Confession, auricular, used in Peru before the conquest, XV. 344.
Confidentia, the, English ship for discoveries (1553) XII. 49.
Confucius, fête day of, in China, XII. 325; great philosopher (551 B.C.) 423; temple of, 458.
Confutius, see Confucius.
Congo, kingdom of, Christianity in (1491) I. 306, 320; shells used as coins in, V. 522; adherent to Spain (c. 1609) VI. 110; gold in, 111; the Giagas at, 377; report of, by Pigafetta, 407-430; latitude of, 411; seasons of, 412; boundaries of, 415; shell-money used in, 417; native boats of, 421; Christianity brought into, by John II., King of Portugal (c. 1588) 431; military forms of, 433; title of the Kings of, 443; animals of, 445; provinces of, 456-462; law of inheritance of, 458; King of, converted to Christianity (1491) 472; christening of, 475; death of Alfonso, King of, and the succession of Don Piedro, 483 ff.; an account of the kingdom of, 483-517; bishop of, 484; conquered by the Giagas, 489; former dress used in, 497; new dress used in, 499; manners of the people of, 501; King of, Knivet's description of, XIV. 270.
Congo River, Veragens on the (1598) II. 188; description of the falls of, VI. 420, 474; discovered by John II., King of Portugal, 469; discovered by Diego Caon (1484) X. 12.
Conia, see Iconium.
Conjurations, Indian, XVIII. 451; rites of, 470.
Connie Island, latitude of, IV. 94; the *Expedition* at (1612) 180.
Connock, Edward, Coryat's friend at Constantinople (1612) X. 416.
Connock, Cape merchant, at Saldanha (1616) IV. 503; at Jask, 506; in the English fleet (1616) IX. 9.
Conquests of Russia, mentioned by Sir Giles Fletcher in his treatise, XII. 501, 572.
Conrad III., Emperor of Germany,

and the Holy War (1146) VII. 481; Crusade of, 491.
Conrad IV., son of Frederick II., Crusade against (1251) VII. 523; King of the Romans, son of Frederick II., XI. 177; sent against the Tartars (1241) 180.
Consalvo, Anton, discoveries of (1434) II. 13.
Consent, the, Keeling's ship (1607) II. 502; David Middleton, captain of, 508; voyage of David Middleton in the (1606) III. 51; Captain David Middleton's ship (1607) 495.
Consent, the, Slingsbie, captain of (1597) XVI. 27; momentary loss of, 78; left with Barkley at Porto Rico, 83.
Conspiracies, religious, in China (c. 1604) XII. 482; against Queen Elizabeth (1572) XIX. 453 ff.; made lawful by Pope Sixtus V., 465; names of conspirators, 466.
Conspiracy, of Greene against Hudson (1610) XIII. 389 ff.; against Demetrius (1605) XIV. 176; in Weymouth's ships ,(1602) 312; of Indians against the Spaniards (1539) XVII. 536; of Caciques against Moscoso (1543) XVIII. 48; against Captain Albert in Florida (1524) 182; against Captain Laudonniere, 183; against Champlain in Canada (1607) 290; of the Massachusetts against the English colonies in New England (1622) XIX. 367; of Arthur Poole and others against Queen Elizabeth, 453 f.
Constantina, in Tunis, V. 311; founded by the Romans, 489; conquered by the King of Fez, 505.
Constantina, or Constantinople (c. 1160) VIII. 534.
Constantine I. (the Great), birth of, in Britain, I. 199; life of, by Eusebius, 242; and the church, 457; and the foundations of Ilium, VIII. 103; founder of Constantinople, 110; and Byzantium, 315, IX. 442.
Constantinople, language of, I. 299, 300; Christian churches in, 306; Jews in, 325; patriarch of, head of the Greek church, 348; council of, 375, 457; patriarch of, 380; Chrysostome at, 393; patriarch of, power and maintenance of, 447; chief city of Thracia diocese, 459; sixth synod of, and the heresies, VII. 386; Crusaders at (1095) 425, (1097) 455; Emperor of, and King Fulke (1131) 478; death of Emperor of (1137) 480; fleet of, sent to Holy Land (1167) 488; Manuel, Emperor of (1146) 491; Emperor of, and Saladin (1188) 499; Baldwin, Earl of Flanders, and Emperor of (1204) 513; Baldwin, Emperor of, VIII. 67; council of, 74; Constantine's empire, 103; Sir Thomas Glover, English Ambassador at, and Sandys at (1610) 110; description of, 110 f.; fires in, 119; limits of the empire of, 121; patriarch of, 166, 256; English ambassadors at, 259; Turkish army returns to (1596) 319; Captain Smith slave at (c. 1596) 355; Newbery at (1581) 476; Armenians in, 489; buildings of (c. 1160) 534; Thomas Glover's arrival at (c. 1616) IX. 53; seraglio of the Grand Signior at, 322; Sanderson at (1584) 413, (1591) 427, (1598) 434; building of, 315, 442 (663 B.C.) 441; taken by the Romans, 442; rebuilt by Constantine the Great (A.D. 315) 443; description of, 445; Coryat at (1612) X. 414; fire at, 420; parishes in, 440; described by Mandeville, XI. 369; reliques in, 370; besieged by Bajazet, 447.

INDEX

Consul, English, in Egypt (1583) IX. 501.

Contadora, the, Spanish ship, Andrea Brocho, captain of (1602) XVII. 205.

Content, the, Cavendish's ship (1586) II. 149; at La Mocha (1587) 156; at an Island of Seales, 161; at Puna Island, 165; and the *St. Anna,* 169; loss of, 173.

Content, Sir George Carey's ship, fight of (1591) XVI. 133.

Conti, Nicolo de, and the golden bells of Pegu, I. 89; on Sumatra, 94; on precious stones, 104; voyage of, to India (1444) XI. 394-400.

Continho, Juan, governor of Masangano (c. 1589) VI. 387.

Contractation house, in Seville, for Indian affairs, XIV. 585.

Conversions made in Canada by Poutrincourt (1610) XVIII. 296.

Convict colonists at Good Hope Cape (1615) 291.

Cony, see Coney.

Coochy, English and Dutch ships at (1621) X. 502, 504.

Cook, John, in Hudson's first voyage (1607) XIII. 294; in Hudson's second voyage (1608) 313; ashore on Nova Zembla, 322.

Cooke, captain of the *Roe-Bucke,* at Santos (1591) XVI. 181.

Cooke, Robert, death of, in a Spanish prison (1606) XIX. 291.

Cooking, in Brazil, XVI. 519.

Coola river, see Kola.

Coords, see Kurds.

Cooropan city, directions to, from Marwin, XVI. 410.

Cooshebery province, described by Harcourt (1608) XVI. 369.

Copal, tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 456.

Copeland, letter from, to Adrian Jacobson (1619) 141-145.

Copher Althorech, people living in deserts, VIII. 577; wars with Persians, 578.

Copiapo, in Chili, XVII. 280.

Copland, Rev. Patrick, chaplain of the *Dragon* (1613) IV. 142; extracts of the journal of, 147-154.

Copman, John, and Gourdon at the Glouboka (1615) XIII. 260.

Copper mine and works in China (1542) XII. 105.

Copties, see Coptic.

Coptic Christians, I. 369-375; origin of, VI. 181; beliefs of, 181.

Coquimbo, mines of brass at (1615) II. 222; Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) XVII. 138; in Chili, 280.

Coquos Island, see Cocos.

Coradino, King, and King Henry III., VIII. 80.

Corai, see Corea.

Coraiaval, Senor, his kindness to the English escaped from the St. Lucia massacre (1605) XVI. 331, 332.

Corasan, see Khorassan.

Corasmians, kingdom of the, described by Anthony (1307) XI. 311.

Corbanan, general of the Persians at Antioch (1095) VII. 440, 458; Peter the Hermit, ambassador to, 441.

Corchu Island, Herrada at (1575) XII. 214.

Cordage, made in Virginia (1619) XIX. 127, 252.

Cordero, Alphonso, Franciscan friar, messenger of Friar Nichola Di-Meto, to Sir Anthony Sherley (1599) VIII. 438; in Russia with Sir Anthony Sherley (1601) 443; punishment of, 449.

Cordero, Emmanuel, and the negotiations for peace between Suarez and the Earl of Cumberland (1596) XVI. 82.

Cordes, Simon de, betrayed by a

Spaniard in St. Mary Island, II. 195; vice-admiral in Wert's voyage (1598) 207; Green Bay, called bay of, 209.
Cordoso d'Almeida, Antonio, left at Chicova by Barret (1597) IX. 237.
Corea, Japanese possessions in, III. 554; King of, and Quabacondono (1590) XII. 260; description of, 263; Chinese possession and the Japanese war (1597) 308.
Corfu, Venetian fleet at (1123) VII. 473; Sandys' description of, VIII. 89; Captain Smith in sight of (c. 1596) 324; the *Cherubin* at (1602) IX. 440; Lithgow's description of (1614) X. 458.
Corinth, Xenophon and Plato at, I. 202; Sanderson at (1591) IX. 427.
Corn, different ways of eating, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 436; value of, in Virginia (1621) XIX. 150; preserved from weevils in Bermuda, 204; in Virginia, 209; found in artificial hills in New England by Englishmen (1622) 317 f.; of New England, 393; of Newfoundland, 433.
Cornelias Adrian, owner of the *New Mary* (1601) XVI. 243.
Cornelison, Sibrand, merchant, sudden death of, at Ladrones Islands (1616) II. 223.
Corn-grinding, labour of, in Canada (1606) XVIII. 247; growing, in Canada, 260; quality of, in Canada, 285; quality of, in the Azores, 365; sowing, in Virginia (1607) 435.
Cornish, Hugh, ship's master of Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 136, 200.
Coro, Nicol and others brought to, and cared for at (1605) XVI. 332; description of, 333.
Corom or Coronne, Sultan, see Khurram.
Coromandel, St. Thomas's Christians on the coast of, I. 151; trade of, in Atcheen, II. 322; Negaptan, town on the coast of, 324; coast of, John van Wersicke, president of, and the right of trading there (1611) III. 320; Dutch ship at (1612) 407; the *Darling* bound for (1613) 483; Paul Vansoult sails for (1605) 491; English ships bound for, IV. 542; English fleet's departure for (1619) V. 17; Arnold and the Dutch trading at (1608) 221.
Coronado, Vasquez de, discoveries of (1540) X. 69.
Coronati Indians, description of, XV. 212.
Coronation Day, of Queen Elizabeth kept at Bantam (1603) II. 457; of the Russian Emperor, ceremonies of, XII. 519; of Pheodor Ivanowich, Emperor of Russia (1584) XIV. 116; of Boris Godonova (1598) 131; of Montezuma II., XV. 282; described by Gomara, 558; of Powhatan, XVIII. 497.
Corpo Santo light, sign of a storm, IV. 543, XIV. 81.
Correa, Cape merchant, and Capralis at Calicut (1500) II. 78.
Correa, Francis, printer to the Cardinal the Infant (1565) VII. 310.
Corrientes, Cabo das, shipping from (1597) IX. 252.
Corsi, Franciscus, chief Jesuit in India, IX. 52.
Cortereal, Gaspar, discoveries of (1500) X. 20.
Cortes, Hernando, see Cortez.
Cortez, Hernando, Mexico discovered by, II. 32; relations of, to Montezuma, 59; conquests of (1519) X. 38, (1522) 40, (1523) 41; difficulties of, 42, 45; discoveries of (1536) 58; his arrival in Mexico (1518) XV. 288, 437; enters the city of Mexico, 291; received by

Montezuma II. 293, 524; his reports to Charles V. on Mexican affairs, 338; conquest of Mexico and New Spain by (1519) 505-518; reception of, at Mexico city, by Montezuma (1519) 514; Narvaez sent against, 515; conquest of Mexico by, XVII. 249.
Corthrop, see Courthop.
Corumbiins, description of (1583) X. 262.
Corunna, ships sent from, to help the French leaguers against the King of Navarre (1590) XVIII. 383.
Corunna Bay, Spanish Armada embarks at (1588) XIX. 484; English ships at (1569) 522.
Corvo Island, in the Azores, latitude of, II. 185; under the government of the Azores, XVIII. 360; description of, 373; Sir Richard Grenville at (1591) 389; one of the Azores, XX. 36; description of the Inhabitants of, 68.
Coryat, Thomas, Sir Thomas Roe and, in India (1615) IV. 326; letters from, to L. Whitaker (1615) 469-476; fragments of letters from, 475-482; letter to his mother (1616) 482; oration to the Great Mogul from, 483-488; letter from, to L. Whitaker, 469-476; letter from, to Fraternitie of Sireniacall gentlemen, 477-479; messages from, to his friends, 480, 481; letter to his mother, 482, 488; oration in Persian by, 483, 484; observations by, 488-494; and the Mahometan priest in Agra, IX. 37; travels of (1612) X. 389-447; "Knight of Troy," 405; oration of, 406.
Cosmin, harbour in Pegu (1567) X. 128; Balbi at (1583) 151; Fitch at (1585) 185.
Cossæi, Alexander's wars with the, I. 232.
Cost, daily, of the Spanish Armada (1588) XIX. 478.
Costa Rica, description of, XIV. 492; described by Vaz (1586) XVII. 288.
Costing Sarch, discovered by Oliver Brunell, XIII. 328.
Cotch, Thomas, captain of the *Alcedo* (1597) XVI. 27; at Porto Rico, 65.
Cotifey, Khan at, built by Sinan Pasha, VIII. 284.
Cotignus, Melchior, letter from (1599) X. 221.
Cotinius, death of, at Calicut, II. 80.
Cotinius, John Rhoderick, governor of Angola (1600) IX. 259.
Cotolusa, Captain, chief commander of Casan's army (1301) XI. 349; battle of, with the Sultan of Egypt (1303) 353.
Cotota, or Cota Caten, wife of Mangu Khan (1253) XI. 86; illness of, 92.
Cottages, shape of American, XVI. 555.
Cottle, John, in Drake's pinnace (1577) XVI. 136.
Cotton, Sir Robert, library of, I. 493, VII. 527; anonymous MS. on the Holy Wars found in, 527.
Cotton, Master, ship set forth by, for Newfoundland, XIX. 425.
Cotton, found in Bantam, III. 508; saleable in Japan, 519; grown in Hispaniola, XV. 214; trees in America, XVI. 539; spinning, 567; trees, in Virginia (1620) XIX. 145, 252.
Cotton wool, tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 470.
Couche, see Cutch.
Couko, mountain near Algiers, IX. 272; King of, slain by Barbarossa (1515) 278.
Coulam, in India, described by Polo (1320) XI. 302.

Coulan, Portuguese city, expenses of, IX. 189; Maldivian trade at (1602) 560.
Coulthurst, Captain, in Bantam (1604) II. 478.
Council, of Trent, I. 140, 414, VIII. 23, 39; of Ephesus, I. 270, 361, VIII. 74; of Chalcedon, I. 348, 408, VII. 382, 386, VIII. 166; of Nicene, I. 360; of Constantinople, 375, VIII. 74; of Lateran, I. 395, (1215) VII. 510, VIII. 59; Arrius and the Nicene, VII. 112; of Claremont (1095) 420, 453; Jerusalem (1133) 479; of Trecæ, 490; of Rheims (1146) 491; of Rome (1179) 494; of Westminster (1190) 502; of Lyons (1242) 518, VIII. 35; of Scutari, 120; of Vienna (1312) 193.
Council of the Indies, XIV. 439, 564; constitution of, 573; presidents of, from the discovery of West Indies, 587; counsellors, 588; secretaries, 589; attorneys or solicitors, 590; and the treatise of Dr. Sepulueda (1547) XVIII. 177.
Council of Virginia, president and members of the (1606) XVIII. 461; authority of, 495; alterations in the, 529; election of the members of (1610) XIX. 60; Lord Delaware's relation to (1611) 85; new members elected for the (1619) 121; of Bermuda, six members (1614) 197.
Council of Newfoundland, letter from John Guy to (1610) XIX. 410.
Council, Privy, members of Queen Elizabeth's (1596) XX. 5.
Council, names of, of the Indies, XIV. 588; held for the taking of the Azores Islands (1597) XX. 73; for taking Fayal, 76; concerning the future action of the English troops at the Azores, 101; of members of the, of Virginia, 133.
Counsel, or Counsell, see Council.
Counsellors of State, in Russia, names of (1589) XII. 539.
Counting with grains of maize in Peru, XV. 378.
Couper, Bernard, letter from, concerning the wreck of the *Union* (1611) III. 78, 80, 81.
Courdes, the, see Kurds.
Courdines, the, VIII. 388, 420; protected by King Abbas, 430.
Couriers, used in West Indies to carry news, XV. 379; and posts in Peru, 391.
Court of the Great Mogul (c. 1611) III. 29; manners of the, 45.
Courtesy, a Chinese virtue, XII. 441.
Courthop, Nathaniel, and the agreement concerning English possessions (1616) IV. 512; gone to parley with the Dutch at Nero, 522; losses of, 531; journal of his voyage (1616-1620) V. 86-125; and the Dutch, 89; letters to, 94-113; his letter to Ball (1618) 103; Ball's letter to, 105; Jourdain's letter to (1618) 117; death of (1620) 127, 140; buried by the Dutch, 129; his agreement with the chief of Puloway and Pularoon, 183; surrender of Rosinging and Wayre to (c. 1620) 184.
Cousedrack, Turkey conquered by the Tartarians at (1307) XI. 324.
Coutinho, Souso, governor of Portuguese India (1592) IX. 200.
Covilian, Peter, travels of (1487) II. 17; discourse of, Alvarez on, VII. 150; secret mission of (1487) 151; on Lent fasting in Ethiopia, 163; his voyage to India (1487) X. 12; in Ethiopia, 13, 39.
Covillan, see Covilian.
Cowes, in the Isle of Wight, Davis and Michelborne's departure from (1605) II. 347.
Cowles, Thomas, and the north-west passage (1579) XIV. 414.

Cox, merchant in Captain Saris's company (1612) III. 191.
Coya Oello Huaco, sister of Manco Capac, XVII. 318.
Coymbra, see Coimbra.
Coyo, see Cuyos.
Coytmore, Rowland, master of the *James* (1616) V. 1.
Cozock, Sophonie, at Pularoon (1616) V. 88; death of, 90; his agreement with the chiefs of Puloway and Pularoon, 183; surrender of Rosinging and Wayre to (c. 1620) 184.
Crabby Cove, named by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 121.
Crabs, Oviedo's description of West Indian, XV. 166; land, in Porto Rico, description of, XVI. 92; twelve kinds of, in Brazil, 491; land, in Brazil, 532.
Cracatawe, see Salt Hill.
Crane and the circumnavigation of Drake (1580) XVI. 118.
Cranes, in Jangamur city, XI. 230.
Crangalor, see Cranganor.
Cranganor, Christians of, and Capralis (c. 1502) II. 79; Payton at, IV. 298; English factory and factors at (1616) 299; Portuguese fort at (1616) 307; Roger Hawes, factor at (1615) 495; factory of, 496.
Crashaw, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 517.
Crats, in Japan, Samedon, King of (1613) III. 475; King of, on board an English ship (1620) V. 28.
Creed, of the Greek Church, I. 350; of the Melchites or Syrians, 352; of the Russian Church, 355; of the Nestorians, 361; of the Jacobite Christians, 367; of the Egyptians, 370; of the Abyssinians, 376; of the Armenians, 382; of the Maronites, 386; of the Ethiopians, 403; of the Cophti, 408.
Cremum or Crimum, see Crimea.
Creta, see Crete.
Crete, I. 192, 194, 200; Turkish possession, VIII. 122; Captain Smith near (c. 1396) 324; Sir A. Sherley at (1599) 378; Newbery at (1580) 451; oil sent from, to Turkey, IX. 378; Sanderson at (1602) 440; Lithgow's description of (1614) X. 462 f.
Crete River, in Africa, I. 211.
Crimati Island, diamonds found at, II. 204.
Crimea, description of, XIII. 468, 469.
Crim-Tartars, described by Jenkinson, XII. 5; country of, boundary to Russia, 500; people of, 581.
Cristall, see Crystal.
Crockery made by Indian women, XVI. 568.
Crocodiles, in Cafar countries, IX. 229; in Gambia river, 286; Acosta's description of, XV. 38; Oviedo's description of, 198; river of, XVI. 279; tame, in Brazil, 522.
Crofonia, English, Japanese song about the victories of English over Spanish (1613) III. 448.
Crooke, Master, ship set forth by, for Newfoundland, XIX. 425.
Crosier, see Southern Cross Constellation.
Cross, Holy, at Jerusalem (1120) VII. 472; Sandys' account of the discovery of, VIII. 193 f.; monastery of the, 212.
Cross, erected at Cross-Road by Poole (1610) XIV. 12; at Lownesse Island, by Baffin (1613) 51; marble, in Cuzco, at the time of the Incas, XVII. 324; set up on St. John's river by Poutrincourt (1606) XVIII. 271; in Chesapeake Bay (1607) 409; set up in Bermuda, by Sir Thomas Gates (1610) XIX. 40.
Crosse, Captain, Dodsworth and

(1615) IV. 265; on Penguin Island, loss of, 571; and the great ship of Biscay (1588) XIX. 500.
Crosse, John, head of the convict colonists at Good Hope Cape (1615) IV. 291.
Crosse, Sir Robert, captain of the *Foresight* (1592) XVI. 15; captain of the *Bark Bond* (1585) 119.
Crosse, island, Jenkinson at (1557) XI. 628; Barents at (1594) XIII. 41; white bears on (1596) 72; Barents' crew at (1597) 145; Pursglove in the harbour of, 248.
Crosses, erected in Mechuacan (1530) XVIII. 52, 55.
Crosso, cape, French trade at, in (1590) VI. 302.
Cross-Road, discovered by Poole, cross erected at, by Poole (1610) XIV. 12; Poole at, 35; Fotherby at (1615) 89.
Crotskii, Polish ambassador in Constantinople (1596) VIII. 304; leaves Agria, 315.
Crow, the, Cavendish's ship, sunk (1591) XVI. 187.
Crowther, John, of Captain Downton's voyage, sent to Persia (1614) 224; at Amadavas, 260; journal of, 266-280; illness of, on the way to Persia (1615) 273; firman given to, for Surat, 277; goes to India, 278.
Croxton, Humfrey, apothecary, left in Wiawia with Unton Fisher (1608) XVI. 395.
Crucifixion, a Japanese punishment (1613) III. 459.
Cruelties, Spanish, towards Indians, XVIII. 89 ff.; in New Spain, 109; in Panuco, 116; in Yucatan, 120; in St. Martha, 125; in Carthagena, 128; in Trinity Island, 129; in Yuiapari, 136; in Venezuela, 136; in Florida, 141; in Peru, 142; disputation concerning, 176.
Crusade, first (1095) VII. 420-476.
Crusades, from the History of William, archbishop of Tyrus, VII. 476-489; out of Matthew Paris, 490-527.
Crusius, *Turcogræcia* by, I. 262; and the Greek language, 264.
Crystal, tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 468; mountain of, Knivet's passage through, XVI. 262; rock, in Virginia, XIX. 112.
Ctesias, I. 196, 198, 202.
Cuama, river, see Zambesi.
Cuba, Island of, I. 313; Oviedo and, 314; no wild beasts in, 329; description of, XIV. 444, 459; ports and capes in, 446; described by Oviedo, XV. 215; Middleton at (1601) XVI. 300; described by Vaz (1586) XVII. 255; natives of, and the Spaniards' cruelty, 293; Narvaez at (1527) 438; Soto at (1538) 522; size of, 524; Spanish treatment of (1511) XVIII. 98; Spanish cruelties in, 100.
Cubagua Island, description of, XIV. 459; pearl fishing at, XV. 156.
Cublai Can, see Kublai or Kubla Khan.
Cuckra, great market at, IV. 36.
Cudner, merchant in the *Desire* (1613) XIV. 59; whales captured at Portnick by (1617) 92.
Cuervo Island, see Corvo.
Cuetlavac, Cortez received at the house of, at Iztacpalapan (1519) XV. 522.
Cuimechi, Indians, wishing to be taught Christianity (1591) XVIII. 69; character of, 71.
Cuitlavaca, wars between, and Mexico, XV. 266.
Culhua, Indians of, beliefs of, by Gomera, XV. 557.
Culhuacan, see Culiacan.
Culiacan, province of, description of, XIV. 481; lord of, and the

Mexicans, xv. 243; and Cortez, 522.
Culibeg Sha, Persian general, ally of the English factors at Ormuz (1621) x. 346.
Cumana Island, pearl fishing at, xv. 156.
Cumania, kingdom of, described by Anthony (1307) xi. 312; Occoday, King of, 359.
Cumberland, George, Earl of, voyages of (1586) xvi. 5-106, (1588) 7; his voyage to Porto Rico (1596) 29, 44; his speech, 38; expedition of, to Straits of Magellan (1586) xvii. 263; conquests of, in the Azores, xviii. 371, 375; his opinion of the geographical situation of Porto Rico, xix. 240; Fayal taken formerly by, xx. 91.
Cumberland's Islands, xiv. 409.
Cunaigel Gherben, or Mountain of Ravens, v. 473.
Cunningham, John, captain of a Danish fleet (1605) xiv. 318; captain of the *Lyon* (1606) 338.
Cunningham, mount, in Greenland, named by Hall (1605) xiv. 326.
Cup-dishes, a tribute paid to Mexico, picture of xv. 446.
Curacas, dignity of the, in Peru, xvii. 323 ff.
Curcum, Rubruck at (1254) xi. 146.
Curdes, see Kurds.
Curdi, religion of the, i. 324.
Curia Muria Islands, iv. 13, 185, 293; dangers of, 318.
Current, sea, Keeling's observations on (1608) ii. 509, 514; sea, Sir H. Middleton on the (1610) iii. 118; strong, in the Red Sea, 292.
Currents and Ripplings, description of, iii. 365.
Cursel, French knave, and Captain Smith (c. 1596) viii. 322.
Cusanus, cardinal, and the church's interpretation of the scriptures, viii. 23.
Cusco, see Cuzco.
Cuseroom, or Cursaroo, see Khusru.
Cusestan, or Susiana, or Assyria, Cartwright's description of (1603) viii. 518.
Cush, or Chush, or Chus, sons of, i. 83.
Cusseroom, see Khusru.
Custom, in Persia, income brought to the king by (1613) iv. 206; at Tecou (1619) v. 75; exacted by the Dutch at Jacatra, 164; received in England (1614-1621) 228; on public-houses in Russia, xii. 550.
Custom House, in Portuguese India, revenues of, ix. 160.
Customs, taken by Jews, i. 62; of the Red Sea trade, 109; for Indian goods in the time of Marcus and Commodus, 120; of Banda, for market wares (1609) ii. 530; of India, iii. 325; freedom of, in Japan, granted to the East India Company (1613) 467; in Bantam, 509; of Ormus (1622) x. 335; agreement concerning, between Persia and English factors (1621) 344; in China, mentioned by Da Cruz, xi. 506; of the court of Russia (1604) xiv. 139.
Custragan, marks of a, viii. 339.
Cutch, Fitch's description of, x. 181.
Cutifa-Chiqui, the lady of, and Soto (1540) xvii. 547, xviii. 1.
Cuttatinga, rice found at, v. 25.
Cuttle-fish, in the Indian Ocean (1612) iii. 404.
Cuttsnagone, tributary town of the Great Mogul (1612) iii. 283; ship of, laden with cotton, 286, 290.
Cuyne, or Gog Cham, election of (1246) xi. 168; his letter to Baioth-Noy, 171.

Cuyoacan, wars between, and Mexico, XV. 263.
Cuyos, one of the Philippine Islands (1602) V. 210.
Cuzco, description of, II. 221, XIV. 528; holy town of Peru, ceremonies in, XV. 339 ff., 396; yearly tribute paid in, 383; Sir R. Hawkins at, description of, XVII. 201; Ursino's description of, 211; Pizarro at (1526) 305; legend of the origin of, 317; religious town, 340; ceremonies, 364; fortress of, built by Tupac Inca Yupanqui, 378; gold taken at, for Atahuallpa's ransom, 415; wealth of, 426; Spanish colony at, 432; description of, 433; bishop of, detained in Portugal by English conquests (1596) XX. 19; empire of, see Peru.
Cyclades Islands, VIII. 97; Biddulph at (1600) 249.
Cyn Khan, second King of the Tartars, XI. 224.
Cyngis Khan, see Jenghiz Khan.
Cyprian on Phœnicia and Arabia, I. 330.
Cyprian's sermons in Latin, I. 268, 285; archbishop of Carthage, 286.
Cyprus, King of, and the sack of Alexandria, VI. 7; Costa, King of, 197; Castellione in (1156) VII. 484; King Richard at (1191) 503; Guido of Liziniac, King of (1191) 504, 511; isle of, 551; Biddulph at (1600) VIII. 249; Captain Smith near (c. 1596) 324; Sir A. Sherley at (1599) 378; Newbery at (1580) 451; Lithgow in (1614) X. 477; Rubruck at (1255) XI. 147.
Cyrene, philosophers born in, I. 202.
Cyricus, ruins of, VIII. 104.
Cyril, Greek patriarch of Alexandria, VI. 185, 212.
Cyril, bishop of Illyria (c. 860) I. 394, 395; characters invented by, 396.
Cyrne Island, see Mauritius.
Cyrus the Great, his expedition against the Massagetæ, I. 198; conquests of, 198; sepulchre of, opened by Alexander, 231; buildings of, VIII. 517.
Cytor, Thomas Coryat at (1615) IV. 326; ancient town, 439.
Czar, or Zare, meaning of the title of (1616) XIV. 260.

Dabero, Indian chief, Spanish expeditions against (1542) XVII. 27, 42.
Dabhol, Captain Best at (1612) IV. 133; Portuguese factory at (1616) 307; conquests of the King of, 316; Captain Pepwell at (1617) 400; English merchants entertained at Mocha by the captain of (1619) 561.
Dabull, see Dabhol.
Dacia, geographical situation of (1240) XI. 173 n.
Da Cruz, Gaspar, a *Treatise of China* by, XI. 474-565.
Dacunna, Nunnez, see Acunha.
Dædalus, flight of, from Athens, I. 194.
Dahlak Island, in the Red Sea, VII. 228; description of, 247.
Daimir, Great Khan, mentioned by Memet, XI. 469.
Daintie, the, Sir John Hawkins' ship (1592) XVI. 15; Cavendish's ship (1591) 177; at Santos, 182.
Daintie, the, Sir Richard Hawkins' ship, named by Queen Elizabeth, XVII. 57; dangers of, 79; rescued by General Michael Angel (1594) 186; named the *Visitation* after capture (1594) 198.
Dale, Sir Thomas, in the *Clove* (1618) IV. 539; the *Black Lion* surrenders to, 540; sails for Jacatra, 541; admiral of an English fleet (1618) V. 9; in the *Moon*, 11; in pursuit of Dutch ships, 17;

death of, at Masulipatam (1619) 21, 147; at Marough, 71; his letter to Courthop (1618) 116; and Dutch hostilities (1616) 173; aboard the *Clove* (1618) x. 500; death of (1619) 501; at Virginia (1611) xviii. 540; governor of Virginia (1612) xix. 90; wise government of (1614) 95; severity of, 98; letter from, 102-108; Whitaker's praise of, 109; his opinion of Virginia, 235.

Dalmatia, Slavonish spoken in, i. 298; Mahometans in, 315; Greek church in, 348.

Dalmatians, Angelus Roccha on the, i. 394.

Damacke, Emperor of, and the King of Bantam (1602) ii. 440; death of, 477.

Daman, iii. 8, 207, iv. 28; Thomas Jones at (1609) iii. 70; Sir H. Middleton at (1612) 186; Captain Best in sight of (1612) iv. 123, 132, 163; the Mogul at war with (1614) 220; Portuguese at, 235; description of (1616) 307; surprised by the King of Dabhol (1615) 316; Pring at (1614) 568; Portuguese town, ix. 13; revenues of, 162, 165; expenses of, 188.

Daman Island, see Hainan.

Damas, Portuguese of, and the *Hector* (1608) iii. 500.

Damascen and the inequalities of the earth, i. 339.

Damasco, see Damascus.

Damascus, seat of the patriarch of Antioch, Indian trade at, i. 121, 353; liturgy of, 401; Russian patriarch at, 461; Abd'ul-Melik, Mahommedan patriarch, v. 461; Khalid Califa at, 501; Duchar, King of, vii. 461; Doldequin, King of (1115) 470; King Baldwin II. at (1121) 473; Caphardan taken by the King of, 476; threatened by Sanguin (1133) 479; gate of, at Jerusalem, viii. 223; battle of the Emers near (1606) 241; Sandys' description of (1611) 244; Biddulph's description of (1600) 285; pilgrimage from, to Mecca, 287; Janizaries of, 380; Benjamin at (c. 1160) 551; Barthema at (1503) ix. 55; women of, 57; description and etymology of, 103; caravan of, 420; Sanderson at, 456, 474; description of, 103; Lithgow at (1614) x. 482; besieged and taken by Casan (1301) xi. 348, (1303) 352.

Damianus à Goes, on the wealth of Spanish clergy, i. 470.

Damiata, see Damietta.

Damietta, besieged by Amalricus (1169) vii. 488; besieged and taken by Crusaders (1215) 512; besieged by Louis IX. (1250) 520; ransom of Louis IX. 521; head of the Nile at, viii. 588, 590.

Damon, see Daman.

Damute, kingdom of, vii. 53, 60, 362, 363; Tigremahom sent to (c. 1521) 190; slaves of, 205; boundaries of, 398.

Dan, river, tributary of Jordan (1126) vii. 476.

Dancali, kingdom of, locusts in, vii. 34; Della, haven in, 204; a kingdom of Ethiopia, 402.

Dance of the Algonquins, xviii. 194; of the Mountain Indians, before a war, 223.

Dances, in West Indies, xv. 410.

Dancing, Indians', xvi. 421, 428, 555; of Indians of Virginia (1607) xviii. 410.

Dandan, lawful King of the Arabs (1600) viii. 269.

Dandrada, Ruy Frera, letter from (1622) x. 370.

Dandrade, Belchior Rois, factor in Portuguese India, ix. 183.

Danemark, see Denmark.
Danes, at the Crusades (1188) VII. 499; invasions of, in England, XIII. 440.
Daniel, prophet, at Tauris, VIII. 501; sepulchre of, 571.
Danow, see Danube.
Dants, or Beori, description of, by Oviedo, XV. 219.
Danube, German boundary, I. 255; boundary of the Roman empire, 264; bridge of boats across, VIII. 308; Licostoma, a mouth of, 477.
Danubius, see Danube.
Danusco, John, in Soto's expedition to Florida (1539) XVII. 539; discovery of, 546.
Darade, province of, description of, XIV. 506.
Dardanelles, description of, IX. 413.
Dardinelli, see Dardanelles.
Dare, Virginia, born in Virginia (1587) XVIII. 310.
Dargan, Sultan of Egypt, and Amalricus (1162) VII. 484.
Darien, sound of, Drake in (1572) XVI. 114; Oxenham in (1575) 115.
Darius, King of Persia, conquests of, I. 198; and Alexander, 223; death of, 227; trenches of, VII. 295.
Darius Dike, VIII. 360.
Darling, the, Sir H. Middleton's ship (1610) III. 115; at Mocha, 123, 152; boarded by the Turks at Mocha, 128, 228; at Assab, 153; at Mocha, 155; Sir H. Middleton on, 157; on Abyssinian coast, 230; at Crane Island (1611) 240; at Beloule, 241; Pemberton, master of, 259; bound for Tecca (1612) 288; at Macassar (1613) 331; at Siam (1614) 342; at Bantam (1612) 408; at Coromandel (1613) 483; sent to Socodanna, etc. (1614) 487; fate of (1615) IV. 304.
Dartmouth, English fleet at (1188) II. 10.
Darvises, see Dervishes.
Das-assalam, see Bagdad.
Dasut, Bashaw, conspiracy of (1624) X. 492.
Daton Putee, debt of, to Keeling (1609) II. 532.
David, King of Ethiopia, see Prester John.
David, French ambassador to the Tartars, XI. 130, 149.
David, tower of, in Jerusalem, VII. 459; tower of, VIII. 204, 544; cisterns of, Sandys at (1611) 205; sepulchre of, 213, 546.
David, the, Dutch ship (1601) XVI. 243.
David, Cassarian, of the *Solomon*, letter from, to Courthop (1618) V. 94, 105; prisoner at Puloway, 97; letter from, 109; complaining of English dissensions and vanity, 112; prisoner of the Dutch (1619) 165; his letter to the Dutch (1618) 170.
David Melicz, King of Georgia (1320) XI. 200.
Davies, William, discovery of the Amazon river by (1608) XVI. 413.
Davis, or Davies, Captain James, captain in the *Virginia* (1609) XIX. 2; governor over the new city Henrico (1614) 101.
Davis, John, see Davys, John.
Davis, or Davy, John, in David Middleton's voyage (1607) III. 53, 60, (1610) 104; illness of, 113; instructions sent to, by Captain Saris (1611) 374; master of the *James*, journal of (1612) IV. 77; Ruttier of East Indies by, 88-113; in the *Swan*, bound for Lantore from Polaroon (1616) 515; prisoner of the Dutch, letter from, 521 f.; ruin of, 531; master of the *Swan*, V. 86; taken prisoner

by the Dutch (1616) 88; in the *Richard,* at Surat (1621) x. 329.
Davis' Straits, XIII. 377; Hudson through (1610) 379.
Davison, secretary to Sir Francis Wiat (1621) XIX 149.
Davys, John, travel of, to Sumatra Island (1599) I. 94; voyage of, to East India (1598, 1600) II. 305-326; fight of, and Tomkins against the Negroes (1598) 309; King of Atcheen and (1599) 314; Sir Edward Michelborne, voyage of, to the East Indies (1604-1606) 347-366; prizes of, 358; slain by Japanese (1605) 363; principal pilot of Lancaster (1692) 416; and the Gujarat junk in the Straits of Sunda (1605) III. 490; captain of the *Samaritan of Dartmouth* (1590) IX. 426; discoveries by (1585) XIII. 8; treachery towards Cavendish (1591) XVI. 152, 156.
Day, inequality in the length of, by Acosta, XV. 8.
Day, Richard, in Hudson's voyage (1607) XIII. 294.
Daybert, patriarch of Jerusalem (1099) VII. 460; death of (1104) 467.
Days, names of Mexican, by Gomara, XV. 554.
Daytaot, city, market of drugs, etc., at (1609) III. 82.
Dead, burning of the living and the, in India (c. 1611) III. 49; burning of the, in India, IX. 44; faithful remembrance of, in China, XII. 458; memorials of, in West Indies, XV. 217; worship of the, in Peru, 307; sacrifices to the, 309; funerals in Mexico, 310; Indians' opinion concerning their, XVI. 377; mourning for, among Indians, XIX. 388.
Dead Sea, mummies in, VI. 210; description of, VII. 462; Sandys' description of, VIII. 205, 226; or Sea of Sodom, 292.
Dearth, provisions against, in Tartary, XI. 251.
De Auditu, Aristotle's, IX. 102.
Debarva, patriarch Joseph at, VII. 335; flight of Bermudez to, 373.
De Bry, his *Indian Orient,* VI. 247 n.
Debts, payment of, in Russia (1589) XII. 558.
Decan, see Deccan.
Deccan, Chanchana (Khan Khanan), viceroy of (1608) III. 2, 9; wars in (1611) 26; province of the Mogul's empire, 31; free King at, 44; Melik Amber, King of (1609) IV. 24; Genefro, chief town of, 25; Amberchapon, general of the King of (1609) 31; Selim Shah's wars with (1610) 47, (1616) 340, 387; limit of the Mogul's empire, 438, 443; divisions of the kingdom of, IX. 13; people of, described by Linschoten (1583) X. 260.
Decaniins, people of Deccan, X. 260.
Declaration of the Dutch, concerning the affairs of East India (1622) V. 147-154; answers to, 155-174.
Decretels, by Alexander IV., II. 44; Gregory VII., compiler of the, VIII. 12, 55.
Dedal, Dutch captain, in East India (1616) IV. 513.
Dee, Master, similitude by, about Ophir, I. 93; and the value of gold coins, 97; on the Indian trees, 105; and Solomon's voyage to Ophir, 108, 112, 114; and the Monsoons, 116.
Deer, white, in Nova Zembla (1608) XIII. 326; killed by Poole, in his voyage to Cherie Island (1610) XIV. 13, 15; in Greenland, 376; Brazilian, XVI. 450; used as food,

520; Indian way of stalking, XVII. 476.
Defence, the, at the Moluccas (1616) IV. 300, 304; bound for England, 401; at Maccassar, 508; betrayed to the Dutch, 520, V. 90, 173.
Degrees, of science, taken in China, XII. 425; of persons in Russia, 528; in the Russian army (1589) 561.
Deicrowe, Benjamin, and the Greenland trade (1620) XIII. 24.
Delaca Island, see Dahlak.
Delaware, Lord, in Virginia, his treatment of Valdo (1607) XVIII. 528; governor of Virginia, 529; arrives in Virginia (1610) 539; his arrival at Virginia (1610) XIX. 54; Governor of Virginia, 59; his message to Powhatan, 64; answer of Powhatan to, 65; relation of, to the Council of Virginia (1611) 85; ill-health of, at James Town, 86; death of (1618) 120.
De la Warre, the, Robert Tindall, master (1610) XIX. 62.
Delfos, see Delphi.
Delft, William of Nassau slain at (1584) I. 473.
Delight, the, Drake's ship (1595) XVI. 127.
Delisha, or Delisa, in Socotra, Moors of, II. 515; part of, 517; description of, IV. 13; Captain Downton at (1614) 215, 252; Payton at (1615) 293; Sir Thomas Roe at (1615) 319; Pring at (1614) 568.
Deliverance, the, built at Bermuda (1610) XIX. 40.
Delhi, royal city of India, III. 31; diamonds in, 83; Shah Selim, King of, IV. 35; description of (1610) 48, 267; ferry at, 57; description and past history of, 432; Alexander's pillar at, 443.
Delly, see Delhi.
Delphi, voyage of Xenophon to, I. 202; Apollo's oracle at, IX. 441.
Delphus, Christoph - Adricomus, quotation from, XIII. 549.
Dembia, or Dambea, kingdom of, VII. 331; King Gradeus in (c. 1539) 341; description of, 369; division of Ethiopia, 402.
Demetrius, the usurper of Russia, IX. 195.
Demetrius, a fellow-traveller of Goes (1602) XII. 224; remained at Kabul (1603) 225.
Demetrius, younger son of Ivan Vasilowich, XIV. 125; murder of, 126; rebellion of a pretended, in Russia (1604) 141; claims of, 148; life of, 157-163; acknowledged emperor (1605) 161; his letter to John Merricke (1605) 164; and foreign relations, 166; new privilege granted to English merchants by, 168; marriage of, 172; difficulties of, 176; death of, 178, 194; real history of, 180, 186.
Demetrius, second imposter of that name (1612) XIV. 198.
Deniz, Alvaro, news of Gama, brought to Bermudez by (c. 1589) VII. 329.
Denmark, archbishoprics and bishoprics of, I. 478; treaty between Sweden and (1613) XIV. 271.
Denmark's Haven, named by Hall (1605) XIV. 331.
Denton, Adam, and the Dutch ship (1618) V. 10; factor at Patan (1620) 43.
Deptford, the *New Yeares Gift* built at (1613) IV. 251; ship-building at, V. 282; Drake knighted at, by Queen Elizabeth (1580) XVI. 117.
Derbar, see Durbar.
Derbent, and Alexander's iron gate, XI. 46; or Porta Ferrea, 138; description of the city of, 139, 314; strategic importance of, 360;

Russian trade at, XII. 582; English merchants at (1580) 40; latitude of, 43.
Derickson, Captain, Dutch commander, his kindness to the English (1618) V. 111; pilot of the *Southern-Indraught* (1619) 164.
Derivall, a pirate, story of, XX. 52.
Dermer's letter concerning Virginia (1620) XIX. 122-125; his letter to Purchas (1619) 129; sent to New England with Captain Smith (1611) 274, 277; death of, by treachery, 279, 303.
Derricke, in Captain Gilbert's expedition (1603), slain by Indians, XVIII. 335.
Dervises, see Dervishes.
Dervishes, Turkish monks, VIII. 132, 264; ceremonies of, described by Coryat (1612) X. 417.
Deserts, Libyan, V. 312; deadly, in Peru, Acosta on, XV. 29.
Desire, cape, Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) XVII. 127.
Desire, port, named by Cavendish (1586) II. 151; wild men of, 151; Cavendish at, and his mutinous crew (1591) XVI. 152, 185.
Desire-Provoketh Land, named by Hudson (1610) XIII. 376, 380.
Desire, the, Cavendish's ship (1586) II. 149; at La Mocha (1587) 156; and the *St. Anna*, 169; at Port Desire (1591) XVI. 152; bequeathed to George Carey, 176; going away of, 188.
Desire, the, in Baffin's voyage to Greenland (1613) XIV. 47.
Desolam, or Saler, Straits of, V. 93, 99.
Desolate Islands, discovered by Sharpey (1609) III. 65.
Desolation, Land of, latitude of, XIII. 375; Hudson at (1610) 379.
Desseado, cape, in Strait of Magellan, XIV. 545.
Dessequebe, see Essequibo.
Destruction of the natives in countries conquered by Spaniards (1492) XVIII. 87.
Detford, see Deptford.
De unitate existendi principorum, by Mohamed Abi Abdillah, IX. 103.
Devill of Delph, the, at Saldanha (1617) X. 499.
Devils of the Patagonians, II. 88, 89.
Diaboli Terra, country of the Kurds, VIII. 488.
Diadem of the Incas, made of fine wool, XV. 382; of the Mexican kings, 404.
Diamond, the, Captain Ratcliffe in (1609) XIX. 2; damaged at sea, 3.
Diamonds found in Borneo, III. 513.
Diana, the, of London, at Cherie Island, Bustion, master of (1612) XIV. 43.
Diana, the, Dutch ship, at Punta de Galea (1608) XVI. 397.
Dias, Paul, of Novac, in Angola, VI. 110, IX. 258; Angola trade started by (c. 1588) VI. 432; wars of Angola with, 433; Quizama, subjected to, 444; governor of Angola (1601) XVI. 272.
Diaz, Bartholomew, discoveries of (1486) II. 16.
Diaz, Melchior, captain of a province in South America, and Nunez (c. 1527) XVII. 517; sermon of, to the Indians, 518.
Diaz, Vincent, discoveries of, II. 22.
Dibnee, in Socotra, description of, IV. 13.
Dicearchus, Mesenius, philosopher, I. 206.
Dictionarie, Arabicke, by Sirazita, IX. 99.
Dido, Queen, founder of Carthage, V. 493.
Diego, the Portuguese, in Chac-

calla, taken prisoner by Cavendish (1587) II. 168.
Diego Graciosa, island, latitude of, coco trees on, II. 352.
Diego Rodrique Isle, Laval at (1609) IX. 570.
Digges, Sir Dudley, and the fourth voyage for north-west passage discoveries (1615) XIV. 379; and the fifth voyage (1616) 401.
Digges Island, Baffin at (1615) XIV. 394.
Dignities in Japan, XII. 260.
Digs, cape, named by Hudson (1610) XIII. 377, 403.
Dioceses, in Italy, I. 462-467; Spain, 467-470; France, 471, 472; various, 459, 473; Germany, 474, 475; Britain, 477, 478; the New World, 478, 479.
Diodorus, and the navigation of Iambulus, I. 215.
Diogenes, Antonius, *Thule* by, I. 194; Alexander and, 222.
Diogenes, Emperor, Belpheth and, VIII. 15.
Dion, Nicæus, and the Jewish slaughters, I. 183.
Dion and Gallia Cisalpina, I. 266; and the use of Latin in the Roman empire, 267.
Dionysius the Younger, Plato and, I. 202.
Dionysius, opinion of, on the earth, I. 339.
Dioscorus, opinions of, I. 352; a saint among the Jacobites, 368; on the Egyptians, 370; patriarch of Alexandria, deposed at the Council of Chalcedon, 372, 378; heresy of, 388; Ephesus conventicle assembled by, 416; condemned by the Chalcedon Council, VII. 385; Alfonsus of France on the heresy of, 390.
Dioscuria, or Dioscorida, see Socotra.
Dioscurias, on the Black Sea, formerly a great mart, I. 120.
Diospolis, destroyed by Cestius, VIII. 231.
Dira, Straits of, Sesostris's pillar at, I. 118.
Diridotis, spice market at, I. 239.
Discipline, in the Earl of Cumberland's forces (1596) XVI. 67; Spanish, Sir R. Hawkins on (1594) XVII. 165; reported want of, in Drake's army (1589) XIX. 519; good, in the English army (1589) 534.
Discoverer, the, bark in Pring's voyage to Virginia (1603) XVIII. 322; sent home, with Sassafras, 328.
Discoverers, Portuguese, II. 11, 12.
Discoveries, Portuguese, II. 13 ff.; and the Popes, 13, 14; of Magellan, 90, 91, 92, 94, 96; of William Cornelius Schouten, 243, 244, 245, 249, 251, 252, 253, 257, 261, 264-269, 270, 271 ff.
Discovery, north-west, I. 36 n.
Discovery, the, Weymouth's ship (1602) XIV. 306.
Discovery, the, Baffin's ship in the fourth voyage to north-west (1615) XIV. 379; fifth voyage (1616) 401.
Discovery, the, Cumberland's pinnace (1591) XVI. 13, (1593) 18.
Discovery, the, ship for Virginia (1606) XVIII. 460; Captain Argall in (1610) XIX. 61; sent to Virginia (1621) 143.
Dishonesty towards the State in public expeditions, XX. 127.
Dispensations, papal, VIII. 39 ff.
Disputation, concerning religion, led by Rubruck, and the people of Mangu Khan (1254) XI. 117; between Riccius and a Chinese philosopher (1622) XII. 327; between Las Casas and Dr. Sepulueda, concerning Spanish cruelties in Indies (1547) XVIII. 176.

INDEX

Diu, English ships seen at (1611) III. 25; ship from, and Sharpey (1609) 65; Sharpey at, 68; description of, 89; ship from, and Sir H. Middleton (1611) 161; College of Jesuits at (1603) VII. 400; Portuguese town, IX. 13; revenues of, 162, 165; expenses of, 188; in Cambay, Portuguese trade in (1563) X. 89, 169.

Diul, see Diulsind.

Diulsind, Sir Robert Sherley lands at, IV. 201; Arah Manewardus, governor of (1613) 201; in Mugore, 207; Sir Robert Sherley's landing at (1615) 296; called also Sins, latitude of, 307.

Divan, Turkish court of justice, VIII. 113, 139; Withers' description of the (c. 1620) IX. 329.

Divination, used among Indians of Guiana (1606) XVI. 345; among Americans, 551, 557; in West Indies, XV. 350.

Divining ceremonies among Turks, VI. 160.

Division of conquered lands by Mexico, XV. 263.

Divorce, in Turkey, IX. 391; used in Mexico, Acosta on, XV. 352.

Dixon, John, captain in the *Margaret and John* (1597) XVI. 28.

Diz, or Diaz, Arias, sent to the court of Ethiopia, by Bermudez (1539) VII. 314; return of, 333; kingdoms granted to, 345; treachery of, 345; Queen of Aden, wife of, 345; death of, 352.

Dnieper, river, XII. 505.

Dobas, Moores of, VII. 61.

Docalno Porto, described by Knivet, XVI. 277.

Dodsworth, Edward, in Captain Downton's voyage (1614) IV. 220, 244; relation of, 251, 257-265; sets out for Amadavar, 260.

Dogge, the, Michelson's voyage to Mexico in (1589) XVI. 133.

Dogget, Thomas, and Gourdon, at the Glouboka (1615) XIII. 261.

Dogon City, description of (1583) X. 153.

Dogs, flesh of, eaten in Greenland (1605) XIV. 328; used as horses in Greenland (1615) 384; in West Indies, Acosta on, XV. 128; Oviedo on, 214, 220; wild, in Porto Rico, XVI. 92; domesticated, in Brazil, 501; use of, in the Spanish conquest of Brazil, 525; Spanish, trained to devour Indians, XVIII. 91, 146; fed on Indians, 156; Indians' fear of (1603) 325.

Dolce Rio, Cavendish at, the *Hugh Gallant* sunk at (1587) II. 165.

Dolens, Musæus, bishop of the, I. 239.

Dolgi Island, near Pechora river's bar, XIII. 201, 216; Gourdon at (1615) 260.

Dolgiet, King of Tartaria, King of England and, VIII. 82.

Dolgoi, see Dolgi.

Dolphin, the, Stephenson in, at Surat (1621) X. 329; bound for Jask, 342.

Doman, chief town of Mohelia, products of, IV. 292; Payton at (1615) 294.

Dombe, Demba, mountains and mines in, VI. 376; salt mines in 388.

Dombia, city of, market and commodities of, VII. 418; caravans from Cairo to, 419.

Domingo, Spanish prisoner, escape of, at Massatlan, II. 168.

Domingo, see Dominica.

Dominica, latitude of, description of, XIV. 440; court of justice at, 576; the Earl of Cumberland's fleet at (1596) XVI. 37; description of, 52,

54; people of, 55; Nervaez at (1527) XVII. 438; Captain Gilbert's trading at (1603) XVIII. 331; described by Percy (1607) 404; Friar Blasius, slave to Indians of (1606) XIX. 285; rescued by Challons, 287.
Dominicans, order of, founded by St. Dominic, VIII. 60; number of, 61.
Don, river, Axopolis on the, VIII. 340.
Don Canon, see Waterford.
Dongo, seat of the King of Angola, IX. 259.
Dorante, Captain Andrea, in search of Alvaro Nunez (1527) XVII. 462; slave to the Marianes, 474; flight of, 481.
Doroo, Bay of, or Diogenes promontorie, VII. 266.
Dorothee, the, Sir Walter Raleigh's pinnace (1586) XVI. 5.
Dorrell, captain of the *John and Francis* (1596) XX. 7.
Doryus, Juan, at Fayal (1589) XVIII. 375.
Dotana, Dotan, see Dothan.
Dothan, Joseph's pit in, VIII. 293; Joseph cast in the pit at, IX. 459.
Doughtie, see Doughty.
Doughty, Master, in Sir Francis Drake's expedition (1577) II. 122; in the fly-boat, 125; execution of, at Port St. Julian (1578) 127.
Doulpore, India, strong castle at, IV. 38.
Dounton, see Downton.
Dove, the, Earl of Cumberland's ship (1596) XVI. 103.
Dover, Withington's return to (1616) IV. 175; Steele at, 279.
Dover-Cliffe Sound, named by Gosnold (1603) XVIII. 307.
Doves, church, in Ethiopia, VII. 38; letter-carriers between Aleppo and Tripolis, VIII. 239.
Dowglas, John, pilot of the *Ragasona*, and Lok (1596) XIV. 415.
Dow Lager, mountains, snow on, IV. 70.
Downs, the, Lancaster anchored at (1603) II. 437; Middleton's return to (1606) 502; Keeling anchored at (1610) 549; David Middleton's departure from (1609) III. 90; *Pepper-corne* anchored at (1613) 303; the *Globe* at (1613) 319; Captain Saris's departure from (1611) 357.
Downton, George, son of Captain Nicholas Downton, at Saldanha (1614) IV. 215; death of, at Swally (1614) 237.
Downton, Nicholas, captain of the *Pepper-Corne* (1610) III. 115; letter from, and the treachery of the Turks at Aden (1611) 130; letter from Sir H. Middleton to, 135; at Surat, 176; and the keeping of the port of Aden (1612) 189; journal of the sixth voyage of the East India Company by (1611) 194-304; letters from, to Sir H. Middleton, 218; letters from Sir H. Middleton to (1611) 238; in Arabia Felix, 279; at Assab Road, 287; return to England of, 299; in Ireland (1613) 301; arrested on charge of piracy, 362; anchors at the Downs, 303; captain in the second voyage of the Joint Stock Company (1613-1614) IV. 214-251; and Mocreb Khan (1614) 225, 244; death of (1615) 254, 300, 570; captain of the *Samson* (1594) XVI. 22.
Doy Island, III. 435; food on, 436; latitude of, 437.
Dragon, the, voyage of, to Sumatra, I. 114.
Dragon, the, Lancaster's ship (1600) II. 392; leaves Atcheen (1602) 428; sent to Moluccas (1604) 479; at Bantam, 490; Keeling's ship

(1607) 502; proposed return to England of (1608) 521; sailed for Bantam, 523; at the Isle of Wight (1612) IV. 77; of the tenth voyage of East India Company, 119, 175; at Surat, 123; at Atcheen, 137; Robert Boner, master of, 147, 154; at Tecou (1616) 287, 301; in Walter Payton's second voyage (1614) IV. 289; bound for England (1617) 401; Keeling, captain of (1615) 495; used by the Dutch (1620) 546; Browne's ship (1617) X. 499; captured by the Dutch (1619) 501.

Dragon, the, Stevens' ship (1608) XIII. 276.

Dragon-fish, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 435.

Dragoian, kingdom of, in India, custom of (1320) XI. 296.

Dragons, or Crocodiles, described by Polo (1320) XI. 263.

Dragons Claw, the (1619) V. 22; sent to Pedang for rice (1619) 25; betrayed by Seran men (1621) 136.

Drake, Sir Francis, and the circumnavigation of the globe, I. 34 n., 68; circumnavigation by (1577-1580) II. 119-149; prizes of, 130 f.; in Nova Albion, 136; and the King of Ternate, 142; danger of, 145; return of (1580) 149; fame of, in Ternate (1605) V. 191; Captain of the *Judith* (1567) XVI. 108; youth of, reported by Camden, 113; circumnavigation of (1577) 116; knighted at Deptford by Queen Elizabeth (1580) 117; his expedition to Domingo (1585) 119 ff.; death of (1595) 126, 130; compared to Sir John Hawkins, 131; in the Straits of Magellan, XVII. 268; and the Virginian colonists (1586) XVIII. 299; war preparations of, to meet the Spanish Armada (1588) XIX. 483; Valdez taken prisoner by, 488; reported prisoner at Rouen, 511; reported death of, 513; Portugal voyage by (1589) 516-549; want of discipline in his army, 519; Cascaes taken by, 539; at Vigo, 547.

Drake, John, his account of himself (1586) XVI. 6; and the circumnavigation of Sir Francis, 118.

Drake, Thomas, brother to Sir Francis, and the circumnavigation (1580) XVI. 118; captain of the *Thomas* (1585) 119.

Drake, the, Drake's ship, XVI. 119.

Dreadnaught, the, royal ship, lent to Cumberland (1595) XVI. 26; Drake's ship (1586) 122; the Indian fleet in the Azores (1597) XX. 29, 38; Sir William Brooke, captain of, 59.

Dress, worn in Turkey, IX. 381; Maldive (1602) 527; of the King of the Maldives, 555; Tartar, XI. 18; described by Mandeville (1332) 389; Chinese, 511; of Russians, 635; Russian monks (1557) 642.

Drew, John, master in the *God Speed* (1602) XIV. 306.

Drink, Chinese, XII. 417; in Russia, 627.

Drinking, of healths, in Japan (1613) III. 446; customs, in Tartary, described by Rubruck (1253) XI. 14; rice-wine, 251; in Malabar, described by Polo, 300; of Russia, described by Chancellor (1553) 615; of Russia, 641; ceremonies, in Peru, XVII. 367.

Drinks, Turkish, VIII. 145, 266; made of Cassava root, XVI. 378.

Drogio, near Estotiland, XIII. 415.

Drought, in Africa, V. 346; in Egypt, in Cleopatra's time, VI. 176.

Drugs found in West Indies, XV. 118.

Druids, Gaulish taught in Britain by the, I. 291.

Drums used in Indian monasteries instead of bells, xv. 366.
Drunkenness, in Russia, xi. 634; allowed in old people in Mexico, xv. 504.
Drurie, Sir William, governor of Bergen-op-Zoon (1590) ix. 425.
Druses, religion of the, i. 324.
Dryfa, meaning of, xii. 535.
Duana, governing power in Algiers (1619) ix. 273; revenues of, 277.
Du Bec, Jean, abbot of Mortimer, translator of Alhacen, xi. 401.
Dublin university and archbishopric, i. 478.
Ducke, the, Drake's ship (1585) xvi. 119.
Ducket, Geffrey, English factor in Russia (1568) xii. 54.
Ducoala, v. 310, 313 (c. 1526); Arabians settled in, 320; the Etheg in, 322; description of, 388.
Dudley, Sir Robert, voyages of (1594) xvi. 134.
Duillius, pillar of, Roman consul, i. 287; inscription on the pillar, 288.
Duilsinde, see Diulsind.
Duina, see Dwina.
Duke, Hans, owner of the *George* (1601) xvi. 243.
Dultibe, wife of Sultan Caitheus, palace of, in Cairo, vi. 192.
Duppa, John, Mansell's envoy to Spain (1620) vi. 134; return of, 138; ship set out by (1607) xiii. 276.
Durbar, King's, kept at Alabasse, iv. 67; at Agra, 74; Sir Thomas Roe at (1615) 327, (1616) 341, 352; of the King, in India, ix. 47.
Durfoorth, Cornelius, captain of the *Bona Confidentia* (1553) xi. 596.
Durues, or Gates of the Mountains, India, iv. 271.
Dutch, power and trade in the East Indies by Apollonius Schot (1616) ii. 230, 231; shipping, in the East Indies in July (1616) 231; ships at Jacatra Island (1616) 282; their wish to be mistaken for English in Bantam (1603) 456; quarrel of English and, 491, 492; Keeling's grievance against the, at Banda (1609) 533; quarrel of, with Bandanese, 534; admiral of the, murdered at Banda, 535; Varhoe's death, 542; rivalry of, and English in the Moluccas (1611) iii. 320, (1612) 406 f., 422; discourtesy of the, towards Captain Saris (1613) 424; forts in the Moluccas, 433; unfair trading of, 448; strength, in the Moluccas (1614) 555; wars with the English in Japan (1617) 565; and Portuguese warring at Malacca (1608) iv. 21; behaviour of the, in the East Indies (1616) 303; landing at Macassar, danger of (1616) 508; killed by the people of Macassar, 510; claims of, on Banda Islands (1616) 511; commanders (1601) v. 206, 218; knights in Holy Land (1242) vii. 518; knights, military order of the, viii. 69; pretensions to Greenland (1618) xiii. 20; knights, secularisation of, 452.
Dutchmen's perfidy towards Captain Smith (1607) xviii. 506, 511; their plot against Captain Smith, 519; against the colony, 527.
Dwar, town of tents, vi. 74.
Dwina, train oil, made near, xi. 601; Jenkinson up the, 628.
Dyeing, Indian ways of, xv. 190; woods, in Guiana, xvi. 349; berries, 382; wood, in Brazil, 535.

Eadmer, historian of the Norman times, viii. 2, 5; on relics, 22; at Pope Urban's council, 29; on the investitures.
Eadmerus, see Eadmer.

INDEX

Eagle, live, tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 476.

Eagles, Leo's description of, VI. 49; in Guinea, 329; in Congo, 455.

Ears of Indians loaded with ornaments (1591) XVIII. 70.

Earthquake, in Bantam (1606) III. 493; at Jerusalem (1105) VII. 468, (1114) 470, (1116) 471; in Syria, etc. (1170) 488; destruction caused by (1170) 488; at Arsengan (1254) XI. 145; in China, related by Da Cruz, 563; on the coast of Terra Firma (1530) XIV. 459; Guatemala destroyed by an (1586) XV. 62; in Chili, 65; at St. Michael Island (1591) XVIII. 388.

Earthquakes, in Banda, V. 174; in Nera (1609) 224; in Japan (1596) XII. 266; at Arequipa, XIV. 530; philosophers' explanation of, 530; nature of, XV. 65; in Peru, XVII. 375.

Eason, Bermudas, born in Bermuda (1609) XIX. 38.

Easter, in the Greek church, I. 445.

Eastern World, various dioceses of, I. 459, 473.

East India, Sir Thomas Roe's map of, IV. 432.

East India Company, members of the (1600) II. 366-368; privileges granted to the, by Queen Elizabeth, 366-391; committees of, 370, 371, 373; governor, 370, 374; their seal, 370; oath taken by members, 372; custom for, 379; forfeiture of goods and ships of (1600) 385; London, port of the (1600) 385.

East Indies, privileges granted by Queen Elizabeth to adventurers of the (1600) II. 366-391; voyage of Sir James Lancaster to (1600) 392-437.

Easton, Peter, pirate captain, in Newfoundland (1612) XIX. 417; and Richard Whitbourne (1611) 426.

Eaton, William, left in the Hirado factory (1613) III. 477; Semidone and, 521; King Foyne Sama and, 535; at the play acted at Hirado, 542; goods of, at Sacay, 551; illness and praise of, 552; master of an English junk (1616) 560; merchant in the *Sea-Adventure* (1616) 561.

Ebrehim Pasha, IX. 430; palace of, in Constantinople (1594) 449; viceroy of Turkey (1583) 501.

Ecabar, Acabar, or Ecbar, see Akbar.

Ecchius, John, writings of, VIII. 46.

Echebar, see Akbar.

Eclipse of the moon (1610) III. 220; (April, 1613) 436; (October, 1613) 537; at Bantam (1606) 492; (6th August, 1616) V. 2; (31st January, 1580) XII. 35.

Eclipse of the sun in East India (1614) IV. 568.

Eclipses of the sun and moon, in Peru, impressions caused on natives by, XVII. 333.

Eden, on Lebanon, VIII. 250, 254; Chelfaline Christians at, 275.

Eden, Richard, Eden's voyages by, VI. 108; Barthema's travels translated by, IX. 55-90.

Edessa, taken by Baldwin (1098) VII. 457; taken by Sanguin (1142) 480; Earl of, taken prisoner by Noradine, dies at Halapia (1148) 481; Baldwin, Earl of, VIII. 73; Orfa supposed to be, 484.

Edgar, King, greatness of, XIII. 438.

Edge, Thomas, discoveries and voyages by, XIII. 4-31; captain of the *Lionesse* (1610) 11; captain of the *Marie Margaret* (1611) 12; his voyage to Greenland, 13 f.; in the *Mary Margaret* (1611) XIV. 38; commission for, for killing whales, etc., on Greenland coast, 30; loss

of his ship, 37; letter from Fotherby to (1615) 89; discoveries of (1616) 91.
Edgerton, Deputy, companion to Sanderson (1590) IX. 425.
Edges Island, discovered by Captain Edge (1616) XIV. 91.
Edle, river, see Volga.
Edmund, son of Henry III. of England, and the Pope (1251) VII. 524; a Crusader (1271) 524.
Edmund II., Ironside, descendants of, XIII. 442.
Edom, Land of, on the Red Sea, I. 4, 59; Esau or, 60; rebellion of, against Jehoram, 62; families of, 80.
Edoo, see Tokyo.
Education of children, in Mexico, pictures of, XV. 480 f., 486.
Edward I. and the banishment of the Jews (1290) I. 325; (Prince) and Louis IX., Crusaders (1269) VII. 524; wounded by a traitor (1272) 524.
Edward II., condemnation of Templars at the time of (1292) VII. 525; and David, King of the Georgians, VIII. 85.
Edward III. and the use of French in England, I. 272.
Edward VI., letter from the Duke of Moscovia to (1554) XI. 621.
Edward Bonaventure, the, Richard Chancellor's ship (1553) XI. 596; English ship for discoveries (1553) XII. 49; loss of, on the Scottish coast (1556) 52.
Edward Bonaventure, the, Sir James Lancaster's misfortunes in (1591) XIX. 264.
Edwards, Arthur, English factor left at Astrakhan (1580) XII. 35; in Russia (1554) 50; death of, at Astrakhan (1579) 54.
Edwards, William, captain of the *Hector* (1613) IV. 214; at Surat, 224; sent to Agra (1614) 257; sets out for Amadavar (1614) 260; at Agra, 261.
Egall, the, Christopher Brown, master of (1620) X. 325.
Egypt, precious stones of, I. 105; Joseph in, 180; Jews from, 182, 183; Jacob's family in, 184; conquered by Ninus, 195; by Cambyses, 198; Solon and Thales in, 200; Plato and Euripides on, 202; Ptolemæus Lagi, King of, 204; Amasis, King of, 205; Archimedes in, 206; Arabian spoken in, 262; conquered by Gehoar, V. 317; fruitfulness of, caused by the Nile, 352; description of, VI. 1; geographical divisions of, 2; kingdom of, 112; Sandys description of, 173; Sultan of, exactions of, IX. 56; King of, revenues of, 93; Metsr, name of, 111.
Egyptians, circumcision used by, I. 329-332; Christians, 369; pedigree of the, VI. 3.
Ekber, Padasha, see Akbar.
Elagleb, governor of Cairo, V. 502.
Elana, former name of Toro, VII. 286.
Elaniticus Bay, I. 60, 64; gulf of, latitude of, VII. 287; description of, 292, 297.
Elath, recovered by Azariah and conquered by Rezio, King of Syria, I. 62.
Elcain, conquest of, in Africa, V. 317.
Eldred, John, at Tripoli (1587) IX. 424 n.; at Bussorah (1583) 494; letter from, to G. S. (1583) 496, 499.
Eldred, Robert, Coryat's friend at Scio (1612) X. 393.
Election, kings chosen by, in Mexico, XV. 253, 403, 558; of a captain among the Indians of Guiana (1606) XVI. 345.

INDEX

Eleanore, Queen, wife of Prince Edward (1271) VII. 524.

Eleanore, Queen of France, at the Crusade (1147) VII. 492; Queen Mother of England (1190) 501.

Elefaoni, sectarian books of, V. 443.

Elenor, see Eleanore.

Elephants, fight of, at the Mogul's court (1615) IV. 327, 439, 475; adorned, a present to Selim Shah, 477; Leo's description of, in Africa, VI. 36; hunting of, in Guinea, 325; shedding of teeth of, 401; in Bamba, 445; in Loango, 457; in India, IX., 25; in Cafraria, 251; in Gambia, used for food, 306; wild, hunting of, in Pegu (1567) X. 122, 188; at war, in Pegu (1583) 159; white, in Pegu, 187; in Ceylon, 231.

Elgazzuli, learned Mahumetans, V. 439.

El Hamma, hot water spring near, V. 503.

Elianor, see Eleanore.

Elias, patriarch of Babylon, and the Nestorians, I. 450; letter from, to Paul, V. 1, 450, 458.

Elias, prophet, religious house dedicated to, near Jerusalem, VIII. 204; house of, near Mount Carmel, 233, 541; and the widow's son at Sarepta, 255.

Eliazgee, the Scrivano and Orfa city (1603) VIII. 484.

Eliot, Hugh, of Bristol, Newfoundland discovered by, XIV. 302.

Eliot, Sir Thomas, *Castle of Health* by, V. 265 n.

Elizabeth, Queen, letter of, to the King of China on behalf of Allot and Bromfield, London merchants (1596) II. 289; privilege granted by, to Adventurers of the East Indies (1600) 366-391; her presents to the King of Atcheen (1602) 408; letter from, to the King of Atcheen, 410-412; letter from the King of Atcheen to, 426; presents from, to the King of Bantam, 430; death of, 477; news of the death of, reaches Battell, in Angola (1603) VI. 389; death of (1602) VIII. 248, XVIII. 323; glory of, her discoveries and victories, XIX. 449-459; her influence in Scotland, 452; conspiracies and treasons against (1572 ff.) 453 ff.; Pope Sixtus V.'s bull against (1588) 459-466; excommunication of, 463; her triumphal entrance into London, 507; prayer of, for her army (1596) XX. 4.

Elizabeth, the, prize of, brought in at Hirado (1620) V. 28; bound for Japan (1620) X. 502.

Elizabeth, the, Poole's ship (1611) XIII. 12; wreck of, 13; at Cherie Island (1611) 195, (1609) 286; for discoveries in Greenland (1611) XIV. 24, 34; danger of, through bad lading, 38.

Elizabeth, the, Earl of Cumberland's ship, taken back to England from Porto Rico (1596) XVI. 83.

Elizabeth, the, Drake's ship, lost sight of (1578) XVI. 136.

Elizabeth of London, the, Captain Gilbert in (1603) XVIII. 329.

Elizabeth Bay, named by Cavendish (1587) II. 154.

Elizabeth Island, named by Gosnold, and selected for his residence (1602) XVIII. 307; description of, 314.

Elizabeth Bonaventure, the, Drake's ship (1585) XVI. 119, (1586) 122.

Elkington, Humfrey, of Captain Downton's company, wounded by Reisbutes (1614) IV. 238, 262; merchant, 254.

Elkington, Thomas, captain of the *Salomon* (1613) IV. 214, 222, 244; relation of, successor to Captain

Downton, 251-257; death of (1615) 571.
Ellis, John, note written by (1593) XVII. 199.
Eloth, in the land of Edom, I. 4, 59; port of King Salomon, 62.
Elough, Egyptian name of God, VI. 189.
Elroi, David, revolt of, in Ghamaria (c. 1160) VIII. 573.
Ely, Geffrie, bishop of (1188) VII. 500; William, bishop of, pride of (1190) 502; and the ransom of King Richard (1193) 508.
Emanuel, King of Portugal, and the banishment of the Jews (1497) I. 325; sends Vasco di Gama to make discoveries (1497) II. 65; sends Capralis to make discoveries (1500) 75-80; and Sir Francis Alvarez (c. 1520) VI. 517; and Peter de Covillan, VII. 152; death of (1521) 172; Prester John's letter to, 226.
Emanuel, Emperor of Constantinople (c. 1160) VIII. 534.
Emanuel, the, Boret in (1583) IX. 497.
Emas, see Emus.
Emaus, see Emmaus.
Embalming, in Peru, XVII. 341, 355.
Embassy, Japanese, to Pope Gregory XIII. (1585) XII. 254, 257.
Emeralds, Acosta on, XV. 97; growth of, 98; tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, 468; found at Muso, kingdom of Granada (1583) XVII. 212; goddess of Peru, 389; presented to Dorante by Indians (1527) 508.
Emert, in Mesopotamia, misfortune of Coryat at (1616) IV. 486.
Emmaus, Sandys' description of (1611) VIII. 201; miraculous fountain at, 202.
Emperors, Christian, I. 170.
Empire of Selim Shah, description of, with the principal cities and rivers (1617) IV. 430-434; religions of, 443, 450.
Emus, birds like ostriches, IX. 254, 308.
Enac, sons of, Tarragona built by, VIII. 524.
Enak, Kings of, VIII. 552.
Enasir, Joseph, death of, V. 495.
Enasir, Mahomet, son of Mansor, vanquished in Valentia (c. 1526) V. 382, 460, 463; death of, 495.
Enciso, his report on Castilla del Oro (1509) XIV. 497.
Endallanbondos, people of Bahia das Vaccas, VI. 376.
Engano, Isle of, see Telanjang.
Engenius, Pope, letters of, to Ethiopia, VII. 234.
Engines, war, manufactured by the Carios Indians, XVII. 41.
England, archbishoprics and bishoprics of, I. 477.
England, New, discovery and plantation of (1607-1622) XIX. 269, 271; maps of, made by Captain John Smith, 296; Captain Smith's book on (1622) 297-311; Captain Smith's doings in, 308; Englishmen landing in (1620) 313; divisions of, 327; *Good News from,* by E. Winslow, 344-394; affairs of, entrusted to Sir F. Gorges (1621) 398; news brought from, XX. 134.
English, factors at Bantam, II. 449, 450; wish of the Dutch to be mistaken for, in Bantam (1603) 456; factors at, Java, 468; fame of, in Bantam, 475; illness of, in Bantam, 479; quarrel of, and Dutch, 491, 492; banished by the Mogul (1610) III. 20; rivalry of Dutch and, in the Moluccas (1611) 320 ff., (1612) 406 f., 422; troops serving in Bar-

bary, VI. 93; merchants' privileges in Russia, XIV. 152-157; new privilege granted by Demetrius, 168; larger privileges granted by Michael Pheodorowich, 285; Navy, division of, at the Azores, XX. 37.
Engoy, province of, in Loango, Battell's description of, VI. 391.
Ensworth, Nicholas, captain of the *Merchants Hope* (1613) IV. 214; illness of, at Surat, 222; death of, 224.
Entertainment, of strangers by Jawarapipo, XVI. 197; by Indians of Brazil, 425; by Americans to Lerius, 569, 572.
Eodius, bishop of Antioch, I. 144.
Epænetus, bishop of Carthage, I. 156.
Ephesus, third General Council at, I. 270; third General Council of, and the Nestorians, 361; and the Abyssinians, 375; conventicle of, and the heresy of Eutyches, 415; chief city of Asian diocese, 459; council of, and the heresy of Nestorius, VIII. 74.
Ephraim, Mount, IX. 460.
Epimenedes, Pythagoras and, I. 205.
Epinew, Indian, and Dermer at Capaock (1619) XIX. 132; conspiracy of (1611) 273.
Epiphanius and the Apocrypha attributed to St. Paul, I. 154.
Epirus, kingdom of, I. 256; language of, 261, 262, 292.
Equinoctial Line, coolness under the, XV. 8.
Erannoboa, river, perhaps Jumna river, I. 88 n.
Erasmus, the, at Mauritius Island (1609) II. 546.
Ercalthay (Sartach?), his letter to Lewis, French King (Louis IX.) (1247) XI. 172.
Ercoco, Egyptian port on the Red Sea, I. 308, 315; Portuguese fleet at (1526) VII. 212; taken by the Turks (1557) 393.
Erembos, by Homer, I. 193.
Eremites, see Hermits.
Eres, white silks made at, VIII. 500.
Erginul, in Tangut, XI. 228.
Erickson of Medenblicke, Barent, first trader in Guinea (1600) VI. 276.
Erizo, James, captain in the *White Lyon* (1585) XVI. 119.
Errewan, Christian slaves at, VIII. 469.
Ersola, Thomas de, II. 172; hanging of, for treachery at Capul Island (1588) 176.
Eruco, silver mines at, II. 221.
Erythras, or Esau, or Edom, I. 60.
Esay, see Isaiah.
Esdra, Ascalon built by, VIII. 549; sepulchre of, 570.
Esias, Peter, of Noort's expedition, escape of (1598) II. 188.
Esmond, Sir Lawrence, Captain Downton set free by (1613) III. 303.
Espanna, Nueva, Cavendish at (1587) II. 165.
Espeio, Antonio de, his voyage of discovery (1582) XVIII. 65.
Espinosa, Gonzalo Gomez de, discoveries of (1522) X. 40.
Esquivel, Gernando de, Spaniard, and the Indians (1527) XVII. 472; slain by the Indians, 474.
Esquivell, John, Jamaica first settled by (1509) XIV. 447.
Essacalli, historian of Africa, V. 392.
Essequibo, river, XVI. 401; names of the rivers from the Amazon to, 401.
Essex, Countess of, with Cavendish's expedition (1587) II. 172.
Essex, Robert, Earl of, letter of John Davis to (1600) II. 305; kind-

ness of, XIX. 522; meets General Norris after the taking of Ferrol, 533; at the siege of Lisbon, 538; and the expedition to Cadiz (1596) XX. 3; landing of, 12; his voyage to the Azores (1597) 24-33, 34-129; friendship of, and Sir Walter Raleigh, 69; ambition of, 92; spirituality of, 116.

Essington, or Hessington, Thomas, of the *Globe's* company at Petepoli (1611) III. 307; captain of the *Globe* (1612) 323; his letter to Floris, 324; Queen of Patan's present to (1613) 333; death of (1614) 336.

Establa, Loys Lorencio d', viceroy of Goa (1609) IX. 569.

Estevamico, negro, prisoner to the Indians, XVII. 470; escaped with Nunez, 485.

Estotiland, expedition of Frieslanders to (1380) XIII. 415.

Estrada, Alfonso de, governor of Mexico, at Sapotecas, XIV. 472.

Esu Khan, fourth King of the Tartars, XI. 224.

Etchemins, Indians of Canada, XVIII. 245.

Etdedle, historian of Africa, V. 399.

Ethiopia, precious stones of, I. 105; conquered by Semiramis, 196; expedition of Cambyses in, 198; story of, by Alvarez, 374; church of, and the patriarch of Alexandria, 376; Herodotus on, 379; gold mines in, V. 272; Prester John, Emperor of, 310; hunting elephants in, VI. 36; gold in, 111; shell-money used in, 418; kingdom of Prester John, 517; animals of, 525; description of, by Alvarez, VII. 1; customs of the country of, 8 ff.; Covillan's voyage of discoveries in (1487) 155; Lent in, 169; described by Castro (1501) 249; invaded by the Galas (1562) 397, (1609) 410; Bermudez, patriarch of (1535) 310; Nunez, patriarch of (1554) 380; invaded by the Malachales (1559) 396; Adamas Seguedus, Emperor of, 396; Malaseguetus, Emperor of (1562) 397; boundaries of, 401; pilgrimages from, to Mecca, IX. 70; scourges of, 251; described by Mandeville (1332) 376.

Ethiopians, circumcision used among, I. 329; soldiers, description of, IX. 80.

Etiman Dowlet, father of Asaph Khan (1616) IV. 361; friendly to the English (1617) 423.

Etna, mount, in Sicily, IX. 412; philosophers' explanation of, XIV. 518.

Eude Island, products of, II. 116.

Eudoxus, travels of, I. 193.

Eugenius III., Pope, and the Scottish and Irish sees (1151) I. 459.

Eugenius IV., Pope, and the patriarchal seat of Fruili (1450) IV. 460; and the contest about the Canaries (1431) X. 6.

Eunuchs, white and black, functions of, IX. 363; officers, 364; faithfulness and judgment, 367.

Euphrates, Babylon on the, I. 117; Alexander's conquests to, 225; Alexander's sailing down, 231; Nearchus at, 239; towns on, VIII. 381; John Newbery on (1579) 450; Cartwright at (1603) 483; Cartwright's description of, 486; towns near, 556; customs in the towns near (1583) X. 166.

Euphrates, river, Rubruck's journey down the (1254) XII. 145; Tamerlane's army across the, 448.

Euripides, travels of, I. 202.

Europa, Jupiter and, I. 192.

Europe, considerations of, I. 244-255; names of, 245; etymology of, 246; bounds of, 247, 248;

INDEX

ancient writers on, 248; quality and excellences of, 248; languages of, 252; list of languages spoken in the different countries of, 271.
Europus, son of Himerus, I. 246.
Eurriquez, Alonso, auditor in Narvaez's fleet (1527) XVII. 438; landing of, in Florida, 441.
Eusebius, on Semiramis, I. 196; *Life of Constantine* by, 242; on the ruins of Ilium, VIII. 103.
Eustace, brother of Godfrey of Bouillon, VII. 449; at Ascalon (1095) 451; governor of Jerusalem during King Baldwin's captivity (1123) 473; death of, 474.
Eutyches, opinions of, I. 352; Jacobus, disciple of, 366; a heretic among the Jacobites, 366; conventicle of Ephesus and the heresy of, 416.
Euxine Sea, I. 248; boundary of the Roman empire, 264.
Evagrius on St. Sophia, VIII. 112.
Everet, Hudson's mate in his second voyage (1608) XIII. 325.
Everhorne, captain of the Finlanders in Russia (1610) XIV. 219, 222.
Excester, see Exeter.
Exchange of moneys, trade of, V. 297; used in Ethiopia for buying and selling, VII. 23.
Exchange, the, and the pirates (1621) VI. 151-171; bought at Algiers by John Goodale, 156.
Exchange, the, Fitz-Harbord, captain of (1620) X. 325.
Exchange of Bristol, the, Roberts, captain in (1592) XVI. 134.
Excommunication of Queen Elizabeth (1588) XIX. 463.
Execution, Japanese way of, III. 450, 476; and executioner in Mexico, pictures of, XV. 496.
Exerogorgo Castle, Crusaders in (1095) VII. 425.
Exeter, Turkish pirates brought to (1621) VI. 171; William, bishop of (1224) VII. 514.
Exodus of Moses, I. 184.
Expedition, the, bound for England, meets with the *Clove* (1613) III. 484; Christopher Newport, captain of (1612) IV. 180; at Priaman (1616) 287; second voyage of Walter Payton in (1614) 289; at Diulsinde (1615) 296; at Cranganor (1615) 495; sunk in a storm (1620) V. 29.
Expedition, the, Browne's ship (1617) X. 499; captured by the Dutch (1619) 501.
Expedition of London, the, David Middleton's ship (1609) III. 90; in Keeling Bay, 110.
Expeditions of the Ancients, I. 195-200.
Extortion, King Abbas's punishment of (1599) VIII. 417.
Eyollas, John, Mendoza's lieutenant (1535) XVII. 7; slain by Indians (1539) 19.
Eyollas, Martin, succeeds John as commander of the Spaniards in Buenos Ayres, XVII. 20; superseded by Nunnez, 25; acknowledged by the Spanish (1542) 38; Schnirdel takes his leave from (1552) 54.
Ezekiel's temple, I. 174; monument built by Jechonias, King of Juda, VIII. 565.
Ezina, city in Tanguth, 221.
Eziongeber, or Ezion Geber, near Eloth, King Salomon's navy made at, I. 4, 44, 58; possession of Salomon, 43; Salomon at, 50; Josephus and the geographical situation of, 59; arsenal of King Salomon, 62; etymology of, by St. Jerom, 64; Phœnicians' dwellings in, 115; Jehoshaphat's ships broken at, 125.

Faber, Peter, chosen patriarch of Ethiopia, death of, VII. 380.
"Fabianus and the depth of the sea, I. 337.
Factories, English (1616) IV. 305; Portuguese (1616) 306-308; English, at Burhanpur (1615) 325; English, at Cranganor, terms of (1615) 496; intended, at Mocha (1618) 554.
Factors, English, at Bantam, II. 449, 450; at Java, 468; salaries of, at Bantam, 545; English, in the Indies (1614) III. 341; English, at Cranganor, IV. 299; Dutch, V. 207.
Factory, English, planned in Surat (1608) III. 2; granted to Captain Hawkins (1609) 13; refused, 22, 174; Dutch, at Lanagapatan (1611) 320; English, at Succadania, 322; at Patan, 323; Bantam, burnt (1613) 330; Dutch, in Japan, 443; English, in Japan, 477; reforms, in Bantam (1613) 485; Dutch, at Masulipatam (1607) 494; at Siam (1616) 559; erected at Petepoli (1613) IV. 82; Dutch, at Johore, news of, brought to Captain Best (1613) 142; English, at Atcheen (1615) 285; offered Payton at Crangalor (1516) 298; English, in East Indies (1616) 305; Dutch, at Tecou (1618) V. 9; English, at Patan (1620) 43; Dutch, at Machan (1621) 179; Dutch, at Ternate (1599) 205; Dutch, in Japan (1610) 219.
Faiael, see Fayal.
Faiardo, Don Francisco, Our Lady of Carvalleda built by (1560) XIV. 455.
Fair of slaves, at Camalaha, XVI. 306.
Fair Haven, map of, by Fotherby (1614) XIV. 71.
Fairweather, Richard, his account of himself (1586) XVI. 6; his attempt to rescue captive Englishmen at the river of Plate (1586) XVII. 271.
Faith, the, Wert's ship (1598) II. 207; loss of (1599) 209; Dutch ship, in Bantam (1616) 231.
Fakirs, or saints, in Barbary, VI. 70, 105.
Falcon of London, the, Scottish ship (1588) XVI. 8.
Falcon, the, Captain Martin in (1609) XIX. 2; sent to Virginia (1619) 126.
Falg, river, in Arabia, IX. 97.
Falkland, Viscount, his colony in Newfoundland (1618) XIX. 440.
Fall of the river of Canada, XVIII. 210; Champlain on the, 211.
Falls, or Catadupa, of Nile, in Goiame, VII. 368; West's colony at the, Virginia (1609) XVIII. 531; mutinies at, Virginia, 531; West's colony at the, Virginia, assaulted by Indians, 532; Henrico, new town built at the, Virginia (1614) XIX. 99.
Families, in Peru, XV. 396.
Famine, endured by Spanish while building Buenos Ayres, XVII. 5, 7; in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 418, (1610) XIX. 52.
Famine Port, Noort at (1599) II. 192; Cavendish at (1591) XVI. 185; cannibals at, 266; Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) XVII. 199.
Fancie, the, Sir R. Hawkins' ship (1593) XVII. 94; Robert Tharlton, master of, treachery of, 103.
Fanfur, King of Mangi (1269) XI. 273; palace of, 285; kingdom of, in India, products of, described by Polo (1320) 296.
Fanne, Nathaniel, letter from, to Heley (1623) XIV. 103.
Farab, in Turcomania, IX. 102.
Farabat, near the Caspian Sea, IX. 195.

INDEX

Farate, river, latitude and description of, VII. 270.

Fardo, John, tortured by the Dutch at Amboyna (1622) X. 515.

Farfar, river, near Antioch, VII. 444.

Faria, Antonio de, and Pinto, adventures of (1547) XII. 61; prizes of, 64; Hinimilau killed by (c. 1562) 69; and Coia Acem, 74; and Premata Gundel, 78; at Calempluy, 86; death of, 90.

Faria, Francisco de, Pinto and (c. 1521) XII. 59.

Faria, Pero de, and Pinto, adventures of (1537) XII. 60.

Farma, King of the Logui, funerals of, IX. 265.

Faroe Islands, Hudson in sight of, XIII. 335, (1610) 374, 378; Hall at (1606) XIV. 352.

Farre, see Faroe.

Fartaque, in Arabia, III. 121; King of, King of Socotra, 208; Siagros, former name of, VII. 241.

Fashions, in Mexico (1519) XV. 508.

Fatehpur, great trading place, III. 84; description of (1610) IV. 41, 175; meaning of, 43; Serai built in, 50; Ufflet at, 60; stone quarry at, 77; Steele at (1614) 266; Fitch's description of (1583) X. 174.

Fatepore, Fatipore, see Fatehpur.

Faulke-land, see Falkland.

Faunn, or Show, meaning of, XIII. 535.

Fayal, Cumberland at (1588) XVI. 9; taken, 10; one of the Azores, XVIII. 360; Juan Doryus at (1589) 375; Earl of Essex at (1597) 74; English fleet at, 75; English landing at, 78; taken by the English, 82; description of the chief town of, 91; fire set to the chief town of, 98; description of, 371, XX. 36.

Feast, Gentile in, in Masulipatam (1614) III. 339; religious, in Hirado (1613) 520; Pagan, in Hirado (1613) 539; with a play, in Hirado, 542.

Feasts, order of, in Tartary (1320) XI. 241; in China, described by Da Cruz, 515, 560; idols', in West Indies, XV. 341; in Peru, 353, 355, 364.

Feathers, green, tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 466; garments made of, XVI. 530.

Fees of Magistrates, in China, XII. 438.

Feirce, Michael, in Hudson's second voyage (1608) XIII. 313; in third voyage (1611) 391; in Greene's conspiracy, 393; death of, 406.

Felech, kingdom of, in India, animals of, described by Polo, XI. 295.

Femel, Laurence, sent by Sir H. Middleton to the King of Tamerin (1610) III. 120; landing at Mocha, 124, 222; brought to Zanan, 138; freed, 146; unsuccessful escape of, from Mocha, 158; set at liberty, 163; death of, 164, 241; at Tamerin, 206; and the landing of Sir H. Middleton at Mocha, 226.

Femell, see Femel.

Fenner, George, valour of, in the Spanish Armada fight (1588) XIX. 491; captain of the *Galeon Leicester*, 493; at the taking of Ferrol (1589) 523.

Ferdinand V., King of Spain (1492) and the banishment of the Jews, I. 325; and Isabella and Columbus II., 23; letter of Alexander VI. to, 37.

Ferdinand, King of Spain, and the town of Velles de Gumera (1520) V. 464; and Oran, taken by, 482; and Algiers (c. 1551) VI. 116.

Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria (c. 1596) VIII. 325, 328.

Ferdinandus, a companion of Goez (1606) XII. 236; heir of Goez, 238.
Fermotus, King of Finland, XIII. 535.
Fernambocke, Fernambuquo, see Pernambuco.
Fernandes, Andres, judge, in Portuguese India, IX. 170.
Fernandes, Duarte, discoveries of (1511) X. 27.
Fernandes, Emanuel, letter from, concerning Oviedo's journey in Ethiopia (1557) VII. 393.
Fernandez, Denis, on the Sanaga river (1445) II. 14.
Fernando Po, Bouthes of, VI. 352; discovery of the river and island, by Fernando di Poo, 410, (1472) X. 11; trade with St. Thomas Island, VI. 410.
Fernandus, Sebastian, Chinese Jesuit, at Xauceo, in China (1595), ill-treated by natives, XII. 303; at Pekin (1598) 314.
Ferneza, Francisco, *The Wars of Transilvania, etc.*, by (c. 1596) VIII. 325.
Ferrara, bishopric of, VIII. 38; Captain Smith at (c. 1596) 325; duchy of, and Don Cæsare d'Este, 376.
Ferrars, John, the *Garland* sent to the plantation of (1619) XIX. 126; in Virginia (1620) 134.
Ferred, Shek, and the English goods at Surat (1608) IV. 21; Selim Shah and, 50, 53; Mosque built by, 57; Purwell built by, 267; death of, 347.
Ferret Khan, enemy of King Abbas, VIII. 395; taken by King Abbas, 397; general of King Abbas, 401; conspiracy of, 406; treachery of, 410; execution of, 412.
Ferris Islands, latitude of, XIV. 351.
Ferro, conquered by Bracamonte (1417) X. 4; water in, 6.
Ferrol, taking of, by Norris and Drake (1589) XIX. 523 ff.; attempt against (1597) XX. 24, 27.
Ferryland, XIX. 442.
Fertility, of Canada, XVIII. 259; of Elizabeth Isle, 308; of St. George's Island, 350; of Virginia, XIX. 245; of New England, 281; of Newfoundland, 432, 444.
Fetipore, see Fatehpur.
Fez, kingdom in Barbary, V. 310; provinces in, 310, 311, 394; King of, and the Chinan, 325; family of Marin, governors of, 371; city of, leather market at, 390; description of, 394; siege of, 401; meaning of, 401; description of, 404 ff., 421; temple in, 406; colleges in, 408; hospitals in, 409; trades in, 414-422; shops of, compared to the shops of Tauris, 419; justice and magistrates in, 423; marriages and dowries in, 427; funerals in, 431; schools in, 433; treasure-finders, 444; suburbs of, 446; Jews in, 448; election of a king in, 450; court of, 451; armies of, 452; Mahomet, the Portuguese King of, 460; Abulhesen, fourth King of, 477; Abuselim, King of, 505; conquered by Xarif (c. 1609) VI. 55; Sheck, son of Hamet, King of, 61; Sidan, King of (1603) 68; Sheck, King of (1604) 76; Abdela at (1606) 91; Turkish possession in (c. 1609) 112.
Fidaja-Same, wars of Ogoshosama with (1614) III. 551, 559; favourable to Jesuits (1617) 563.
Fidelitie, the, Wert's ship (1598) II. 207; loss of (1599) 209.
Field, John, physician of Edward Barton, in Constantinople (1596) VIII. 305, 315; voyages of, XVI. 107.
Fierro Island, water tree in, XVII. 64.

INDEX

Fight, naval, between Dutch and Spanish, near Manila (1600) II. 201; between Mendoza's and Spilbergen's fleets (1615) 215; of three Dutch ships and two caracks (1613) III. 353; between Portuguese and Dutch fleets (1607) 494; of Dutch and Spanish fleets (1617) 562; of Captain Best and the Portuguese galleons (1612) IV. 128, 131, 149, 156, 164; of Captain Downton and the Portuguese frigates (1614) 228, 234, 238, 249, 252, 445, 450; of Joseph Benjamin and Portuguese (1616) 363, 502; naval, of English with Portuguese and Nayros (1616) 501; of the *Starre* with the *Swan*, 516; between Dutch and English (1618) 540; between English and Dutch (1618) V. 12, 16, (1619) 123; at Patan (1619) 163; Spanish and Dutch (1601) 206; Portuguese and Dutch (1603) 217, (1606) 219, (1608) 221; English and Portuguese, off Jask (1620) 244, 247, 252; naval, of the English fleet, with a Portuguese carrack (1616) IX. 5 ff.; of Roberts against the pirates, 312; of English and Portuguese (1621) X. 326; of English and Dutch (1618) 500; of Jenkinson with rovers on his journey to Bokhara (1558) XII. 18; between the *Madre de Dios* and the English ships (1592) XVI. 16; the *Cinque LLagas* and (1594) 24; the *Ascension* and a Spanish ship (1596) 26; at Porto Rico, 61 ff.; of Pedro Mendoza with the Carendies (1534) XVII. 4; of the Spaniards with the Carios, 39; of the whale with the sword-fish, 85; Sir R. Hawkins and the Spaniards (1593) 150, 159; between Soto and the Indains of Tascaluca (1540) XVIII. 12; off Tercera, between the Spanish fleet and two English ships (1589) 379; of Captain Smith with Indians (1607); sea, between two Spanish ships and the *Margaret and John* (1620) XIX. 135-143; between Jones and his company and the Indians of New England (1622) 325; between Captain Standish and the Indians, 376; of the Spanish Armada and the English fleet (1588) 487; off Cadiz, between English and Spanish fleets (1596) XX. 10.

Fighting, severely punished in Japan (1613) III. 448; of English sailors in Japan, 472.

Fig trees, in West Indies, XV. 124; Oviedo's description of, 188; in Brazil, XVI. 470, 476, 501.

Figueredo, James of, captain of the Portuguese in Ethiopia (c. 1539) VII. 353.

Figueroa, Don Garcia Silva, ambassador to Persia, letter from, to the Marquess of Bedmar (1619) IX. 190-196.

Filberts, island, Champlain at (1603) XVIII. 202.

Filpot Lane, in London (1586) IX. 419 n.

Filps, or Philips, John, prize captured through (1622) X. 336; deeds of, 338, 340.

Fimala, King of Candy, baptised John of Austria, successor to Darma, King of Ceylon, V. 208.

Fimbria, the questor, Alexandria taken by, VIII. 105; Valerius Flaccus slain by, 105.

Finch, Master, and the animals of India, I. 107.

Finch, Richard, Russian travel accounts translated by (1612) XIII. 193; letter from, concerning Russia (1611) 205-215.

Finch, William, companion of Captain Hawkins in India (1608) III. 6, 8, 12; return of, to England

overland (1611) 23; and the crew of the *Ascension* (1609) 70; his letters from Lahore, 175, 249; observations of (1607-1611) IV. 1-77; at Surat, 20; illness of, 24, 31.
Finland, English soldiers in (1609) XIV. 215.
Fins of whales, a commodity for English trade (1610) XIV. 9, 15.
Fioravanti, Christoforo, and Quirino's shipwreck (1431) XIII. 417.
Fiottas, Don Martin, governor of Buenos Ayres (1548) XVII. 53.
Firando, see Hirado.
Fire, in Hirado, attributed to the devil (1613) III. 538; kindling fire without, as practised by West Indians, XV. 185; Indian way of kindling XVI. 573; in the *Daintie* (1593) XVII. 79; sacred, in Peru, 367; Indian way of kindling, XVIII. 441; in Newfoundland woods (1622) XIX. 447.
Fires, straw, to melt gold, XV. 91.
Fire-works, full moon, in China (1598) XII. 319; on festival days, 450.
Firman of the Mogul, for Captain Best's trading licence (1613) IV. 141; for Steele and Crowther (1615) 267; granted to Steele and Crowther, 277; translation of the Persian, 279; granted to Captain Shilling (1618) 556.
Fish, flying, description of, II. 347; in Saldanha Bay, III. 197; of the Torrid Zone, IX. 3; in Sofala river, 227, 228; in Gambia river, 287; in the Maldives (1602) 524, 540; in India, X. 287; fresh-water, in Russia, XII. 512; Russian, XIII. 212; usual food in Russia, 213; bealugos, 245; wonderful, seen in Iceland, 509; of the Northern regions, enumerated by Poole (1610) XIV. 23; in Greenland, 333; of the Indian Ocean, Acosta's description of, XV. 36; Oviedo's description of, 195; flying, 201; of the size of an ox found in St. Antonio river, XVI. 278; in Guiana, 349, 380; ox, in Brazil, 482; flying, 487; shell and cuttle, 490; river, 496; following ships, XVII. 81; flying, 84; of Australia, 222; of Rio Grande and other rivers, XVIII. 29; of Virginia, 320, 328, 434; of St. George's Island, 357; found in Bermuda Islands, XIX. 20, 174, 189; in Virginia, 97, 115, 209; in Newfoundland, 435.
Fisher, Unton, captain of Harcourt's expedition (1608) XVI. 368; illness of, through eating the sleeping apple (1608) 384; left in command at Wiawia, 395; inland journey of, 396; death of, 397.
Fishers, Islands of, latitude of, III. 479.
Fishing, in Longo, VI. 404; in Congo, 421; with a bird in China (1602) XII. 367; with cormorants, 497; in Lappia, 586; Dutch and French ships, in Greenland (1613) XIV. 49; agreement concerning, in Greenland, between England and foreign ships, 56; in the West Indies, XV. 40, 198; for pearls, XVII. 187; pearl, by Indian slaves, XVIII. 135; cod, 251.
Fisheries, benefit of, by Captain Smith (1622) XIX. 297; New England, 299.
Fishing hooks, gold, used by Cannibals, XVI. 220; strange, in Guiana, described by Leigh (1604) 313, 349; described by Harcourt, 384.
Fishings, pearl, near Panama, XV. 99; Oviedo's description of, 154; taken by Cumberland's ships (1593) XVI. 19.

Fitch, Matthew, master in the *Catch* (1609) XIX. 2.
Fitch, Ralph, sailing down the Ganges by, I. 88, 94; description of Pegu by (1586) 90; on precious stones of Pegu 103; in Aleppo (1583) IX. 496; voyage of, to East India (1583-1591) X. 165-204; imprisoned at Goa (1585) 171; his description of Pegu, 186.
Fitz, see Fitch.
Fitz-Harbord, see Fitzherbert.
Fitzherbert, Captain, of the *Exchange*, at Pularoon (1620) V. 135; letter from, to Hayes, 136; and the taking of Banda by the Dutch (1621) 154; letter from, to the East India Company (1621) 174-180; captain of the *Exchange* and *Unitie* (1620) X. 325.
Fitzwilliams, George, Spanish text of the pardon granted to (1571) XVII. 203.
Flamborough Head, Jenkinson's ships at (1557) XI. 625.
Flamborow, see Flamborough.
Flanders, Baldwin, Earl of, emperor of Constantinople (1204) VII. 513; Robert, Earl, at the first Crusade (1095) 426, 454; leader of a division of the Crusaders, 441; at Ascalon, 451; leaves Palestine (1099) 460; Theodericke, Earl of (1133) 479; death of Philip, Earl of (1191) 503.
Flats, Hudson caught on (1609) XIII. 353.
Flax, Russian, XII. 510; product of Guiana, XVI. 320, 382.
Fleche, Sir Jesse, priest in Canada, XVIII. 296.
Flecorie, Hall at (1605) XIV. 319, (1606) 339.
Fleece, golden, Jason and the, I. 190.
Fleet, of Capralis (1500) II. 75; of Magellan (1519) 85; of Sir Francis Drake (1577) 119; of Candish (1586) 149; of Noort (1598) 187; of Peter Verhagen, 192, 206; Spanish, commanded by Mendoza, against the Dutch of Spilbergen (1615) 215; of the Indian Company, Adams, pilot (1598) 327; of Sir James Lancaster (1600) 392; Dutch, in Bantam (1610) III. 113; Portuguese, at Cambay (1612) 270; Dutch, at Malacca (1605) 493; Portuguese, discovered by the Dutch (1607) 493; fight of a Dutch and Spanish (1617) 562; Portuguese, defeated at Malacca (1608) IV. 22; Dutch, at Malacca, 24; Portuguese, overthrow of, by the Malabars (1609) 32; Dutch, at Mal-Ilha, 122; of frigats, off Goa (1612) 134, 156, 164; Portuguese, at Saldanha, 148; Portuguese, at Swally (1614) 226 f.; Portuguese, returned to Goa (1614) 242; Portuguese and the English, 253; description of the Portuguese, 263; Spanish, at Macassar (1616) 288; English, in East India (1618) 538-547; of Captain Pring (1616) V. 1; Portuguese, at Surat (1617) 4; Captain Pring, commander of English, in East India (1619) 22; Dutch and English, after peace (1620) 27; meeting of, at Bantam (1619) 73; English, ships of (1618) 110; Dutch, at Bantam, 122; first Dutch, to East India (1595) 196; second Dutch, to East India (1598) 201; third Dutch, sent to East India (1599) 205; several Dutch, sent to East India (1601) 206-226; of Captain Shilling (1620) 241; Portuguese, at Jask (1620) 244; Jask, of nine ships (1621) 251; from Norway, at Joppa (1110) VII. 469; Venetian, at Corfu (1123) 473; Saracen and Venetian, 474;

of Constantinople in Holy Land, 488; of Captain Joseph (1615) IX. 2; fight of, with a Portuguese carrack (1616) 5; of Earl of Cumberland, list of ships and captains (1597) XVI. 27; Spanish, in Florida, relation about, by Alvaro Nunez (1527). XVII. 437; damaged by a hurricane (1527) 439; names of the ships and captains in the, for Virginia (1609) XIX. 1; Indian, met by English ships in the Azores (1597) XX. 29; English, at St. George Island, 67; Spanish, made up of vessels of many nations, 113.

Fleets, Chinese, described by Da Cruz, XI. 499; from Spain to West Indies, course of, XV. 18; set forth by Queen Elizabeth, XIX. 450.

Fleming, captain of the *Affection* (1597) XVI. 28.

Flemish Islands, see Azores.

Fletcher, Dr. Giles, relations by, I. 461.

Fletcher, Master, minister of Sir Francis Drake (1578) II. 131; and the circumnavigation of Drake (1580) XVI. 118.

Fletcher, Dr. Giles, ambassador to Russia (1558), Treatise of Russia by, XII. 499-633.

Fletcher, master of the *Desire* (1613) XIV. 59.

Flicke, Robert, captain of the *Ascension* (1597) XVI. 27.

Flies, plague of, Schouten in a, II. 253.

Fly-boats, Flemish, at Cadiz, one burnt during the fight (1596) XX. 12.

Floco, third discoverer of Iceland, XIII. 520.

Flood, Indians' opinion concerning the, XVI. 557; legend of the Incas concerning the, XVII. 318; Moscoso and his men in a (1543) XVIII. 47.

Florence, siege of (1530) I. 473.

Flores, Alvaro, admiral of the Spanish fleet, at Terceira (1589) XVIII. 376.

Flores, Spanish prisoner of Cavendish (1587) II. 169.

Flores Island, in the Azores, latitude of, II. 185; open to all ships, XVI. 14; Earl of Cumberland at (1596) 102-105; under the government of the Azores, XVIII. 360; description of, 373; Earl of Essex at (1597) XX. 28; one of the Azores, 36; English fleet at, 67; description of the inhabitants of, 68; products of, 72; moonlight rainbow seen at, 74.

Florida, discovered by John Ponce of Leon (1512) X. 33; Francis Garay in (1518) 37; discovered by Gilbert (1583) XIII. 8; discovery of (1497) XIV. 301; description of, 460; cape of, Middleton at (1601) XVI. 300; Spanish fleet in (1527) XVII. 437; landing of Narvaez (1527) 441; taken possession of, in the King of Spain's name, 442; Soto's expedition to (1538) 522, 525; Ferdinando de Soto's voyage to (1540) XVIII. 1-51; Soto enters, 15; Spanish cruelties in (1510) 141; Rene Laudonniere in (1562) 181; Gourgues at (1567) 185.

Floris, Peter Williamson, at Masulipatam, letter from, to Sir H. Middleton (1611) III. 184, 268; of the *Globe's* company, at Pulicat (1611) 306; at Petepoli, 307; at Masulipatam, 309; journal of the voyage of (1610-1614) 319-342; in Patan factory, 322; Welden's letter to (1613) 321; Queen of Patan's present to (1613) 333; and the capture of the governor's son in Masulipatam (1614) 339.

Flowers, in West Indies, XV. 116; of Virginia (1614) XIX. 97; of Newfoundland, 432.

INDEX

Flushing, Davis's departure from (1598) II. 306.

Flushing, the, Dutch ship, in Bantam (1613) III. 487; bound for the Moluccas (1617) 562.

Flyer, Francis, Coryat's friend at Troy (1612) X. 412.

Flying Hart, the, Derick Gerritz, captain of, letters from, to Oliver Noort (1600) II. 195.

Flying Hart, the, Dutch ship (1619) X. 501.

Fog, danger of, in northern navigation, XIV. 21.

Foga, see Fogo.

Fogo Islands, sighted by Knight (1606) XIV. 365.

Folyambe, Hercules, captain of the *Gallion-Constance* (1597) XVI. 27.

Food, of sailors, V. 284; of Arabians, IX. 100; of Cafars, 213; of Mandingos, 291; used in Gambia, 303; elephants used for, 306; of the Grand Signior, 372; of the Maldivians, 532; Tartars (1253) XI. 15, (1320) 227, XII. 579, XIII. 480; described by Mandeville (1332) XI. 390; Chinese, 508; price of Chinese, 568; of Russian soldiers, 607; in China (1575) XII. 188; horses used as, in China, 373; hogs flesh used as, in China, 415; of Russian soldiers (1589) 568; Russian, 627; in Iceland, XIII. 499; eaten in common in Dominica, description of it, XVI. 56; to be avoided to prevent the sickness peculiar to Canada (1605) XVIII. 238, 240; provided to Captain Smith by the Indians, 500; scarcity of, in Virginia, 524.

Foole, mastiff belonging to Captain Pring, in Virginia (1603) XVIII. 328.

Ford, William, English preacher at Constantinople (1613) X. 427.

Ford, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 517.

Foresight, the, royal ship, Sir Robert Crosse, captain (1592) XVI. 15; loss of (1595) 130.

Forge, set up in Canada (1606) XVIII. 271.

Formosa, description of, V. 55; in the Sea of China, XI. 479.

Fort, English, in Virginia (1606) XVIII. 462.

Fortescue, George, of the *Bark Boner* (1585) XVI. 119.

Forteventura conquered by Bracamonte (1417) X. 4.

Fortresses, Portuguese in Africa, VI. 111.

Forts and Storehouses, forsaken Dutch, II. 231; Dutch, in the Moluccas (1613) III. 433; taxes to be paid on, in Japan, 523; English, in Polaroon (1616) IV. 512; or castles, in Dutch possessions, V. 175 f.; in Machan Island, 179; in Ternate, 180; Portuguese, between Goa and Cochin, X. 101, 104; English and Dutch at Amboyna (1622) 508; Spanish, in Porto Rico, taken by Earl of Cumberland (1596) XVI. 64; siege laid to a, 66; surrendered, 70; in Canada, description of, XVIII. 295; built in Virginia by Lord Delaware (1611) XIX. 88; by Sir Thomas Dale, 100; in Bermuda, by Captain Moore (1612) 195, (1621) 205.

Fortunate Islands, discovered by Phœnicians, I. 132.

Fortune, the, victualler at Saldanha (1621) IV. 547; sent to New England (1622) XIX. 344.

Fortune of Camphire, Dutch ship, in Greenland (1618) XIII. 22.

Fos, Philip de, pilot of the *Urin* (1606) XIV. 347.

Fos Bay, named after Philip de Fos, pilot of the *Urin* (1606) XIV. 347.

Foteima, King, and Capralis's ships, II. 76.
Fotherby, Robert, description of Geeenland by, XIII. 31; voyages of, to Greenland (1614) XIV. 61-91; return of, from his first voyage, 81; his second voyage (1615) 82-89; letter from, to Captain Edge, 89.
Foule Sound, ice at, XIV. 43.
Four, a mystical number, VIII. 13.
Fowl, sea, a sign of land, XIV. 4; at Cross-Road (1610) 12; of Northern countries, described by Poole, 23; in Greenland, 41.
Fowler, sent to Mocha by Sir H. Middleton (1610) III. 123; brought prisoner to Zenan, 141; freed, 146; escape of, from Mocha, 158; sent to Surat to trade, 179; at Aden, 215; death of, at Tecou, 295.
Fowls, Leo's description of African, VI. 49; of Guinea, 326, 328; of Longo, 403; in Congo, 454; in Cafar country, IX. 226; in Gambra country, 288, 308; in the Maldives (1602) 523; in Greenland, XIV. 333, 395; in West Indies, Acosta on, XV. 130; proper to the Indies, 134; described by Oviedo, 220; in Porto Rico, XVI. 93; in Guiana, 349, 380; in Brazil, 460; at the Straits of Magellan, XVII. 110; of Australia, 222; of Canada, XVIII. 273; Virginia, 320, 327, XIX. 97, 115, 209; St. George's Island, XVIII. 357; Bermuda Islands XIX. 22, 174, 194; New England, 281; Newfoundland, 434.
Fox, John, slave of the Turks, and the captive Christians, VI. 149.
Foxcroft, in the *Merchant Royall* (1591) XIX. 264.
Foxenose, headland near St. Nicholas Bay, XI. 628.
Foxes, used as food by Barents in Nova Zembla (1596) XIII. 94; white, in Russia (1611) 207; eaten by Poole's crew at Cherie Island (1609) 287; black, in Greenland, XIV. 333; of sundry colours in Greenland, 376.
Foyne Sama, King of Hirado, and Captain Saris (1613) III. 442, 449, 471; his letter to James I. translated, 486; his kindness to Richard Cocks, 519 ff.; death of, 551.
Fræmidiere, city of the Carios, taken by the Spaniards (1542) XVII. 39.
France, limits of, I. 255; Roman citizenship granted to, by Galba, 266; Latin spoken in, 268; invasions in, 280; dioceses in, 471, 472; news of the death of the King of, brought to Delhi (1611) IV. 58.
France, New, see Canada.
Francho, Giovan, his kindness to Quirino in Stichimborgi (1432) XIII. 435.
Francis, the, Drake's ship (1585) XVI. 119, (1595) 127.
Franciscans, in Japan, II. 200 (1611) 339; order of, at Mount Gihon (1561) VIII. 182; instituted by kings of France (1099) 183; at Bethlehem, 206.
Francisco, pilot of the *Cacafuego* (1578) II. 133.
Francisco, Domingo, letters from, to Captain Saris and Richard Cocks (1613) III. 473; Spanish ambassador, his letter to Richard Cocks (1613) 547.
Francisco, Jacomo de, servant to Newbery (1580) VIII. 452; defalcation of, 459.
Francisco, the Spaniard, treachery of (1615) IV. 255; captured at Swally, taken aboard the *New-Yeares-Gift* (1614) 263.
Francois, the, sent to Polaroon to relieve Courthop, V. 14.

INDEX

Franges, see Franks.
Frankincense, I. 385.
Franks, name of Europeans in Asia, I. 247; possessions of, 280; or Christians, in the East, III. 279.
Franson, John, of Haarlem, of Barents' crew, death of (1597) XIII. 142.
Fraternitie of Sireniacall Gentlemen, Coryat's letter to the Seneschal of (1615) 477.
Frederick, Cæsar, travels of, in Pegu, I. 90; on precious stones of Pegu, 103; *Indian Observations* by (1563) X. 88-143; his voyage from Bezeneger to Goa (1567) 98 f.
Frederick I., Emperor of Germany, and the Holy War (1188) VII. 498; death of, in Saphet river (1190) 501.
Frederick II., Emperor, excommunicated by Pope Gregory IX. (1224) VII. 514; and the Templars, 515; his letters to kings and princes concerning the dreaded invasion of the Tartars (1241) XI. 176.
Freeman, Ralph, and the Greenland trade (1620) XIII. 24.
French, Lopez Vaz's opinion of the cruelty of the, XVII. 260; voyages of the, in Northern America (1524-1582) XVIII. 181-297.
French Bay, in Canada, XVIII. 230.
Frera, Ruy, Portuguese admiral, made prisoner by Captain Shilling (1622) X. 333; captain of Kishme Castle (1621) 344.
Friars, in Barua, VII. 23; in Caxumo, 44; fasting of Ethiopian, in Lent, 160; in Plurimanes monastery, 389; in Russia, XII. 598; a sample of the learning of, 600; Indian shaven, Acosta on, XV. 325.
Friend, Martin, general of an English fleet (1618) V. 110.
Friends, Bay of Severing of, named by Drake (1578) II. 128.
Frigates, Portuguese, at Surat (1611) III. 248; one of the, taken by Sir H. Middleton, 253; Terrie, master of the, 275.
Frio, cape, Cavendish at (1591) XVI. 179; described by Knivet, 281.
Frislanders, at the Crusade (1188) VII. 499.
Frisland Island, Zeno on (1380) XIII. 413.
Frobisher, Sir Martin, discoveries by (1576) XIII. 7, 336; captain in the *Primrose* (1585) XVI. 119; general of the English ships (1590) XVIII. 383.
Frobisher's Straits, Hudson at (1610) XIII. 375.
Froes, epistle of, about Japan (1595) XII. 265.
Frogs, Indians die with fear, hearing, XVI. 499.
Frost, the, John Cunningham, captain of, James Hall, pilot (1605) XIV. 318; Lindeno, captain of (1606) 338.
Froste, meaning of, XIII. 535.
Frost Island and Sound, named by Hall (1605) XIV. 335, 350.
Frothingham, Christopher, Chancellor's letter to (1553) XI. 601-615.
Froward, cape, pearls found at, XVII. 125.
Frubbusher, R., a shipwright, builds a pinnace in Bermuda (1609) XIX. 27.
Fruit, African, VI. 52; of India, X. 290; of the West Indies, Acosta on, XV. 105, 113; of Porto Rico, XVI. 93; in Guiana, 381; on St. James Islands, XVII. 93; in Australia, 222; Indian, described by Nunez, 476, 495; of Virginia, XVIII. 320, 430, XIX. 209; of St. George's

Island, XVIII. 340, 358; of the Azores, 362; Newfoundland, XIX. 432.
Fuca, Juan de, see Valerianos Apostolos.
Fuccate, fortified town in Japan (1613) III. 453.
Fugers, Captain Antonie, at the taking of Porto Bello (1601) XVI. 294.
Fugiu, city in Concha, XI. 289.
Fulbies, vagrant inhabitants of Gambia, IX. 289.
Fulcherius, Carnotensis, *Crusaders' Expedition to Jerusalem* by, VII. 452-476; chaplain of Baldwin of Bulloine (1098) 457.
Fulke of Anjou, son-in-law of Baldwin II. (1131) VII. 477; successor of Baldwin II. 478; death of (1142) 480.
Fuller, Master, *Miscellanea Sacra* by, I. 60; fables of Bacchus and Hercules by, 63; and the letters known by Abraham 487; on Phœnician language, 489.
Fuller, Robert, English factor sent to Wayre (1616) IV. 516; news of the *Swan* brought by, 518; envoy of Spurway to the Dutch at Lantor, 521.
Funer, or Faner, Sydrack, in Hudson's third voyage (1611) XIII. 396; put out in the shallop, 399.
Funeral rites, in Guinea, VI. 292, 343, XVI. 348; of the Giagas, VI. 387, 396; of Indians and Bearneansians, XVI. 577.
Funerals, Turkish, VIII. 152; Greek church, 169; Jewish, 174; hired criers at Turkish, 271; or Burials, in China, XII. 378 f.; rites of, 447; in Russia, 620; of Samoyeds (1615) XIII. 263; of Indians of Brazil, XVI., 428; of the Indians of Malhado Island, XVII. 464.
Fuquieo, Perera imprisoned at, XI. 581; description of, 582; Moores at, 588.
Furer, Christopher, extracts from the journal of (1565) VIII. 359-373.
Fur trade, in Russia, XI. 601; established in Virginia (1621) XIX. 144, 252; in New England (1622) 310.
Furs, Russian, XII. 507, (1611) XIII. 207, 213.
Fushimi, garrison town in Japan (1613) III. 456; Captain Saris at, 471.
Fustato, built in Egypt by Hamrus, VI. 3.
Fuxaa, Bay of, Castro's description of, VII. 267.
Fyall, see Fayal.

Gabmariam, wrestler of Prester John, VII. 123.
Gaboe, Sebastian, see Cabot.
Gabom, Rio de, VI. 352; slaves of, 354; wars with Angra, 360; description of the people of, 362.
Gabrero, Alfonso, succeeds Mendoza, at Buenos Ayres (1539) XVII. 9; arrival of, 23.
Gabriel, John, general of the Portuguese in Ethiopia's divisions, VII. 401; and Paez, at Barua (c.1610) 413.
Gachepay, Champlain at (1603) XVIII. 218.
Gadira, see Cadiz.
Gaetan, Ivan, his relation, quoted by Ramusio, II. 119.
Gaffates, country of, VII. 351; Bermudez sent to (c. 1539) 352; description of, 361, 369.
Gaginat, Raja, great Indian prince, III. 34.
Gaihbeig, treasurer of the Mogul (1611) III. 25.
Gains, Dutch, in the eastern trade, V. 227-231.
Galateus, and the Greek language

in Italy, I. 259; the Punic language, 270, 293.
Galatinus, and the Jewish slaves, I. 182.
Galba, Roman citizenship granted to France by, I. 267.
Galea, Punta de, Harcourt at (1608) XVI. 397.
Galeaces, Galliasses, see Galleasses.
Galilee, Sea of, VII. 461; desert of, VIII. 68; mountain of, 234; sea of, or Tiberias, 292.
Gallana, Daniel, broker, in Tripoli, IX. 480.
Gallant, mastiff belonging to Captain Pring, in Virginia (1603) XVIII. 328.
Gallant, the, Dutch ship (1613) III. 426.
Gallants, advice for, XX. 44.
Gallas, Wars of, with Gradeus (c. 1539) VII. 351, 352; description of, 358; Ethiopia invaded by (1562) 397, (1609) 410; overcome by Sazinosius, 417.
Galleasses, of the Spanish Armada (1588) XIX. 475; description of, 477; cast away at Calais, 497.
Gallegos, Baltasar de, in Soto's expedition (1539) XVII. 522, 527; John Ortiz found by (1539) 530.
Galleon, officers and men of a Portuguese, IX. 176.
Galleons, their captains, burthen, men, and munition, IV. 263, 264; of the Spanish Armada (1588) XIX. 468 ff.; Portuguese, of the Spanish Armada, 468; Castilian, of the Spanish Armada, 470; of Andalusia, in the Spanish Armada (1588) 471, 472; of Guipuscoa, in the Spanish Armada (1588) 472, 473; description of, 476.
Galleon Boss, the, Venetian argosy (1585) IX. 415.
Galleon-Constance, the, Folyambe, captain of (1597) XVI. 28; left with Barkley at Puerto Rico, 83.
Galleon-Leicester, the, in Drake's expedition to Domingo (1585) XVI. 119; Cavendish's ship (1591) 177.
Galleys, Chinese, described by Da Cruz, XI. 496; fight of English (1587) XVI. 124.
Galley-slaves, English, freed at the request of Lord Howard at Cadiz (1596) XX. 21.
Gallic tongue, Ulpian and, I. 272.
Gallions, see Galleons.
Gallo, King of the Macûas Cafres (1597) IX. 246.
Galvano, Antonio, voyages collected by (1153-1545) X. 1-74; discoveries of (1538) 61.
Galvano, Edward, counsellor of King Emanuel, VI. 517; his death at Comoran Island (1520) 519.
Gama, Don Christopher of, death of, VII. 310; in command of Bermudez's escort (1539) 316; first battle of, with the King of Zeila, 319; second battle, 321; third battle, 325; taken prisoner, 329; beheaded, 331.
Gama, Francisco, see Gama, Vasco da.
Gama, Paul, and the mutiny on board Vasco da Gama's ship (1497) II. 66; at Calicut, 70 f.; death of (1498) 74.
Gama, Don Stephen de, expedition by (1502) II. 79; viceroy of India (1538) VII. 313.
Gama, Vasco da, discoveries of (1497-1498) II. 65-76, (1497) X. 17, (1502) 22; expedition by (1502) II. 79; viceroy of India, IX. 216.
Gamaliel, see *Sea-horse*.
Gamarra, John, letter from, concerning the Spanish Armada success (1588) XIX. 511.
Gamba, Gambra, see Gambia.
Gambia, discovery of, by Jobson

(1621) VI. 234; from, to Rio Grande, 252; river and country, latitude of, IX. 284; trades of, 302.
Gambling among the Indians of New England (1622) XIX. 358.
Games, Olympian, instituted by the Argonauts, I. 192; in China, XII. 452; native Mexican, XV. 531.
Gampu, sea and city, described by Polo (1320) XI. 287.
Gançares, or governor, IX. 119.
Gandenee, see Gandevi.
Gandevi, river and town, landing of the *Ascension's* crew at (1609) III. 69.
Ganges, gold found in the country beyond, I. 87; Master Fitch's travel down the, 94; course of, III. 83; description of, IV. 65; superstitions concerning the waters of, 174; Portuguese possessions on, 308; Patna near, 432; limit of the Mogul's empire, 438, 443; divinity of, 451; source of, IX. 16; principal river of India, 20; a divinity, 44; Fitch's description of, X. 176.
Gaoga, desert in Africa, V. 308, 313; inhabitants subject to Joseph, King of Morocco, 517; Homar, Prince of, 526; description of, 528.
Garay, Francis, in Florida (1518) X. 37, (1523) 42.
Garcia, Francis, cruelty of, to Indians, XVIII. 164.
Gardarus, second discoverer of Iceland (864) XIII. 520.
Gardens of gold and silver at Cuzco, XVII. 343; and in all Peru, 359.
Garland, the, Earl of Cumberland's ship (1591) XVI. 12.
Garland, the, and the Indian fleet in the Azores (1597) XX. 29, 38; return home of, 42; rescues the *St. Matthew*, 50.
Garret, Garrard or Gerard, Sir William, and the Company of English Merchants (1553) XII. 49; at St. Lucia Island (1605) XVI. 326; escape of, 330.
Garsopa, Queen of, tribute paid to Portugal by, IX. 163.
Gartenby, John, master's mate of the *Hearts-ease*, XIV. 370.
Garze, Islands of, discovered by Lansarote (1444) X. 8.
Gasaria, or Cassaria, see Taurida.
Gasca, successor of Vela, his cruelties to the Indians, XVII. 309.
Gates of the seraglio, IX. 323, 325, 327; of Constantinople, 453.
Gates, Sir Thomas, and the patent for Virginia (1606) XVIII. 399; sent to Virginia by Lord Delaware (1607) 529; arrives in Virginia, 539; provisions brought by, 540; Archer's letter concerning (1609) XIX. 1; wreck of, written by Strachy (1610) 5-72; his letter to Sir George Somers, 35; leaves Bermuda, 41; lands at James Town, 44; his labour to save Virginia (1610) 49; decides to leave Virginia, 53; returns to Virginia, 54; Lieutenant-general of Virginia, 59; member of the Council of Virginia, 60; returns to England, 66; report on the products of Virginia (1610) 71; government of Virginia (1614) 95; arrival in Virginia, 99; return home of (1614) 116.
Gaul, language of, I. 291.
Gaulle, see Gualle.
Gaunt, John of (1340-1399), Philippa, daughter of, Queen of Portugal, II. 10.
Gaurus, Campson, Sultan of Egypt, and Selymus I., VIII. 482.
Gausanela, battle between Darius and Alexander at, I. 226.
Gaza, taken by Saladin (1170) VII. 488; taken by King Richard (1191) 504; Earl Richard and

the Saracens at the battle of (1242) 517; city of, 566; Sandys' description of (1610) VIII. 175; Breidenbach at (1483) 366.
Gazarites, see Taurida, people of.
Gazi, general of the Turks (1119) VII. 472.
Geare, Captain Michael, fellow-traveller of David Middleton (1601) XVI. 298.
Gebal, or Baghalgad, Assissins at (c. 1160) VIII. 538.
Geese, red, legend about, XIII. 67.
Gefferson, William, master of the *Bona Speranza* (1553) XI. 596.
Gehazi, Elisha's servant, tower of, VIII. 297.
Gehoar, general of Elcain, conquests of, V. 317.
Gelole, Turkish traitor (1610) IV. 51.
Gemal-din-ussin, viceroy of Patan, and Sir Thomas Roe (1616) IV. 345 f., 350.
Gemes, Turkish Emperor's brother, Pope Alexander VI. and, II. 46.
Gemini, river, see Jumna.
Genebrard, and the Jewish tradition, I. 79.
Generals, of Portuguese India, salary of, IX. 173.
Geneva, bishop of, residing at Anessy, I. 471.
Gennesaret, lake of, or Sea of Tiberias, or Galilee, VIII. 292, 294; Benjamin at (c. 1160) 550.
Genni, see Guinea.
Genoa, free state of, I. 456, 466; Jesuits in, 464; French Crusaders at (1190) VII. 501.
Genoese possessions, I. 467.
Gentiles, sects of, in India, IX. 42 ff.
Genua, see Genoa.
Geography by Strabo, I. 274.
George, the Portuguese, letter from, to Richard Cocks (1613) III. 547.
George, King, descendant of Prester John, XI. 230.
George, musician, and the circumnavigation of Drake (1580) XVI. 118.
George, the, bark captured and named by Cavendish's men (1587) II. 160.
George, the, Drake's ship (1585) XVI. 119.
George, the, owner Hans Duke (1601) XVI. 243.
George, the, Captain Argall sent to Virginia in (1617) XIX. 119.
George of London, the, Master Hangers' ship (1603) XVII. 206.
Georgia, Persians in (c. 1615) IV. 441, 445; Christian monastery near Munsia, VI. 33; or Zorzania, David Melicz, King of (1320) XI. 200; described by Anthony (1307) 314.
Georgian Christians, I. 354-355, VIII. 75; country of the, a Turkish province, 122; description of, 198.
Germany, kingdoms in, I. 255; limits of, 255; archbishoprics and bishoprics of, 474, 475; Sir A. Sherley, ambassador from, to Morocco (1604) VI. 81; Emperor of, and Bethlem Gabor (1622) VIII. 343; Sir Anthony Sherley going to (1601) 449.
Gerrits, Derick, of Verhagens company, slain at Princes Isle (1598) II. 188; letters from, to Oliver Noort (1600) 195.
Geta, from Mezen to the river, XIII. 193.
Gethsemane, Sandys at (1611) VIII. 217.
Gezeir, Arab, Eleagair, Arabic name of Algier, VI. 112.
Ghamaria, in Persia, tribute paid in (c. 1160) VIII. 573.
Ghe-hangier, see Jehangir.
Gheneoa, see Guinea.
Ghideli, Goes at (1603) XII. 225.
Ghilan, silk found at, IV. 383; king-

dom of, Abbas in, VIII. 395, 398; conquered by Abbas, 402; Cartwright's description of (1603) 508.
Giagas, discovery of the, by Battell (c. 1589) VI. 377; conquests of, 378; camps of, 383; manners of, 385; description of, 461; conquest of Congo by, 489; beaten by Captain Gouca, 491; and the Amazons, 515.
Gialof, the, people of Guinea, on Sanaga river, II. 14.
Giangargara, house where Matthew died (1520) VI. 543.
Giant, skeleton of a, from Mexico, taken to Spain, XVI. 111; of the Straits of Magellan, 265.
Giants, met with by Magellan (1520) II. 86; and the Dutch under Captain Wert (1599) 208; Faria and the (c. 1542) XII. 83; legends concerning, in Iceland, XIII. 537; of St. Helen's point, XIV. 514; island of, near Hispaniola, XV. 212; fight between Tlascalteans and, in Mexico, 238; Virginian, XVIII. 427.
Gibbins, Captain, third voyage for north-west passage discoveries by, XIV. 379.
Gidie, Pasche, in Drake's pinnace (1577) XVI. 136.
Gidney Caun, stratagem of, IV. 62.
Gielhsidi, in Russia, XIII. 162.
Giffard, John, captain of the English troops serving in Barbary (1606) VI. 93; death of, at the battle of Morocco (1607) 95.
Gifford, Edward, lieutenant of Michael Harcourt in Guiana (1608) XVI. 392.
Gifts made to the colony of Virginia (1619) XIX. 128, (1621) 147.
Gilan, see Ghilan.
Gilbert, Bartholomew, voyage of, to Virginia (1603) XVIII. 329-335; slain by Indians, 335.
Gilbert, Captain, and the death of Demetrius (1605) XIV. 183, 198.
Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, discovery of Florida by (1583) XIII. 8; his letter to Sir George Peckham (1583) XIV. 303; voyage and end of, XIX. 425.
Gilbert, Raleigh, and the patent for Virginia (1606) XVIII. 399; sent to New England (1607) XIX. 270.
Gilberts Point, named by Gosnold (1603) XVIII. 305.
Gilboa, Mount, IX. 459.
Gilby, Humphrey, in Hudson's second voyage (1608) XIII. 313.
Giles, Captain, shot at the taking of Porto Bello (1601) XVI. 294.
Gilgonzales, discoveries of (1522) X. 39, (1523) 43.
Gilianes, and his information concerning Cape Bojador (1132) X. 7.
Gilleflowre, the, Castine Rickerson, captain of the (1606) XIV. 338; lost sight of, 345; burthen of, 352.
Gillould a Potan, King of Delhi, IV. 62.
Gilman, Richard, captain of the *Scout* (1585) XVI. 119.
Giloa, kingdom of, IX. 256.
Gilolo, or Jilolo, Island of, Jeronimo de Sylva, commander in (1617) II. 229; Spanish forts in, 229; Indians of, and Schouten (1616) 280; one of the Moluccas, 113, III. 512; Spanish in (1617) II. 227; sighted by Captain Saris (1613) III. 419; or Batta China, 421; spices in, 432; latitude and size of, XIV. 553.
Gindes, see Giagas.
Gingatha, or Indian boat, III. 307.
Ginger, growth of, in West Indies, XVI. 111.
Gingi, description of, X. 217.
Gino Can, successor and son of Hoccata Khan, XI. 324, 388.
Giovanni, Friar, commissary in Narvaez's fleet (1527) XVII. 438.

INDEX

Gipouzce, see Guipuscoa.

Giros, or Quiros, Pedro Fernandez, discoveries of, in the South Sea (1609) XVII. 217.

Glass works, in Virginia (1612) XIX. 150.

Glassecocke, Philip, sent by Sharpey to the Basha of Zenan (1609) III. 67.

Globe, the, ship of Anthony Hippon (1610) III. 304; Floris in (1610) 319; captains of (1612) 323, 336, 342; at Patan (1613) 332, 407; at Saldanha (1614) IV. 88, (1616) 175; Browne, master of (1613) 142; at the Cape (of Good Hope) 254; leaves Bantam (1614) 284; fight of, with Portuguese (1616) 363, 502; at Palimbam (1618) 539.

Gloubocke, latitude of, Logan at (1612) XIII. 234, 247; Gourdon at (1615) 261.

Glover, Sir Thomas, English ambassador at Constantinople, and Sandys (1610) VIII. 110, 259 n.; praise of, 170; at Constantinople (1596) 304-315.

Glow-worms, in St. Domingo, XV. 215; shining caterpillars, 228.

Gnamanga, Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) XVII. 201.

Goa, conquered by Portuguese, II. 79; Zabaius, King of, 82; ships from, taken by the English (c. 1601) 290; English prisoners and goods sent for (1608) III. 5; Jesuits in, 14; Thomas Jones at (1609) 70; Salbancke prisoner at (1609) 88; description of, 89; ship from, at Mocha (1611) 155; Portuguese fleet at (1608) IV. 23; Captain Best coasting (1612) 133; viceroy of, and Captain Downton (1614) 229; Portuguese fleet returned to, 242, 263; chief Portuguese city in India (1616) 307; distress of, 317; Emmanuel de Menesses, viceroy of, wreck of (1616) IV. 381; Sir Robert Sherley at, 449; fortified against the Dutch (1604) V. 217; Verhuef at (1607) 221; Captain Shilling near (1620) 242; Bermudez's escape from Ethiopia to, VII. 376; Nunez's death at (1562) 391; judge of, IX. 151; crown revenues, 160; custom revenues, 166; expenses of, 166; officers belonging to, incomes of, 170; parishes and their revenues, 178; hospitals, 182; monastery of St. Francis, etc., in, revenues of, 183; Friar Sanctos at (1597) 200; Newbery prisoner at (1583) 498; Laval prisoner at (1609) 569; Trigautius at (1618) X. 75; Frederick's travel from Bezeneger to (1565) 98; Fitch's description of (1583) 171; Linschoten's voyage to (1583) 222; description of, 225; market in, 230, 248; Indian viceroy's seat at, 244.

Godonoe, or Godonova, Boris Feodorowich, brother of the Empress of Russia (1589) XII. 524; wealth of, 532; first voyage to Siberia arranged by, XIII. 175; Emperor of Russia, 185; dignities of, XIV. 119; suspicions attached to, 127; made an emperor (1598) 129; death of (1605) 145, 160; description of, 146.

Gods, Egyptian, engraving of, VI. 210.

God's Mercies, Islands of, named by Hudson (1610) XIII. 376, 381.

God Speed, the, Poole's ship (1604) XIII. 265.

God Speed, the, Weymouth's ship (1602) XIV. 306.

God Speed, the, ship for Virginia (1606) XVIII. 460.

Goe, story of, XIII. 535.

Goes, Benedictus, friar, travel of, through Tartary (1598) XII. 222-

238; return of (1605) 235; death of (1607) 237.
Goes, Damian de, voyage of (1529) x. 52.
Gogo, iv. 221; Captain Best's trading licence for (1612) iv. 125; burnt by Portuguese (1614) 225.
Gogola, Portuguese fortress, ix. 162.
Goia, John or Flavius, of Malfi, inventions by, ii. 5.
Goiame, kingdom of, vii. 343; governed by Queen Helena, 184; Nilus river in, 207; description of, 368; Paez at (1609) 416.
Gois de la çerda, Luiz, judge in Portuguese India, ix. 170.
Golconda, iii. 322; floods in (1614) 337; King of (1609) iv. 25; Selim Shah and, 71.
Gold, Robert, at Tripoli (1587) ix. 424 n.
Gold, mines of the Queen of Sheba, i. 75; found in India beyond the Ganges, 87; at Queda, 89; dust, found at Manangtabo, ii. 429; sewing, price of, iii. 515; in Barbary, vi. 111; in Guinea (1600) 296, 303, 347; near Bahia das Vaccas, 383; found in Nubia, vii. 26; in Damute, 205, 206; in Couche, 366; getting by Cafars, ix. 217; in Monomotapa, 236; use of, in Pegu (1567) x. 133; Acosta on the value of, xv. 72; different qualities of, 73; quicksilver's natural affinity with, 86; washing, in Indian mines, 150; tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, 459; found in Porto Rico rivers, xvi. 87; fishing hooks used by cannibals, 220; mines of, in Brazil, 236; hopes of, in Marwin river, 407; washing of, in Peru, xvii. 139; found in a prize, 200; King's share of the, gathered in Peru, 210; for Atabalipa's ransom, 285, 415, 425; Spaniards covetousness for, 296.
Gold Coast, from Cape de Tres Punctas to Rio de Volta, vi. 301, 353.
Golden Dragon, the, Newport, captain of (1592) xvi. 15.
Golden Lion, the, royal ship, lent to Cumberland (1588) xvi. 7, (1593) 18.
Golden Noble, the, Cumberland's ship (1591) xvi. 12.
Golden World, the, ship of Amsterdam, at St. Vincent, Brazil (1598) xvi. 235; treacherously captured by Portuguese, 236.
Golding, Robert, English factor, in Baku (1580) xii. 39; wounded by thieves, 41.
Goldsalke, Crusades led by, viii. 21.
Goldsmiths, in Peru, xvii. 335.
Goltzius, Greek coins in, i. 259.
Gomara, Francisco Lopez de, larger relations of Mexico by (c. 1552) xv. 519-568.
Gomaras or Sea-horses, vii. 85.
Gomera, conquered by Bracamonte (1417) x. 4.
Gomeribo, Guiana taken possession of at (1608), by Harcourt, xvi. 389.
Gomes, Juan de Pineda, pilot in Sir R. Hawkins' ships (1594) xvii. 184.
Gomez, Fernand, discoveries of, ii. 15; trade of Guinea rented to (1469) x. 11.
Gomez, Stephen, Magellan's pilot (1519), ii. 85; voyage of (1525) x. 47.
Gonahpee, Goun Apee, Gunoapi, one of the Banda Islands, Fitzherbert's description of (1621) v. 174, 233; volcano in Ende Island, 216.
Gonsales, Antonie, captain of a Portuguese ship, his voyage to Cape Blanco (1441) x. 8.
Gonsales, Laurence, his advice to Bermudez (c. 1539) vii. 355.

INDEX

Gonsalvas, Gasper, Jesuit, his oration to Pope Gregory XIII. (1585) XII. 255.

Gonsalves, John, letter-bearer of Prester John (1521) VII. 173; news of Gama brought to Bermudez by (c. 1559) 329.

Gonsalvo, Don, captain of Ormuz (1581) VIII. 459.

Goodale, John, the *Exchange* bought by, at Algiers (1621) VI. 156; Rawlins bought by, 157; renegado, 169.

Good Hope, Cape of, idolaters at, I. 320, 321, 345; discovery of (1486) II. 17; Gama at (1497) 66; latitude of, 117; Drake at (1579) 148; Cavendish at (1588) 181; in William Schouten's Island, 278; Davis at (1598) 305, 308, (1600) 325; Davis and Michelborne at (1605) 351; the *Tigre's Whelp* lost at, 351; Michelborne at (1606) 365; Middleton at (1604) 497, 500; Keeling at (1609) 547; mentioned in Ruttier, IV. 95; convict colonies at, 291; Pring near (1614) 567; Hore at (1619) V. 84; the first Dutch fleet at (1595) 196; second Dutch fleet at (1598) 201; Shilling's fleet at (1620) 242; Terry at (1616) IX. 4; Sanctos at (1586) 197; Laval at (1601) 504, (1609) 570; danger of going too late by, XVI. 35.

Good Hope, the, Sharpey's pinnace (1608) III. 62; at Aden, 66; at Daman, 70.

Goodlard, William, captain of the Greenland fleet, letter from (1623) XIV. 106; death of his brother Peter, 107.

Goodman, John, his adventures in New England (1622) XIX. 328; and the wolves, 330.

Good Newes, the, Wert's ship (1598) II. 207.

Goods, value of, at Surat (1612) III. 398; for sale in the Moluccas, and their value (1613) 434; and prices, at Tecou (1619) V. 75; Spanish, captured by Drake (1580) XVI. 117.

Goodwin, Edward, captain in the *Pagasus* (1597) XVI. 28.

Googers, inhabitants of Delhi (1610) IV. 48.

Goosserates, see Gujerats.

Gor, or Gorus, brother to Norus, XIII. 535.

Gorages, Gentile nation near Ethiopia, VII. 167, 205; sorcerers, 361.

Goran, desert of, V. 529.

Gorden, see Gourdon.

Gorges, Sir Arthur (d. 1625), his relation of Lord Essex's voyage to the Azores (1597) XX. 34, 129.

Gorges, Sir Ferdinando (1566?-1647), and the charges of the voyage, and ship of Henry Challons (1606) XIX. 284; New England affairs entrusted to (1621) 397; illness of, on his way to the Azores (1597) XX. 43.

Gorges, Sir Tristram, Cavendish's executor, XVI. 151.

Gorgeston, or Gurgistan, silk found at, IV. 383; King of Persia at (1615) 470.

Gorgones, people discovered in Africa by Hanno, I. 212, 214.

Gorrell, Edward, master's mate of John Knight (1606) XIV. 359.

Goseline, or Joseline, Earl of Edessa, taken prisoner by Balac (1122) VII. 473; escape of (1123) 474; battle of, with Balac (1124) 475; civil wars started by, 477; at Edessa (1142) 480.

Goset, Rubruck's travelling companion (1253) XI. 9; sent to Sartach's court, 51; meets Rubruck again (1254) 136.

Gosnold, Captain Bartholomew,

Cape Cod discovered by (1602) XIII. 352; letter from, to his father, concerning Virginia (1602) XVIII. 300; his voyage to Virginia, 302-313; and the Indians of Virginia, 310, 316; return of, 313; death of (1607) 418; and the plantation in Virginia, 459; member of the Council of Virginia (1606) 461.
Gosnold's Hope, named by Gosnold (1603) XVIII. 307.
Gospel, preaching of the, I. 141, 142.
Goths, in Greece, I. 262; in Italy (A.D. 414, c. 500) 278, 282; in France, 280; west, in Spain, 282.
Gotierez, Spanish captain, his cruelties against the Indians of Suera (1641) XVII. 294; slain by the Indians, 296.
Gottierez, John, friar, in Narvaez's fleet (1527) XVII. 438.
Gouli, city in China, Jesuits at (1586) XII. 281.
Goulthrust, Richard, English consul at Aleppo (1600) II. 298.
Gourdon, William, of Hull, a voyage to Pechora written by (1611) XIII. 194; at Pechora, 206; on the Samoyeds (1614) 255-265; and his account of the *Grace*'s voyage to Cherie Island (1603) 291; news of, brought to Baffin (1613) XIV. 59; in Baffin's voyage to Greenland (1612) 370.
Gourgues, Captain, in Florida (1567) XVIII. 185; death of (1582) 186.
Gouza, city in Tartary, described by Polo (1320) XI. 255.
Government, divers forms of, in West Indies, XV. 380; in Peru, 381; of West Indies explained by Ordonnes (1583) XVII. 214; of the Incas exposed by Garcilasso de la Vega, 320, 329; of Indians, XVIII. 445, 454.
Governments of the West Indies, list of, XIV. 579.
Governor, of the East India Company, II. 370; choice of a, 374; of Nagasaki, at Hirado (1613) III. 530; and his brother, unfair dealing of, 532; his promise to send back the runaway sailors, 537; of Portuguese town in India, obligations and duties of, IX. 124; Mexican, picture of a, XV. 440.
Goyti, Martin de, governor of Manila, slain by Limahon (1574) XII. 159.
Grace, Cape, latitude of, at the entrance of St. Nicholas Bay, XI. 628.
Grace, the, Bennet's ship (1603) XIII. 11; voyage of, to the north, 291.
Graciosa Island, one of the Azores, XVIII. 360, XX. 36; description of, 371; moonlight rainbow observed near (1597) XX. 66; surrenders to the English (1597) 99.
Gradamet, King of Zeila, and Prester John (c. 1530) VII. 253.
Gradeus, King, son of Prester John, and the Queen of Ethiopia (c. 1539) VII. 332; and Bermudez, 334; King, ingratitude of, 345 ff.; his treachery to the Portuguese, 348; his wars with the Gallas, 352; at Couche, 365; excommunicated by Bermudez (c. 1539) 374; and Roderick, disputations of, on religion (1555) 383; Oviedo received by, 394; praise of, 395; death of, in battle (1559) 396; successor of King David, 406.
Gramaye, Jean Baptiste (d. 1635), I. 493; on Egyptian letters, 498; alphabets by, 499-505; relations of Barbary and Algiers by (1619) IX. 267; molested by pirates, 283.
Grammar of the Peruvian language, XVII. 332.
Grampus Bay, named by Jones (1622) XIX. 324.
Granada, Spanish kingdom, I. 254;

church revenues of, 468; agreement of, between Ferdinand and Columbus at (1492) II. 24; Mansor, King of, v. 350, 382; Habdilla, King of, 401; conquered by the Romans, 461.
Granada, city (Nicaragua), description of, XIV. 491.
Granada, New, kingdom of, Jesuits in, I. 479; description of, XIV. 498; emeralds found in, XV. 97, XVII. 212; described by Ursino (1581) 209; described by Vaz (1586) 253; Spanish cruelties in, related by Las Casas, XVIII. 148.
Granada, New, kingdom of, see Cumana.
Grand Bay, Newfoundland, whales in, XIV. 398.
Grand Canary, description of, XVII. 65.
Grandes Islands, off Brazil, Spilbergen lands at (1614) II. 210.
Grania, see Maleia.
Gransillio, Allonso, death of, at Surat (1611) III. 252.
Grapes, wild, in Porto Rico, XVI. 94; in Brazil, 502.
Grass, water like green, noticed by Argall (1610) XIX. 77.
Grass, Sea of, see Sargasso.
Grasshoppers, a plague in South America (1548) XVII. 48.
Grath, see Gratz.
Gratiosa, see Graciosa.
Gratz, university and Jesuits' college at, I. 476; seat of Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria (c. 1596) VIII. 325.
Grave, Indian, description of a, in New England (1622) XIX. 321.
Gravesend, Best sails from (1611) IV. 119, 154; the *Salomon* sails from (1611) 175; Newport sails from (1612) 180; Payton sails from (1614) 289; Captain Pring's departure from (1616) V. 1; Sir H. Middleton's departure from (1604) 188; Sanderson's departure from (1584) IX. 412; Sanderson's return to (1588) 425; Sanderson's departure from (1598) 434.
Great Bantam, the, Dutch ship, at Pularoon (1618) V. 93, 96; English prisoners on (1619) 170.
Great Defince, the, Coryat leaves Constantinople in (1613) X. 441.
Great Exchange, the, Sandys' ship (1610) VIII. 95.
Great Sunne, the, Spilbergen's ship (1614) II. 210; in a sea fight (1615) 215.
Grece, port in Java, II. 359.
Grecia, see Greece.
Greco è Levante, Lithgow wrecked at (1614) X. 469.
Greece, invaded by Xerxes, I. 198; travels of Anacharsis in, 201; geographical situation of, 256; colonies and cities of, 258, 260; Mahommedans in, 314; Jews in, 325; Greek church in, 348; Greek liturgy used in, 391, 400; King of, VII. 46; men of, 58.
Greek Church, I. 348-351; liturgy of the, 400; rites of, 422-450.
Green, Henry, in Hudson's third voyage (1610) XIII. 385; character of, 388; conspiracy of, 389, 393; betrayed by savages, 404; death of, 406.
Greene, Nicholas, in Chambers' ship, death of, at Bell-sound (1619) XIV. 99.
Greenland, uninhabited, I. 160; discovered by Sir Hugh Willoughby (1553) XIII. 4; discovered by Poole (1610) 11; Moscovy Company's voyages to, 11 f.; description of, by Fotherby, 31; treatise of, by Iver Boty (1560) 163; Hudson at (1607) 300; sighted by H. Colines, 304; sighted by Hudson (1610) 375, 378; St. Thomas monastery

in (1380) 413; history of, 492, 512; Poole's commission for discoveries in (1611) XIV. 24; Edge's commission for whale killing in, 30; Poole's voyage to (1611) 34-41, (1612) 41-47; Baffin's voyage (1613) 47-60; Fotherby's voyage to (1614) 61-91; error in the maps of, 84; voyages to, collected by Heley (1616) 91; Weymouth at (1602) 308; Hall's voyage to (1605) 318-353; Hall landing at, 327; Hall's voyages to (1605) 318; described by Hall (1605) 332; second voyage of Hall to (1606) 338; John Knight's voyage to (1606) 353-365; Hall's fourth voyage to (1612) 365; Baffin's voyage to (1612) 365-411; Baffin in sight of (1615) 379.

Grees, in Persia, III. 85.

Gregorius, Nazianzenus (d. 390), works of, in Cairo library, I. 416.

Gregorius, Nyssenus (fourth century), epistle of, VIII. 19.

Gregory, Cardinal, at the Council of Claremont (1095) VII. 423.

Gregory I., Pope, penances imposed by, VIII. 50.

Gregory VII., and the papal monarchy (1070) I. 458; and the British sees, 459; and Robert Wiscard (1078) VIII. 4; the decretalist, 12; deposed by a synod of bishops (1080) 24; Emperor Henry III. and, 27; compiler of the Decretals, 55.

Gregory IX., Pope, Fredericke II. excommunicated by, VII. 514.

Gregory X., Pope (Tibaldo de Vesconti), and the Polos, ambassadors from the Great Khan (1269) II. 193.

Gregory XIII., Pope, Leonard, legate of, I. 369, 411; seminary for the Maronites founded in Rome by, 385; and the conversion of the Maronites, 387; and the eastern Christians, 415; and Ireland, II. 50; Japanese embassy sent to (1585) XII. 254.

Gregory, the, Drake's ship, lost (1595) XVI. 130.

Grenville, Sir Richard, voyage of, to West Indies (1584) XVIII. 298; in the *Revenge* and the Armada (1591) 389; death of, 390; character of, 391; in the *Revenge*, inconsiderate valour of, XX. 103.

Gresham College, Edward Brerewood, Professor of Astronomy in, I. 256.

Greyhound used to track Indians, XVII. 534.

Griego, John, Greek pilot, taken by Drake at Saint Iago City (1578) II. 131.

Griffin, of Captain Waymouth's crew, his description of Indians (1605) XVIII. 344.

Griffyn, Thomas, treachery of, in Jutland (1609) XIV. 208, 213.

Grigialua, see Grijalva.

Grigs, William, imprisoned by the Dutch at Amboyna (1622) X. 515.

Grijalva, Juan de (d. 1527), discoveries of, in Yucatan (1518) X. 37; New Spain discovered by, XIV. 439; Vera Cruz discovered by (1518) 469; his expedition to Yucatan, XV. 230; trading on Tavasco river (1518) 505.

Grimone, a priest, fellow-traveller of Goes (1602) XII. 224; remained at Cabul (1603) 225.

Gripe, John, and the circumnavigation of Drake (1580) XVI. 118.

Grisalva, see Grijalva.

Grishco Otreapyove, name of Emperor Demetrius, XIV. 164.

Grisons, divisions of, I. 475.

Groine, see Corunna.

Groneland, see Greenland.

Grosted, Robert, bishop of Lincoln (c. 1246) VIII. 36.

INDEX

Ground, inclination of the, I. 342; island without, II. 251.
Grout, Francis, captain of the *Corbin* (1601) IX. 503.
Grufe, at the second battle of Morocco (1608) VI. 98.
Guacas, or Oratories, idols of Peru, XV. 304, 396; Acosta's description of, 312.
Guadalajara, province of, description of, XIV. 479; court of justice in, 577.
Guadalupa, see Guadeloupe.
Guadeloupe, hot spring found in (1607) XVIII. 405.
Gualata, in Africa, V. 309, 515; in the land of negroes, 312; Sungai language of, 315; the Vode at, 326; fire-worshippers in, 517.
Gualibo Port, VII. 280; description of, by Castro, 281.
Gualle, Francis, discoveries of (1584) XIV. 296.
Gualpa, Indian, discovery of silver in Potozi by (1545) XV. 77.
Gualsango, province of, description of, XIV. 520.
Gualua, petrifying spring at, in Tercera, XVIII. 366.
Guamangua, mines of quicksilver discovered by Guarces in (1567) XV. 89.
Guanajos, islands of, XIV. 490.
Guania Velica, petrifying springs at, XIV. 527.
Guancabelica, quicksilver found at (1566) XIV. 527.
Guano, Acosta's description of, XV. 136.
Guansa river, Knivet up the (1597) XVI. 231.
Guarces, Henrique, mines of quicksilver discovered by, in Guamangua (1567) XV. 89.
Guardafui, Cape, Payton at (1615) IV. 293; Sir Thomas Roe's advice concerning, 323; havens near, VI. 516; in Adel kingdom, VII. 204; Aromata, former name of, 241; boundary of Ethiopia, 249.
Guaspar, see Huascar.
Guatemala, boundaries of, XIV. 483; ports of, 485; court of justice in, 577; destroyed by an earthquake (1586) XV. 62; Spanish cruelties in, described by Las Casas (1524) XVIII. 113; earthquakes in, 115.
Guateria, Sebastian de, his voyage round the world, XII. 142.
Guatimala, see Guatemala.
Guatopo Island, described by Quiros (1610) XVII. 237.
Guatulco, see Aguatulco.
Guaturo, province in West Indies, wonderful trees in, XV. 183.
Guauaxnato, mines of, XIV. 474.
Guaxaca, see Oaxaca.
Guayana, see Guiana.
Guayaquil, river, qualities of, XVII. 153; in Peru, 288.
Guaynacapa, see Huayna-Capac.
Gubbai, Emperor of Ethiopia's court at, VII. 403.
Guelph and Ghibelline factions, VIII. 28.
Guerrer, Gonzalo, of Aguilar's expedition, turned Indian (1519) XV. 506.
Guest, the, Lancaster's ship (1600) II. 392; discharged (1601) 395.
Guiana, in Indian language Guayana, XIV. 458; John Hawkins' voyage to (1567) XVI. 108; described by Sparrey, 302; Leigh's voyage to (1604) 309-323; Leigh's attempt to plant in, 318; Harcourt's voyage to (1608) 358-402; Sir Walter Raleigh's doings in, 363; languages spoken in, 373; quality of the land in, 377; taken possession of, at Gomeribo, by Harcourt (1608) 389.
Guiana, river, description of, XVI. 275.
Guiana, the, Colthurst, captain of

(1597) XVI. 28; returns to England, 83.
Guiana, the, Sir Walter Raleigh's pinnace, at St. Michael (1597) XX. 31.
Guibert (1053-1124), bishop of Ravenna, VII. 454.
Guibertus, see Guibert.
Guiboga, Tartar governor of Syria (1250) XI. 334; death of, 335.
Guido, brother of Henry III., King of Jerusalem, and the abbot of Feversham (1250) VII. 522.
Guilielmus, bishop of Tyre, on the bishops of Cilicia, I. 382; and the Maronites, 387; on the ecclesiastical divisions, 460.
Guinea, Lord of, title of the Kings of Portugal, II. 16; conversion of, 18; kingdom of, V. 310; in land of negroes, 312; Sungai, language of, 315; description of, 519, (1600) VI. 247-353; people of, 250, 263; French spoken in, 254; marriages in, 255; children in, 259; fashion in, 266, 271; food of negroes in, 272; trade in, 276; trade customs in, 283; weights and measures of, 285; religion and superstitions of, 289, 296; houses of, 298; wars in, 304; man-eaters in, 306; election of a king in, 309; theft in, 317; animals of, 324; fowls of, 328; fruits of, 331; creation of gentry in, and their privileges, 335, 337; diseases in, 339; description of, IX. 260; St. Thome in, 261; trade of, rented to Fernan Gomez (1469) X. 11; Sir R. Hawkins in sight of, XVII. 73.
Guipuscoa army, Michel de Oquendo, general of the (1588) XIX. 472.
Guis Can, see Jenghiz Khan.
Gujarat, trade of, in Atcheen, II. 315, 322; ship of, taken by Davis and Michelborne (1605) 356; city in India, IV. 58; kingdom of, description, 433.
Gujarats, helpers in Bantam, II. 481; and Banyans, people of Cambay, X. 258.
Gulielmus, King of Sicilia, VIII. 531; palace of, 591.
Gull Island, lead mines found at (1609) XIII. 285.
Gummes, see Gums.
Gums, sweet, market of, at Feluke (1611) III. 373; a product of Guiana, virtues of, XVI. 382.
Gunner, ship, duties of a, by Sir R. Hawkins (1594) XVII. 163.
Gunpowder, sown by Indians of Virginia (1621) XIX. 163.
Guorero, Bartholomew Lobo, archbishop of Lima (1615) II. 219.
Gurnerds-nose, land discovered by Poole (1610) XIV. 11; an island, 14.
Gurzola, Lithgow's description of (1614) X. 457.
Gusarate, see Gujarat.
Gusarates, see Gujarats.
Gusman, Fernando, chosen King of the Spaniards in mutiny (1586) XVII. 259; murdered by Agira, 260.
Gusman, Nunho, Nunno, Nunnez or Nunez de, Spanish conqueror, II. 58; travels of (1531) X. 55; first president of New Spain, XIV. 463; governor of Panuco, 467; in Guadalajara, 479; expedition described by, XV. 518; his kindness to Alvaro Nunez (1527-1536) XVII. 521; relation of his voyage (1530) XVIII. 52-60.
Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, and the treaty with Russia (1616) XIV. 256.
Guy, John, his letter to Master Slany, and the Council of Newfoundland (1610) XIX. 410; governor of Newfoundland, 416; his second letter to Slany (1612) 417.

Guyana, river, see Guiana, river.
Guyayaquill, river, see Guayaquil, river.
Guzman, Luys de, provincial of the Jesuits in Toledo (1602) XII. 331.
Guzman, see Gusman.
Guzonau, see Gusman.
Guzula, province in Morocco, V. 310; Musmudi tribe in, 314; Burris, highway to, 374; wars in, 387.
Guzurat, see Gujarat.
Gwin, David, galley slave, gains his freedom through his valour (1588) XIX. 485.
Gyges, King of Lydia, VIII. 107.

Haaulam, sun worshippers at (c. 1160) VIII. 581.
Habassia, see Abyssinia.
Habdulach, of the Marin family in Morocco (c. 1526) V. 383; last king of the Marin family, murdered by Esserif, 460, 463.
Habdulhaziz, see Abdul Aziz.
Habdulla, see Abdulla.
Hache, river of, in Venezuela, XIV. 458.
Hackluyt, see Hakluyt.
Hackwell, Thomas, master of the *Samson* (1619) V. 163; deposition of (1621) 163.
Hacon, King of Norway, Matthew Paris on (1247) XIII. 446.
Hadrian, Emperor, and the Picts Wall, I. 265; and Mount Calvary, VIII. 184; and Solomon's Temple, 220.
Haedo, Diego da, on old Algiers, IX. 272.
Hagar, sons of, I. 84.
Hagen (Vanhagen, Verhagen), Stephen van, general of the third Dutch fleet (1599) V. 205; general of a fleet of fourteen ships, 206; voyage of (1603) 217.
Haggat, Master Bart., English consul at Aleppo (1613) X. 442.
Hailing, ceremony of, at sea, XX. 6.
Hainan Island, near China, XI. 480; pearl fishers at (c. 1542) XII. 65.
Haitho, on the etymology of Tartar, I. 327; on Tartars, 332; on Syrian liturgy, 401.
Hakluyt, Richard (1552-1616), Sir Francis Drake's circumnavigation published by, II. 119; circumnavigation of Thomas Cavendish published by, 149; Thomas Stevens' voyage (1579) recorded by, in his *Voyages*, 287; Ralph Fitch's voyage (1583) recorded by, 287; Raymond and Lancaster's voyage (1591) recorded by, 287; books of, note on, 503; voyages of, VI. 108, VIII. 498; fragments of Logan's letters to (1612) XIII. 236; voyages published by, XIV. 302; chaplain to the English ambassador in France, XV. 413; voyages of, Tomson's imprisonment related in, XVI. 107; note of, on Australia del Espiritu Santo, XVII. 246; letter to, from Ludovicus Tribaldus Toletus (1605) XVIII. 76; Cartier's voyages published by (1534) 186; of St. Augustine's Cathedral in Bristol, and the discovery of North Virginia (1603) 322; and the patent for Virginia (1606) 399.
Hakluyt's Headland, latitude of, XIV. 82.
Hakluyt's Island, named by Baffin (1616) XIV. 407.
Hakluyt's River, in Russia, XIII. 197.
Halapia, besieged by King Baldwin II., VII. 476; Noradine, King of (1142) 480; Earl of Edessa's death at (1148) 481; earthquake at (1170) 488.
Halgeland, discovered by Sir Hugh Willoughby (1553) XI. 596.

Hali, see Aali.
Halil Pasha, letter from, to Sir Paul Pinder (1618) IX. 409.
Hall, Doctor, letter from (1612) XIV. 227.
Hall, James, voyages of, from Denmark to Greenland (1605) XIV. 318-338, (1606) 338-353; and the natives of Greenland, 327; his fourth voyage to Greenland (1612) 365; death of, 368.
Hallowing of rivers, in Russia, XII. 618.
Haloon, or Haoloon, or Ulau, see Alau.
Ham, possessions of, I. 83.
Hamakes, see Hammocks.
Hamaron, see Hamayun.
Hamasas, see Hammocks.
Hamawne, see Hamayun.
Hamayun, Mandow conquered by, IV. 35; tomb of, in Delhi (1610) 48; grandfather of Selim Shah, 55.
Hamceu, in China, description of, by Riccius, XII. 313; description of, 491.
Hamden, John, in New England (1622) XIX. 363.
Hamet or Xarif, son of Xarif, VI. 57; death of (1603) 66.
Hamet Aga, friendly to Sir H. Middleton (1610) III. 136, 140; and the escape of Sir H. Middleton (1611) 156.
Hamet Alhadg, traveller to Mecca, ambassador to England (1601) VI. 60.
Hammare, governor of the Region of Dates, V. 487.
Hammocks, description of, XVI. 348, 415; washing of, 567; hamasas or, XVIII. 87.
Hamor, Ralph, secretary of Virginia, notes of Virginian affairs in the government of Sir Thomas Dale and Sir Thomas Gates (1614) XIX. 95-102; in Virginia (1617) 120.
Hampton, John, captain of the *Minion* (1567) XVI. 108.
Hanam, Captain Thomas, sent to New England (1607) XIX. 270.
Handicrafts in Peru, XVII. 335.
Hannam, Thomas, and the patent for Virginia (1606) XVIII. 399.
Hanno, voyage of, I. 208, 210-214; cities built by, 210; discoveries of, 211-214.
Hanse Towns, league of the, for keeping off the discovery of the northern regions, XIII. 5.
Haraldus Pulcricomus, King of Norway, tyranny of, XIII. 525.
Harbour, discovered by Hudson (1609) XIII. 365.
Harchend, or Indian Sea, IX. 93.
Harcourt, Michael, captain of the *Patience* (1608) XVI. 358; inland voyage in Guiana, 389; left in command in Guiana, 392.
Harcourt, Robert, his voyage to Guiana (1608) XVI. 358; Indians and, 361; taking possession of Guiana by, 389; return of, 400.
Hare, Isle of, Champlain at (1603) XVIII. 201.
Hare, Stephen, master of the *Content* (1587) II. 173 n.
Hare, the, Flemish ship, captured by Cumberland (1588) XVI. 7.
Hariot, Thomas, in Virginia (1585) XVIII. 298; his book on the animals of Virginia (1586) 299.
Harison, Richard, master's mate in the *Elizabeth of London,* slain by Indians (1603) XVIII. 335.
Harlem, the, Dutch ship, bound for Japan (1620) X. 502; captures by, 502.
Harnando, in Captain Saris's company, at Hirado (1613) III. 522; news of the runaway sailors brought by, 538; unfaithfulness of, 540.

INDEX

Harper, William, captain of the Earl of Cumberland's old frigate (1597) XVI. 28; momentary loss of, 79.

Harpies, and the sons of Aquilo, I. 189.

Harris, the goldsmith, loss of his nose through extreme cold (1591) XVI. 187, 267.

Harris, Captain, escort of Sir Thomas Roe, at Surat (1615) 323; death of, at Penara (1619) 542.

Hart, the, Blith, captain of (1620) X. 324.

Hartwell, Abraham, Pigafetta's report translated by (1588) VI. 407-430.

Harvest, in Africa, V. 348; bi-yearly, in China, XII. 372.

Harvey, Captain, in Harcourt's voyage to Guiana (1608) XVI. 389; left in Guiana with Michael Harcourt, 392.

Harvey, Sir William, lands at Fayal (1597) XX. 79.

Hasard, King of Damascus at, VII. 476.

Hase, John de, commander in Palataque (1616) II. 230.

Hassan Pasha, and the war with the Christians (1595) VIII. 318; governor of Constantinople (1591) IX. 429, (1598) 436.

Hassan, captain of the *Caderi*, memorandum of goods sold by, to Captain Saris (1612) III. 402.

Hassana Ga, house of, let by English merchants at Mocha (1618) IV. 555.

Hassanie, the, treasure of, captured by Portuguese (1614) IV. 216.

Hassany, the, Abdelasan's ship, bound for Zidda (1612) III. 192; bound for the Red Sea, 271; captured by Sir H. Middleton (1612) 288.

Hassere, Indian stronghold, IV. 33.

Hassward, King, tomb of, IV. 62.

Haster-caune, see Astracan.

Hatch, Arthur, in Japan (1623) X. 83-88.

Hatch, John, relation and remembrances by (1616-1618) IV. 535-547; master of *New-Yeares-Gift*, 538.

Hatchets, tribute paid to Mexico, pictures of, XV. 457, 461.

Hatching of eggs in China, XI. 498, (1542) XII. 109.

Hatuan, VIII. 309; castle belonging to the Grand Signior, 314; Maximilian's cruelty at, 315.

Havana, village and port, description of, XIV. 446.

Havers, Captain, in Cavendish's expedition, lands at Quintero Bay, II. 158; lands at Chaccalla Bay (1587) 167.

Havila, land of, VIII. 45, 585.

Havre, in France, ships of, at Tecoa (1612) III. 296.

Haward, Richard, Leigh's shipwright, death of (1604) XVI. 312.

Hawes, captain of the *Roe* (1586) XVI. 5.

Hawes, Nicholas, letter from Sir Samuel Argall to (1612) XIX. 90.

Hawes, Roger, third factor at Cranganor (1615), journal of, IV. 495-502, 497.

Hawke, the, Sir R. Hawkins' ship, burnt (1593) XVII. 94.

Hawkes, Henry, in America, XVI. 108.

Hawking, in Turkey, VIII. 162; in India, IX. 33; in Tartary, XI. 18, 245; horses, in Tartary (1558) XII. 16.

Hawkins, Sir John (1532-1595), the *Daintie*, ship of (1592) XVI. 15; ships of, in the third voyage to Guinea (1567) 108; death of (1595) 125, 128; compared to Sir Francis Drake, 131; on pillage, XVII. 145; Spanish text of the pardon granted

to (1571) 203; his kindness to the French in Florida (1524) XVIII. 184; and the Spaniards at St. John d' Ulloa (1567) XIX. 263; ships of, 263; in the Spanish Armada fight (1588) 493.
Hawkins, Sir Richard (1562-1622), on the Strait of Magellan, XIV. 544, 561; captain of the *Ducke* (1585) XVI. 119; voyage of, to the South Sea (1593) XVII. 57-199; inventions of, 93; mending an anchor, 124; Mendoça and Castro against, 149; fight of, against the Spaniards, 159; wounded, 171; persuaded to surrender to the Spaniards (1594) 183.
Hawkins, Captain William, ambassador to the Mogul's Court, I. 94; in the *Hector* (1607) 113; in Keeling's voyage, II. 160, 506; at St. Augustine Island, 511.
Hawkins, William, relation of his stay in India (1607-1613) III. 1-51; Plots against, in Surat, 7; dangers of, 9; at Agra, 11, 70; marries Mubarique Shah's daughter (1609) 15; and Mocreb Khan (1610) 19; and the English banished by the Mogul (1610) 20; embarks at Cambaya (1611) 27; in the *Thomas* (1612) 28; news of, brought to Sharpey (1609) 65; news of, brought to Sir H. Middleton, 171; his letter from Agra, 175, 249; and Sir H. Middleton, 184; return home of, in Sir H. Middleton's ships (1612) 269; return of, from Agra (1612) 390; lands at Surat (1607) IV. 19; marriage of (1609) 26.
Hawkins, William, of Plymouth, his voyages (1530) XVI. 113, 134; and the perfidy of the natives of Playa, 120.
Hawkins' Maiden land, XVII. 106.
Hawks, Leo's description of, VI. 50; in Gambia, IX. 310; in Russia, XII. 512; white, near Pechora, XIII. 253; water, in West Indies, described by Oviedo, XV. 226; etc., in Mexico, Gomara's description of, 536.
Hay, Daniel, and the Canadian Indians (1606) XVIII. 270.
Hayes, Robert, purser of the *Defence*, messenger to the Dutch (1616) IV. 518; letter from Anthon of Puloway to (1620) V. 129; threatened by the Dutch, 135; gone to Amboyna (1621) 136; and the Dutch concerning Lantore (1620) 137; Lantore's surrender to (1620) 186; sent to parley with the Dutch (1616) 88; and the Dutch (1618) 89; sent to Lantore, 108; sent to the relief of English prisoners (1618) 114; journal of (1620-21) 126-136; succeeds Captain Courthop, 127; translation of the priest of Pularoon's relation by, 231.
Hayling, see Hailing.
Haython, King of Armenia, voyage of, in Tartary, XI. 327; the seven demands of, to the Great Khan (1253) 328; death of (1270) 338.
Hayti, see Hispaniola.
Hayward, factor at Succadania, letter from (1620) V. 132.
Hea, province in Morocco, V. 310; Musmudi tribe in, 314; the Enedri at, 324; boundaries of, 359; food, dress, and cattle of, 360.
Healthfulness of Newfoundland, XIX. 412.
Hearne, John, English factor at Bantam (1608) II. 522.
Heartsease, the, anchored by Baffin's ships (1614) XIV. 79.
Hearts-ease, the, Baffin's ship (1612) XIV. 367; Huntries, master of, 370; loss of, 373.
Heat, Acosta's arguments on, XV.

10; dangers of, to the health, and the remedy, XVII. 67.
Heaven, description of, as believed in by the Turks, IX. 394.
Heber, first inventor of the Arabic tongue, IX. 99.
Hebron, ruins of, VIII. 178; Benjamin at (c. 1160) 547; city and valley of, IX. 471.
Hecate, temple of, on Mar-Acherusie lake, VI. 210.
Hecla, Mount, in Iceland, XIII. 503, 510; Blefkens at, 516.
Hector, the, Captain Hawkins' ship (1607) I. 113.
Hector, the, Lancaster's ship (1600) II. 392; John Middleton, captain in, 393; death of the master of, 402; leaves Atcheen (1602) 428; Samuel Spencer, master of, death of, 480; William Smith, master's mate of, death of, 480; sent home with a lading of pepper (1604) 481; William Crane, master of, 481; Middleton's ship (1604) 496; Cole, master of, death of, 497; at Bantam, 497; death of part of the crew of, 500; Keeling's ship (1607) 502; George Evans on, 511; return of, 523; with Sir H. Middleton's ships (1612) III. 192; in the Red Sea, 281; Captain Towerson of, 291; at Saldanha, 299; Captain Saris' ship (1611) 357; sails for Priaman, 400; at Bantam, 405; sent to England, 406; bound for Morough, 407; in the Straits of Sunda (1608) 500; William Keeling sails for Banda in (1608) 501; sails for England (1609) 503; at Priaman (1612) IV. 80; at Saldanha (1613) 181; of the second voyage of Joint Stocks Company (1613) 214; leaves Atcheen for Tecou (1615) 285; sunk at Bantam (1616) 288; sinking of, 304; loss of, 401.
Hector Island, English fleet at (1618) V. 11.
Hector of London, the, Mildenhall's ship (1599) II. 297.
Hector, the, Sanderson in (1598) IX. 434.
Hecuba, sepulchre of, VIII. 106.
Heemeskerk, James, bound for the East Indies (1601) II. 206.
Heilick Islands, latitude of, Jenkinson at (1557) XI. 625.
Heixt, Richard, perfidy of, towards Knivet (1597) XVI. 232; death of, 233.
Helena, Empress, and the Holy Cross, VIII. 195; temple and Cœnaculum built by, 213; Virgin's sepulchre built by, 218.
Helena, Queen, Matthew and (1520) VI. 527; Queen, and the election of King David, VII. 79; fasting of, 164; death of, 184; letters of, to Pope Clement VII. (1509) 235.
Heley, or Hely, William, captain of a ship in Greenland (1618) XIII. 20; in difficulties with the Dutch, 22; and the new Moscovy Company (1620) 24; voyages to Greenland and letters from Greenland collected by (1616) XIV. 91-108; his own voyage to Greenland (1617) 92.
Helgafiel, near Greenland, XIII. 512.
Helgoland, Octher's voyage to, XIII. 438.
Heliodorus, *Æthiopike History* by, I. 194.
Hellas, former name of Greece, I. 256.
Helle, daughter of Athamas, King of Thebes, VIII. 106.
Hellespont Mariners, captains of Alexander, I. 232.
Hellespont, meaning of, VIII. 106; limit of the Turkish empire, 121; Biddulph at (1600) 248.

Hellul, born at Quadres, his wars against the Spanish (1160) v. 463.
Helpe, the, Drake's ship lost (1595) XVI. 130.
Hemse, see Uz.
Hemskerke, James, his account of Barents' voyage (1595) XIII. 50; in Barents' third navigation (1596) 62.
Hendrickson, Jacob Heemskerkee, see Hemskerke.
Henequen, Indian thread, described by Oviedo, XV. 194.
Henrico, Pedro de, Cortez' lieutenant, at Vera Cruz (1519) XV. 510.
Henrico, city in Virginia, built by Sir Thomas Dale, XIX. 100.
Henry, of Portugal, the "Navigator" (1394-1460), and the spice trade, I. 119; discoveries of, II. 9 ff.; death of, 14.
Henry, nephew of King Richard I., King of Jerusalem (1191) VII. 504.
Henry IV., Emperor of Germany (1050-1106), and Gregory VII., VIII. 27.
Henry VI., Emperor of Germany (1165-1197), and King Richard (1193) VII. 508.
Henry II., of England, and the imperial cities, I. 473; letters of Pope Adrian IV. to, II. 32; and Thomas à Becket (1171) VII. 493; King of Jerusalem, 495; death of (1188) 499.
Henry III., of England, a Crusader (1248) VII. 519; and the provisions of Oxford (1260) 524; death of (1273) 525.
Henry IV., of England, brother of Philip, Queen of Portugal, II. 10.
Henry VII., of England, Cabot sent by, to make discoveries, II. 63.
Henry, cape, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 421, 461.
Henry Frederick, the, Oliver Noort's ship (1598) II. 187.
Heraclius, Emperor, I. 261; dissolution of the Roman empire in Asia at the time of, 282; and Nestorianism, 359; Jacobites under, 366.
Heraclius, patriarch of Jerusalem, ambassador to Henry VII. (1185) 495.
Herbal, Gerard's, XIX. 448.
Herbs, useful, found in West Indies, XV. 105; for food, in Brazil, XVI. 474; sleeping, 481; in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 432.
Hercules, the, mummy brought to England in, IX. 419; at Tripoli (1587) 424.
Hercules Pillars, Hanno's voyage without, I. 210.
Heresies, Crusades against, VIII. 26; spreading of, XII. 241.
Hermanos, Los tres, shoal near Java, II. 524.
Hermits, Russian, XII. 601.
Hermon, mountain of, VIII. 234, 540.
Herod, and the death of St. James, I. 147.
Herod, the Great, and Solomon's temple, VIII. 220; mansion of, 222.
Herodotus, I. 63, 87, 96, 117, 131; on Egyptians and Colchians, 329; on ancient letters, 489, 490, 495.
Heroes, city of the, see Suez.
Herrada, Martin de, friar, sent to China (1575) XII. 165; landing of, 170; vexations endured by, 199; interrogatory of, by Chinese officials, 206; departure of, 209.
Herrera, Antonio de, his description of the West Indies (1601) XIV. 427-592.
Herrings, shoals of, sighted by Hudson (1609) XIII. 344.
Hesperides, gardens of the, see Cape Verd Islands.

INDEX

Hesronita, Johannes, collections of Asia, translated by (c. 1155) IX. 90-99; collections of Arabia translated by, 99-118.

Hebrew, Punic tongue or, I. 297; Syriac degenerated from, 301.

Heynes, Edward, journal of (1618) IV. 547-567, and the governor of Mocha, 548; firman for Mocha granted to, 557.

Hiarcan, Goes at (1603) XII. 228.

Hiaroquin Turks, VII. 482.

Hide, Thomas, letter from Bernard Couper to (1611) III. 78, 81; letter from William Wotton to, 80, 81.

Hidekel, river, see Tigris.

Hides, Russian, XII. 508; trade of, in West Indies, XV. 127; value of the cattle of Porto Rico in the, XVI. 91.

Hierapolis, St. Simon crucified in, I. 151; St. Bartholomew crucified at, 152.

Hieronimo, patriarch of Constantinople, or Sio, in Russia (1588) XII. 588, 592.

Hilles, Edward, left at Madagascar, by the *Good Hope* (1609) III. 66.

Hilles, Thomas, in Hudson's second voyage (1608) XIII. 313; saw a mermaid, 318.

Hills Haps, named by Gosnold (1602) XVIII. 307.

Hillyard, Andrew, adventure of, at sea (1614) XIX. 198.

Hilton, William, letter from, in New Plymouth (1621) XIX. 305.

Himilco, voyage of, I. 208; Galvano on, 209.

Hinchley, master of the *Defence* (1616) V. 86; and the Dutch, 89, 92.

Hindustan, thirty-seven provinces of, with their principal cities and rivers, IX. 13-16.

Hine, Nicholas, master of the *Richard of Plymouth* (1606) XIX. 284; prisoner of the Spaniards, escaped, 291.

Hinimilau, a Christian pirate (c. 1542) XII. 67; killed by Antonio de Faria (1542) 68.

Hiorleifus, and Ingulfus (874) XIII. 526; death of, 528.

Hipanis, spring of, in the Auchætæ, I. 84.

Hippon, Anthony, captain of the *Globe*, voyage of, to East India (1610) III. 304-318; death of, at Patan (1612) 323; and Mole's chart, 483; Captain A., news of his death at Patan brought to Captain Best (1613) IV. 142.

Hippon, see Bone.

Hippopotami, in Longo, VI. 403; or water horses, 421; description of, IX. 222, 287; in Gambia river, 286.

Hippuros, and the Hippuri, derivation of, I. 85; port on the Carmanian shore, 109.

Hirado, Dutch ship at (1611) II. 338; Captain Saris at (1613) III. 442, 471; William Adams at, 451; English factory at, latitude of, 477; the *Red Lyon* cast away at (1617) 562.

Hiram, King of Tyre, and King Solomon's navy, I. 4, 61, 169; Solomon, 172; his mission, 181.

Hispahan, see Ispahan.

Hispaniola Island, I. 313; wild beasts in, 329.

Hispaniola, named Ophir by Marco Polo, II. 22; discovered by Columbus, 28; Hayti or, 28; description of the jurisdiction of, XIV. 439; latitude of, 440; towns, villages, etc., 440; ports in, 443; capes in, 444; court of justice in, 576; sect of the Piaces in, XV. 158; Oviedo's description of, 213; threatened destruction of, through ants (1519) 226; Indians died off, in (1641)

XVII. 293; first discovery of the Spaniards in America (1542) XVIII. 85; destruction of the natives of, 87; Spanish cruelties in, 89; Indian kingdoms, 91.
Hisphaan, see Ispahan.
Historians, of Alexander, I. 204.
Histories, Chinese, from the flood, XII. 400; ancient, of West Indies, destroyed, XV. 374.
History, Natural, of West Indies, by Acosta, XV. 1-148.
History, General, of the Indies, by Oviedo, XV. 147-232.
Hitfelt, Paul, and the conversion of Iceland (1535) XIII. 495.
Hlar or Agier, meaning of, XIII. 535.
Hoaingan, city, latitude of, XII. 309.
Hobbamocke, Indian, Massachussetts' treachery towards the English revealed to them by (1622) XIX. 346; guide to Winslow, on his visit to Massasoyt, 362; Massasoyt's confidence to, 367.
Hobbs, Giles, his voyage from Moscow to Ispahan (1619) V. 257-262.
Hobson, Captain, sent to New England (1611) XIX. 272.
Hoccata Khan, see Oktai Khan.
Hocchu, taffeta made at, III. 514.
Hochelaga, Cartier's voyage to (1534) XVIII. 187.
Hochtay, Tartar King, in Cumania (1307) XI. 359.
Hoddesdon, Sir Christopher (1534-1611), on Russia (1555) XI. 649.
Hodu, VIII. 570; or Indian Sea, 580; Midland, 584.
Hoen, Simon, vice-admiral of the Dutch, and Keeling (1609) II. 535, 543.
Hoge Comal, and Nazerbege, at Guader, and the Baluches' perfidy (1613) IV. 195-199; friend to the English, 199.
Hoghee Mondee, Moorish saint, buried at Ajmere (1610) IV. 41, 61; ceremonies at his tomb, 492.
Hogio Jahan, Captain Hawkins and (1611) III. 21.
Hogio, Nazam, or Hoja Nassam, and the plot against Captain Hawkins (1608) III. 7; and Sir H. Middleton (1611) 174, 177, 178; disgrace of, 181; trading ways of, 182; ship of, bound for Mocha, 192; son of, and the English merchants, at Mocha (1618) IV. 552.
Hoida, Alfonso de, discoveries of (1502) X. 21, (1508) 26.
Hold-with-Hope, latitude of, XIII. 298; named by Hudson (1610) 376; in Greenland, XIV. 35; probable position of, 88.
Holinshed's chronicle, I. 288.
Holland, King of, letter from the Emperor of Japan to (1613) III. 548; friendly to England against Spain (1588) XIX. 495.
Hollanders, or Dutch, at Bengaia Island (1609) III. 93; at Banda, 94; plots against David Middleton, 111; voyage of, to Succadania, 113.
Hollen, in Iceland, bishopric, XIII. 495.
Holy Land, the Chorosmines in, VIII. 15; history of, by William, 32; description of, by Sandys, 171.
Homar, see Omar.
Homer, on the Argonauts, I. 192; tomb, at Gardamulo, IX. 413.
Hondius, Jodocus, his map of the Deserts and Israel's peregrination, I. 72, VIII. 368; of Saint Paul's peregrinations, I. 160; of the Christian world, 176; of the navigation of Æneas the Trojan, 192; of the Roman empire, 200; of Alexander's expedition, 232; of the world, 312; of Japan, III. 570; of the islands of East India, V. 184; of Ceylon, 208; of Persia,

256; of the East Indies, 272; of Africa, 304; of the kingdom of Morocco, 368; of the kingdom of Fez, 400; of Barbary and Egypt, 496; of Egypt, VI. 8; of Congo, 416; of Abyssinia, VII. 8; of Asia, 416; of Asia Minor, 432; of the Holy Land, 464; of Sicily, 496; of Cyprus, 512; of Spain, 528; of Italy, 544; of Germany, 568; of the Turkish Empire, VIII. 128; of Hungary, 312; of France, 320; of Transylvania, 328; of Europe, 344; of Candia, 376; of Paradise, 520; of Guinea, IX. 264; of Morea, X. 464; of Russia, XI. 608; of Tartaria, XII. 16; of China, 360; of Norwegia and Suetia, XIII. 440; of Denmarke, 448; of the Arctike Pole, or Northerne World, 456; of Borussia, or Prussia, 464; of Livonia, or Leifland, 472; of Lithuania, 480; of Polonia, 488; of Taurica Chersonesus, 496; of Island (Iceland), 512; of Muscovia, XIV. 224; of America, 432; of Hispaniola, Cuba, etc., 448; of Florida, 464; of New Spaine, 472; of America Meridionalis, 496; of the Magellan Streight, 544; of England, XX. 128; of Great Britain and Ireland, 132.

Honduras, cotton-wool paper used in, I. 494; province of, description of, XIV. 487.

Honduras, Bay of, Cumberland's ships at (1593) XVI. 21.

Honey, used for the Grand Signior's table, IX. 378; Russian, XII. 507; of Maguez, a tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 449, 456.

Honorius, Pope, and William of Tyrus (1126) VII. 477; death of (1131) 478; and the white habit of the Hospitallers, 490.

Hood, Thomas, and the circumnavigation of Drake (1580) XVI. 118.

Hope Island, discovery of (1613) XIII. 16.

Hope Sanderson, discovered by Davis, latitude of, XIV. 403.

Hope, the, Oliver Noort's ship (1598) II. 187; death of the captain of, 190; Captain Wert's ship (1598) 206; Dutch ship, in the Moluccas (1616) 231; at Banda (1609) 528, 531; from Amboyna to Jacatra, 544; bound for Japan (1620) X. 502; captures by, 502.

Hope, the, Drake's ship (1585) XVI. 119.

Hope of Amsterdam, the, on the Wiapoco river (1606) XVI. 350.

Hopewell, cape, XIII. 331.

Hope-well, the pinnace built by D. Middleton at Gelegula (1609) III. 102; return of, 107.

Hope-well, the, Hudson's ship (1608) XIII. 11.

Hopewell, the, Marmaduke, master of, in Greenland (1611) XIV. 37; Poole and his crew rescued in, 39.

Hopewell, the, Knight's ship for Greenland (1606) XIV. 353; bad condition of, 359; sufferings of the crew of, 361.

Hopkins, Stephen, mutiny headed by, in Bermuda (1609) XIX. 30.

Hopkins, Stephen, landing of, in New England (1622) XIX. 315; ambassador to Massasoyt, 337.

Hore, William, his voyage to East India (1618) V. 64-85; in the *Rose* (1619) 72.

Horn Sound, discovered by Poole (1610) XIV. 5; taken possession of, by Baffin (1613) 52, (1616) 405.

Horne, Cape, latitude of (1616) II. 244.

Horne, the, Dutch ship, in Bantam (1616) II. 231.

Horne, the, ship of Schouten and Le Maier (1615) II. 233; at King's

Island, 240; burning of, 241; at Jacatra Island (1616) 282.
Horses, Arabian, v. 335; in India, ix. 25; Arabian, 59; of the Grand Signior, 386; of Bucephalus breed, in Balaxiam, xi. 211; number of, presented to Kublai Khan (1320) 243; hunted with hawks in Tartary (1558) xii. 16; used as food in China, 373; used in Tartary, xiii. 489; in West Indies, Acosta on, xv. 128; in Puerto Rico, xvi. 91; in Brazil, 500; increase of, in thirty years' time at Buenos Ayres, xvii. 265; Indians' fear of, 296; in Cuba (1538) 524; on board the ships of the Spanish Armada (1588) xix. 481.
Horses, Isle of, in Congo river, vi. 421; King Alvaro's flight to (c. 1589) 489.
Horsey, Sir Jerome (1573-1627), account of the coronation of Pheodor Ivanowich, Emperor of Russia, by (1584) xiv. 114; ambassador of Pheodor to England, 123.
Hortop, Job, account of his adventures, xvi. 111.
Hosea, prophet, sepulchre of, at Safet, ix. 458.
Hosiander, the, at Bantam (1614) iii. 341; Skinner, master of, 342; sent to Patania and Japan, 342; Copendall, captain of (1615) 558.
Hosiander, the, at the Needles (1612) iv. 77; of the tenth voyage of East India Company, 119, 133, 175; Edward Christian, captain of (1613) 140; at Priaman, 162; at Bantam (1615) 300; at Coromandel (1616) 305; news-bearer of the *Hector* and *Concord* (1617) iv. 401.
Hoskins, John, *alias* Æquinoctiall Pasticrust of Hereford, in Middle-Temple, Coryat's message to (1615) iv. 481.
Hosoroofe, secret information of, concerning the governor of Mocha (1611) iii. 388.
Hospital of Jerusalem, past history of, vii. 483.
Hospitals, in Fez, v. 409; in Necaus, 488; Turkish, viii. 135; at Bagdad, 561; of Goa, endowments of, ix. 182; in Algiers, built by Annan (Assan) Pasha, 271; in the seraglio, 383, 403; Chinese, for old and crippled people, xi. 503; described by Da Cruz, 584.
Hospitallers of Jerusalem (1156) vii. 483; founded by Hugo de Paganis (1118) 490; civil wars with Templars (1259) 524; military order at Jerusalem, viii. 69; at St. Jean d'Acre, 235; at Jerusalem (c. 1160) 544.
Hostilities in East India begun by the Dutch (1616) v. 173.
Hound, the, and the Dutch fleet (1618) v. 13; taken by the Dutch (1619) 24 n.; at Jambee (1619) 72; taken at Patania by the Dutch, 122, 146, 162, 172.
Hounsell, Richard, ship's master, wounded in the fight with the Portuguese (1616) iv. 503.
House, English, at Mocha (1610) iii. 126; built by W. Barents to spend the winter at Nova Zembla (1596) xiii. 84; English, in Russia, 249; of Cuetlavac, Gomara's description of (1519) xv. 522.
Household, of the Emperor of Russia, xii. 626.
Houses, in India, ix. 21; Cafar, 212; number of, in Algiers, 271; in Gambia, 292; in the Maldives, 525; of Tartars, described by Rubruck (1253) xi. 11; by Polo (1320) 225; by Mandeville (1332) 390; in Canton, described by Da Cruz, 488, 492; in boats in China, 497; in China, described by Pantoia

INDEX

(1602) XII. 366; of timber, 416; in Tartary, 580; in Iceland, XIII. 506, 541; granted in Russia, to the English merchants, by Boris (1605) XIV. 155; for Swedes in Russia, and for the Russians in Sweden granted by treaty (1616) 267; West Indian, described by Oviedo, XV. 218; built in tree-tops in Marwin river country, XVI. 408; of Indians of Brazil, 423; in Brazil, 445; in Peru, XVII. 212, 358; in Apalachen, 446; Indian, 542; of Virginian Indians (1607) XVIII. 440; of James Town (1610) XIX. 57; built for Opocankano (1621) 103; of New England, 322; of Newfoundland, 419.

Houtman, Cornelius, commander of Davis's ships (1598) II. 306; death of, 316, 323; Cape merchant of the first Dutch-Indian voyage, V. 196; sentenced to death in Bantam (1596) 198; slain at Atcheen (1595) 206.

Howard, English factor imprisoned at Burhanpur (1617) IV. 428.

Howard, Lord Charles, of Effingham, Earl of Nottingham (1536-1624), admiral of England, and the Spanish Armada (1588) XIX. 483; and the Cadiz expedition (1596) XX. 3; and the English galley slaves in Portugal, 21; discreet valour of, while fighting the Spanish Armada, 107.

Howard, Lord Thomas, Earl of Suffolk (1561-1626) admiral of the English fleet (1591) XVIII. 389; captain of the *Lion* (1588) XIX. 493; in the Azores expedition (1597) XX. 31, 33, 36; his kind interference in Sir Walter Raleigh's accusation, 95.

Hownsell, Master, purser in the *Clove* in Captain Saris's company in Japan (1613) III. 476, 534.

Howteman, see Houtman.

Huascar, son of Huayna Capac, his quarrels with Atahuallpa, XV. 401; his wars with his brother Atabalipa, XVII. 284; meaning of, 386; thirteenth and last Inca of Peru, 395; prisoner to Atahuallpa, 397; death of, 404, 415; and Francis Pizarro (1526), made King of Peru, 404, 431; wars of, against the Spaniards, 406; slain by a Spaniard, 407.

Huayna-Capac, Great Inca, life of, XV. 400; Emperor of Peru (d. 1525), son of Tupac Inca Yupanqui, XVII. 383; marriages of, 384; twelfth Inca, 385; death of, 391, 394; last speech, 393; posterity, escaped from Atahuallpa's cruelty, 399.

Hubbard, Josias, map of, XIV. 412.

Hucha, or Hucba, Hibnu Nafich, general of Caliph Othman's army in Africa, V. 316; Cairo built by, 316; Prince of Muchavia, 501; Caphsa sacked by, 513.

Hudson, Henry, first voyage of, to the North (1607) XIII. 294-313; second voyage (1608) 313-332; third voyage (1609) 333-374; and the discovery of the North-West Passage (1610) 374; wintering in the North, 387; conspiracy against (1610) 389 ff.; first voyage for North-West Passage discoveries by, XIV. 379 n.; and Hudson's Strait, 423.

Hudson, John, in Hudson's first voyage (1607) XIII. 294; in Hudson's second voyage (1608) 313; in third voyage (1610) 399.

Hudson, Thomas, English factor at Baku (1580) XII. 39.

Hudson, William, master of the *Hope-well*, discoveries of (1608) XIII. 11.

Hudson's Bay, latitude of, XIV. 424.

Hugh Gallant, the, Cavendish's ship (1586) II. 149; danger of (1587) 156; *The Lewis* captured by, 161; sunk at Rio Dolce, 165.
Hugo, Cæsariensis, at Cairo (1165) VII. 485; taken prisoner by Saladin at the battle of Beben (1167) 487.
Hugo, Magnus, brother of Philip, King of France, at the first Crusade (1095) VII. 426, 454; and Godfrey of Bouillon, 427; leader of a division of the Crusaders, 441; death of, 443, 466; returns of, 465.
Huicilihuitl, son of Acamapich (1396), pictures of the reign of, XV. 421.
Huiunsin, legend of, XII. 297.
Huiznahuac, temple of, tributes paid in, XV. 437; pictures of the temple of, 438.
Humfrie, Nathaniel, Challons' boatswain, slain in a Spanish prison (1606) XIX. 292.
Humvu, liberator of China (1368) XII. 431.
Hungary, modern name of Pannonia, I. 156; Peter the Hermit through, to Jerusalem (1096) VII. 454; Crusaders through (1146) 491; King of, at the Crusade (1215) 511; part of the Turkish empire, VIII. 122; and the war with Mahomet Khan (1596) 310; Captain Smith in (c. 1596) 341; Pannonia, former name of, XI. 54; army of, 148; conquest of, by the Tartars (1239) 173, 177.
Huns, in Italy (c. 450) I. 278; Pannonia, or Hungary, conquered by the, 281, 282.
Hunsdon, Lord, letter from Cavendish to (1588) II. 185.
Hunt, Richard, Puloway surrendered to, IV. 511; killed by the Dutch in a quarrel (1617) 533; his death at Bantam (1616) V. 96; Puloway and Pularoon taken possession of by, for England, 181, 183.
Hunt, Master, preacher of the expedition to Virginia (1606) XVIII. 460; his behaviour in the James Town fire, 476.
Hunt, treachery of, in New England (1611) XIX. 272, 309, 332; old Indian woman, childless through the treachery of (1622) 342.
Hunting, of Indian Kings, IV. 47; of lions in Fez, V. 457; in India, IX. 33; Cafar, 212; in Gambia, 310; in Tartary (1320) XI. 244; at sea, XVII. 84; of the Incas, 360; of Indians, XVIII. 443.
Huntingdon, Henry, and the Normans' disposition to cruelty, VIII. 6.
Huntley, Colonel, at the taking of Ferrol (1589) XIX. 523, 530; kine brought by, to the English at Ferrol, 526.
Huntlie, Captain, of Captain Leigh's company (1604) XVI. 323; captain of the *Phenix*, homeward bound (1605) 339.
Huntries, William, sailor-boy in the *Frost*, shot by natives of Greenland (1605) XIV. 332; allowance granted to, by the King of Denmark, 352; master of the *Heartsease* (1612) 370.
Huntsman, the, Spilbergen's ship, attacked by Portuguese and Indians (1614) II. 211; Peyta battered by (1615) 218; Dutch ship at Atcheen (1616) 231.
Huquan, province in China, Jesuits allowed in (1585) XII. 277.
Hurricanes, in West Indies, XV. 224; in Cuba (1527) XVII. 439.
Hurtado, Andrew, governor of Malacca (1608) IV. 22; made general, 23; vice-roy of India (1609) 25.

INDEX

Hus, preaching of, wars caused by VIII. 65.
Husein Chiaus, letter from Sultan Osman, or Othman, to, IX. 407.
Hussie, Anthony, and the company of English merchants (1553) XII. 49.
Hutmen, son of Abu Feris, V. 474; King of Tunis, 487; third Mahommedan patriarch, 490, 501.
Hydaspes, river in India, I. 229; Alexander's fleet on the, 232.
Hygiene, to be practised in Canada (1605) XVIII. 241.
Hyginus, on the Argonauts, I. 189.
Hymskerke, General, and Edmund Scot, II. 465.
Hynsley, master of the *Defence* (1616) IV. 520.
Hypsipila, Queen of Lemnos, I. 190.

Iagac, see Ural.
Iaguanes, Indians, customs of, XVII. 471, 475.
Iamblichus, I. 194; Pythagoras's scholar, 205.
Iambulus, voyages of, I. 215-220.
Ibenum, fight at, between Crusaders and Turks (1123) VII. 474.
Iberians, or Georgians, conversion of, I. 243.
Ibi, the, named after Jobab, I. 84.
Ibnu Rachu, African historian, V. 315; quotations from, 319, 329; his chronicles on Africa, 342; on Carthage, 493; on Tripoli, 504.
Ibrahim, governor of Pouladon Island (1601) IX. 505; King of the Maldives, 508.
Icaria Island, governed by Icari, XIII. 416.
Icarus, flying of, I. 194.
Ice, danger to Barents' ship through (1596) XIII. 78 ff.; driving away of (1597) 125; at Cherie Island, Poole and the (1610) XIV. 2; dangers of, for Poole's ship, 7, 17; used as an anchor by Fotherby, 62; Baffin's danger from, 74; cause of, at sea, 76; noise of, 311.
Iceland, Hudson in sight of, and Mount Hecla (1610) XIII. 378; history of, 492; when first discovered, 493; religion of, 494; social ranks in, 497; old age in, 499; manners in, 500; products of, 506; religion of, 546; history of, by Jonas, 519-559; names given to, 520; writing and character of, 530; ways and customs in, 540; poverty prevented by the laws in, 551, 553.
Ichmin, oldest city in Egypt, VI. 33.
Ickary, see Caviare.
Iconiam, see Iconium.
Iconium, Crusaders at (1095) VII. 431, (1098) 457; Sultan of, and the Earl of Edessa (1148) 481; Sultan of, and Crusaders (1146) 491; Barnabas and Paul at, IX. 432.
Ida, Mount, described by Coryat (1612) X. 412; by Lithgow, 466.
Idalcan, son of Zabaius, King of Goa, II. 82; and Portugal, 83.
Idanthyrsus the Scythian, conquests of, I. 198.
Ider Aga, succeeded to Regib Aga (1611) III. 377; letter of, to Captain Saris, 379.
Idolaters, I. 320-323; in Eastern countries, XI. 59; priests of, 61, 68, 232.
Idolatry, I. 314, 320.
Idols, of Egypt, VI. 209; Cashil, 380; Longo, 395; Bongo, 399; Congo, 480; Chinese, XII. 200; Tartar, 578; of Iceland, XIII. 547; sacrifices to, 549; in West Indies, Acosta's description of, XV. 304 ff.; of Mexico, 312, 551; of Tlascalla, 315; idols sacrificed to, 336; number of, 353; offerings to, 361.
Idris, founder of Fez, V. 401; Idris,

son of, 402; his grandson put to death by Joseph (c. 1526) 403; at Gualili, 458.
Idumæa, Goropius and the geographical situation of, I. 59; Ptolemy and, 60; Gospel preached in, 154.
Ifricus, first King of Arabia Fœlix, in Africa, V. 308, 313.
Ignatius, monk of the order of St. Anthony, VIII. 198.
Ilium, ruins of, VIII. 102, 103.
Illness, treatment of, in China, XII. 425; of cannibal Indians, XVI. 212; in Brazil, 237; peculiar to Canada, and mentioned by Jacques Cartier (1605) XVIII, 237, (1607) 290; in the Azores, 368; Indian, 448; of English, in Virginia, caused by privations (1607) 464; among the English of Virginia (1619) XIX. 133; in the army for the Azores (1597) XX. 43.
Imaus, Mount, Mahommedans on, I. 317; Asia divided by, 322; Tartars of Cataia beyond, 329.
Imo, Venetian consult at Aleppo (1600) VIII. 280.
Implements, household, for a family of six persons in Virginia (1621) XIX. 167.
Imprests, sailors absent in, XVII. 61.
Inca Roca, sixth Inca, XVII. 349.
Inca Yupanqui, tenth Inca, reign of, XVII. 370; conquest of Chili by, 372; death of, 378.
Incas, Kings of Peru, Acosta on, XV. 394; last successors of, 402; Kings of Peru, XVII. 314-401; posterity of, 400; history of the, by Garcilasso de la Vega, 401, 412.
Income, of Solomon, I. 99; of David, 100; of the Great Mogul (c. 1611) III. 30; of the Sultan of Turkey, VIII. 112.
Incubation, in Egypt (1610) VI. 198.
Indeavour, the, John Guy's discoveries in (1613) XIX. 419.
Indemnity to be paid by Russia to Sweden (1616) XIV. 262.
Indevour, the, at Punta de Galoa (1608) XVI. 397.
India, origin of the name of, I. 76; precious stones of, 103; invasion of, by Semiramis, 117; trade of, 121; wares of, 121, 122; labours of St. Thomas in, 151; Sesostris and Semiramis in, 185; Bacchus in, 187, 327; Christians in, 312; Tartars and, 327; Christians of, 362-366; Christians of, Archbishop Ermetes Elias and, 414; America named, II. 22; Captain Hawkins' relation of his stay in (1607-1611) III. 1-51; villages, towns, and cities of, IV. 33, 35, 36, 50; strong castles in, 37, 38; embassy from, to Prester John (1520) VII. 98; governors of, 214, 376, 377; Peter Mascaregna, viceroy of (1554) 381; empire of the Mogul, IX. 13; products of, 17; fertility of, 19; houses of, 21; coins of, 23; elephants of, 25; population of, 29; religions in, 36, 42; Portuguese, laws, customs, revenues of, by Don Duart de Meneses, 118-190; expenses of, 166; Laval's voyage to (1601) 503-570; described by Polo (1320) XI. 291 ff., 304; kingdom of, described by Anthony (1307) 313.
India, East, Company, first voyage of the (1600), by Sir James Lancaster, II. 392-437; second voyage (1604), by Sir Henry Middleton, 496-502; third voyage (1607), by William Keeling, 502-549; fourth voyage (1608), by Alexander Sharpey, III. 61-71; fifth voyage (1609), by David Middleton, 90-115; sixth voyage (1610), by Sir H. Middleton, 115, 194;

seventh voyage (1611), by Captain Anthony Hippon, 304; eighth voyage (1611-1614), by Captain Saris, 357-489; privileges granted to Captain Saris for the, by the Emperor of Japan (1613) 467; likely to be joined to the Holland Company (1614) 554; ninth voyage (1612-1615) IV. 77-88; tenth voyage (1611-1614) 119-147; eleventh voyage (1611-1613) 175-179; twelfth voyage (1612-1614) 180-213; letter by the factors to (1620) V. 137-141; English and Dutch companies in, 148; English trade in, by T. Mun, 262-301; wares of, 268; charity of, 290.

Indian princes, III. 31.

Indians, Schouten and the Island (1616) II. 249, 257, 261; treachery of, 260; of Horne Island, description of, 264-269; of St. John's Island and Schouten, 270; of Many Islands, 270 ff.; friendly, 277; of Gilolo, 280; of West Indies, wisdom of the Spanish rule to the, XIV. 582; ambush of, Cavendish's crew taken in an (1591) XVI. 159) 165; strange dress of cannibal, 207; of Brazil, described by Knivet (1601) 246; of Trinidad, names of, by Sparrey, 301; number of wives of, 372; names of the nations of, from Amazones to Dessequebe, 401; living near Wiapoco river, description of, 347; Harcourt and (1608) 361, 365; of Brazil, apparel of, 422; husbandry of, 426; games of, 427; tools of, 429; eating human flesh, 431 f.; ceremony of being made a gentleman among, 439; languages and nations of, 441 f.; slavery of, 513; conversion of, 560; marriages of, 562; their entertainment of strangers, 572; of South America, XVII. 1-44; treacherous disposition of, 130; of Mocha, 131; of Moremoreno, 147; disposition of, 215; their fears of the Spaniards, 248; of Chili, 278; Jerome Benzo on the Spaniards' cruelty to, 292-310; opinion of Christians, 298; opinion of Christianity, 300; decree for the liberty of (1544) 308; Musus, 370; Chirihuana, 371; rebellion of (1604) 377; of Florida, 445; of Malhado Island, 463; Quevenes, 469; Marianes, 473; Iaguanes, 475; Canagadi, 479; Nunez's description of Indian customs, 492; drinking, rites of, 494; of Ucita, 527; Soto and the (1540) XVIII. 1 ff.; colours of the, painted on their bodies, 21; religion of, 56; character of the Cuimechi, 71; Las Casas' description of the character of the nation of, 86; Spanish cruelties towards, 89; used as beasts of burden, 97; slaves, 107; Iroquois, 191; character of, 195; Algonquins, 194; Souricois, 219; Armouchicois and Mountain, 223; Etchemins, 245; kindness and simplicity of, 267; of Virginia and Captain Gosnold (1602) 310, 316; of Virginia, described, 325; of St. George's Island, 341; described by Percy (1607) 409; territories of, 424; disposition of Virginian, 439; revolt of, after Captain Smith's departure from Virginia, 537; alliance between Sir Thomas Gates and the (1614) XIX. 103 ff.; religion of, 110; Stockam's opinion of, 134; apparent friendliness of (1621) 157; massacre of the English by, 159; of New England, 281; Jones and the, of New England (1622) 325; tribes of, 331; peculiarity of their language, 365, 391; cleverness of, 390; of Newfoundland and the

English (1610) 420; apparel of, 422; character of, 429.
Indian thief killed by one of Hudson's crew (1609) XIII. 371.
Indigo, Nill or, mills in Biamy, III. 84; made at Biana, IV. 41, 267; description of, 45; making of, 46; made at Niriand, 167; at Sarques, 261; fall of, at Amadavar (1617) 403; use of, in England, V. 266; quantities of, used in Europe, 268 f.; former prices of, 291.
Indies, East and West, Spanish possession, I. 255.
Indies, East, voyage of the *Pearle* to (1612) III. 343; spices found in, 506; Dutch navigations to (1595-1609) V. 193-226.
Indies, West, Herrera's description of (1601) XIV. 427; boundaries of, 429; discovery of, 430; natural divisions of, 438; Council of the, 439, 564; gold in the rivers of, 472; ecclesiastical administration of, 565; Inquisition in (1592) 571; governments of, 579; Acosta's *Natural History of,* XV. 1-148; cacao used as coin in, 71; gold in, 72; silver in, 74; emeralds in, 98; maize in, 100; roots used in, 102; spices in, 107; flowers in, 116; animals of, 126; 138; Oviedo's description of gold mines in, 157; trees in, 180; fishes of, 195; manners and customs in, 209; English ship in (1517) 231; French ship in (1518) 231; Acosta's report of the superstitions of, 302; calendar and computation of time in, 368; writings in, 379; divers forms of government in, 380; Earl of Cumberland's ships in the (1593) XVI. 19; notes of, gathered out of Pedro Ordonnes of Cevallos (1583) XVII. 212; government, 214; revenues of, 216.
Indostan, see Hindustan.
Indought, the, Dutch ship, at Macassar (1616) IV. 510.
Indulgences, papal, VIII. 45 ff.
Indus river, IX. 14; or Sinde, I. 76; Mahommedans on, 317; idolaters on, 321; Ravee, tributary of, IV. 52; the *Expedition* at (1613) 200; the *Expedition* leaves, 210; or Sind, 268; cities on, 296; errors of maps concerning, 440, 442; Coryat at (1615) 471; principal river in India, IX. 20.
Infants, care of, in Peru, XVII. 349.
Inganio, or Ingano Island (see Telanjang).
Ingermenum, in Taurica, description of, XIII. 464.
Ingram, David, in West Indies (1567) XVI. 109.
Inguas, see Incas.
Ingulfus, his voyage to Iceland (874) XIII. 525; history of, 526.
Inhanior, King of, IX. 256.
Inhanzato Island, Muynhe, Mafamede, King of, IX. 199.
Inheritance, law of, in Congo, VI. 458; law of, in India, IX. 48; in Portuguese India, 128; in the Gambia country, 296; in Turkey, 367; of Merchants dead, in the Indies (1581) X. 141; laws of, in China (1602) XII. 388, 435; laws of, in the Indies, XIV. 569; laws of, in Peru, XVII. 348; law of, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 455.
Ink, Chinese, making of, 421.
Inn, erected at James city (1621) XIX. 150.
Innocent III., Pope, and the liturgy of divers nations, I. 395.
Innocent IV., Pope, his legates sent to the Tartars (1246) XI. 168.
Innocent, Pope, VII. 514; at the Council of Lyons (1242) 518.
Innocent VIII., Pope, VIII. 46.
Inns, in Fez, V. 412.

INDEX

Inquisition, at Burgo, Malta, VI. 232; office of the, instituted by Pope Innocent, VIII. 60; officers belonging to the, incomes of, IX. 185; in the Indies (1492) XIV. 571; at Mexico (1555) XVI. 107; Englishmen condemned by the (1575) 110, 112; Martin Alorçon, vicar general of the (1588) XIX. 478.

Inscriptions, Ancient, by Gruter, I. 396; on a pillar in Via Appia, 491.

Instruments used by Captain Waymouth to make his observations (1605) XVIII. 355.

Intemperance of English soldiers at Ferrol (1589) XIX. 529.

Intercourse, social, in China, XII. 396, 442.

Investitures, Pope Paschall and the, VIII. 30.

Iol, Algiers supposed to be, IX. 269.

Ionia, mariners of, captains of Alexander, I. 232.

Ior, see Johore.

Iphitus Naubo Zetes, Argonaut, I. 189; Phineus delivered by, 190.

Iphrichia, Arabian name of Africa, V. 307.

Ireland, four Roman sees in (1151) I. 459; archbishoprics and bishoprics of, 478; treason of Stukeley and others in (1572 ff.) XIX. 454.

Irene, or Irenia, Empress of Russia, kindness of (1584) XIV. 122; succeeds Pheodor (1598) 128.

Irocois, see Iroquois.

Iron, Indians' want of, II. 250; in Tigremacan, VII. 371; in Sofala, 371; quality of Russian, XII. 511.

Iron-works, set up in Virginia (1619) XIX. 127, 145, 232; Barkley's opinion on (1621) 152.

Iroquois, enemies to Anadabijou (1603) 191; Champlain and the (1607) 291.

Isaac, Barnagasso, promises of, to Bermudez (c. 1539) VII. 350; and Oviedo (1557) 394; conspiracy of, against Adamas (1559) 397.

Isaac, captain of the Dutch house at Atcheen (1615) IV. 286.

Isaac the Armenian, fellow-traveller of Goes (1602) XII. 224; danger of, 227; return of (1605) 235.

Isabel of Portugal, wife of Charles V. (c. 1529) II. 119.

Isaiah, prophet, and Manasses, his grandfather, VIII. 216; on Damascus, 286.

Ishmael and Hagar, Atcheen people's descent from, II. 321.

Ishmael's Well, at Mecca, IX. 106.

Isinglass, making of, V. 260.

Isis, Egyptian goddess, VI. 209.

Isla Grand, Cavendish at (1591) XVI. 179; Indians' dwelling-place, 254; Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) XVII. 98.

Islands, in eight degrees, description of the people of the (1578) II. 140; 11,000, group of, discovered by Davis (1599) 311; discovered by Captain Saris (1613) III. 438 ff.

Ismael, see Ismail I.

Ismael, see Ishmael.

Ismael, and the Arabic language, IX. 99.

Ismail I., Persian Shah, or Sophi, II. 82; invasion of, in Persia, VIII. 405; religion of, 435; battle of, and Selymes I. (1514) 498.

Ispahan, description of, III. 35, IX. 191; commodities to be bought at, III. 86; residence of the King of Persia, IV. 266; Steele at (1615) 276; Coryat at (1615) 470; Giles Hobbs' voyage from Moscow to (1619) V. 257-262; fort of King Abbas at, VIII. 399; Constantino Mirza, governor of (1599) 418; Newbery at (1581) 463; Cartwright's voyage to (1603) 482; Cartwright at, 508; Cartwright's

description of, 510; Figueroa at (1619) IX. 190; castle of, 193.
Israel, peregrination of, in the desert, I. 180.
Italy, citizenship granted to, in Sylla's time, I. 266; invasions in, 278; dioceses in, 462-467; letters brought to, by the Pelasgi, 491.
Itay, idol at, IV. 69.
Ithaca, Ulysses of, I. 192; return of Ulysses to, 194; birth-place of Ulysses, VIII. 90.
Iug, tributary of the Dwina, XI. 629.
Ivan Vasiliwich, Emperor of Russia (1553) XI. 617; title of, 621; cruelty of, XII. 524, XIV. 110; Russian nobility reduced by, XII. 528; stratagem of, 549.
Ivo of Narbonne, letter from, to the Archbishop of Bordeaux, concerning Tartars (1243) XI. 183-187.
Izcoalt, fourth King of Mexico, XV. 258; death of, 268; pictures of the reign of (1427) 424, 425.
Iztacalco, the Mexicans at, XV. 244.
Iztacpalapan, Cortez and Montezuma's embassy at (1519) XV. 522.

Jaarob, son of Cahhtan or Jectan, IX. 99.
Jabusterisa, Jews at (c. 1160) VIII. 532.
Jacatra, Spilbergen at (1616) II. 226; Dutch arsenal at, 230; the *Enchusen*, Dutch ship, at (1616) 231; Schouten at (1616) 282; city in Java Major, 438, 468; King of, and Scot (1604) 474; King of, his presents to the King of Bantam (1605) 487; Keeling at (1609) 524, 544; King of, Captain Saris and (1612) III. 409; the *Flushing* bound for (1613) 487; island, mentioned by Clayborne, IV. 114; wars of, with Bantam (1615) 255; factory at (1616) 305; Hatch at (1618) 538; English ships at (1618) 540; Sir Thomas Dale's fleet at, 542; ships bound for (1620) 545; Pring at (1618) V. 7, 31; Bishop at, 8; help lent by Dale to the King of, 14; Brockendon goes to (1620) 28; Dutch fort built at (1618) 116; Bandanese carried as slaves to, by the Dutch (1620) 141; English factory re-established at (1620) 146; custom exacted by the Dutch at (1619) 164; Coen, King of (1621) 180; Dutch at (1596) 199, (1599) 205.
Jaci, city in Caraian, described by Polo (1320) XI. 262.
Jacinth, the, captured by the English and called the *Primrose* (1621) V. 249.
Jackman, Charles, discoveries of (1580) XIII. 8.
Jack of the Feather, Indian who caused the massacre of the English in Virginia (1621) XIX. 168.
Jackson, George, letter from, to Courthop (1618) V. 95, 101; surprised by the Dutch, 102; prisoner of the Dutch at Puloway (1619) 165.
Jackson, Robert, master of the *Speedwell*, prisoner of the Dutch (1618) V. 107; master of the *Francis*, 116.
Jacob, son of Habdulach, King of Morocco (c. 1526) V. 383; monuments built by, 447.
Jacob, patriarch, ruins of the habitation of, VIII. 205; field of, 209.
Jacob, the, relation of (1621) VI. 146-151.
Jacobite Christians, I. 366-569, 411; of Egypt, VI. 9; at Chian, 33; in the Holy Land, VIII. 74.
Jacobs Bridge, over the Jordan river, VIII. 292.
Jacob's Well, near Sychar, VIII. 299; in Orpha, 484; at Sichem, IX. 472.
Jacobus, surnamed Zanzalus or

Syrus, and the Jacobite Christians, I. 366, 368, 370.
Jaddow the Broker, of Surat, and Captain Best (1612) IV. 123; and Sir Thomas Roe (1617) 426.
Jaddus and Alexander, besieging Jerusalem, VIII. 224.
Jaffa, provision-ships for Crusaders at (1095) VII. 448; port of Crusaders in Palestine, 463; King Baldwin's flight to (1102) 466; fleet from Norway at (1100) 469; taken by Richard (1191) 504; King Richard at (1191) 506; or port, 551; port of Jewry, VIII. 179, 249.
Jaga, Raja, governor of Pulicat (1614) III. 336; caul of, sent to Floris, 337.
Jaggas, see Giagas.
Jagoman, Jagomai, wars of, with Siam (1612) III. 324; tributary to Siam, 327; English goods at (1613) 332.
Jaguar, wild beast of Brazil, XVI. 524.
Jallamakæ, pilgrimage to, IX. 15.
Jamahey, Fitch's description of (1585) X. 194.
Jamaica, Christians in, I. 313; wild beasts in, 329; description and products of, XIV. 447; description of, XV. 230; described by Ursino (1581) XVII. 207; Indians of, and the Spaniards' cruelty, 293; Indians destroyed in, through Spanish cruelties (1509) XVIII. 98.
Jambee, see Jambi.
Jambi, description of, IV. 301; factory at (1616) 305, V. 12, 43, 123; Captain Jourdain and ships at (1619) 72; Captain Jourdain reported taken at, 83; English ships at (1622) X. 506.
Jamboli, description of, XIII. 466.
Jamcheu, city in Nanking province, latitude of, XII. 309.
James I. of England and VI. of Scotland, his present to the King of Java, II. 479; Emperor of Japan's letter to (1613) III. 464; King of Hirado's letter to, 486; his letter to the King of Atcheen (1613) IV. 138; letter from the King of Atcheen to, 151; his letter to Selim Shah (1614) 435; Underecon Cheete and, concerning the Cranganor factory (1615) 496; King of Ternate's letter to (1605) V. 191; King of Tydore's letter to (1605) 192; King of Bantam's letter to, 193; proclaimed King of Saldanha (1620) 242; peace with Spain declared by (c. 1603) VI. 389; his letter to the Earl of Southampton (1621) XIX. 154.
James, Master, and the School of Seamanship in Portugal, II. 11.
James, disciple of the patriarch of Alexandria, founder of the Jacobite Christians, VIII. 74.
James Town, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 438; built by Captain Smith, 465; burnt, 476; abandoned (1610) 539; provisions brought to, by Sir Thomas Gates (1611) 540; Archer at (1609) XIX. 3; Sir Thomas Gates at (1610) 44; description of, 55; fort in, described, 55; climate of, 58; inn erected at (1621) 150.
James, the, sent to Captain Essington (1613) III. 335; at Bantam (1614) 338, 341; departure of, 342; at Bantam (1612) 405.
James, the, of the ninth voyage of East India Company (1612) IV. 77, 119, 175; return of (1614) 88; at Saldanha (1616) 175; at the Cape of Good Hope) 254; leak in (1618) 538; aground at White Island (1619) 542.
James Royall, the, Pring's ship (1616) V. 1; leak in, 2, 9, 50; lading of, to return home (1620) 31; at Morrough (1619) 72; at the

Cape (1618) 110; goes to Japan (1620) 146.
Janba, see Chamba.
Janballet, Pasha of Aleppo, VIII. 100.
Janeiro, or Janero, Rio de, loss of Captain Cocke at (c. 1589) VI. 370; Knivet taken prisoner to (1591) XVI. 195; Salvador Coria de Saa, governor of (1597) 227 ff.; description of, by Knivet, 283.
Jangamur, or Cianganor, in Tartary, residence of the Great Khan, XI. 230.
Janissaries, breeding and education of, VIII. 123; dignitaries found among, 124; description of the uses of, 125; at Damascus, 380; education of, IX. 348; description of, XI. 451.
Janizaries, see Janissaries.
Jan-ouare, see Jaguar.
Janson, Hendricke, formerly chief factor in Potania (1618) V. 11; and Pring at Bantam (1620) 27; in the fight of English and Dutch (1619) 123; ships commanded by, against the English, 163; English ships taken by (1622) 172.
Jansu-Chian, see Yang-tsze-Kiang.
Japan, mentioned by Marco Polo, II. 22; silver mines in, 172; influence of Jesuits in, 200; James Spex, Dutch merchant in (1616) 231; Adams's voyage to (1598-1666) 326-346; Adams at (1600) 331; ship built by Adams for the Emperor of (1605) 335; description of, by Adams (1611) 338; Captain Saris sails for, in the *Clove* (1612) III. 408; habits and customs of, 442; privileges granted to East India Company by the Emperor of, 467; weapons and military discipline in (1613) 456; food in, 457; horses in, 457; Fotoquis (temples) of, 459; commodities saleable in, 516; goods to be found in, 518; Emperor of, his letters to the King of Holland (1610) 548; Jesuits banished from, 550; his esteem of the English nation, 556; civil wars in, 559; wars in, between English and Dutch (1610) 564; map of, by Hondius (1618) 570; Portuguese factory in (1616) IV. 308; ships bound for (1620) 544; Pring goes to (1620) V. 28; deputation sent to the Emperor of, by English and Dutch, 29; Dutch fleet at (1609) 219; ships bound for (1620) VI. 544; bishop of (1556) VII. 398; discovery of, X. 69; Christianity in (1618) 76; Kings of (1598), (1600) 77; Richard Cocke on (1622) 80; Arthur Hatch on (1623) 83; people of, 86; Portuguese trade in (1585) 198; English and Dutch ships' voyage to (1620) 502, 505; described by Polo (1320) XI. 292; Xavier in (1541) XII. 244; Quabacondono, Emperor of (1590) 258; prehistoric times in, 262; prodigious rains in (1596) 266; description of, XIV. 559; a "Place of Confession" in, XV. 346.
Japanese, wrecked at Borneo (1605) II. 361; treachery of, towards Davis and Michelborne, 362.
Japara, timber and cattle at, IV. 546; fired by the Dutch (1618) V. 116, 168; Robert Holdings at, 124.
Japheth, possessions of, I. 83.
Japhia, see Joppa.
Japon, see Japan.
Jaques of Burdeaux, the, French ship, fishing in Greenland waters (1613) XIV. 50.
Jardines, Los, shoal near Cuba, XIV. 434.
Jaroslav, products of, XI. 602; distance from, to Moscow, 630; meaning of, XII. 515; open to English trade (1621) XIV. 288.

INDEX

Jarras, Isles das, mentioned in Rut-'tier, IV. 101.

Jarret, Daniel, captain of the *Antonie* (1595) XVI. 25.

Jasanapatan, King of, tribute paid to Portugal by, IX. 164.

Jasdi city, described by Polo, XI. 203.

Jashak, Persian port, Firman granted for trading at (1615) IV. 277; English trade at, 459; Childe at (1616) 505; Captain Shilling's voyage to (1620) V. 241; fight off, 244, 252; Shilling at, 246; English ships bound for (1621) X. 342.

Jason, Thessalian Argonaut, I. 189.

Jasper, worth of, in Cathay, XII. 228; sold in China, 363.

Jask, Jasques, see Jashak.

Jassi, in Valachia, XIII. 462.

Jauby, pepper found at, III. 506.

Java, named after Jobab, I. 84; diamonds in, 103; Mohammedans in, 318; idolaters in, 344; trade of, in Atcheen, II. 322; arms of the people of, 358; discourse of, by Edmund Scot (1602-1605) 438-496; English factors at, and the Chinese (1504) 468, 477; David Middleton's voyage to (1609) III. 90; sighted by Captain Saris (1613) 484; founding of Batavia in, by the Dutch V. 230; islands of, described by Fitch, X. 198; Polo at (1298) XI. 196; islands of, described by Polo (1320) 294; described by Mandeville (1332) 379; Major and Minor, XIV. 554.

Java Major, Kings of, II. 147; customs of, 180; and its inhabitants, described by Edmund Scot (1602) 438; character of the people of, 440, 443; religion of, 442; customs of, 444; soothsayers in, 445; enmity between Lampon and, 453; Queen of, and Scot, 471; fire in, 472.

Javan, children of, or Grecians, VIII. 538.

Jawarapipo, entertainment of strangers by, XVI. 197; Knivet returns to (1591) 204.

Jaye, gold in, VI. 243; country in Gambia, deformed people of, IX. 301.

Jazbach, Cairo college built by, VI. 14.

Jechonias, King of Juda, Ghukhera built by, VIII. 557; Ezekiel's monument built by, 566.

Jedda, in the Red Sea, IV. 216.

Jeff, George, lands on the Abyssinian coast (1611) III. 232; letter-bearer of Captain Downton, 237; sent to Surat, 253; death of, 275.

Jeffer, or Jasfer, or Jeffor, Pasha, character of, III. 122; treachery of, 127; and Sir H. Middleton (1610) 134-170; governor of Yemen, 223; and the indemnity to Sir H. Middleton (1612) 288; Pasha of Sinan, Captain Saris and (1611) 379, 385.

Jehoshaphat, King, navy of, I. 101; ships of Tarshish made by, 125.

Jelicot, King of, Jobson and (1621) VI. 241; land given to the English by, 242.

Jemni, or Jemini, see Jumna.

Jenghiz Khan, wars of, with Vut Khan, XI. 43; reign of (1162) 222; and Prester John, 223; first King of the Tartars, 224; vision of, 317, 387; second vision of, 320; death of, 322.

Jenin, description of, IX. 459; Sanderson at (1601) 472.

Jeniscè, or Yenisse, see Yenesei.

Jenkinson, Anthony, quotation from (1600) VI. 350 n.; first voyage of, to Russia (1557) XI. 623; reception of, by the Emperor of Russia, 631; voyage of, from Moscow to Bokhara (1558) XII. 1-31, (1557) 53.

Jennens, Ambrose and Abraham, ships of, sent to New England (1622) XIX. 309.
Jeperus, Indian nation, XVII. 39; allies of the Spanish (1542) 43.
Jeremiah, prophet, on the use of circumcision in many nations, I. 330; church of, VIII. 230; sepulchre of, at Hanadan, 261.
Jereslave, see Jaroslav.
Jericho, Crusaders at (1099) VII. 460; Zaccheus's house at, 562; Sandys' description of, VIII. 226; Lithgow at (1614) X. 490.
Jeroboam, and the difference of religions, I. 488, 489.
Jerusalem, St. Peter at, I. 144; St. James' body brought from, to Spain, 148; Jews slain in, 182; Godfrey of Bouillon, King of, 247; Spanish possession, 254; Jews in, 324; return of the Jews to, 334; patriarch of, a Jacobite, 366; patriarchs of several churches at, 376; liturgy of, 401; John, metropolitan of, 411; Leonard, bishop of Sidon, at, 412; conquered by Saladin, VI. 28; pilgrimage from Ethiopia to, VII. 202; first expedition to (1095) 420; siege of, by Crusaders, 448; Godfrey of Bouillon, King of, 450; taking of, related by Fulcherius Camotensis, 452-476; Baldwin II., King of (1100) 461; Fulker, King of, 478; Council of (1133) 479; Baldwin III., King of, 480; divisions of the kingdom of, 481; civil wars in, 482; Amalricus, King of (1162) 484; Baldwin IV., King of (1173) 488; Conrad at (1147) 491; Henry II., of England, elected King of (1185) 495; taken by Saladin (1187) 497; Henry, nephew of Richard I., King of (1191) 504, 511; razed by Coradine (1215) 512; John of Brenne, King of (1224) 514; taken by Choros mines (1242) 518; the *Way to Jerusalem*, 527-572; earthquake at, VIII. 18; peers of, 68; description of, 68; Greek patriarchs at, 258; Sandys at (1611) 181; Macarius, bishop of, 195; Albertus, patriarch of, 233; Biddulph at (1600) 278, (1601) 300; Benjamin at (c. 1160) 544; caravan from, IX. 420; Sanderson at (1601) 460; Sophronius, patriarch of (1601) 480; Timberley's voyage to (1600) 487; Timberley at (1600) 489; Frederick at (1581) X. 141; Coryat at (1613) 444; Lithgow at (1614) 487.
Jesters, in Mexico, XV. 531.
Jesuits, and their colleges in Italy, I. 464; Spain, 470; France, 472; Low Countries, 474; Germany and Switzerland, 475; Austria, 475; Hungary, 476; Poland, 477; America, 479; influence of, in Japan, II. 200; in Lima, 219; and the King of Mogor and Cambay, 300; Mildenhall and the, 303; at Nagasaki, Japan (1600) 332; and Adams, 333, 345; in Japan (1611) 339; Surat (1608) III. 6; Goa, 14; Cambay, 271; Japan (1613) 445; Kyoto, 471; banished from Japan, 550; Fidaja-Sama favourable to (1617) 563; at Surat, and Captain Hawkins (1609) IV. 26; at Surat, 174; and the English merchants, 218, 257; in the Mogul's empires, 447, 455; and miracles, 454; with Oviedo in Ethiopia, VII. 393; in India (1616) IX. 52; in Portuguese India (1584) 181; in Africa (1560) 255; in China (1618) X. 75; in India (1599) 205; in the Philippine Islands, XII. 145, 153; in the Far East (1541-1622) 239-331; first station in China (1582) 253; driven out of Japan (c. 1541) 262; granted

a settlement at Sciauquin, 271; falsely accused by Chinese (1583) 275, (1587) 285; banished from China (1586) 287; return of, 290; habit of, in China, 326; presents to the King of China (1600) 337; and Mathan, 339; at court, 349; imprisoned at Pekin, 353; in Brazil (1500) XIV. 551; Indians of Brazil's affection for the, XVI. 424, 443; and the Brazilian councils of wars, 506; in Virginia, XIX. 213.

Jesus, the, Hawkins' ship (1567) XVI. 108, (1564) 112.

Jewels, of the Mogul (c. 1611) III. 32; price and selling of, in Pegu (1567) X. 134; in Ceylon (1589) 200; worn by West Indians, XV. 211; of the Indians of Brazil, XVI. 426.

Jews, dispersion of the, I. 179-186; destruction of, 183; language of, 303.

Jews, Edward Brerewood on, I. 324-337; banished from England (1290), from France (1307) 325; from Spain (1492) 325; from Portugal (1497) 325; from Naples and Sicily (1539) 325; in Fez, V. 448; in Tremizen, 478; in Tegorarin, 512; banished from Timbuctoo, 522; crossing of the Red Sea by, VII. 290; mountains of the, 324; church ceremonies of, VIII. 172; ways of, described by Biddulph, 272; Benjamin on the (c. 1160) 523-593; their synagogues, schools, and universities, 524-536; further account of, 537-554, 555-568, 568-593; in Algiers (1619) IX. 274; in the seraglio, 346; in India, described by Linschoten (1583) X. 272; in Constantinople (1613) 431; in China (1579) XII. 467.

Jiaggers, man-eating nation, IX. 266.

Joan of Acre, daughter of Prince Edward, born at Acre (1271) VII. 524.

Joanna, Pring in sight of the land of (1614) IV. 568.

Job, Indian trade mentioned by, I. 117.

Jobar Asladi, Elias at, IX. 456.

Jobson, Captain, and the Golden Mines of Ophir, I. 75.

Jobson, Richard, English traveller, I. 214; voyage of, to Gambia (1612) VI. 234-247; observations of, on Gambia river (1621) IX. 284-310.

Jochi, son of Oktai Khan, King of Turkestan, account of, by Anthony the Armenian (1307) XI. 325.

John I. of Portugal, discoveries of, II. 8, 9, 14; discoveries and conquests of (1415) X. 3.

John II., of Portugal, discoveries of, II. 15; and Columbus, 22; and the Spanish embassy, 64; conversion of Congo to Christianity by (c. 1588) VI. 431; discoveries of, in Congo, 469.

John III., of Portugal, VII. 151, IX. 118; Prester John's letter to (1521) VII. 230, 232; Bermudez's embassy from Ethiopia to (1535) 310-378.

John, King of England (1167?-1216) (Prince) and the Archbishop of Canterbury (1188) VII. 500; and King Philip (1193) 508; King of England (1199) 510; and the interdict, VIII. 56, 58.

John, Caun, minion of Selim Shah, IV. 36, 54; and the Dekkan wars (1616) 340.

John Fernando Islands, see Juan Fernandez.

John, Indian, former servant of Sir John Gilbert, faithfulness of (1608) XVI. 361.

John Japan, interpreter of Captain

Saris in Japan (1613) III. 473, 547; taken to the Japanese Court, 519.
John, patriarch of Alexandria, and the English Hospitallers, VI. 223.
John, Don, of Austria, and the battle of Lepanto (1571) X. 459.
John, of Tripoli, his report of Nubia, VII. 208.
John the Baptist, cave of, VIII. 211; sepulchre of, 550.
John Evangelist, the, Jenkinson's ship (1557) XI. 623.
John and Francis, the, in Baffin's voyage to Greenland (1613) XIV. 47; whales killed by, 54.
John and Francis, the, of London, Captain Dorrell of (1596) XX. 7.
John Thomas, the, bark of Sir Francis Drake, lost in the Straits of Magellan (1587) II. 153.
Johnson, Claus, under merchant on the *Unitie*, and the Indians of the Islands (1616) II. 251; bartering with Indians, 265.
Johnson, Hendricke, also called Will Johnson, V. 11, 27, 123, 163, 172.
Johnson, Richard, Jenkinson's companion in his travels (1558) XII. 1.
Johnson, Robert, Jenkinson's travelling companion (1558) XII. 1.
Johnson, Timothy, captured and tortured by the Dutch at Amboyna (1622) X. 511.
Johnson, William, in the *Trow*, at Hirado (1620) V. 28; commander of the fleet at Tecou (1619) 83; commander of the *Angel*, 170.
Johnson, in the *Rose* at Surat (1621) X. 329.
Johore, King of, and the Dutch (1616) II. 231; and the King of Atcheen (1599) II. 314, 319; Guyan Lafort at (1605) 336; and the Flemings, 460; King of, at Pahan (1612) III. 323; besieged and taken by Atcheeners (1613) 330; Raja Bouny Soe, King of, 335; coast of, mentioned in Ruttier, IV. 112; Dutch factory at, destroyed in (1613) 142.
Joint Stock Company, the *Concord*, first ship of the (1614) III. 487; second voyage of, to East India (1613-1614) IV. 214-251; fifth voyage of the (1616) V. 1; second (1618) 107.
Jol, former name of Algier, VI. 112.
Joliffe, Henry, captain in the *Scout* (1597) XVI. 28.
Jonas, Archdeacon, at the court of Mango Khan (1253) XI. 99; death of, 108.
Jonas, Arngrim, *History of Iceland* by (1609) XIII. 519-559.
Jonas, the, Captain Widdell in, at Surat (1621) X. 329; bound for Jasques, 342.
Jonas, the, Monts' ship for Canada (1606) XVIII. 249; M. du Pont returns home in the, 258; takes the French home on their leaving Canada (1607) 286.
Jonas, Alderman, and the fourth voyage for North-West Passage discoveries (1615) XIV. 379; and the fifth voyage (1616) 401.
Jones, Edmund, Pring's mate, in the *Speedwell* (1603) XVIII. 322.
Jones, Master, leader of the English landed in New England (1622) XIX. 319.
Jones, Thomas, his relation of Sharpey's voyage (1607) III. 61-72; sent to Portugal by the Father of the Order of St. Paul (1609) 70; at Lisbon, 71; returns to England, 17th September (1610) 72.
Jong, city built by Kublai Khan, XI. 388.
Joor, see Johore.
Joppe, see Jaffa.
Jor, see Johore.
Jordan, Jourdain, Jordan, Captain

John, factor at Bantam (1614) III. 341; chief president for the East India Company, treacherously slain, 565; news of Macassar sent to (1615) IV. 254; and the Orancaya of Banda, 256; factor at Bantam (1616) 305, 534; president of the fleet (1618) V. 9; at Jambi (1619) 72; reported taken at Jambi, 83; gone to England, 107; his letter to Courthop (1618) 117; death-wound of (1619) 123; killed at Patania (1620) 146; captain of the *Samson* (1619) 162; slain by treachery of the Dutch, 163; and Dutch hostilities (1616) 173; captain on the *Clove* (1618) X. 500; death of, 501.

Jordan, John, sent by Sharpey to the Pasha of Zenan (1609) III. 67; return of, expected by Sir H. Middleton (1611) 175, 249; sent to Surat to trade, 179, 184; rescued from Surat by Sir H. Middleton, 257; and Mocreb Khan (1611) 263; trading by, 264, 269; and the double dealing of Hoja, or Coja, Nassan, 267.

Jordan, William, nephew of Raimund of St. Giles, and the first Crusade (1105) VII. 467; death of (1109) 468.

Jordan, of the *Ascension*, at Surat (1609) IV. 26; letters of, 41.

Jordan, river, VIII. 226, 242, 292; Crusaders washing in (1099) 460; flowing into the Dead Sea, 462; River Dan, tributary of, 476; deserts of, VIII. 68; source of, 551; running of the, IX. 458; course of, 460; Cadis sea, formed by, 473; Coryat's description of (1614) X. 445; Lithgow at, 490.

Jortan, description of (1601) II. 204; products of, III. 510; Jackson killed at (1618) V. 116; rice sent from, to Pularoon (1620) 125; Dutch ships bound for (1598) 202; Matelivius and the King of (1606) 218.

Joseph, Benjamin, of Bristol, brings men and money to Captain Downton (1613) III. 303; general of the fleet at Saldanha (1616) IV. 175; death of, 363, 461, 503; commander of the fleet (1615) IX. 2; and the Captain of the Portuguese carrack (1616) 6; death of, 7; funeral of, 12; sails for Greenland (1613) XIII. 16; general of the Greenland fleet (1614) XIV. 61.

Joseph, Rabbi, travels of (1487) II. 17; and Columbus, 22.

Joseph, son of Jeffin, first King of Morocco, V. 319; founder of Morocco city, 375, 377; and Chemim, governor of Temesne, 395; and Idris's grandson, 403; Tremizen besieged by, 476; Bugia taken by, 494; Gaoga, subject to, 517.

Joseph, patriarch, rival of Bermudez at Debarva (c. 1539) VII. 355.

Joseph's granaries in Cairo, VI. 212.

Josephus, I. 69, 74, 86, 117, 126, 142; and the geographical situation of Eziongeber, 59; and the murder of St. James the Just, 148; on Moses, 196; on ancient writing, 487.

Joshua, sepulchre of, on Mount Ephraim, IX. 460.

Jourdaine, William, at Saldanha (1617) IV. 535; in the *Clove* (1618) 539; his voyage to Jacatra, 570.

Joktan, sons of, I. 66; thirteen nations issued of, 78; posterity of, 83.

Joyner, Richard, in Drake's pinnace (1577) XVI. 136.

Juan, or Junha, Portuguese colony, IX. 120; governor of, 123; parishes of, 179.

Juan Fernandez, island of, description of, II. 247.
Juan de Nova Island, Captain Saris near (1611) III. 359; Linschoten's description of, 361; the *Ascension's* company and, 362.
Juana Island, Cuba named, by Columbus (1492) II. 28.
Juba, son of, and the building of Iol, IX. 269.
Judah, captive at Babylon, I. 181.
Judaism, I. 314, 324.
Judar, Basha, of Hamet (1602) VI. 65; sent against Sidan (1603) 70; Sidan defeated by (1604) 73; put to death by Abdela (1606) 87; sent to Gago, by Hamet, 107.
Judde, Sir Andrew, and the Company of English Merchants (1553) XII. 49.
Judea, Jews slain in, I. 182; past history of, by Mandeville, XI. 372.
Judges, in Portuguese India (1526) IX. 136; income of, 159; in Turkey, 330; in Mexico, described by Gomera, XV. 566.
Judia, Baixos da, Friar Sanctos at (1588) IX. 198.
Judith, the, Hawkins' ship (1567) XVI. 108.
Juet, Robert, master's mate in Hudson's second voyage (1608) XIII. 313; ashore at Nova Zembla, 322; hunting morse, 323, 328; Hudson's third voyage written by (1609) 333; lands (1609) 367; formerly Hudson's mate (1610) 386; in Greene's conspiracy, 393; death of, 408.
Julian, Earl of Septa, and King Roderigo, V. 461.
Julius Cæsar, conquests of, I. 199.
Julius III., Pope, and the Nestorians, I. 360.
Julpha, trade of, III. 86.
Jumna, river, tributary to Ganges, I. 88 n., IV. 67; Agra on the, 94, IV. 175.
Junk, bought by David Middleton to carry spice (1609) III. 102; unsoundness of, 107; Chapman, master of the second (1610) 109; sheathed with iron kept at Shimonoseki Straits (1613) 454.
Jungomar, bay of, in Madagascar, III. 200; people of, 203.
Jupe, sepulchre of, a Santon, near Constantinople, VIII. 117.
Jupiter, Temple of, near Cassius mountains, VI. 215.
Jurotinge, and his junk at Pularoon (1620) V. 125.
Justice, administration of, in Barbary, VI. 103; Egypt, 178; Guinea (1600) 312; Congo, 401; the Mociconghi, 500; Ethiopia, VII. 81, 158, 182, 194, 224; and judges in Turkey, VIII. 138, 276; in Persia, 515; administration of, in India, IX. 47; in Portuguese India, 130; order of the King of Portugal concerning, 135 ff.; officers belonging to, in Portuguese India, incomes of, 169; trials in, among Cafars, 210; administration of, in Algiers (1619) 273; in Turkey, 330; in Pegu, X. 126; administration of, among Tartars, XI. 23, 227; by Tamerlane, 467; in China, 525; in China, ceremonial of (1542) XII. 113, 247; courts of, in China, 433; magistrates condemned (1607) 439; in Russia, 536, 556; administration of, in Tartary, XIII. 479; administration of, in Iceland, 557; administration of, in the Indies, XIV. 570; administration of, in Mexico, XV. 567; court of, in Peru, XVI. 504; itinerant, in West Indies (1583) XVII. 215; in Indian Peru, 330; administration

of, in Virginia (1620) XIX. 123; in New England, 389.
Justinian, Emperor, Italian language at the time of, I. 279; Armenia divided into four provinces by, 382; and St. Sophia, VIII. 111; and the foundation of St. Katherine monastery, 361.
Jutland Island, English soldiers wrecked on (1609) XIV. 204.

Kaaba, temple in Mecca, description of, by Jaacub Ben-Sidi Aali, IX. 105.
Kabe, see Kaaba.
Kabilanensis, Earl, in Prince Edward's tournament (1274) VII. 525.
Kaik, see Caicque.
Kainta, son of the King of Weroscoick, sent to England with Sir Thomas Gates (1610) XIX. 66.
Kaisarieh, Crusaders at (1100) VII. 461; taken by King Baldwin (1101) 464; besieged by the Emperor of Constantinople (1133) 479; taken by Baldwin III. (1156) 484; taken by King Richard (1191) 504; fortified by Crusaders, 511; ruins of, VIII. 234; or Siseria, 541.
Kait Castle, Jenkinson at (1558) XII. 17.
Kalendar, order of Moorish votaries, IV. 43.
Kamaran Island, VII. 101; death of Edward Galvan at (1520) 106; Alvarez at (1526) 213.
Kandahar, in India, III. 30; free King at, 44; Salbancke at, 85; King of, and Sir Thomas Roe (1617) IV. 404; Marre Rustam, Prince of, 407; kingdom and chief city, 430; distance from, to Lahore, 434; limit of the Mogul's empire, 438, 443.
Karakorum, William Bouchier, goldsmith, at (1253) XI. 81; Rubruck at, 103 (1254) 133; description of, 110; described by Polo (1320) 221.
Kare, meaning of, XIII. 535.
Karnos, or Sehon, Assissins at (c. 1160) VIII. 539.
Kashgar, city, enemies of, XII. 25.
Kazan, latitude of, Jenkinson's description of (1558) XII. 3; Jenkinson at, 30; English merchants at (1579) 33; conquered by Russia, 501, 572; important Russian city, 513; archbishopric, 593.
Kazvin, Sir Anthony Sherley at (1599) VIII. 389; Ferret Khan at, 395; in Persia, 395; surrenders to King Abbas, 397; King Abbas enters (1599) 413; Marganobeaque, governor of, 418; Sir Anthony Sherley at (1599) 419; Newbery at (1581) 464; Cartwright at (1603) 506; Cartwright's description of, 509.
Keeling, Captain William, voyage of, to East India (1607) II. 502-549; his letter to the Dutch (1609) 537; Varhoef's letter to, 540; at Bantam (1609) III. 90; and the Dutch's ill-dealing, 94; his name at Saldanha, 116; in the *Dragon* at Bantam (1608) 499; sails for England, 500; sails for Banda, 501; sails for England in the *Hector* (1609) 503; at Saldanha (1615) IV. 265; captain of the *Dragon*, at Tecou (1616) 287; captures of, 365; captain of the *Dragon* (1615) 495; at Banda (1608) V. 222; on the peace of natives and Dutch (1609) 225.
Keeling Bay, David Middleton leaves (1610) III. 110.
Keepers of Indian prisoners doomed to die, XVI. 432.
Kellie, Francis, surgeon of the Bantam factory (1609) II. 545.
Kellum, Throgmorton, letter from,

v. 110; prisoner of the Dutch at Puloway (1619) 165.
Kelly, Francis, surgeon of the *Content* pledge for the King of Buton (1608) III. 57.
Kemps, Indian prisoner to Captain Smith, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 526.
Kendall, Captain, dissensions caused by, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 418; member of the Council of Virginia (1606) 461; death of, in a conspiracy (1607) 467.
Kendall, Captain, deputy governor of Bermuda (1618) XIX. 185.
Kenell, Captain, of Limehouse, voyage of (1592) XVI. 134.
Kenton, Henry, surgeon of the *Elizabeth of London* (1603), slain by Indians, XVIII. 335.
Kenu, Richard, purser of the *Union*, slain at Zanzibar (1609) III. 75.
Kerridge, Thomas, of Surat, and Captain Best (1612) IV. 124; aboard the *Dragon*, 132; sent to Agra (1613) 165, 218; letter from, 222; exactions suffered by, 330; factor at Surat (1616) 504; and English trade in Red Sea (1618) IV. 547.
Keridge, captain of the *Hart* (1621) X. 329.
Kesamburk, city in Germany, VIII. 591.
Kesar, the, Earl of Cumberland's ship (1596) XVI. 103.
Kettleby, Francis, slain in an ambush of the natives of St. Lucia Island (1605) XVI. 327; escape of his brother, 331.
Key, Courthop gone to (1620) V. 126; men of, pledges for wrongs done to Jurotinge, 128.
Key Chillisadang, King of Ternate's son, and Captain Saris (1613) III. 422; on board the *Clove*, 423; death of, 429.
Key Malladaia, brother to the King of Ternate, and Captain Saris (1613) III. 418, 420; letter from, to Captain Saris, 421.
Keyacke, or Cayack, Dutch at (1609) II. 541, 542.
Keymis, Captain, sent to Guiana by Sir Walter Raleigh, XVI. 363.
Khan, court of the, XIII. 477.
Kholmogory, great market centre, XI. 602; Jenkinson at (1557) 628; English merchants at (1579) XII. 32; Logan at (1612) XIII. 236; Pursglove at, 241; English house at, 249; open to English trade (1621) XIV. 288.
Khorassan, rhubarb at, IV. 277; King of, and King Abbas, VIII. 391, 403; King Abbas invades the kingdom of, 409; son of, and King Abbas (1599) 413.
Khurram, Sultan, son of Selim Shah, IV. 47, 53; Sir Thomas Roe and (1615) 329, 335 f.; sent to the Dekkan wars (1616) 340, 351; plot of, against Sultan Khusru, 361; goes to the Dekkan wars, 374; at Mando, 387; and Master Terry, keeper of English goods (1616) 388; return of, to court (1617) 409; Sir Thomas Roe and, 425; and the subjection of Rana (1614) 434; English trade hindered by (1616) 467.
Khusru, Sultan, eldest son of Selim Shah, IV. 50; fate of, 51; heir-apparent of (1616) 360; plot against, 361; betrayal of, 366; delivered from prison, 377; and Asaph Khan, 382; marriage of, 404; fidelity of the wife of 489.
Kiev, description of, XIII. 465.
Kilduin, in Moscovia, XIII. 37; Barents' crew at (1597) 157.
Killingham, Captain, and Fotherby, at Greenland (1615) XIV. 91.

INDEX

Killingworth, George, English merchant at Moscow (1554) XII. 50.
Kilson, Peter, pilot of the *Lyon* (1605) XIV. 318.
Kine, in West Indies, XV. 126; strange, in Brazil (1601) XVI. 290, 500; strange, in Cevola, XVIII. 64.
King, Captain, his voyage to Havana (1592) XVI. 134.
King, Captain, in the *Diamond* (1609) XIX. 2.
King Christianus Foord, in Greenland, named by Hall (1605) XIV. 326.
King, Henry, in Hudson's third voyage, put out in the shallop (1611) XIII. 399.
King James' Cape, named by Hudson (1610) XIII. 383.
King-James-his-New-Land, see Newfoundland.
King, John, carpenter in Hudson's third voyage (1611) XIII. 391.
King, John, Englishman living at Santos (1591) XVI. 182.
King Philip's City, in the Strait of Magellan, Cavendish's ship at (1587) II. 153; Noort at (1599) 192; built by Pedro Sarmiento (1582) XVII. 107, 273.
Kinga, Idols at, VI. 395.
King's Island, named by Noort, II. 240.
Kings' Islands, names of, XIV. 563.
King's River, in Virginia, latitude of, XIII. 356.
Kingsnold, Roger, pilot of the *Dogge*, slain treacherously by the Spaniards (1589) XVI. 133.
Kiov, see Kiev.
Kirgis, Nemi, Duke of, subject to Russia (1619) XIV. 274.
Kirkland, Samuel, master's mate in the *Discoverer* (1603) XVIII. 322.
Kis, see Kishm.
Kishm, island of, IX. 96; in the Persian Sea, 97; and castle near Ormuz, X. 322, 329, 333; besieged by English and Persians, 330.
Kits, city in the land of Chus (c. 1160) VIII. 586.
Klutzinsky, a pretender, acknowledged Emperor of Russia (c. 1612) XIV. 250.
Knight, James, in Hudson's voyage (1607) XIII. 294.
Knight, John, pilot of a Danish pinnace (1605) XIV. 318; his voyage to Greenland (1606) XIV. 353; lands in America, 359; disappearance of, 360.
Knighthood, Indian, conferring, XVIII. 75.
Knights Hospitallers at Malta, I. 465; order of, VI. 223 n. ff.; Lady Agnis, founder of, 225; ceremonies of knighting, 225.
Knights, training of, in Peru, XVII. 368; mechanical skill required for, 369; Indian, or Panieses, XIX. 386.
Knight's Islands, in Greenland, named by Hall (1606) XIV. 348.
Knivet, Antony, journal of, St. Thomas mentioned in, I. 163; his adventures in Cavendish's second voyage to the South Sea (1591) XVI. 177; finds a chest of silver at Santos, 181; his feet frozen, 186; left for dead, 191; escape of, to the Portuguese (1591) 193; imprisonment of, 201; escape of, from the Portuguese, 202; condemned to death, 217; names of his twelve fellow-adventurers, 219; his escape to Angola, 230; his return to Brazil, 231; saves his master's life, 234; leaves Brazil with his master (1598) 237; danger of, 238; at Pernambuco (1601) 241; at Lisbon, 243; mermaid seen by, 282.
Knolles, Richard, writer on Turkish history, VIII. 320.

Knolles, Francis, captain in the *Gallion-Leicester* (1585) XVI. 119.
Knottie-Point, discovered by Poole (1610) XIV. 10; whales at, 14.
Knowles, Thomas, letter of, concerning the Dutch (1620) V. 145.
Koeven, John Paterson, of Horne, and Schouten's ships and goods, II. 283.
Kola, river, Barents' crew on (1597) XIII. 160.
Kolguev Island, XIII. 47; latitude of, 203; Finch at (1611) 209.
Kublai, or Kubla Khan, Great Khan, Niccolo Polo and Maffio chosen ambassadors by, to the Pope (1253-1269) XI. 191; sixth King of the Tartars, 224; described by Polo (1320) 233; birthday festivities of, 242; successor to Jenghiz Khan, described by Anthony (1307) 325; fifth Khan of Tartary, 388.
Kurds, the governing nations of Bitlis, II. 298; castle of, taken by Persia, IV. 52; nation east of Babylon, 449; nation of, near Aleppo, VIII. 260; description of, 352; Cartwright's description of, 487.
Kyoto, Adams' journey to (1609) II. 337; description of, III. 470; goods to be bought and sold in, 518; Christians martyred at (1610) 567; burnt by the Bonzis, XII. 259.

Labacates, Guido de, governor of the Philippines, and Limahon (1574) XII. 159.
Labatacca, Keeling at (1609) II. 532, 535, 538; Matthew Porter sent to, 536.
Labetacke, wars of, with Nera and Lantore (1599) V. 204.
Laches, founder of the Polish nation, XII. 573.
Lacones, see Zacones.
Lacydes, chief of the New Academy, I. 203.
Ladrones Island, II. 173, 197, 223; savages of, and Cavendish, 173; canoes of the savages of, 174; Faria in a storm at (c. 1542) XII. 69; Legaspi at (1566) 149; names of, XIV. 563.
Laertius Diogenes, philosophies of, I. 200; on Xenophon, 202.
Lafort, Guyan, sent by the King of Atcheen to Davis' captain (1599) II. 317, 323; leaves Japan and dies at Malacca (1605) 336.
Lagasca, Liecutiatus, governor of Peru, and Don Martin Fiottas, general of Buenos Ayres (1548) XVII. 53.
Laguna, Paul de, president of the Council of the Indies (1601) XIV. 427.
Lahor, see Lahore.
Lahore, Nicholas Ufflet at (1611) III. 23; in Punjab, 30; trading place, 84; letters from William Finch at (1611) 175, 249; William Finch's journey to (1610) IV. 47; great city in India, description of, 52; Ravee river at, 52, 58; Steele at (1615) 268; trade at, 296; chief city of Punjab, 431; distance from, to Agra, 434; falsely set down in maps, 440; Coryat at (1615) 470; King of, offers his alliance to King Abbas (1599) VIII. 438; Goes in (1603) XII. 224.
Lahova, Spanish fort in, II. 228.
Lake, hot water, near Potosi, XV. 43.
Lakes in Iceland, XIII. 502.
Lam, John Dirickeson, of Horne, general of a Dutch fleet (1616) II. 282; or Derick van, Dutch commander in East India (1616) V. 148; supposed agreement concluded by (1616) 156; and the Eng-

lish prisoners at Puloway, 171; and his conquest of Puloway, 176.
Llamas, in Peru, Acosta's description of, xv. 142.
Lambri, kingdom of, in India, described by Polo (1320) xi. 296.
Lamego, Joseph de, and Covillan (1487) vii. 154.
Lampere, Indian city, described by Schnirdel (1534) xvii. 14.
Lamplin, Richard, Coryat's friend at Sio (1612) x. 393.
Lampon, island, enmity between and Java, ii. 453.
Lanagapatan, Dutch factory at (1611) iii. 320.
Lancaster, Sir James, travel of, to Sumatra Island, i. 94; voyage of, to East Indies (1600) ii. 392-437; and the King of Atcheen (1602) 407; his presents to the King of Atcheen, 408; his departure from Atcheen, 422; carrack captured by, 423; his return to Atcheen, 425; King of Bantam and, 430; his letter to the *Hector*, 434; report of loss of, 516; agreement of, and the King of Atcheen, iv. 138, 150; at Atcheen (1603) v. 214; misfortunes of, in the *Edward Bonaventure* (1591) xix. 264.
Lancerota, see Lanzarota.
Land at West Indies described by Acosta, xv. 49.
Lands, sacred, in Peru, xv. 387; common, 388; allotting, in Peru, xvii. 355.
Lane, Henry, letter from, to William Sanderson (1553) xii. 49-54; in Russia, 50.
Lane, Jacob, prisoner to the Dutch (1618) v. 98; master of the *Solomon*, letter from, to Courthop, 99; prisoner of the Dutch at Puloway (1619) 165.
Lane, John, mate in the *God Speed* (1602) xiv. 306.
Lane, Captain, general of Master Wats' fleet (1592) xvi. 134.
Lane, Ralph, in Virginia (1585) xviii. 298.
Langasaque, see Nagasaki.
Lang-castle, Richard, on the *God Speed* (1604) xiii. 269.
Langton, James, captain of the *Anthonie* (1593) xvi. 18; at Porto Cavallo (1594) 21; captain of the *Scourge of Malice* in the homeward voyage (1597) 27.
Language, universal, used by Lancaster at Saldanha (1601) ii. 397; Turkish, viii. 155; used in Constantinople, 165; of the Turks, 265, 271; and letters, Chinese, xii. 385, 421; of Russia, 555; of Peru, by Garcilasso de la Vega (1580) xvii. 311; of South Sea Indians, 509; used by Nunez with the Indians, 515; facility of Indians for speaking English (1602) xviii. 318; Indian, xix. 391.
Languages, of Europe, by Scaliger, i. 252, 289; inquiries of, by Brerewood, 256-304; list of, spoken in the different countries of Europe, 271; the, of liturgies, 390-402; of India, ix. 31; of Arabia, 99; Eastern, 113; Arabic, 114; Cafar, 240; used in Algiers, 276; of the Maldives, 527; spoken in Guiana, xvi. 373; in Brazil, 441; of Canadian Indians (1606) xviii. 270; spoken in Virginia (1607) 429.
Languasacke, see Nagasaki.
Laniam, wars of, with Siam (1612) iii. 324.
Lanjanh, kingdom of, tributary to Siam (c. 1612) iii. 327; rebellion of, 328; wars of, with Awa (1613) 332.
Lanking, see Nanking.
La Noe, or La Nove, bravery of, related, xx. 88.

Lanos, plain of Peru, xv. 53.
Lansarote, and the discovery of the Islands of Gorza (1444) x. 8.
Lansois, Captain, Spanish soldier (1596) xvi. 69; praise of, 74.
Lantchidol, Sea, the Spanish in, ii. 117.
Lantor, or Lantore, Island, iv. 512; Davies bound for (1616) 515; products of, 532; Dutch killed at (1618) v. 93; assaulted by the Dutch, 105; proposed surrender of, to England, 121; surrendered to England (1620) 128; at war with the Dutch, 131; invaded and burnt by the Dutch, 133, 137; massacre of Orencayas at, by the Dutch (1621) 135; one of the Banda Islands, description of, by Fitzherbert (1621) 175; surrender of, to Robert Hayes (1620) 186.
Lanzarota, conquered by Bracamonte (1417) x. 4; Sir John Barkley at (1596) xvi. 33; one of the Canaries, 45; taken by Barkley, 46.
Lao, city sacked by the King of Lozon's son (1521) ii. 109.
Laodicea, St. Giles at (1099) 460; taken by Tancred (1103) 467; earthquake in (1170) 488.
Laos, or Siones Maons (Shan States), kingdom of, xi. 480.
Lapland, Jenkinson's description of (1557) xi. 627; people of, xii. 585; Barents' crew on the coast of (1597) xiii. 154; Gourdon in sight of (1611) 195; independence, confirmed by treaty (1613) xiv. 265, 271.
Lappia, see Lapland.
Lara, Cosmo de, printer of books, in Seville (1588) xix. 515.
Larbies, plain dwellers, in Barbary (1609) vi. 59, 101.
Lares, cruelty of, to Indians, xviii. 171.
Laria, death of King Baldwin at (1118) vii. 471.
Lataille, Frenchman left at Port Royal, Canada (1606) xviii. 257.
Lateran, Council of (1215) vii. 510.
Latou, Indian King, and Schouten (1616) ii. 259.
Laudonniere, Rene, his voyage to Florida (1562) xviii. 181; conspiracy against, 183; his escape from imprisonment, 185.
Laulo Island, Herrada at (1575) xii. 214.
Lauzu, Chinese philosopher, legend of, xii. 461.
Laval, Francis Pyrard de, voyage of, to East India (1601) ix. 503-570.
Lawnder, William, companion to Sanderson (1586) ix. 421; at Tripoli (1587) 424 n.
Lawriman, Captain George, at the taking of Puerto Bello (1601) xvi. 294.
Laws, in the Mogul's empire, iv. 437, 442; of China, described by Da Cruz, xi. 577; of Russia, described by Chancellor (1553) 607; of China, made by Humvu (1368) xii. 432; hunting, in Peru, xv. 389; of Oleron for seamen, xvii. 143; made for Peru by Manco Capac, 320; of Peru, 329; and ordinances, concerning the Spanish conquests in America (1542) xviii. 158.
Laxaman, Orencay, and Milward (1615) iv. 286.
Layfield, Dr., Earl of Cumberland's voyage to Porto Rico related by, xvi. 44.
Lazius, fables by, i. 153.
League, of peace between England and Atcheen (1602) ii. 415; of foreign ships against English navy (1588) xvi. 8.
Leak, stopping a, without board, device contrived by Sir R. Hawkins

(1593) XVII. 137; Lord Essex's remedies to stop a (1597) XX. 26.
Leake, David, surgeon, lost in Brazil and found again, mentioned by Peter Carder, XVI. 144.
Lebanon, and the timber of Solomon's fleet, I. 65; Christians on, 310; Drusi near, 324; description of, 384; Maronite Christians on, VIII. 74, 198, 273; Tripoli near, 238; Biddulph at (1600) 250; description of, IX. 104; mountains and cedars of, X. 478.
Ledeghe, soap made at, VIII. 451.
Leedes, William, Fitch's companion to Pegu (1583) X. 165; jeweller of Akbar (1585) 175.
Le Febre, Jasques, of the *Harlam*, Dutch envoy to the Emperor of Japan (1620) V. 29.
Legaspi, Lopez de, discoveries of, XII. 143; discovery of the Philippines by (1565) 149-222.
Legat, John, of Plymouth, slain during his voyage to the Amazon river, XIX. 295; crew of, slain or enslaved by the Spaniards, 296.
Legends, Chinese, XII. 106, 120; Amida, 123; Lauzu, 461; Leu, 462; concerning giants in Iceland, XIII. 537; concerning Vitzliputzli, Mexican god, XV. 245 f.; Manco Capac, 396; of the old Indian days, in Peru, XVII. 314; concerning the moon and sun, 333; Canadian, XVIII. 195.
Leicester, Earl of, at the siege of Rouen (1193) VII. 508; a Crusader (1248) 519.
Leigh, Captain Charles, his voyage to Guiana (1604) XVI. 309-323; treachery of the Indians towards, 315; his letter to Sir Olave Leigh, 316; illness of, through want of food (1606) 339; death of, 342.
Leigh, in Essex, Andrew Battel of, VI. 367.
Leigh, Sir Olave, brother to Captain Leigh, savages sent to (1604) XVI. 311; letter from Captain Leigh to, 316; his attempt to plant in Guiana, 318; ships sent to Captain Leigh by (1605) 324.
Leiria, Inez de, and the Christians of Sampitay, Pinto and (1542) XII. 100.
Leister, see Leicester.
Lello, Henry, see Lillo, Sir Henry.
Le Maier, see Le Maire.
Le Maire, Daniel, of Schouten's expedition, bartering of, with Indians, II. 265; Isaak, or Jacob Le Maire, merchant of Amsterdam, and the voyage of Schouten (1615) 232, 235; and the Indians, 265; and the Indian Kings, 267; return home of, in the *Amsterdam* (1616) 283; death of, 284; ships of, at Saldanha (1610) III. 319.
Leme, Antonio, of Madeira, his attempt to discover America (1484) II. 21.
Lemnius, Levinus, and the compass, I. 68, 71; Pineda and, 70.
Lemons, quantities of, found by Le Maier near Sierra Leona, II. 235, 236.
Lent in Ethiopia, VII. 160.
Lents, four, in the Greek church, I. 424, 443.
Leo, John, his observations on Africa, translated by Pory, V. 307-529, VI. 1-54; adventures of, V. 344; student at Fez, 384; notary in a hospital, 411; a cabalist, 436; *Arabian Philosophers* by, 445; taken at Cerbi by pirates, 503; *Commentaries of the Law and Religion of Mahumet* by, VI. 26; voyages of, in Egypt, 35.
Leo, Pope, VIII. 25; and Humfrie, Duke of Venusia (1051) 3.
Leo Iconomachus, excommunicated by Gregory II., VIII. 26, 27.

Leonard, bishop of Sidon, relations of Jacobites and Armenians by, I. 411-413.
Leonard, Indian chief, and Harcourt (1608) XVI. 368; his wars with the Caribs, 373.
Leonnatus, the Oritæ defeated by, I. 234; crowned by Alexander, 239.
Leon Sophista, and Philip, King of Macedonia, IX. 441.
Leopards, hunting of, in Guinea, VI. 325; of West Indies, XV. 219.
Lepanto, Gulf of, Don John of Austria's victory at (1571) VIII. 90; X. 459.
Lepers, in Fez, V. 447; hot water springs at Hamma to cure, 503.
Leque Pequena, ships bound for (1620) IV. 544.
Lerius, John, and the Brazilian tradition, I. 163; extracts out of the history of Brazil (1557) XVI. 518-579.
Lermite, Jaques, and Captain Keeling (1608) II. 522.
Lesbos, or Mytilene, Coryat at (1613) X. 442.
Lescarbot, Mark, Monts' voyage to Canada related by (1603) XVIII. 228-297.
Lesina, isle and port of, Lithgow at (1614) X. 455.
Lesquenim, port of, in Canada, XVIII. 222.
L' Esquille, river near Port Royal, XVIII. 246.
Letoldus, first Crusader to enter Jerusalem (1095) VII. 449.
Letrochio, Tamerlane's youngest son, XI. 468.
Letters, of European languages, I. 252; a discourse of the diversity of, 485-501; or characters, or ciphers, explanation of West Indian, XV. 371, 375; Mexican, described by Gomara, 553.
Leu, legend of, XII. 462.
Leuca Island, see Leukas.
Leukas, one of the Ionian Islands, Sandys' description of, VIII. 89; Bajazet II. and the Jews at, 90. near the mouth of Nester river, XIII. 463.
Levendalius, general of the King of Babylon (1099) VII. 459.
Lewis, see Louis.
Lewis, the, captured by the *Hugh Gallant* (1587) II. 161.
Lewis Island, Knight at (1606) XIV. 354.
Ley, John or Charles, captain of the *Alcedo* (1597) XVI. 27; captain of the *Barkley Bay*, 28; leaves the fleet, 49.
Liampo, foreign trade at, XI. 542; Pinto at (c. 1542) XII. 71; Faria at, 79.
Libanon, see Lebanon.
Libanus, see Lebanon.
Liberality and improvidence of the natives of Brazil, XVI. 421.
Liberty, decree for the, of Indians (1544) XVII. 308.
Libya, Semiramis in, I. 190; Alexander in, 231; Greek cities in, 260; Arabian spoken in, 262; in Africa, V. 308, 309; geographical divisions of, 312; many tribes in, 322-327; manners in, 359.
Lice, Oviedo on, XV. 163.
Licence for trading in East India granted to Captain Best by the Mogul (1612) IV. 132.
Life, length of, in Africa, V. 352; tree of, or Aneda, in Canada, looked for by Champlain (1605) XVIII. 242, (1607) 290.
Lights, sea, or Corpo Sancto, or St. Elmo, XIX. 11.
Lignum vitæ, found at Nevis (1603) XVIII. 331.
Ligon, Thomas, Pursglove's friend at Slobodka (1612) XIII. 241.

INDEX

Lillo, Sir Henry, English ambassador at Constantinople (1600) II. 298, VIII. 259; Meletus, patriarch of Alexandria and (1593) IX. 485.

Lilly, Jasper, master of the *Lilly* (1608) XVI. 358.

Lilly, the, Jasper Lilly, master of (1608) XVI. 358.

Lima, in Peru, audience court and residence of the viceroy at (1615) 219; hospitals in, 220; university of, 220; civil and religious administrations of, 221; name of, XVII. 151, 362; Sir R. Hawkins prisoner at (1594) 198; latitude of, 201; roofless houses at, 212; description of, by Vaz, 287; temples in, 362.

Lima, Roderigo de, sent as ambassador to Prester John, VI. 522; his visit to Barnagasso (1520) VII. 5; and Matthew in embassy, 106; presents sent to, by Prester John (1521) 156; Bren's quarrel with, 158; leaves Africa (1526) 213; Lopez Vaz's present to, 214; Bermudez's voyage to Ethiopia with, 378; and King David or Prester John, 406.

Limahon, Chinese pirate, and Legaspi (1566) XII. 154; strength of, 156; at Manila (1574) 158; escape of (1575) 162; his return to China, 203; details of his escape, 215.

Lineages, seven, of Navatalcas, XV. 236.

Lincin, latitude of, XII. 309; Jesuits at (1600) 339.

Lincoln, Edward, Earl of, high admiral, valour of, XX. 51.

Lincoln, John, Bishop of, Purchas's dedicatory epistle to, XI. 1.

Lindenose, Godscaio, captain of the *Lyon* (1605) XIV. 318; captain of the *Frost* (1606) 338.

Lindius, Peter, captain of a Dutch fleet at Ternate (1602) V. 210.

Linga Islands, description of, V. 38.

Lingoson, Riccius' scholar (c. 1604) XII. 481.

Linschoten, John Huighen van, IV. 137; on precious stones, I. 103; description of Pedra Branca by (1613) III. 334; his description of Juan de Nova Island, 361; accuracy of his descriptions, 481; his voyage to Goa (1583) X. 222-318; and Barents' navigations (1595) XIII. 49; description of the Azores taken out of (1589) XVIII. 360.

Linscot or Linschotten, see Linschoten.

Lion, or Leon, new kingdom of, near Honduras, XIV. 490.

Lion, the, Davis's ship (1598) II. 306.

Lion, the, Thomas Jones, captain of (1617) V. 4; at Mocha (1619) 22; at Dabul (1618) 66; of the Jasques fleet (1621) 251.

Lion, the, Browne's ship (1617) X. 499.

Lion, the, Captain Webb in (1609) XIX. 2.

Lioness, the, Davis's ship (1598) II. 306.

Lionesse, the, Edge's ship (1610) XIII. 11; Poole's ship (1609) 277; bound for St. Nicholas Bay, 289; at Cherie Island, sighted by Poole (1610) XIV. 4.

Lions, in West Indies, Acosta's description of, XV. 129; Oviedo's description of, 219.

Lipsius, on elephants, IX. 26.

Lipswicke, Sigismundus Bathor at (c. 1596) VIII. 341.

Liquos, island, see Formosa.

Lisbon, English fleet at (1188) II. 10; Gama's captain at (1498) 74; Capralis at (c. 1502) 79; Bermudez's return to (1559) VII. 376; General

Norris on his way to (1589) XIX. 534; at the suburbs of, 537; English forces leave, 542.
Lister, Christopher, captain of the bark *Clifford* (1586) XVI. 5; in the *Victory* (1588) 8; rashness of, 10; drowned near Cornwall (1589) 11.
Lithgow, William, travels of (1614) X. 447-492; in Crete, 463; wreck of, 470.
Lithuania, Russian possessions in, conquered by Sweden, XII. 501; conquests in, by Basileus, 571.
Little Defence of London, the, Sandys' ship, at Venice (1610) VIII. 88.
Little Sunne, the, Dutch ship, at Bantam (1605) III. 491, 493.
Liturgies, the languages of, I. 390-402.
Livy, I. 268, 293.
Livone, son of Haython, King of Armenia, XI. 338.
Livonia, Russian possessions in, conquered by Sweden, XII. 501; conquests in, by Basil, 571.
Lizard, the, latitude of, IV. 88; Captain Best in sight of (1614) 146; Payton passes (1614) 290.
Lizard, monstrous, described by Lerius, XVI. 523.
Lizinac, Guido, governor of Jerusalem (1178) VII. 489, 495; King, 496; taken prisoner by Saladin (1187) 487; freed, 498; King of Cyprus (1191) 504.
Liziniac, Hugh, at the first Crusade (1102) VII. 466.
Lloque Yupanqui, third Inca, son of Sinchi Roca, XVIII. 332.
Loadstone, Pineda on Solomon's, I. 71; the, an aid to navigation, II. 3-8; use of, in making discoveries (1601) XIV. 431; found in Popayan, 517.
Loanda, Portuguese colony at (c. 1609) VI. 110; Lopez at (1588) 407, 409; sweet water-springs at, 416; Lumache of, 417; trade of Angola with, 432.
Loango, kingdom of, VI. 423; elephants in, 457.
Loarcha, Miguel de, soldier sent to China (1575) XII. 166.
Loare, Christopher van, Dutch spy, at Bantam (1617) IV. 526; escape of, 528.
Loaves, or lumps, Mexican weight, picture of, XV. 473.
Lobato, Father Diego, Faria's companion (c. 1542) XII. 86.
Lobillo, John Rodriguez, in Soto's expedition in Florida (1539) XVII. 527.
Lochtonus Khan, of the Jenghiz family, Emperor of Taurida, XIII. 475.
Locke, John, faithful friend of Cavendish, XVI. 152; death of, 175.
Locusts, in Africa, VI. 50; or grasshoppers, in Ethiopia (1520) VII. 29; a plague of, 30, 32, 414; in Jerusalem, 470; in Constantinople (1612) X. 424.
Lodese, Quirino at (1432) XIII. 436.
Lodowicke, King (Louis IX.) Mango Khan's letters to, entrusted to Rubruck (1254) XI. 129; Ercalthay's letter to, 172.
Lofoden Islands, Sir Hugh Willoughby at (1553) XI. 597.
Lofoot Islands, see Lofoden.
Logan, Josias, factor for Pechora (1611) XIII. 195, 202; at Pechora, 206; wintering at Pechora, 222-238; license to stay granted to, 225; fragments of letters from, to Hakluyt (1612) 236; house hired at Pustozer by (1611) XIII. 240; held in suspicion by the Russians and Samoyeds (1612) 243; goes to Russia, 247.
Logie, meaning of, XIII. 535.
Lok, Michael, note by, touching the

Fretum Anian (1596) XIV. 415; and the Company of Merchants of Turkie (1596) 418.
London, not a Roman colony, I. 269.
London, the, Shilling, captain of (1620) X. 324; bound for Jasques (1621) 342.
London Coast, named by Davis, XIV. 402.
Long, Walter, Mansell's envoy to Carthagena (1620) VI. 135.
Long Island, described by Knivet, XVI. 285.
Longa river, Battel crosses (c. 1589) VI. 381.
Longeri, burial place of the Kings of Longo, VI. 396.
Longo, description of, VI. 391-397; Kings of, 392; witches in, 394; funerals of the Kings of, 396; products of, 405.
Longobard, Nicholas, Jesuit, in China (1597) XII. 303; in Canton (1598) 314.
Lop, city in Great Turkey, XI. 215; desert, 216.
Lopes, Edward, discourses of, gathered by Philippo Pigafetta (1588) VI. 407-430; description of Angola, 431-456; provinces of Congo, 456-482; kingdom of Congo, 483-517; relations of, by Pigafetta, IX. 239; on Congo, 258.
Lopes, Peter, de Sofa, governor of Malacca, slain in battle (1590) V. 208.
Lopes, Thomas, on King Solomon's gold, I. 75.
Lopez, Diego, de Sequiera, general of the Indies, successor of Suarez (c. 1520) VI. 519.
Lopez, James, physician of John Bermudez (1535) VII. 313.
Lopez, Vincent, and the negotiations for peace between Suarez and the Earl of Cumberland (1596) XVI. 81.
Lopos, or Bilreros, Indians, Knivet's description of, XVI. 257.
Loraigne (Lorraine), kingdom and Duchy of, I. 473; Henry of, Earl of Limbourg, and Portugal, II. 9.
Loretta, Lithgow at (1614) X. 450; house of the Virgin Mary at, 451; miracles of (1291) 452; Our Lady's house carried to, XIII. 459.
Loss, Spanish, in the Spanish Armada fight (1588) XIX. 506.
Lot, Emperor of Russia chosen by (1605) XIV. 197.
Lottery, drawn by the adventurers of Virginia (1615) XIX. 116.
Loubes Isle, II. 217; fowls in, 218.
Louis IV. of France and the sack of Alexandria, VI. 7, 184.
Louis VII. of France and the Holy War (1146) VII. 481; Crusade of, 491.
Louis IX. of France, his vow to go to the Holy Land (1242) VII. 519; taken prisoner (1250) 521; a Crusader (1269) 524; death of, at Tunis (1269) 524.
Louis X., son of King Philip of France, VIII. 64.
Louthia, court dignity in China, XI. 522; functions of, 523; privileges of, 527; outdoor pomp of, 532, 571; treachery of a, 545 f.; Perera's description of a, 569.
Low Countries, or Gallia Belgica, I. 473; Philip II. and, 474.
Lowness Island, discovered by Poole (1610) XIV. 6; Poole at, 20; English arms and a cross set up at (1613) 51.
Loyola, Martin Garcia de, son-in-law of Sayri Tupac, XVII. 408; killed in Arauca (1603) 411.
Lozon, son of the King of, and the Spanish (1521) II. 109.
Luabo, river, near Sofala, IX. 199, 221, 255.

Lubec, Indians of Baccalaos at (1153) x. 1.
Luca (Lucca), free state of, I. 456, 466; bishoprick of, 462.
Lucan, quotation from, on Sesostris, I. 157; quotations of, VI. 174.
Lucapara, warning about the dangers of, IV. 84.
Lucas, of the *Globe's* company, at Petepoli (1611) III. 307, 321, 324; letter from, to Floris at Patan, at Siam (1613) 332.
Lucayos Islands, description of, XIV. 450.
Luchsam, George, his expedition on the Parana river for food (1534) XVII. 5.
Lucifer, the, Peyta battered by (1615) II. 218; Dutch ship in the Moluccas (1616) 231.
Lucius, Pope, his letter to Henry II. (1185) VII. 495.
Lucius Patrensis, *Metamorphoses* by, I. 194.
Lucullus in Africa, I. 198.
Luffken, John, master of the *Good Hope*, murdered by his crew (1609) III. 66.
Luisa, town in Porto Rico, XVI. 82, 86.
Luna, Don Juan de, governor of Ferrol, taken prisoner by Drake (1589) XIX. 524.
Lunel, Jewish university at (c. 1160) VIII. 525.
Lunid, strait of, near Sicilia, VIII. 591.
Luntuna, Joseph, King of the, V. 375; and the western religions, 450.
Lupata hills, IX. 230; Barret at (1597) 237.
Luquez, Fernand, associate to Pizarro and Almagro for the conquest of Peru (1526) XVII. 300.
Lusapara-falsa, island, mentioned in Ruttier, IV. 109.
Luther, Martin, VIII. 24; his ninety-five conclusions on Indulgences (c. (1517) 46.
Luyando, Joancho de, great wealth of, XVI. 87.
Luzon, Island of, or Lusson, II. 175; description of, 200; Manila in, 224.
Lybanus, Mount, see Lebanon.
Lybia, see Libya.
Lyndes, Thomas, his report on the river Ob (1584) XIV. 296.
Lyon, Peter of, King of Zeila, killed by (c. 1539) VII. 341.
Lyon, the, in Walter Payton's second voyage (1614) IV. 289; at Saldanha (1616) 363; and the junk (1618) 537; news of (1620) 545; Captain Widdell in (1620) X. 325; Beverson in, at Suart (1621) 329; bound for Jasques, 342.
Lyon, the, Lindenose, captain of (1605) XIV. 318; sea-chart given to, 321; fears of the crew of, 324; forsakes the *Frost*, 325; Cunningham, captain of (1606) 338; lost sight of, 345; number of her crew (1606) 352.
Lyons, King Philip of France and King Richard of England at (1190) VII. 501; Crusaders at (1238) 516; Council of (1242) 518, VIII. 36.
Luys, Don, Don John de Castro's voyage dedicated to, (1541) VII. 236.
Lysimachus, successor of Alexander, VIII. 105, 163.
Lysset, Oliver, and the privileges granted by Demetrius (1605) XIV. 168.

Maaden-alnocra, meeting place for pilgrims to Mecca, IX. 98.
Maas, river, return of Captain Wert to the (1600) II. 210.
Macao, carack of, at Nagasaki,

Japan (1600) II. 332; Portuguese town in China, III. 537; Jesuits banished from Japan to (1614) 551; ship of, at Nagasaki (1617) 562; Portuguese and Chinese trade at (1616) IV. 308; ships bound for (1620) 544; Neccius betrayed at (1602) V. 210; Dutchmen hanged at, 212; the Dutch at (1603) 216; Portuguese fortress, IX. 148; Dutch ships at (1622) X. 505; foundation of, XII. 246; Jesuits' mission at (1585) 277; Portuguese city in China, Jesuits' college at (1602) 330; Monfart at (c. 1604) 494; description of, XIV. 558.

Macara, see Cairo.

Macareo, tide in Pegu, X. 119, 150.

Macassar, in Celebes, King of, and Keeling (1609) II. 544; John Persons sent to, in a junk of Empan (1612) III. 324; Thomas Bret at (1603) 331; Cockin at (1614) 341; George Chancey at, 342; bezars found at, 505; products of, 510; King of, and the Dutch, V. 87; the Dutch at (1603) 216.

Macau, or Amacau, see Macao.

Maccabees, Moden, seat of the, VIII. 230.

Mace, Samuel, voyage of, to Virginia (1602) XVIII. 321.

Mace, William, his voyage to Mexico in the *Dogge* (1589) XVI. 133.

Macedonia, kingdom of, I. 256; Sclavonic language spoken in, 261, 262; Mohammedans in, 311; Greek church in, 348; Greek liturgy used in, 400; Crusaders at (1097) VII. 455; sighted by Sanderson (1591) IX. 427.

Macedonian empire in India, I. 117.

Macham, discoverer of Madeira, II. 10; and the Canaries, 14; Madeira discovered by (c. 1344) X. 2.

Macham, Samuel, Woodhouse's letter to (1610) XIII. 410.

Machcasies, country of, fertility of, XVII. 53.

Machian Island, taken by Admiral Van Caerden (c. 1617) II. 228; Gilbert Vianen, governor of (1616) 230; forts in, 228; Captain Saris at (1613) III. 330, (1612) 416, 419; spices in, 432, 433; taken by the Dutch (1608) 499; one of the Moluccas, 512; described by Fitzherbert, V. 178.

Macquerona, inhabited by Baluches (1613) IV. 188; geographical situation of, 200; Melicke Meirza, King of, 188.

Maczua, Island of, VII. 101, 203; Meneses' letters to Alvarez sent from (1521) 172; description of, by Castro (1541) 248; taken by the Turks (1557) 393; Abraham Georges martyred at (1595) 400; Paez landed at (1610) 412.

Madagascar, Island of, Davis at (1599) II. 309; products, 310; sighted by David Middleton (1607) III. 52; the *Union* at (1609) 75, 200; Sir H. Middleton at (1610) 200; St. Augustine Bay in (1611) 358; or St Laurence Island, St. Augustine river in, IV. 97; sighted by Captain Best (1612) 163; sighted by the *Expedition* (1613) 182; Captain Downton at (1614) 252; trade of, 292; slave trade at, 315, VI. 111, 511; Terry in sight of (1616) IX. 5; strange trees in, 202; Laval at (1601) 505.

Madalena, river of, Narvaez on the, XVII. 450.

Madeira, discovered by Macham, II. 10; description of, 12; discovered by Macham (c. 1344) X. 2; Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) XVII. 63; Challons at (1606) XIX. 285.

Madiegene, Andrashko, travels of (1619) XIV. 272.
Madoc, son of Owen Guyneth, discoveries of (1170) XIV. 298.
Madoca, former name of Aden, VII. 240.
Madre de Dios, the, Portuguese carrack, captured by the English (1592) 16.
Madura, the Dutch and the King of (1596) V. 199; Dutch landed and taken prisoners by the people of (1598) 202.
Maelstrom, whirlpool near Rost Islands, described by Jenkinson (1557) XI. 626.
Maes, see Maas.
Mafudi, story of, invader of Ethiopia, VII. 176; slain by Gabriel Andreas (1517) 178.
Magadoxo, trade of, IV. 292; latitude and trade of, 306; gold at, 316; latitude of, 317.
Magastar Island, description of, by Polo (1320) XI. 303.
Magazine in Bermuda (1618) XIX. 201.
Magdalene, wife of Francescheto Cibo, sister of Pope Leo X. (1517) VIII. 46.
Magellan, Ferdinando, voyage of (1519) II. 84-119; death of (1521) 107; discoveries of (1519) X. 38.
Magellan, Strait of, discovered by Magellan (1520) II. 90; Drake at (1578) 127; Cavendish at (1587) 152; length of, 155; description of, 192; Wert at (1599) 208; Spilbergen at (1615) 212; Schouten at (1616) 246; provinces of, description of, XIV. 543; latitude of, 544; dangers of, 545; discovery of, XV. 33; description of, XVII. 106; mouths of, 117; Earl of Cumberland's expedition to, 263.
Magi, philosophy of the, in Persia, I. 205.
Magna Britannia, named by Hudson (1610) XIII. 376.
Magnesia, residence of the heir of the Grand Signior, IX. 372.
Magnet palace, in Cathay, XIV. 283.
Magro Can, see Mocreb Khan.
Maguey trees, manifold commodities of, XV. 111; honey of, a tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, 449.
Mahammet, Sheh, a Santon, or saint, at Aleppo, VIII. 264.
Maharim, Aga of Aden, his present to Captain Dounton (1612) III. 284.
Mahdi, or Elmahdi, at Carthage, V. 493; first patriarch of Cairo, Mahdia built by, 500.
Mahomedee, the, measurements of (1612) III. 396; settled with Captain Saris, 400.
Mahomedy of Dabul, the, Captain Dounton and (1612) III. 286; merchant meeting on, 290.
Mahomet II., Constantinople taken by (1453) VIII. 110; hospitals built by, 135; old seraglio built by, IX. 389; Constantinople taken by (1453) 444.
Mahomet III., Sultan, Hungarian wars of, IX. 428.
Mahomet Aga, governor of Mocha (1618) IV. 549; Turkish ambassador in Persia (1599) VIII. 427; and King Abbas, 428.
Mahomet, and Saich, King of Fez (1495) V. 466; his surrender, 467.
Mahomet Bey, captain of Mocha (1611) III. 378.
Mahomet Codibanda, King of Persia, VIII. 497.
Mahomet Khan, Sultan, Edward Barton ambassador to (1596) VIII. 304-315.
Mahomet, King, conquests of, X. 318.
Mahomet of Cananor, his kindness to Mr. Femel and English

captives at Mocha (1611) III. 159; and Sir H. Middleton, 160, 240.
Mahomet Pasha of Egypt (1610) VI. 178; and the execution of Christians at Bosna (1596) VIII. 307.
Mahomet, Prophet, and his four generals, VIII. 14; his opinion on Damascus, 286; life of, IX. 108; his wives and children, 109; death and sepulchre, 110; tomb of, at Medina Talnabi, 64; youth of, 108; death of, 110.
Mahomet Rasa, Mir, and the debts owed to Floris (1614) III. 338, 339.
Mahomet Rosa Beag, Persian ambassador to Selim Shah (1616) IV. 366; his presents to Selim Shah, 367, 370; his message to Sir Thomas Roe (1617) 402.
Mahomet, secretary to the Gallies of Mocha (1612) III. 395.
Mahomet, son of the Sultan of Sana, a man-eater, IX. 86.
Mahomet the Portuguese, King of Fez, V. 460.
Mahommedan Indians, religion and customs of the, IX. 36-42.
Mahommedanism, I. 314.
Mahommedans, at Wilna, I. 304, 314; in the East, 305; in Africa, 306, 314 ff.
Mahu, Sir Jaques, general of Wert's voyage (1598) II. 207.
Mahumad, Mahumed, Mahumet, see Mahomet.
Mahumetans, see Mahommedans.
Maio, Island, description of, IV. 119.
Maire, Straits of, II. 243, 245.
Mais, see Maize.
Maize, found in West Indies, XV. 100; in Porto Rico, XVI. 97; in Guiana, 378; superstitions regarding, in Peru, XVII. 345.
Maize Wine, made by Cafars, IX. 213.
Majer, Captain Henry, in Motir (1616) II. 230.
Majorca Island, university and bishopric, I. 470.
Malabar, Jesuits in, I. 478; description of, by Polo (1320) XI. 298,303; customs of, 299; products of, 303.
Malabars, victories of the (1608) IV. 22; Portuguese fleet overthrown by (1609) 32; captured at Bassein (1612) 133; described by Linschoten (1583) X. 268.
Malaca, Mallacca, see Malacca.
Malacca, Portuguese possession, I. 322; conquered by Portuguese, II. 79; conquest of, 83; bay of, Cavendish at, 167; Crimati diamonds sold at, 204; death of John de Silves at (1616) 226; Strait, ships from, 226; King of Siam and the conquest of (1602) 419; Strait of, Lancaster in, 423; Dutch fleet at (1605) III. 493, (1608) 501; Admiral Van Carle at (1607) 498; aloes found at, 504; Dutch and Portuguese warring at (1608) IV. 21; besieged by a Dutch fleet (1608) 24; kingdom of, 71; Strait of, 80; Atcheen galleys at (1615) 285; Portuguese trade at (1616) 308; besieged by Matelivius and the King of Jortan (1606) V. 218; Portuguese fortress, IX. 148; crown revenues of, 164; Portuguese galleons at, 177; church expenses of, 189; Fitch's description of, X. 197.
Malachales, Ethiopia invaded by (1559) VII. 396.
Malaga, in Granada, V. 273; Eldabag, poet of, 492.
Malaiur, island, spices in, XI. 294.
Malam, William, and the pirates, VI. 151.
Malamaco, port of Venice, VIII. 377.
Malaseguetus, son of Adamas, Emperor of Ethiopia (1562) VII. 397; death of (1596) 407; Malac

Segued, Emperor of Ethiopia's name, 414; death of (1605) 416.
Maldiva, Maldivia, see Maldive Islands.
Maldive Islands, King of, vassal to Portugal (c. 1508) II. 83; Davis at (1599) 311; channel leading to, 312; Laval shipwrecked at (1601) IX. 505; description of, 507; division of, 508; sailing of natives, 511; channels among, 514; climate of, 515; natives of, 515; fertility of, 520; fowls of, 523; dress in, 527; food of, 532; education of children in, 538; fishing in (1602) 540; government of, 544; castes in, 550; King and Queens of, 555; trade of, 560; money of, 560; death of the King of (1607) 568.
Maldonado, Francisco, in Soto's expedition to Florida (1539) XVII. 539; discoveries of, 549.
Malebarre in Canada, XVIII. 261.
Maleia, town in Ternate, Dutch possession, II. 225; Dutch fort in Ternate (1617) 227; captains of forts in, 230.
Malestrand, see Maelstrom.
Malhado Island, wreck and misery of Alvaro Nunez at (1527) XVII. 463.
Malich, learned Mohammedan, VI. 26.
Malinalco, foundation of, XV. 241.
Malissach, Emperor of the Turks, V. 439.
Malli, Alexander and the, I. 230.
Mallua, the Spanish at (1522) II. 115.
Malmesbury, William of, his account of Bishop Sighelmus's travels (883) II. 287; quotation from, VIII. 4; on Henry III. and Gregory VII., 27; on the investitures, 30.
Malphi, besieged by Boamund (1095) VII. 426.
Malta, Knights Hospitallers in, I. 465; Jesuits in, 467; description of, 222, 227; given to Knights of Rhodes, 223; stores of the Island of, 231; Knights of Rhodes driven to, VII. 525.
Malta, Knights of, I. 481; VI. 121, 122; ceremonies of knighting the, 225; government of the, 226.
Maluco, see Malacca.
Malva, see Malwa.
Malwa, Indian country, opium in, IV. 35; geographical situation of, 388, 433.
Mamaluks, see Mamelukes.
Mamelukes, origin of, VI. 27; Saladin and, 29; and Selymus in Cairo, 190; described, VIII. 372; in Egypt (1503) IX. 57.
Mambo, King of Monomotapa, IX. 240.
Mammy, or Mamy, captain of the galleys of Mocha, and Sir H. Middleton (1612) III. 288, 289; captain of the Mocha galleys (1611) 378; letters of, to Captain Saris, 391; letter-bearer to Sir H. Middleton (1612) 396.
Mamre, plain of, IX. 471.
Mamudees, Indian money coined at Muliere (1609) IV. 30.
Mamudius, Usurper, King of Malacca, II. 81; and Portuguese prisoners, 83.
Manadeli, market of (1520) VII. 57; in Tigremalion's kingdom, 158.
Manamotapa, see Monomotapa.
Manancabo, or Monancabo, pepper growing in, gold dust in, II. 429; latitude of, IV. 80, 105.
Manar, Portuguese fortress, crown revenues of, IX. 164.
Manati, or sea calf, description of, XIV. 487; Acosta's description of a, XV. 37; Oviedo's description of a, 198; or sea-cow, description of, XVI. 380.

INDEX

Manchika, Queen of Mugaly (1619) XIV. 275, 277.

Manco Capac, legends concerning, XV. 396; first Inca and founder of the empire, XVII. 318; laws made by, 320; death of, 323.

Manco (Mango), Inca, see Huascar.

Mandarins, Jesuits offered to be made (1602) XII. 352; ignorance of, 355; Pantoia's opinion of, 387; court, 390; dress of, 438.

Mandegos, inhabitants of Gambia, IX. 288; idle life of, 291.

Mandelicko Panggran of Java, villainy of, II. 469, 473, 479.

Mandeville, Sir John, collections of the travels of, written by Master Bale (1332-66) XI. 365-394; epitaph of, 366; deficiencies of Christians, exposed to, by the Soldan, 375.

Mandingos, see Mandegos.

Mandioca root used for bread in Brazil, XVI. 474.

Mandoa, feast called the Noocos witnessed by Terry at (1616) IX. 32.

Mandorins, officers of Siam (1612) III. 325.

Mandow, or Mandoa, see Mandu.

Mandoway, see Mandu.

Mandu, Indian town, IV. 33; description of, 34; conquered by Hamayun, 35; Steele at (1615) 278; Sir Thomas Roe at (1615) 326, 396; Sultan Khurram at (1616) 387; descriptions of, 396; Akbar and the siege of (c. 1583) X. 173.

Man-eaters, in Guinea (1600) VI. 306; Giagas, 378; in Loango, 423; Anzigues, 426.

Mang, near Mount Sciorum, IX. 97.

Mangalore, Portuguese fortress, revenues of, IX. 163; expenses of, 189.

Mangalu Khan, palace of, near Quenzanfu, XI. 257.

Mangi, province, Fanfur, King of (1269) XI. 273; former name of China, 275.

Mangocapa, see Manco Capac.

Mangodanior, brother of Abaga, his conduct in Syria (1282) 340.

Mango Hill, sacrificing place for negroes (1600) VI. 303.

Mangou Khan, grandson of Jenghiz Khan, present King of the Tartars (1253) XI. 44; and Siremon, 71; Rubruck received by, 74, 78; description of his palace, 101 ff.; Rubruck takes his departure from the court of (1254) XI. 123; his letters to Lodowicke, French King, entrusted to Rubruck, 129; fifth King of the Tartars, 224; succeeds Gino, 324; mentioned by Mandeville (1332) 388.

Mangu, or Mango Can, see Mangou Khan.

Manguslave, port of, mentioned by Jenkinson (1558) XII. 10.

Manibangono, mountains of, VI. 372.

Mani Longo, town of Longo, description of, VI. 392.

Mani Sonna, town, trade of elephants' teeth in, VI. 391.

Manica, gold at, IX. 200, 217; Chicanga, kingdom in, 234.

Manichees, St. Augustine on the, I. 153; heresy of, in the East, XI. 119.

Manicolo, described by Quiros (1610) XVII. 233.

Manila, description of, II. 175; Cavendish at (1588) 177; Strait of, Noort at (1600) 199; fight of the Dutch and Spanish at (1600) 201; Spilbergen at (1616) 224; Dutch fleet at (1616) 282; ships bound for (1620) IV. 544; island and city, Legaspi's work at (1566) XII. 153; Limahon at (1566) 158; Herrada's return to (1575) 216; in the Philip-

pines, court of justice at, XIV. 578; conquest of, XVII. 289.
Manisengo, commander of the Mogul (1609) IV. 25.
Manna, gathered on Mount Sinai, VIII. 370; gathering of, in Cafraria, IX. 250.
Manna-hata, Hudson's coasting along (1609) XIII. 372.
Mannangalla, Queen Mother of Moyella Island (1611) III. 363.
Manoa, city, mentioned by Sir W. Raleigh, XVI. 409.
Manomet, attempted conspiracy against Captain Standish at (1622) XIX. 260.
Manora, Portuguese town, crown revenues of, IX. 163.
Mansel, Robert, and Noradine (1165) VII. 485.
Mansell, John, ecclesiastical revenues of, in the time of Henry III., VIII. 36.
Mansell, Sir Robert, his voyage to Algiers (1620) VI. 131-145; captains in the fleet of, 131, 132; fleet of, 132, 133; merchants connected with, 132, 133.
Mansor, fourth King of Morocco, V. 320; King of Granada, 350; buildings of Morocco city by, 376; Rasis, physician and, 381; repopulating of Temesne by, 396; Rabat, built by, 397; buried in Sella, 399.
Man-stealing, practised by the Portuguese against natives of Brazil, XVI. 514.
Mantels, a tribute to Mexico, towns that paid it, XV. 442; pictures of, 447, 450.
Mantua, Virgil born in, I. 456, 466; Duke of, VIII. 328.
Manuel, Emperor of Constantinople (1146) VII. 491.
Manuscript, anonymous, on the Holy Wars, VII. 527, 572.
Manwaring, Sir Henry, and Whitbourne in Newfoundland (1614) XIX. 427.
Map, by Covilian, II. 18; by Columbus, 32; of Japan, by Hondius (1618) III. 570; of the world, by Don Peter Portugal (1420) X. 7; universal, by Riccius (1598) XII. 322; of China, 470; of Greenland, XIII. 32; Brigges', of the North Part of America, XIV. 424; of Virginia, Captain John Smith's, XVIII. 540; of the Bermuda Islands, by Sir George Summers (1609) XIX. 14; of Nova Scotia, 400.
Mapais, Indian nation, and the Spaniards (1548) XVII. 44.
Maps, errors of, rectified by Sir Thomas Roe, IV. 440; Chinese ignorance of the use of (1602) XII. 355; of China, 410; presented by Bartholomew Columbus to King Henry VII. (1480) XIV. 299; of Sebastian Cabot (1497) 300; of America, 412; of New England, made by Captain Smith (1606) XIX. 296; see also under Hondius.
Maquin Island, size of, XIV. 553.
Maracaybo, Lake of, in Venezuela, XIV. 456.
Maracco, New Dutch fort in the Moluccas (1613) III. 429.
Maraga, Orencay, general of Atcheen galleys (1615) IV. 285.
Marannon, see Amazon.
Marate Island, description of, VII. 258.
Marble, found in Congo, VI. 468.
Marchin, Bay of, why so called, XVIII. 263.
Marchioni, Bartholomew, Florentine banker (1487) VII. 152.
Marco, patriarch of Ethiopia (1520) VII. 10, 20, 79; Alvarez and (1521) 137; Bermudez chosen by, to succeed him (1535) 311.

INDEX

Marcopia, description of, XIII. 466.
Marcus Aurelius, Emperor, Emmaus restored by, VIII. 201.
Marcus Crassus, general of the Romans at Carras, VIII. 485.
Mardenus, Moses, and the New Testament of the Christians of India, I. 365; and the Jacobites, 398.
Mare Island, near the Moluccas, II. 114.
Mares' milk, used as drink among Tartars (1253) XI. 15, 224; preparation of, 16.
Marganabeaque, Sir Anthony Sherley and (1599) VIII. 389, 413; governor of Casbin (1599) 418.
Margaret, Queen of Norway and Denmark (1353-1412) XIII. 559.
Margaret, Captain, letter from, to Merick (1612) XIV. 225.
Margaret, the, Earl of Cumberland's ship (1588) XVI. 8.
Margaret and John, the, John Dixon, captain in (1597) XVI. 28.
Margaret and John, sea fight between, and two Spanish ships (1620) XIX. 135; ordnance of (1620) 139; sent to Virginia (1621) 144.
Margarita Island, pearl fishing at, VI. 495, XIV. 454; description of, 453; Rancherias, or pearl fishing of, assaulted and taken by the Earl of Cumberland's ships (1593) XVI. 19; chest of pearls kept at, 79; Parker at (1601) 292; Captain Orillana at, XVII. 256.
Margatean, city in Persia, IX. 194.
Marget, the, of Bristol, in Virginia (1619) XIX. 121.
Marget, the, of Bideford, escape of Stoneman and others in, from Spain (1606) XIX. 295.
Marianes, Indians, customs of, XVII. 473.
Mariani, Paulo, consul, hanged at Cairo, IX. 431.
Marie Margaret, the, Edge's ship (1611) XIII. 12; expected at Cherie Island, 195.
Marie Margaret, of London, the, ship sent to accompany Poole in the *Elizabeth* (1611) XIV. 24, 30; sent to Greenland, 34; loss of, 36.
Marigalanta, Percy at (1607) XVIII. 405.
Marigold, the, Sir Francis Drake's ship (1577) II. 120, 126.
Marin, family, governors of Fez, V. 371, 394; Kings of Morocco, 379, 382; Habdulach, last King of, 460; Kings of Barbary, VI. 54.
Marina, Indian woman, interpreter of Cortez (1518) XV. 289.
Mariner, Duties of a, by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 161.
Mariquites Tapoyes, Knivet's description of the (1601) XVI. 248.
Mark, Friar, his testimony of the Spanish cruelties in Peru, XVIII. 144.
Marke, the patriarch, Matthew and (1520) VI. 527.
Market place of Mexico, Gomara's description of the, XV. 545.
Markets, Indian and Arabian, I. 62; in Guinea (1600) VI. 286; Benin, 357; India, IX. 34; slave, in Turkey, 391; China, described by Da Cruz, XI. 508.
Marlowe, Edmund, captain of the *James* (1612) IV. 77; death of (1614) 88; letters from (1613) 167.
Marmaduke, Thomas, master of the *Hopewell* (1611) XIV. 37; discoveries of (1612) 44, (1613) 57, 73.
Maro, founder of the Maronite Christians, VIII. 74, 199.

Maronite Christians, see Maronites.
Maronites, I. 383-390, 417; Christians on Lebanon, VIII. 74, 198, 250, 254; on Mount Sinai, 365.
Marough, English ships at (1619) IV. 542, (1620) 545.
Marra, Pilet at (1095) VII. 443; St. Giles at, 444; taken by Boamund (1099) 459; siege of (1095) VII. 445.
Marrah, village built by Moret Bassa, VIII. 281; Newbery at (1580) 451.
Marrat, see Amurath.
Marre Rustam, Prince of Candahar, and Sir Thomas Roe (1617) IV. 407.
Marriage, in Mexico, Acosta on, XV. 352; of Indians, XVI. 562, XVIII. 74; of Canadian Indians (1603) 199; first, in Virginia, John Laydon and Anna Burrows (1607) 502; solemnised in Bermuda, Thomas Powell and Elizabeth Persons (1609) XIX. 38; of Pocahontas with Mr. Rolfe (1614) 190.
Marriages, Mahommedan, IX. 42; Gentile, in India, 43; Cafar, 214, 246; in Gambia, 296; in Turkey, 393; ceremony of, in Benares (1585) X. 179; in Goa, 235; in Zante (1612) 392; Tartar, described by Rubruck, XI. 22; Tartar, described by Polo, 224; of Russian priests, 643; ceremonies of Russian, 645, XII. 613; in China, 378, 404; ceremonies of, in China, 448; in Tartary, 578; of Samoyeds (1615) XIII. 263; in Peru, XV. 392, XVII. 348, 384; ceremonies of married life in Mexico in pictures, XV. 497.
Marseilles, colony of the Phocians, I. 259; three languages spoken in, 290; consistory at (c. 1160) VIII. 526.
Marsh, Anthony, factor of the Moscovie Company, concerning the discovery of the river Ob (1584) XIV. 292; and the Russian privileges, 295.
Martaban, city in Pegu, X. 118, 191; ruin of (1599) 213.
Martavan, see Martaban.
Marten, Nathaniel, master's mate in the *Globe*, account of Anthony Hippon's voyage by (1610) III. 304.
Martenson, Cornelius, master of the *White Dove* (1591) XVIII. 393.
Marterns, mantles made of, presented to Soto (1540) XVIII. 11.
Martha's Vineyard, named by Gosnold (1603) XVIII. 306.
Marthon, Cornelius, commander of a French ship (1618) V. 8.
Martin, M., journal of, quoted by Floris (1614) III. 342.
Martin, Portuguese ambassador at Bologna (1533) VII. 235.
Martin, Indian, traveller in England with Harcourt (1608) 361, 366.
Martin, Clais, of Horn, at Greenland (1613) XIV. 48.
Martin, Hieronimo, friar, companion to Herrada (1575) XII. 165.
Martin, John, captain of the *Benjamin* (1585) XVI. 119.
Martin, John, member of the Council for Virginia (1606) XVIII. 461; president of the Council in Virginia, inefficiency of (1609) XVIII. 530.
Martin, Captain, in the *Falcon* (609) XIX. 2; master of the Battery Works in Virginia (1610) 60.
Martines, Francis, a Chinese Jesuit at Siauceum (1598) XII. 314; betrayal and death of (1606) 483.
Martines, Peter, first bishop of Japan (1598) XII. 268.
Maru, subdued by Othman, IX. 110.
Marvels Island, description of the Bay of, X. 503.

INDEX

Marwin river, relation of, XVI. 403-413.

Mary, the virgin, sepulchre of, built by Empress Helena, VIII. 218; at Jerusalem, IX. 463.

Mary of Gilford, the, John Rut's ship (1527) XIV. 304.

Mary of Hamborough, the, flagship, Hans Burgo, owner (1601) XVI. 243.

Mary An-Sarah, the, at Greenland (1614) XIV. 62.

Marybuckes, Gambia priests and merchants used by Jobson (1621) VI. 238; funeral of, 245.

Maryna, wife of Demetrius, XIV. 191; contract of marriage of (1605) 172.

Mary Rose, the, damaged at sea (1596) XX. 6; at Cadiz, 10; and the Indian fleet, 29; at the Azores, 38.

Masangana, Knivet at, unwholesome climate of (1601) XVI. 272.

Mascarenhas, or Mascarene Islands, Dutch ships at (1612) IV. 177; latitude and longitude of, 178.

Mascarennas, Don Francisco, viceroy of India, IX. 166.

Mascat, see Muscat.

Masdaf, IX. 98.

Mason, Captain, governor of Newfoundland (1611) XIX. 274.

Mason, John, master of the *Gamaliel*, whale fishing by (1614) XIV. 78.

Masons in Peru, XVII. 336.

Masquerennas, Manuell, and the city of Pernambuco (1601) XVI. 241; and the submission of the savages, 242; Rio Grande conquered by, 274.

Mass, said by Alvarez in presence of Prester John (1520) VII. 111, (1521) 169, 172.

Massachusetts, Indians of, traitors to the English (1622) XIX. 346; conspiracy of the, revealed by Massasoyt, 367.

Massacre, of English people by Indians of Virginia (1621) XIX. 159, 237; of English at St. Lucia Island (1605) 285.

Massangano, fort of, VI. 371; Battell's flight from, 372; Juan Continho, governor of, 387.

Massasoyt, or Massassowat, Indian King, and Captain Standish (1622) XIX. 335; receives Hopkins and Winslow, 339; faithfulness of, 347; illness of, 362; reported death of, 363; recovery of, 365; conspiracy against English revealed by, 367.

Massilia, see Marseilles.

Mastango, castle in Ormuz (1581) VIII. 459.

Master of a ship, duties of, by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 162.

Masulipatam, voyage of the *Ascension* from Burhanpur to (1612) III. 72; Nicols at, 73; Peter Floris, of the East India Company, at (1611) 184; Captain Hippon at (1611) 308, (1614) 318; latitude of, 309; governors of (1614) 335; Dutch factory at (1607) 494; port of Selim Shah, IV. 71; the *James* at (1613) 83; news of, brought to Captain Best (1613) 142; cargo of silk for (1615) 254; factory at (1616) 305; English ships going to (1619) V. 18; death of Sir Thomas Dale at (1619) 21; English fleet leaves, 22; port of, X. 172.

Matama, kingdom of, VI. 430; description of, 503.

Mataram, Emperor of Java, and the Dutch, V. 230.

Matarea, resting place of Christ with Mary and Joseph, VI. 200; balm tree at, 201.

Matchma, market town of Yedzo (1614) III. 488.

Mathan, a Chinese Lord, and the Jesuits (1600) XII. 329, 339, 480; covetousness of, 345.
Mathan Island, ceremonies of, II. 105; princes of, 107.
Mathildis, Countess, VIII. 27; her legacy to the papal see, 28.
Maticalo, the *Pearle* at, and the Portuguese deceitfulness (1612) III. 348.
Matil or Mutier Island, size of, XIV. 553.
Matimbas, the, or Pigmys, VI. 401.
Matta, Indian idol, IX. 15.
Matteleefe the Younger, commander of the Dutch fleet (1605) III. 493; at Bantam (1607) 495; returns to Holland, 498.
Matteo, interpreter to Sultan Mahomet, IX. 429.
Matthæus, Franciscus, former servant of Ambassador Matthew, servant of Bermudez (c. 1539) VII. 352.
Matthew, ambassador of Prester John (1520) VI. 519, VII. 105; and the Friars of Bisan, VI. 520; members of the embassy of, 522; at St. Michael de Iseo, 527; death of, 528; a merchant, VII. 150; Queen Helena's letters to Pope Clement VII. carried by (1509) 235.
Matthew, Father, see Riccius.
Matthew, the, at Cherie Island (1609) XIII. 296; damaged by ice, 288.
Matthew, the, in Baffin's voyage to Greenland (1613) XIV. 47.
Matthewes, Bennet, in Hudson's third voyage (1611) XIII. 392; in Greene's conspiracy, 395.
Maudlen (Magdalen) Sound, Fotherby at (1614) XIV. 63, 80.
Maugegar, English factors at (1621) VI. 236.
Maurice, Prince of Orange, his letter to the King of Banda (1609) II. 531; his portrait at the King of Candy's court (1602) V. 213; general of the States army (1599) VIII. 377.
Maurice, the, Oliver Noort's ship (1598) II. 187.
Mauricius, Emperor, Italian spoken in the time of, I. 279.
Mauritania, climate of, V. 342.
Mauritius, see Mauricius.
Mauritius Island, Spilbergen at (1617) II. 227; Peter Bot cast away on (c. 1616) 282; the *Amsterdam* at (1617) 284; the *Erasmus* at, latitude and description of (1609) 546; latitude and longitude of, IV. 178; Dutch ships cast away at (1615) 257, 265; Cerne Island, named by the Dutch (1598) V. 201.
Maurûca, king of barbarous natives (1597) IX. 247; cruelty of, 248.
Mauzor, Raja of Tidor, and the Spanish (1521) II. 112.
Mavilla, Soto at (1540) XVIII. 13.
Mawooshen, description of, discovered in (1602) XIX. 400; its rivers, 400; towns of, 401; Bashabes, chief lord of, 401; its lakes, 401.
Maximilian I., Elector of Bavaria, and the siege of Agria (1596) VIII. 310; cruelty of, at Hatuan, 315.
May, Henry, account of James Lancaster's voyages by (1591) II. 288; wreck of, at the Bermudas (1593) XIX. 173.
May Floure, the, Cumberland's ship, William Antonie, captain of (1594) XVI. 22.
Mayhay, Jaques, general of the Indian Company's fleet (1598) II. 327.
Mayo Island, one of the Cape Verde Islands, II. 121; the *Flushing's* captain murdered at (1613) III. 487; discovered by Noli (1462) X. 10.

INDEX

Mayotte Island, King of, and Davis's voyage (1599) II. 310.
Mayta Capac, fourth Inca Emperor of Peru, XVII. 336.
Mazandran, kingdom of, Abbas and, VIII. 395, 398; conquered by Abbas, 402; Cartwright's description of, 508.
Mazarira, Queen of Monomotapa, IX. 239.
Meaco, see Kyoto.
Mead, various sorts of Russian, XI. 648.
Mearah, caves of the Sidonians or of Tyrus, VIII. 244.
Measures, of East India, III. 506, 511; Persian, IV. 278.
Meau, spices in, III. 432.
Mecca, Sea of, or Red Sea, I. 61, VII. 297; Moors of, I. 75; Indian trade at, 121; ships of, taken by Silviera (1526) VII. 219; pilgrimage from Damascus to, VIII. 287; pilgrimage to, Barthema's going to (1503) IX. 58; description of, 68; temple of, 70; pardons granted at, 70; market of, 75; near the sea, 93; castles of, 95, 96; etymology and description of, 105; Strait of, 252; pilgrimages of the Turks to, 402; pilgrimage from Cairo to, 419.
Mechoacan, see Michoacan.
Mecriti, in Tartary, described by Polo (1320) XI. 227.
Medea and Jason, I. 191.
Media, Christians in, I. 312; Jews in, 334; or Shervan, 354; Nestorians in, 358; province of, Alchabor river in, VIII. 555; Jews carried captive in, 573.
Medici, Alexander de, and Charles V. (1530), I. 465.
Medici, Cardinal de (and his brother Julius), ecclesiastical revenues of, VIII. 38.
Medina, Mahomet buried at, VI. 26; pilgrimage from Mocha to, IX. 22; Talnabi, or the city of the prophet, 63; near the Red Sea, 93; castles of, 95; etymology and description of, 106, 108, 111; pilgrimage from Cairo to, 419.
Medina, Lopez of, captain of the Spanish hulks (1588) XIX. 474.
Medina-Sidonia, Alonso Peres de Gusman, Duke of, XIX. 479; disgrace of, 505.
Medina Talnabi, see Medina.
Meg, the, Cumberland's ship (1588) XVI. 8; returns home with prize, 11.
Megara, Euclid at, I. 202.
Megasthenes, opinion of, quoted by Strabo, I. 197; travels of, 206.
Megoa, Herrada at (1575) XII. 190.
Meilech, son of Solomon and of the Queen of Sheba, VII. 209.
Mela, Simon de, captain of the Castle of Ormuz (1621) X. 344; letter from, to English (1622) 360.
Melchior, last of the Incas, death of, in Spain (1610) XVII. 410.
Melchisedech, King of Salem, I. 179; son of Noah, builder of Jerusalem, VII. 452.
Melchisedek, see Melchisedech.
Melech Ambor, or Melick Amber, or Mollich Abor, captain of a Dabul ship, III. 152, 154; his kindness to Femel and the English captives at Mocha (1611) 159; letter from, to the governor of Dabul, 186.
Melechnaser, Sultan of Egypt, his wars with Casan (1301) XI. 346.
Melela, see Malilla.
Melendes, Pedro, governor of Porto Bello (1601) XVI. 294; prisoner of Parker, 295.
Melendez, Peter, governor of Florida, XIV. 460, 463.
Meleteo, Greek patriarch at Constantinople (1594) IX. 449.

Melic, author of commentaries on Arabian law books, v. 365.
Melilla, in Garet, rebuilt by the Spanish (1487) v. 465.
Melinde, Gama at (1498) II. 69, 74; Capralis at (1500) 77, (c. 1502) 79; trade of, IV. 13, 292; current from, 123; friendly to Portuguese, VI. 111; kingdom of, description of, 513; the Zimbas at (1597) IX. 245; coast of, 253.
Melis, Captain, chief pilot of Oliver Noort (1598) II. 187; slain at Princes Isle, 188; his advice to the Dutch of Oliver Noort (1600) 195.
Melli, land of, V. 310; in land of negroes, 312; Sungai language of, 315; description of, 520.
Mello, Martin Alphonso, and the King of Ampaza, IX. 253.
Melo, Don Francisco de, commander of the *Cinque LLagas* (1594) XVI. 23.
Melsham, purser of the *Clove* (1613) III. 476; Senidone and, 521; and the misdemeanour of the crew, 525; illness of, 541.
Members of the East India Company list of (1600) II. 366-368.
Memet, Chaggi, reports of, on Persia, XI. 469-474.
Memfred, King of Apulia, son of Frederick II., Crusade against (1251) VII. 524.
Memnon, son of Tythonus, sepulchre of, VIII. 234.
Memnon, general of Theutamo, I. 196.
Memorial of Sir George Somers in Bermudas (1620) XIX. 203.
Memphis, city of, VI. 207.
Menante, and the sale of the Canaries (1420) X. 5.
Mendez, Alvarez, Tiberias given to, I. 324.
Mendez, George, Pinto's fellow-prisoner and an ally of the Tartars (1544) XII. 131; remains in Tartary, 138.
Mendoca, see Mendoza.
Mendoça, Friar, Ivan Gonzales de, discovery of the Philippines written by, XII. 142-148.
Mendoça, Don Garcia Hurtado de, viceroy of Peru, and Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 149.
Mendoça, Don John Hurtado de, governor of Angola (c. 1589) VI. 370.
Mendoça, Juan de Fraga de, and the Earl of Cumberland (1596) XVI. 105.
Mendoza, Don Antonio de, discoveries caused by (1536) X. 56, (1540) 67, (1542) 69; slain in an ambush of the Indians, XVII. 22; captain of the Spanish Pataches (1588) XIX. 474.
Mendoza, Diego Hurtado de, travels of (1532) X. 55.
Mendoza, Gonzallo, captain of the Spaniards sent to St. Katherine (1539) XVII. 23.
Mendoza, John de, viceroy of Peru, Chili and Terra Firma (1615) II. 218.
Mendoza, Don Pedro de, discoveries of (1535) X. 57; commander of a company of Spaniards in which Schnirdel enlisted (1534) XVII. 1; death of, 9; on the river Plate, hardships of his crew, 265.
Mendoza, Roderigo de, Spanish admiral, and Spilbergen (1615) II. 214.
Mendozza, Luigo, of, hanged as traitor by Magellan (1520) II. 89.
Men-eaters, near Elizabeth Bay (1587) II. 155.
Menelaus, travels of, I. 193.
Meneses, Edward, Spanish viceroy, grants a stipend to the Jesuits' mission at Macao (1585) XII. 277.

INDEX

Meneses, Don Duart de, viceroy of India, on laws, customs, etc. (1584) IX. 118-190.

Meneses, George, captain of Mosambique and Sofala, IX. 160, 200.

Meneses, Don Lewis de, letters from, to Alvarez (1521) VII. 172.

Menesius, Alexius, Archbishop of Goa, and the church of St. Thomas' reformation (1599) X. 219.

Mengrellia, see Mingrelia.

Mentz, death of bishop of, at Mistorne, IX. 433.

Menuare, Indian town, Knivet finds precious stones at (1601) XVI. 260.

Mercator, last edition of the maps of the world by, presented to Selim Shah by Sir Thomas Roe (1617) IV. 406; returned, 409.

Mercedis, order of, I. 481.

Merchants, first, Ishmaelites and Midianites, I. 117; of London, stock of the, for discoveries in East Indies (1600) II. 392; wives, difficulties occasioned by the presence of, in India (1617) IV. 418.

Merchants Hope, the, of the second voyage of Joint Stocks (1613) IV. 214; and the Portuguese frigates, 226; manœuvre of Molineux and, 233; fight of, with Portuguese ships, 234, 261; damage done to, 242; at Amadavar (1617) 403; bound for England, 534; at Tecou (1619) 542; bound for Patan (1620) 544.

Merchant Royal, the, Sir John Barkley, captain of (1597) XVI. 27.

Merchant Royall, the, Sanderson's ship (1584) IX. 412.

Merdez, people of Africa, VI. 119.

Meredith ap Rise, quotation from, on Madoc (1170) XIV. 299.

Meremaid, Signe of the, Bread Street, London (1615) IV. 477.

Mericke, see Meyrick.

Merida, city of, XIV. 476; description of, 500.

Meridian of London and Cockins Sound, difference of, XIV. 366; Baffin's observations on the, 371, 386 f.

Mermaid, the, Sanderson in (1601) IX. 439, 456; Best, captain of the, 481.

Mermaid, seen by Tomson and Raynar (1608) XIII. 318; seen by Knivet, XVI. 282; seen by Whitbourne at Newfoundland (1618) XIX. 439.

Mermen, of Brazil, described, XVI. 489.

Merot, Isle of, near Abyssinia, I. 308; Mahommedans in, 316; island and city, VII. 252; boundary of Ethiopia, 401.

Merricke, see Meyrick.

Mersalcabir, haven, V. 475; meaning of, 482; taken by the Spanish, 483.

Merze Sorocalla, IV. 341; secretary of Prince Kurun, and Sir Thomas Roe (1616) 357, 372.

Mesgana family, founders of Algezer, V. 484.

Mesgana, people of Africa, VI. 112.

Meshudi, chronicler of Africa, V. 517.

Mesopotamia, Gospel preached in, I. 154; Jews from, 182, 183; Greek spoken in, 261; Christians in, 312; Curdi near, 324; Nestorians in, 358; Jacobites in, 366, 398, 411; Mahommedans in, 391; ecclesiastical division of Antioch, 459; Bir in, VIII. 484; Armenians in, 489; or Senaar, 555; kingdom of, described by Anthonie (1307) XI. 315.

Mesquiquez, Indian fruit described by Nunez, XVII. 495.

Mesquits, see Mosques.

Mesre, see Egypt.

Messa, town in Africa, V. 308; the

Elhasis at, 325; description of, 369.
Messamoet, Indian chief, friendly to the French (1606) XVIII. 265.
Messana, see Messina.
Messana Island, Magellan at (1521) II. 99; King of, and Magellan, 100.
Messina, English Crusaders at (1190) VII. 501; King Philip at (1191) 502.
Mesticos (half-castes), in West Indies (1583) XVII. 215.
Meta Incognita, discovered by Frobisher (1576) XIII. 8.
Metals, Acosta on, XV. 68; straw fires to melt, 91; mountain of, described by Knivet, XVI. 264; in Virginia, XVIII. 320.
Metaphrastes, and St. Peter's going to Carthage, etc., I. 144; and St. John's peregrinations, 147.
Methodius, I. 394; translations of the Scripture by, 397.
Metl Trees, uses of, X. 63.
Metropolitan, The, head of the church in Russia, XI. 634.
Metser, Metsr, or Egypt, IX. 93, 111.
Meves, see Nevis.
Mevis, see Nevis.
Mexi, great leader of the Navatalcas, the name Mexicans derived from, XV. 240.
Mexia, Alfonso, overseer, in Goa (1526) IX. 134.
Mexican History in Pictures, XV. 417-504.
Mexico, antiquities of, I. 81; empire of, date of the origin of, 161; kingdom of, or Nueva Espanna, Christians in, 313; conquest of, by Cortez (1519) X. 38 ff.; revolt in, against Cortez (1524) 46; province and city of, description of, XIV. 464; monasteries in, 465; court of justice in, 576; New, discovery of, XV. 59, 235; coins of, 71; antiquities of, by Acosta, 233; story of the foundation of, 245; building of, 247; wars between Ascapuzalco and, 261; victory of, 262; wars between Cuyoacan and, 263; wars between Cuitlavaca and, 266; Spaniards landing in (1517) 287; Cortez enters (1519) 291, 514; conquered (1521) 296, 517; funerals in, 310; meaning of the name of, 543; dignities and titles in, 404; history of, described in pictures (1324) 414-504; governors of, 416; conquest of, by Cortez (1519) 505-518; Larger Relations of, by Francis Lopez de Gomara (c. 1552) 519-568; burial of Kings in, 561; judges in, 566; Inquisition in (1555) XVI. 107; Michelson's voyage to (1589) 133; described by Ordonnes (1583) XVII. 213; kingdom of, conquered by Cortez, 249; New, early voyages to (1539) XVIII. 61-68.
Mexico, city of, foundation of, XV. 415; Gomara's description of, 541; market of, 545; temples of, described by Gomara, 548.
Mexico Lake, described by Acosta, XV. 43; disturbances in, 285; described by Gomara, 544.
Meyrelez, Gaspar de, fellow-prisoner of Pinto (1544) XII. 129.
Meyrick, Sir John, notes on Russian travel brought to England by (1612) XIII. 193; agent in Russia (1611) 196; at the court of Russia with Sir Thomas Smith (1604) XIV. 138; and the Russian privileges (1605) 152, 168; pass granted to (1605) 165; Suiskey's letter to, 184; treaty between Russia and Sweden negotiated by (1616) 255; witness of the treaty, 270; and the privileges granted to English merchants (1621) 285.

INDEX

Meyrick, Sir Gilly, at Flores (1597) XX. 72; at Fayal, 78; officiousness of, 92.

Mezen, from, to Pechora, XIII. 193, 216; from, to Over-hall, 221.

Mezyou Sharry Island, XIII. 234.

Miaco, see Kyoto.

Michael, reception of, by Pope Gregory XIII., related in a letter by the King of Arima (1590) XII. 257.

Michael Pheodorowich, chosen Emperor of Russia (1613) XIV. 254; privileges granted by, to English merchants (1621) 285.

Michelborne, Sir Edward, John Davis and, voyage of, to the East Indies (1604-1606) II. 347-366; prizes of, 358, 364; and the Gujerat junk in the Straits of Sunda (1605) III. 490; sails for Pallingham Straits, 491.

Michelborne, Richard, death of, near Loronha Island (1604) II. 348.

Michelson, W., captain of the *Dogge*, his voyage to Mexico (1589) XVI. 133.

Michiel, Nicolo de, and Quirino's shipwreck (1431) XIII. 417.

Michoacan, province and town of, XIV. 473; a land of fish, XV. 240; kingdom of, described by Gomara, 563; Gusman at (1530) XVIII. 52; taken possession of, 53; Spanish cruelties in, 117.

Michovius, on Turkish, I. 299; on the Tartars, 329; on Jews, 391; on the Armenian liturgy, 393; on Cyril's works of conversion, 396.

Michuacan, see Michoacan.

Mickanes, Sheck, prisoner at (1602) VI. 66; battle at, between Sidan and Abdela (1606) 91.

Mico, Robert, purser, brought to Zenan (1611) III. 141; escape of, from Mocha, 158; and the Portuguese ship (1612) 275.

Middleborough, John Davis at (c. 1600) II. 306; return of John Davis to (1600) 326; tomb of the King of Atcheen's ambassador at (1601) V. 206; and the New Indian Company, 206.

Middleborough, the, Dutch ship at Bantam (1616) II. 231.

Middleton, David, captain of the *Consent*, at Saldanha (1607) II. 508; at Bantam (1608) 521; voyage of, in the *Consent* (1606) III. 51-60; voyage of, to Java, fifth voyage of East India Company (1609) 90-115; letter from, to the Dutch governor of Banda, 96; plot of the Dutch against, 97 ff.; his name at Saldanha, 116; news of, found at Tecoa, by Sir H. Middleton (1612) 295; factory at Succadania, settled by, 322; ships of (1614) 342; on the peace of natives of East India and Dutch (1609) V. 225; voyage of, to the West Indies (1601) XVI. 298.

Middleton, Gerard, captain in the *Guiana* (1597) XVI. 28.

Middleton, Sir Henry, and the Turkish fleet, I. 65; captain of the *Susan*, sent to Priaman (1602) II. 416; in Bantam (1604) 478; second voyage of the East India company by (1604-1606) 496-502; feigned plot against (1611) III. 27; at Bantam, 28; the *Union* meets, 81; and the Pasha of Sinan (1609) 87; voyage of (1610-12) 115, 193; wounded treacherously at Mocha, 127; imprisoned, 130; and John Chambers, 133; brought to Zenan, 137; freed, 146; letters from, to England (1611) 155; escape of 156, 157; and Mahomet of Cananor, 160; at Surat, 172; deceitfulness of Mocreb Khan towards, 179; and Captain Hawkins, 184; and Captain Saris at Mocha (1612)

190; letter from Captain Downton to, at Mocha (1610) 218; lands at Mocha, 226; treacherously wounded, 227; taken to Zenan, 229; letter from, to Captain Downton (1611) 238; escape of, from Mocha (1611) 240; and Portuguese in India, 250; Portuguese frigate taken by, 253; letter from Captain Sharpey to, 255; and Mocreb Khan, 262, 266; at Dabul (1612) 272; letter from Captain Saris to (1612) 280; at Assab Road, 287; ships captured by, 287; and the King of Rahita, 288; satisfaction required of the Pasha of Zenan by, 288; ships captured by, 288; satisfaction granted to, by Indian ships (1612) 291; at Pulupanian, 299; death of (1613) 330; letter from, left at Socotra (1611) 370; letter from, to Captain Saris (1612) 390; on board the *Clove*, 393; Captain Saris' letter to (1612) 395; at Bantam, 407; death of, mentioned to Captain Saris in the *Clove* (1613) 483; at Bantam (1605) 490; death of, confirmed to Captain Best (1613) IV. 143; and the superstition of the Chinese, 283; treachery against, at Mocha, 554; his voyage to the Moluccas (1604-1605) V. 188-193; helps the Dutch in Ternate wars (1605) 189; his wish to settle a factory at Ternate, 191.

Middleton, John, captain of the *Hector* (1600) II. 393; sent by Lancaster as ambassador to the King of Atcheen, 406; and the carrack captured by Lancaster, 423; sent by Lancaster as ambassador to the King of Bantam, 430; death of, 431.

Mien, golden monument in, I. 89; wars of the King of (1272) XI. 266; city of, 266.

Mifrulhetich, founded by Hamre, VI. 17.

Mildenhall, John, voyage of, to the Indies and to Persia (1599-1606) II. 297-304; letter from, to Richard Staper (1606) 299-304; and the Jesuits at court, 303; privileges granted to, by the King of Mogor, 304; companion to Cartwright (1603) VIII. 482; leaves Cartwright at Cassan, 510.

Miletus, Greek colony, I. 256.

Milidune, William Carpenter, viscount of, at the first Crusade, flight of (1095) VII. 434.

Milisend, daughter of Baldwin II., wife of Fulke of Anjou (1131) VII. 477.

Mill, water, built in Canada (1608) XVIII. 275.

Mill Island, latitude of, named by Baffin (1615) XIV. 389.

Mills, in Porto Rico, XVI. 90; hand, in Canada, XVIII. 247.

Milward, John, voyage of, to East India (1614) IV. 280-289; King of Atcheen and, 284.

Mina, coast of, or Guinea, VI. 248; Portuguese at (1600) 302.

Mina Castle, built by John II. (1481) X. 12; d'Azambuxa, captain of, 12.

Minerals, in Africa, VI. 50, 51.

Mines, silver, in the Philippine Islands, II. 172; gold, in Panama, 178; silver, in Potosi, 221; at Eruco and Chocola Choco, 221; gold, in St. Iago of Chili, 221; gold and copper, in Sumatra, 318; of Agates at Broach, IV. 64; gold, in Sumatra, 104; gold and silver, at Magadoxa, 316; gold, in Ethiopia, V. 272; silver, in Sus, 373; iron and copper, in Africa, 387; salt, in Tegaza, 515; silver, in Angola, VI. 110; gold, in Guinea, 347; copper, in Cashindcabar mountains, 381; salt and silver,

388; silver, at Serras de Prata, 389; copper, in Anzigues country, 424; silver, at Cabamba mountains, 437; gold, in Monomotapa, 505; in Madagascar, 512; in Ethiopia, VII. 371; in Vedremudro, 371; gold, in Mocarangua, IX. 217; in Monomotapa, 236; silver, in Chicova, 237; of Chicova granted to the Portuguese (1608) 258; lead, in Cherie Island (1605) XIII. 271; in Gull Island (1609) 285; copper or silver, discovered by Hudson (1609) 372; silver, in Greenland, Hall's search for (1606) XIV. 345; Baffin and the silver, in Greenland (1612) 369; gold, in Guaxaca, XIV. 471; 258; gold, in Guaxaca, XIV. 471; of christall-borill, in Guatulco, 473; in the Zacateras, 480; gold, in Peru, 520; silver, in Perú, XV. 74, 77; quicksilver, discovered by Guarces in Guamangua (1567) 89; quicksilver discovered by Cabrera, 90; gold, Oviedo on, 148; gold, in Brazil, XVI. 236, 289; gold, in Guiana, 306; gold and silver, in Guiana, 387; gold and silver, discovered by Onate (1599) XVIII. 78; copper in Canada, 217, 219, 220; copper, discovered by Prevert, 223, 224; description of a copper, 231; copper, in Virginia, 317, (1620) XIX. 146, 151; iron, in Virginia, 246.

Mingrelia, Slavonish spoken in, I. 298; Christians in, 310; Greek church in, 348; near Georgia, 354; converted by Cyril, 395.

Minion, the, Hawkins' ship (1567) XVI. 108; Drake's ship (1585) 119.

Minium, quicksilver found in, XV. 88.

Minoya, departure of Moscoso and his men from (1543) XVIII. 49.

Miol, meaning of, XIII. 535.

Miquelot, Frenchman left at Port Royal, Canada (1606) XVIII. 258.

Mirabilibus Auscultat, De, author of, I. 163.

Miracles, disclaimed by Jesuits at the Mogul's court (c. 1616) IV. 454.

Mirvelo, pilot of Narvaez (1527) XVII. 441.

Mischief done in Virginia colony by untrustworthy mariners (1610) XIX. 50.

Misraim on the Nile, VIII. 586.

Mission of Jesuits at Macao (1585) XII. 277.

Mists, causes of, at sea, XVIII. 252.

Mithridates, wars of, I. 198, 257.

Mityle, Jewish universities of (c. 1160) VIII. 537.

Mitylene, see Lesbos.

Moall, country of, or Onan Kerule, XI. 95.

Mocarangua, country, IX. 200; gold mines in, 217; kingdoms in, 233.

Moccow, see Macao.

Mocha, in the Red Sea, the *Nassau* from (1616) II. 226; Sir Henry Middleton treacherously taken at (1609) III. 87; Sharpey at, 122; John Williams sent to, to trade, 122; Sir H. Middleton at, 123, 150; English house at, 126; description of, 152; ships and merchants at, 155; escape of English captives from, 158, 159; English captives set at liberty, 163; Captain Saris at (1612) 190, (1611) 373, 376; Sir H. Middleton at (1610) 216; betrayal of the *Pepper-corne* crew at, 220; Sir H. Middleton lands at, 226; John Chambers at, 228; the *Mahomet* of Dabul at, 236; caravans at (1612) 389; weights of, 391; customs of, 392; English ships at, 399; bay of (Mova or Mea), Captain Best at (1612) IV. 130; Heynes at (1618) 548; Mahomet Aga governor of,

549; description of, 551; Rajab Aga, governor of, 553; firman of the governor of, granted to English merchants, 558.
Mocha, La, Island, Drake at (1578) II. 129; Cavendish's ships at (1587) 156; Noort at (1600) 193; meeting place of Spilbergen's ships (1614) 211, 212; Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) XVII. 130, 200; description of the island and its inhabitants, 131.
Mociconghi, natives of Congo, military order of, VI. 433; description of, 434; carried by slaves, 451; justice administered to, 500.
Mocoço, Indian lord, and John Ortiz, XVII. 529.
Mocrebchan, or Mockrib Can, see Mocreb Khan.
Mocreb Khan, viceroy of Cambay (1609) III. 2; treason of, against Captain Hawkins, 6; sent to prison, 17; and Captain Hawkins (1610) 19; his coming expected at Surat (1611) 176; and Sir H. Middleton, 178, 262, 266; dismissed from the governorship of Cambay (1611) 181; unfairness of, 184; and the English goods (1608) IV. 21, 23; his debts to Captain Hawkins (1609) 39; and Selim Shah, 54; meaning of, 217; and Captain Downton (1614) 225, 244, 259; and Sir Thomas Roe (1616) 336.
Moden, burial-place of Antiochus, VIII. 202; seat of the Maccabees, 230.
Modena, bishop of, at the Council of Trent, VIII. 48; Don Cæsar d'Este, owner of, 377.
Mofarigosat, Great Negro Lord, Battell left with (c. 1589) VI. 379.
Mogador Island, pinnace built by Drake on (1577) II. 120.
Mogoden, the, letter from, to Mansell (1620) VI. 140.
Mogor and Cambay, King of, and Mildenhall (1603) II. 299; privileges granted to Mildenhall by the King of (1606) 304.
Mogores, kingdom of the, mentioned by Da Cruz, XI. 484; described by Da Cruz, 590.
Mogul, empire of the, description of, by Terry (1616) IX. 13; sons of, 51.
Mogustan, English merchants journey to (1616) IV. 506.
Moha, see Mocha.
Mohamed's Imposture, by Bedwell, IX. 118.
Mohelia, see Mohilla.
Mohenbe-Muge, Empire of, the Giagas near, VI. 461, 489; Monomotapa near, 508; description of, 514.
Mohilla Island, one of the Comoro Islands, latitude of, III. 363; King of, aboard the *Clove* (1611) 363; the *Expedition* at (1613) IV. 183; Phanehomale, King of, 183; vocabulary of, 184; Payton at (1614) 291; government of (1615) 513; English and Portuguese fight at, 450; Childe at (1616) 503; Hatch at (1617) 536.
Moholl, description of a, IV. 44.
Moilim, in China, Jesuits at (1585) XII. 278.
Molalia, see Mohilla.
Moldavia, Slavonish spoken in, I. 298; in Turkey, 305; Greek church in, 348; liturgy of, 395; cattle market in, VIII. 119; in Turkey, 122.
Mole, Jan Jonson, plat or draught or map made by, III. 483, 484.
Molopaques, Indians, Knivet's description of, XVI. 256.
Moluccas, the, discovery of, by the

Portuguese, II. 83; discovered by the Spanish (1521) 107; the Spanish at (1521) 111; latitude of, 115; Gaetan at (1542) 119; Drake on the way to (1578) 135, 141; discourse of the, by Apollonius Schot (1617) 227; Dutch ships in (1616) 231; English ship sent to (1604) 479; Dutch fleet sent to, 480; the *Dragon* sent to (1605) 497; Keeling's voyage to (1609) 523; Captain Saris in, rivalry with the Dutch (1611) III. 320 ff., (1612) 406 f., 422; Captain Saris's notes concerning (1613) 431; products of, 512; cloves found in, 512; the *Zelandia* at (1614) 552; Dutch merchants in (1616) IV. 522; voyage of the Dutch to (1598) V. 202; Dutch ships bound for (1602) 213; Portuguese driven out of (1604) 218; latitude and description of, XIV. 552.

Mombales, the, trade of, on Congo river, VI. 391; subject to Congo (1585) 456.

Mombarr, gold in, VI. 243.

Mombasa, or Momboza, trade of, IV. 292; latitude and trade of, 306; the Portuguese prizes at (1589) VI. 111; kingdom and island of, description and latitude of, 512; isle of, destroyed by Thome de Sousa (1597) IX. 245.

Momia, see Mummies.

Mona, see Nevis.

Monacan, country of, Captain Smith sent to discover (1607) XVIII. 478; Captain Newport's expedition to discover, 498.

Monanchabo, or Monoboca, V. 83; English ships at (1618) 170.

Monarchy, papal, VIII. 1-87.

Monasteries, of Ethiopia, described by Alvarez, VII. 1 ff.; at Toro, 288; in Russia, XI. 640, XII. 598; wealth of, 599; in Peru, before the conquest, XV. 323, 325; drums used instead of bells in, 366.

Monastery of St. Thomas in Greenland (1380) XIII. 413.

Monastic Orders, I. 481-485.

Moncada, Ugo de, Galeasses of Naples, commanded by (1588) XIX. 475; slain in the fight of the Spanish Armada, 497, 515.

Moneta Island, Percy at (1607) XVIII. 407.

Money, mate in Chambers' ship, death of, at Bell-Sound (1619) XIV. 98.

Money, used in Guinea (1600) VI. 288; in Angola, 440; in Ethiopia, VII. 11, 22; Arabian, 247; in Pegu (1567) X. 131, (1585) 191; Tartar, XI. 247; salt used as, 261; used in China, 310; in Samarcand, 474; of Bokhara, described by Jenkinson (1558) XII. 23; Chinese, 374; Tartar, XIII. 483; cacao used for, in West Indies, XV. 71, 110; coca used for, in Peru, 111; Peruvian, XVII. 312.

Monfart, M. de, traveller in China, (c. 1604) XII. 493.

Mongallo, kingdom of, IX. 251.

Mongas, Kings of a Cafar country, IX. 231; conquered by Barrett (1597) 237.

Mongosey, or Molgomsey, from Pechora haven to, by Richard Finch (1611) XIII. 217-221; trade of, 228.

Monkeys, in Gambia, IX. 307; in West Indies, XV. 139, 220; Brazilian, XVI. 454; manners of, described by Lerius, 526.

Monks, Greek, three orders of, I. 438; probation of Greek, 444; Russian, XI. 640; merchant, in Russia, 642.

Monomotapa, King of, negroes subject to, II. 308; gold in, VI. 111; country of, 505; description of,

507; geographical situation of, 508, IX. 231; kingdom of, 233; markets of, 233; description of, 234; gold at, 236; customs and manners of, 238; Jesuits in (1560) 256; Consalvus at (1560) 256; conversion of the King of, 257.
Monothelites, heresy of the, I. 387, 388.
Monoxe, Edward, Relation of Ormuz by (1621) X. 342-374.
Monroy, Fernand, succeeds Barret (1570) IX. 258.
Monserrat, Order of the Friars of, at Toro, VII. 288.
Monson, see Monsoon.
Monsoon, use of, for navigation, I. 109, 112; Dr. Dee and the, 116; or winds, Davis on, II. 360; great, or fruitful year in the Moluccas, III. 432; in India, IV. 29, 306; or winds, IX. 25; in the Maldives, 513; in the navigation to the Indies, XIV. 433.
Monsore, Hamet, General, revolt of (1603) VI. 68.
Monster, sea, description of a, by Oviedo, XV. 225.
Montanus, Arias, or B. Arias, on the site of Ophir, I. 66; *Commentaries* by, 83; Benjamin's travels translated by, VIII. 523.
Montesia, order of, I. 481.
Monteyro, George, licentiate, in Portuguese India (1584) IX. 152.
Montezuma I., fifth King of Mexico, XV. 268; death of, 271; pictures of the reign of (1440) 425.
Montezuma II., last King of Mexico, XV. 278; ceremonies of his election, 279; proud policy of, 281; ceremonies of his coronation, 282; his visions of impending evil, 284; his embassy to Cortez, 289; receives Cortez, 293, 524; death of, 295, 515; character of, 434; picture of the reign of (1502) 436; picture of the throne and state of, 500; sends presents to Cortez (1519) 508; religious practices of (1519) XV. 513; state and majesty of, 524; his oration to Cortez, 526; description of, by Gomara, 528; ceremonial at his court, 529; palace of, 533; coat of arms of, 534; guard of, 538; dominions of, 541.
Months, Mexican, described by Acosta, XV. 368; Peruvian, 370; names of Mexican enumerated by Gomara, 554.
Monts, M. de, French patent granted to, for Canada (1603) XVIII. 226; his voyage to Canada (1604-1611) 228-297; Society of, broken up (1606) 278; in Virginia, XIX. 212.
Monzendroan, silk making at, V. 260.
Mooltan, IV. 53; Steele at (1615) 269; trade at, 296; geographical situation of, 431.
Moon, eclipse of the (1610) III. 220, (April, 1613) 436, (October, 1613) 537, (August 6th, 1606) 492, (August 6th, 1616) V. 2, (January 31st, 1580) XII. 35; mountains of the, in Matama, VI. 430, 503, 505; prejudicial to the health in hot climates, XVII. 68; legends of Peru concerning the, 333.
Moon, the, at Jacatra (1618) V. 9, 11; at Morrough (1619) 72.
Moone, Captain, in the *Swallow* (1609) XIX. 2.
Moone, Thomas, in Sir Francis Drake's expedition (1578) II. 130; at Guatulco, 134; and the circumnavigation of Drake (1580) XVI. 118; captain of the *Francis* (1585) 119.
Moone, Isle of, see Madagascar.
Moone, the, Dutch ship (1613) III. 425.

INDEX

Moone, the, Brown's ship (1617) x. 499; bound for Japan (1620) 502; Richard Short, master's mate of, runs away to the Portuguese (1621) 504.
Moore, Adrian, in Hudson's third voyage (1611) XIII. 396; put out in the shallop, 399.
Moore, Richard, colony in Bermuda Islands planted by (1612) XIX. 173, 180, 193; succeeded by Captain Tucker (1616) 184.
Moors, or Mohammedans, in Mozambique, II. 67; at Sierra Leone and Schouten (1615) 236; of Melinda and Alexander Sharpey (1608) III. 64; trade of at Tenasserim and Siam, 324; at Sierra Leone (1607) IV. 2; in Algiers (1551) VI. 112; in Egypt, 179; Covillan and the, of the Red Sea coast (1487) VII. 153; enemies of Ethiopia and Portugal, 230; in Sofala, IX. 219; in Algiers, 272; in India, described by Linschoten (1583) X. 272; settling of, 318; at Fuquien, XI. 588; fate of, 589; in Angola (1601) XVI. 268.
Moorish tribes, V. 314; Arabian language of, 315; families of, 450.
Moose, animal of New England, XIX. 281.
Mopsus, the soothsayer, I. 189; death of, 190.
Mora, fort in Porto Rico, besieged by the Earl of Cumberland (1596) XVI. 66; surrendered, 70; condemned to be razed to the ground, 84.
Moravia, Duke of, at the Crusade (1215) 511.
Mordovits country, conquered by Russia, XII. 3; people of, 581.
Morea, ancient Greek spoken in, I. 264; Sandys at, VIII. 95; Turkish possession, 122.
Morell, captain in Monts' expedition (1604) XVIII. 228.
Moremoreno, Indians of, friendly to the English (1593) XVII. 147.
Moret Pasha, Grand Vizir, VIII. 100; Spahis of, 232; at Damascus (1606) 240; or Amrath, 281.
Morgaine, Captain, Cavendish's instructions to (1591) XVI. 163; slain in an ambush with part of Cavendish's crew, 165.
Morgan, Matthew, Drake's captain (1585) XVI. 119.
Morgan, Captain William, landing at Fayal (1597) XX. 81; strange accident to, 84.
Moria, Mount, IX. 461; Solomon's temple on, VIII. 220; Garaan on, 543.
Moribus Bhachmanorum, De, by St. Ambrose, I. 239.
Moris, Henry, Nichol's voyage written by (1612) III. 72; voyage of the *Union* written by (1609) 74.
Morizell, the, Sir Anthony Sherley's ship (1599) VIII. 377.
Morning Star of Rotterdam, the, at Ternate (1616) II. 282.
Moro, of Drake's expedition at the court of the King of Ternate (1578) II. 144.
Morocco, city of, description and foundation of V. 375; college in, 379; castle of, 380; Thomas Bernhere at (1600) VI. 59; taken by Abdela (1606) 86; taken by Sidan, 89; battle near, between Sidan and Abdela (1607) 94; battle between Sidan and Bosonne (1608) 98.
Morocco, plain and kingdom of, I. 213; cities of the kingdom of, 213; pestilence in (1598) II. 187; kingdom and provinces of, in Barbary, V. 310; Musmudi tribe in provinces of, 314; Joseph I., King of, 319; Mansor IV., King of, 320,

376; description of, 373; Kings of, 375 f.; mountains of, 384, 386; conquered by Xarif (c. 1609) VI. 55; sugar canes in, 61; Boferes, King of (1603) 66; Sir A. Sherley, ambassador to (1604) 81; conquered by Abdela (1607) 95; Bosonne, King of (1607) 97; King of, King John and, VIII. 57; tributary of the Turkish empire, 122.

Morombes, the, hunting people of Bongo, VI. 399.

Morrogh, English fleet at (1619) V. 18, 71.

Morse, see Walrus.

Mosambique, see Mozambique.

Mosarabes, Latin Christians, VIII. 75.

Moscoso, Luys de, in Soto's expedition (1539) XVII. 526; Soto's successor (1542) XVIII. 40; departure of, from Minoya (1543) 49.

Moscovia, see Russia.

Moscovy Company, and Jenkinson's Voyages of Discovery (1558) XII. 1; and the Company of English Merchants (1553) 49.

Moscovy Society of Merchants (1553) XIII. 4; merged in the Joint Company (1618) 21; Cherie Island taken possession of, for (1609) 283.

Moscow, Hobbs' journey from, to Ispahan (1619) V. 257-262; three passages from, 258; described by Chancellor (1553) XI. 602; Jenkinson at (1557) 630; described by Jenkinson, 633; Jenkinson's return to (1559) XII. 30; English merchants at (1554) 50; Russian province, 501; chief city of Russia, described, 513; fire in (1571) 514, 573; government of, 538; patriarchship of the Greek church transferred to (1588) 590; coronation of Pheodor Ivanowich at (1584) XIV. 116; Demetrius' entrance in (1605) 161; open to English trade (1621) 287.

Moscus, founder of Moscow, according to Berosus, XII. 513.

Moses, and his history, I. 78; numbering of the Israelites in Egypt by, 164; prophecy of, 182; exodus, 184; probable date of the life of, 196; and the tables of law written by God, 487; fountain of, VII. 290, 293; and the crossing of the Red Sea by the Jews, 291; Crusaders at the fountain of (1100) 463; well of, on Mount Horeb, VIII. 368; bush of, 369; rock of, 371.

Moses, one of Schouten's men, hurt by the Indians, Indian prisoner called after him (1616) II. 273.

Mosko, Indian friendly to Captain Smith (1607) XVIII. 490.

Moskwa, river, tributary to the Caspian Sea, XI. 603; blessing of the, 632, 636.

Mosques, in India, IX. 36; or Moscheas, in Egypt, 56; Mesquites, in Egypt, 112; in the Maldives (1602) 562.

Mosse, see Moose.

Mostangue, Thomas, his adventures among the Turks (1540) XII. 64.

Motecalo, the Dutch at (1603) V. 214; King of, subject to the King of Candes, 215.

Moter, Andrew, in Hudson's third voyage (1611) XIII. 392; in Greene's conspiracy, 395.

Motere, see Mutir.

Motezuma, see Montezuma.

Motoyas, Indians, Knivet's description of, XVI. 257.

Motyr Island, see Mutir.

Moucheron, Isle de, discovered by Balthasar de Moucheron (1600) VI. 360.

Moulton, John, Roberts' letter to (c. 1620) IX. 320.

Mounson, William, captain of the

INDEX

Meg (1588) XVI. 8; taken prisoner to Lisbon (1591) 13; his captures at Azores (1595) 25.
Mountainers, Indian, dance of, before a war, XVIII. 223.
Mountains, Indian, IV. 33; salt, etc., described by Polo (1320) XI. 210; brimstone, near Pisida river, XIII. 191; of crystal, near the Vaygats, 237, 253; in Peru, way cut out in the, 433.
Mount Ferrat, Marchisius of, proposed King of Holy Land (1191) VII. 504; slain by the Assisines, 505; and Baldwin, Emperor of Constantinople (1204) 513.
Mount Galaad, den of thieves at (1133) VII. 479.
Mount Royall, castle near the Red Sea, built by King Baldwin (1115) VII. 470.
Mourning, in China, XII. 378; colour of, 447; manner of, in Russia (1598) XIV. 128; of Indians of Brazil, XVI. 423.
Mousa, a Jew, Newbery's servant (1581) VIII. 460.
Moutton, port, Monts at (1604) XVIII. 229, (1606) 256.
Moxul, province in Tartary, XI. 201.
Moyella, see Mohilla.
Moyen, the, Dutch ship bound for China (1621) X. 504.
Moyzes, Zachell, general of Prince Sigismundus Bathor (c. 1596) VIII. 329, 332.
Mozambique, III. 359; Admiral van Carle at (1607) 496; amber found in, 506; Portuguese ships at (1608) IV. 22; trade of (1616) 306; Portuguese fortress (1558) IX. 148, 162; Portuguese galleons for, 177; expenses made with, 186; Friar Sanctos at (1588) 198; Sousa, captain of (1593) 243; description of, 249.
Muachedim, chief of a religious sect in Morocco, V. 320; Prince, at Agmet, 383.
Mubarique Shah, daughter of, married to Captain Hawkins (1609) III. 15.
Muçaa, see Moses.
Mufties, successors of Mahomet's generals, VIII. 137.
Mugairibi of Granada, works of, V. 445.
Mugaly, Manchika, Queen of, and Evashko Petlin (1619) XIV. 275; description of, 277.
Mulberry trees, in Virginia (1620) XIX. 145.
Mullenex, or Mullinex, M., in the *Pepper-corne* (1611) III. 259; at Cork, for Captain Downton's service (1613) 302; errors of, on the geographical situation of Punta de Galle (1611) 320.
Mulli Amore Bensaide, King of Socotra (1610) III. 208.
Multan, see Mooltan.
Mumbus, man-eating Cafars, IX. 241.
Mumiz, Phillippa, de Perestrello wife of Columbus, II. 19.
Mummies, Egyptian, VI. 208, IX. 418; description of, by Sandys, VI. 210.
Mun, T., deputy of the Indian Company, I. 122; English trade in East Indies by, V. 262-301.
Munia, description of, VI. 31.
Murphili, or Monsul, in India, described by Polo (1320) XI. 301, 304.
Musæus, travels of, I. 239-243.
Muscat, castle of, Portuguese possession, IV. 190; Portuguese trade at (1616) 307; island, Salbancke prisoner at (1609) III. 88.
Muschamp, George, letter-bearer of Spurway to the Dutch (1616) IV. 513; bound for Wayre, 516; losses of, 531; Courthop's envoy to the

Dutch (1616) v. 88; sent to Bantam (1618) 108; letter from, to Courthop (1619) 122; wounded in the fight of English and Dutch, 123.
Muschampe, George, English factor at Amboyna (c. 1622) x. 508.
Musco, see Moscow.
Muscovy, Mount, discovered by Poole (1610) xiv. 6.
Musgrave, Thomas, his kindness to Knivet (1601) xvi. 244.
Music, and musical instruments in Gambia, ix. 301; bars of, sung by the Caribs of Brazil, xvi. 553, 556; Indian, and dancing, xvii. 32; knowledge of, in Peru, 334; Indians fond of, xviii. 325; Indian, 447.
Musk, a spice, iii. 504; found in Bantam, 508; price of, 515; making of, xi. 481; or civet, found in China, xii. 363.
Musket breaking, causes of a, xvii. 146.
Musquet, Antonio, general of the Dutch forces at Jask fight (1620) v. 244, 252.
Mustafa Trudgeman, Ider Aga's envoy to Captain Saris (1611) iii. 377.
Mustapha Pasha, counsellor of Sheck, King of Fez (c. 1609) vi. 62.
Mustapha, general of Amurath III. (1578) viii. 485; Sumachia surrendered to, 499; Sechi surrendered to, 500.
Mustapha I., proclaimed Sultan (1622) viii. 346; enthroned, 348; and the conspiracy of Dasut (1624) x. 492; resignation of, 495.
Mustefa, Pasha of Sidan (1603) vi. 69, (1604) 75; sent against Fez (1606) 90; Alcaid, 102.
Mustering the army in Russia (1589) xii. 566.
Musus, Indians, conquered by the Incas, xvii. 370.
Mutezuma, see Montezuma.
Mutiny, in the ships of Spilbergen (1615) ii. 211, 212; of Javanese slaves in Patan (1613) iii. 332; among Cavendish's crew (1591) xvi. 164, 171; among Captain Leigh's men (1604) 318; in Virginia (1609) xviii. 530; at the Falls, 531; in Bermuda Islands against the removing to Virginia (1609) xix. 29, 30, 32; in New England (1611) 275.
Mutir Island, one of the Moluccas, ii. 112; latitude of, 115; possession of Ternate, 141; Captain Henry Majer at (1616) 230; or Mootiere, or Moteer, iii. 420, 427; spices in, 432; Dutch fort in, 434; described by Fitzherbert, v. 179.
Muziris, port in India, i. 112, 240.
Muzul, seat of the Nestorian patriarch, viii. 200.
Myna, see Mina.
Myræus, and the Spanish bishoprics, i. 468; on the bishoprics of Scotland, 477; on the bishoprics of Ireland, 478.

Nabuchodonosar, see Nebuchadnezzar.
Nacapirau, Queen of Chinese Heaven, edifice of, described by Pinto (1542) xii. 120.
Nacharet, the, English ship, cast away, xvi. 24.
Naddocus, first discoverer of Iceland, xiii. 520.
Nagasaki, Japan, Emanuel Powis at (1601) ii. 203; boat from, belonging to the Portuguese (1613) iii. 442; Chinese junks at, 448; Christians banished to, 469; storm at, 524; Bon Dui, governor of (1613) 530; coming of the governor of, to Hirado (1613) 530; Amacau

ship at (1617) 562; Christians martyred at (1610) 567; great fire at, v. 30.
Nagay country, Tartars of, VIII. 338; ruin of (1558) XII. 4; boundary to Russia, 500; people of, 581.
Nagi, see Nagay.
Nahu, King of Ethiopia, VII. 79; church built by, 89; Covillan and (c. 1487) 155.
Naiam, Kublai's uncle, conspiracy of (1286) XI. 234; death of, 235.
Naisabur, subdued by Othman, IX. 110.
Nakhada, China, Dutch Spy and Keeling at (1609) II. 529.
Nalero, built by Berusa, stone pillar in, IV. 48.
Names, in Turkey, VIII. 268; bestowing of, among Maronite Christians, 274; and surnames, in China, use of, XII. 451; of the Russian nobility, 531; of English merchants in Russia to whom privileges were granted, XIV. 152, 168, 286; of the ships of the Earl of Cumberland's twelfth voyage (1597) XVI. 27; of John Hawkins' third voyage to Guiana (1567) 108; of the captains and officers in Lord Cumberland's twelfth voyage (1597) 27; in Drake's expedition to Domingo (1585) 119; of the twelve Portuguese fellow-adventurers of Knivet (1697) 219; of the gentlemen on board the *Pearle* (1601) 292; of the survivors of Captain Leigh's voyage to Guiana (1606) 351; of Robert Harcourt's company (1608) 358; of the rivers and nations from Amazon to Essequibo, 401; of towns in Marwin river, 403; of rivers from Berbice to Amazon, 411; of Indian nations in Brazil, 441; American manner of giving, 564; of members of the Council of Virginia (1606) XVIII. 461; of the first planters in Virginia (1606) 463; of the members of Captain Smith's expedition (1607) 503; of ships and captains in the fleet for Virginia (1609) XIX. 1; of mutineers in Bermuda, 30; of captains over companies in Virginia, and Council members (1610) 60; new Council members (1619) 121; of English ships sent to Virginia (1619) 126, (1621) 143; of patentees for Virginia (1619) 129, (1621) 148; of those killed in the sea fight between the *Margaret and John* and two Spanish ships (1620) 142; of the English massacred by Indians in Virginia (1621) 162; of ships sent to the Bermudas (1613-1614) 196-198, (1618) 210, 202; of the members of the Council in Bermuda (1614) 197; of captains sent to discover New England (1607) 270; of patentees for Newfoundland (1610) 407; of helpers towards the colony of Newfoundland, 440; of Queen Elizabeth's commanders of fleets, 450; of conspirators against Queen Elizabeth (1588) 466; of the Spanish Armada ships and captains (1588) 468 ff., 478, 482; of English captains, 483; of English noblemen fighting against the Armada, 491; of colonels at the siege of Ferrol (1589) 530; of officers slain at the siege of Lisbon, 538; of peers taking part in the Cadiz expedition (1596) XX. 3; of the Privy Councillors, 5; of gentlemen knighted at Cadiz, 18; of the knights and noblemen commanded by Lord Essex at Azores (1597) 36; of ships and ships' commanders at Azores, 38; of noblemen landing at Fayal, 81; of the members of the Virginia Council, 133.

Naming ceremonies of children, in Mexico, pictures of, xv. 477.
Nancian, in China, Riccius at (1595) xii. 300; Father Matthew at (1595) 302; Jesuits leave (1598) 304; Jesuits at (1598) 314; conversions in (c. 1604) 483.
Nangasaque, see Nagasaki
Nanghin, see Nankin.
Nankin, in China, raw silk made at, iii. 514; trade to establish near, 552; Trigautius at, Christianity preached at (1618) x. 75; great trade centre (1320) xi. 276; foreign trade at, 543; golden table reverenced at, 583; latitude of, Pinto at (1542) xii. 94; description of, by Pinto, 94; foundation of, 103; description of, 298; Jesuits at (1598) 304, 312, 333; Riccius at, his description of the people of, 320 f.; Jesuits' residence at (1602) 336; described by Pantoia, 365; conversions in (c. 1604) 483.
Nanquin, see Nankin.
Nansamund, planting of, in Virginia (1609) xviii. 530.
Nansamund, river, discovered by Sir Thomas Dale (1614) xix. 98.
Nantes, university and bishopric of, vi. 471.
Napea, Osep Gregorivich, Russian ambassador, in the *Primrose* (1557) xi. 623.
Napetuca, Indian conspiracy against Soto at (1539) xvii. 535.
Naples, Spanish possession, i. 456; metropolitan church in, 459; Alphonsus, King of, viii. 96; Captain Smith in the kingdom of, 325; Jews at (c. 1160) 529.
Naqual Samare, or Censor, inn for travellers in Arabia, iii. 148.
Narbada, river, iv. 490.
Narbode, see Narbada.
Narbonne, Captain Smith at (c. 1596) viii. 323; Jewish city (c. 1160) 524.
Narmahel, see Nur Mahal.
Narran, broker at Surat, and Sir H. Middleton (1611) iii. 265, 271.
Narsinga, see Vellore.
Narsipur, English trading at Calicut with merchants of (1615) iv. 499.
Narva, trade of, first opened to English merchants (1560) xii. 53; Russian possession, 572.
Narvaez, Pamphilade de, voyage of (1527) x. 49; and Cortez in New Spain, xv. 293; sent against Cortez (1519) 515; governor of the Spanish fleet (1527) xvii. 437; at Apalachen, 445, 534; wounded by Indians, 454; misfortunes of, 472.
Narve, see Narva.
Nash, Richard, his letter to Cassarian David (1618) v. 112.
Nassapore, see Narsipur.
Nassar, son of Hamet, vi. 61; flight of (1603) 67; death of, 68.
Nassau, Henry of, and his family, i. 473.
Nassau, Dutch fortress of, in Banda (1609) ii. 542.
Nassau, the, at Bantam (1616) ii. 226, 231.
Nassivan, Armenian city, viii. 468, 494.
Natal, Terra do, Friar Sanctos at (1586) ix. 197; wreck of the *St. Thomas* at, (1588) 198.
Nathan, author of the *Book and Commentaries Aaruch*, viii. 527.
Nations, names of Indian, in Brazil, xvi. 441.
Natives, of Sierra Leone (1607) iv. 2; of St. Augustine Bay, 10; of Greenland, Hall and (1605) xiv. 327 ff.; the *Hopewell's* crew attacked by Greenland (1606) 361; of Greenland, Baffin and (1615) 383; of some Northern islands and Baffin (1616) 403.

INDEX

Nativitie, fort, built by Columbus in Hispaniola (1492) II. 28.

Nativitie, Port of, Gaetan's sailing from (1542) II. 119.

Natolia, Turkish kingdom of, VIII. 16, 122; Beglerbie of, at Agra (1596) 313.

Naugasaque, see Nagasaki.

Naumachia, in Constantinople, IX. 452.

Nauset, Englishmen's voyage to the kingdom of, from New England (1622) XIX. 341; food got at, by English people, 355.

Nautical Observations, by Thomas Clayborne, IV. 113.

Nauticor, Tartar captain at Quansy (1544) XII. 130.

Navarra, see Navarre.

Navarre, Peter of, Bugia taken by, V. 311, 488; recapture of Arzilla by, 460; Tripoli taken by, 506.

Navarre, VIII. 323; Toledo in, 523; King of, ships sent from Corunna against (1590) XVIII. 383.

Navatalcas, agricultural tribe of Indians of New Spain (A.D. 720) XV. 235; seven lineages of, 236.

Navigation, commendations of, I. 45-57.

Navigations, Dutch, to East India (1595-1609) V. 193-226; first voyage (1595-6) 193-201; second voyage (1598-1600) 201-205; to the Indies, XIV. 432, 438.

Navy, Spanish (1588) XIX. 467; names of the ships of, 468; division of the English, at the Azores, XX. 37; disorderly homecoming of the (1597) 125.

Nazareth, VIII. 242; Sandys' description of, 236; Sanderson at (1601) IX. 473; Lithgow at (1614) X. 483.

Nazerbege, a Persian, in the *Expedition* (1612) IV. 180; lands at Gwadur (1613) 192; and the perfidy of the Baloches, 193, 195-199; and Sir Robert Sherley (1615) 297.

Neapolis in Caria, VII. 450; taken by the Saracens (1131) 478; burnt by Saladin, 495.

Nearchus, voyage of, I. 109, 111; historian of Alexander the Great, 204; in India, 230; voyage of, with the fleet of Alexander the Great, 232-239.

Nebuchadnezzar, scripture on, I. 157; Strabo's opinion on, 197; Daniel on, 198; palace of, at Babel, VIII. 564.

Necaus, description of, V. 488.

Neccius, James, admiral of the Dutch fleet (1598) V. 201; general of Dutch ships (1600) 206; at Bantam (1602) 209; wounded at Tidor, 210.

Nechesia city, mentioned by Ptolemy, VII. 281.

Necho, his plan about the Red Sea and Nile, I. 118; navigation of, 131.

Ned Roma, built by the Romans in Africa, V. 476.

Negapatam, Portuguese possession (1611) IV. 72, 308.

Negro, cape, latitude of, VI. 398; boundary of Angola, 441.

Negroes in Africa, I. 211; manners of, V. 359; slaves, value of, on the river Plate (1593) XVII. 99; Cimaroon, fugitive, 194.

Negroes, land of, in Africa, V. 308, 309; geographical divisions of, 310; several kingdoms of, 312; Niger river in, 352; description of kingdoms of the, 524-527.

Nekrokis, island in Indian Sea, VIII. 580.

Nell, Andres, captain of the *Cat* (1606) XIV. 338.

Nellson, Master, in the *Falcon* (1609) XIX. 2.

Nelson, master of the *Phœnix* (1607) XVIII. 478.

Nemingham, see Nijmegen.
Nemo, meaning of, in Portuguese affairs, IX. 132.
Nensesi, epistle of, Mahommedan book, V. 384.
Nepa, besieged by Noradine (1148) VII. 492.
Nepos, report of, on India, I. 209.
Nera or Nero Island, in Banda, II. 497, 542; Keeling's present from King James to (1609) 528; debt of, to Keeling, 536; English trade at (1615) IV. 256; Dutch ships at (1616) 512; Courthop at, 522; Davis, prisoner of the Dutch at (1616) V. 89; earthquake at (1621) 174, (1609) 224; castle at, 175; Dutch trade with (1599) 204; Verhuef slain at (1609) 225, 232.
Nerea, Emperor James banished to (1603) VII. 407; King of, slain by the Gallas, 415.
Nero, St. Paul beheaded by, I. 155.
Nestorians, I. 358-361; in Ethiopia, VIII. 74; Christian sect, 200; in Tartary (1253) XI. 68; religious observances of, 88.
Nestorius, Bishop of Constantinople, VIII. 200.
Netherberi, brass ware sold at (1609) III. 82.
Netherlands, power of the (1597) XX. 74.
Nettleton, John, dyer, and the worm disease (1604) XVI. 314.
Neustat, besieged by the Tartars (1643) XI. 183.
Nevis Island, hot bath in, XVI. 399; lignum vitæ found at (1603) XVIII. 331; Percy at (1607) 405; wholesome baths at, XIX. 87; sea fight near (1620) 135.
New Babylon, see Bagdad.
New Bantam, the, Dutch ship, bound for Japan (1620) X. 502.
Newbery, John, London merchant, voyages of (1579-1582) VIII. 449-481; letters from (1583) IX. 493, 494; at Ormuz (1583) 498; Fitch's companion to Pegu (1583) X. 165; gone to Lahore (1585) 174.
Newfoundland, uninhabited, I. 160; Fotherby's voyage to (1615) XIV. 82; discovered by Sebastian Cabot (1497) 300; Sir H. Gilbert in (1583) 303; Jacques Cartier's voyages to (1534) XVIII. 186; Captain Mason, governor of (1611) XIX. 274; patent for (1610) 406; Council for, 410; occurrents in (1612) 418-424; Whitbourne's voyages to (1588-1618) 424-442; Relation of, by Whitbourne (1618) 429; cod-fishing, the wealth of (1618) XIX. 435.
New-haven, see Havre.
New Guiena, see New Guinea.
New Guinea, Dutch pinnace sails for (1605) III. 491; news of the pinnace at (1606) 492; description of, XIV. 560.
New Holland, name given to Ceylon by King Fimala (1602) V. 209.
New Hound, the, Dutch ship, loss of (1619) X. 501.
New Indian Company, Dutch, V. 206.
New Mary, the, owner Adrian Cornelias (1601) XVI. 243.
Newport, Captain Christopher, of the twelfth voyage of the East India Company (1612) III. 300; of the *Expedition* (1612) IV. 180; at Saldanha (1616) 502; of the *Golden Dragon* (1592) XVI. 15; voyage of (1591) 133; admiral in Percy's voyage to Virginia (1607) XVIII. 405, 460; member of the Council of Virginia (1606) 461, (1610) XIX. 60; returns to England (1607) XVIII. 463; in Virginia, 473; his expedition to Monacan, 498; in the *Sea Adventure* (1609) XIX. 2; in Bermuda, 13; leaves Bermuda, 41.

INDEX

New Spain, discovered by Grijalva, description of, XIV. 439; limits of, 463; governors and viceroys of, 590.

New World, dioceses in the, I. 478, 479.

New-Yeares-Gift, the, of the second voyage of the East India Company (1613) IV. 214; and the Portuguese frigats, 227; Domingo Francisco, prisoner on (1614) 263; at Saldanha (1617) 535; and the junk (1618) 537; Hatch, master of (1618) 538; leaves Marough (1619) 542; otherwise the *Gift*, Pring's ship (1616) V. 111; at Morrough (1619) 72; at the Cape (1618) 110.

New Year's day in China, XII. 313, 397.

Neyra, Don Anthonie de, viceroy of India (1567) IX. 183.

Neyra Island, Dutch fortress on (1609) II. 541.

N. H., letter from, at Ferryland to W. P. (1622) 447.

Nhaya, Pero da, Sofala fortress built by (1505) IX. 201.

Niça, Friar Marco de, voyages of (1533) X. 61; his voyage to New Mexico (1539) XVIII. 62.

Nicaragua, province of, description of, XIV. 490; Spanish cruelties in, reported by Las Casas (1522) XVIII. 106.

Nice, Crusaders at (1095) VII. 425, 428, 454, (1097) 455, (1146) 491; taken by Crusaders (1098) 456.

Nicene Council, I. 360; Gelasius Cizicenus on, 374; and the Abyssinians, 375; book of, translated by Pisanus, 376; on the date of Easter, 445; and the bishop of Cæseria, 458; quotation from the second, XV. 372.

Nicephorus on Phœnicia and Arabia, I. 330; on the Melchites, 352.

Nichola of Plesco, the Hermit, courage of, XII. 602.

Nicholas II., Pope, and the Normans, VIII. 3; and Berengarius, 30.

Nicholas, William, factor at Sumatra (1618) IV. 538.

Nicholay, or Nicolay, Nicholas, description of Algiers by (1551) VI. 112-131, IX. 270.

Nichols, captain in the *Dolphin*, his fight with the pirates, VI. 150.

Nichols, Will, King of Atcheen and (1614) IV. 284; principal agent at Atcheen (1616) 287; and the English trade at Tecou (1619) V. 75; and the English prisoners of the Dutch, 82; sent to Atcheen, 84.

Nicobar Islands, latitude of, II. 324, IV. 100; Davis at (1590) II. 324; Portuguese and Dutch fleets at (1607) III. 494; Hatch at (1618) IV. 538.

Nicol, John, relation of the massacre of the English on St. Lucia Island by (1605) XVI. 324-337; escape of, 329; at Coro, 332; leaves Coro, 335; returns to London, 337.

Nicolas, Rubruck's servant and travelling companion (1253) XI. 9.

Nicols, see Nichols.

Nicols, William, his report of the *Ascension's* voyage from Buhanpur to Masulipatam (1612) III. 72; at Bantam, 73.

Nicomedia, Crusaders at (1005) VII. 425; Godfrey and Tancred at, 428.

Nicosia, chief city in Cyprus, IX. 433.

Nicubar, see Nicobar.

Nicubars, see Nicobar.

Niger, river, V. 309; in land of negroes, 352, 518.

Night, daylight, in Greenland on the

23rd May, 1613, XIV. 49; on the 28th May, 1615, 382.
Nightingale, the, ship of the Jennens brothers sent fishing to New England (1622) XIX. 309.
Niguesa, Diego de, discoveries of (1508) X. 26.
Nijmegen, Sanderson at (1598) IX. 434.
Nile, river, and Daneon Port, I. 118; the Anziche near, 308; Mahommedans on, 316; idolaters on, 321; boundary of Africa, V. 307; mouths of, 308; fruitfulness of Egypt owed to, 352; of Egypt, VI. 1; overflows of, 5, VIII. 587; measuring the overflows of, VI. 20, 174; solemn feast for, 21; Sandys' description of, 173; breadth of, 188; Magnice river and, 505; called Gion, in Goiame country, VII. 207; causes of overflowing of, 222, 251; lakes of, 250; cataracts of, 368; river in Ethiopia, 403; springs of, 405; Misraim on the, VIII. 586; salt of, IX. 111; Sanderson on the (1585) 415.
Nilus, see Nile.
Nimrod, Nineveh built by, VIII. 519; Tower of Babel built by, 521.
Nineveh, seat of the Assyrian empire, I. 117; built by Ninus, 195; Mosul or, 360 n.; Sanguin, Lord of (1142) III. 480; ruins of, VIII. 385, 556; Cartwright's description of, 519.
Ninive, see Nineveh.
Ninna, Columbus' ship, Vincent Yannez Pinzon, captain and master of, II. 24.
Nintam, see Bintang.
Ninus, conquests and travels of, I. 195; Nineveh finished by, VIII. 519.
Nishni Novgorod, flax and hemp market at, XI. 602; Jenkinson at (1558) XII. 2; English merchants at (1579) 33; Russian province, 501; city of, 513; open to English trade (1621) XIV. 287.
Nizeliao, Philip and Richard meet at (1190) VII. 501.
Niznovogrod, see Nishni Novgorod.
Nizza, Friar Mark de, see Niça, Friar Marco de.
Noah's Ark, first ship, I. 179; St. Jokemo and, VIII. 469.
Noah's Arke, the, Flushing ship, captured by Heley in Horne Sound (1617) XIV. 92.
Nobility, grades of, at the great Mogul's court (1611) III. 29; of Russia reduced by the Emperor Ivan Vasilowich, XII. 528; names of, 531; of Tartary, 579.
Noblemen, English, in service of the Cross, VII. 512 *ff.*
Nobunanga, Emperor of Japan, and the Bonzis, XII. 258; death of, 259.
Nocueran Island, in India, people of, XI. 297.
Nolle, Antonio di, discoveries of, II. 15; discovery of Cape Verde Islands by (1462) X. 10.
Nombesque, a Japanese visitor of the English House at Hirado (1613) III. 523.
Nombre de Dios, city of, description of, XIV. 495; Drake at (1572) XVI. 114; climate of, XVII. 251.
Non, Cape de, discovery of, X. 11.
Nonsuch, planting of, in Virginia (1609) XVIII. 533.
Noore-Mahal, see Nur Mahal.
Noort, Oliver, circumnavigation of (1598-1601) II. 187-206; fight of, with the Spanish of Manila (1600) 201; and Captain Wert (1599) 210.
Nor, see Norus.
Noradine, Sanguin's son, at Halapia, VII. 480; Prince Raimund slain in a battle against (1148) 481; and Baldwin III. at Paneas, 484;

in Tripoli, 485; Raimund of Antioch, slain by (1148) VII. 492.
Noraldinus, Turkish King (c. 1160) 551; King Zinaldin brother to, 556.
Noranya, Don Garcia de, viceroy of India (1535) VII. 312; his expedition against Dio (1538) 313; death of, 313.
Norasquas Islands, Portuguese possessions, IX. 161.
Normandy, Robert of, in first Crusade (1095) VII. 420, 426, 454; and the Turks, 429; at the head of a division of the Crusaders, 441; at Ascalon, 451; leaves Palestine (1099) 460; King Philip invades (1193) 508.
Normans, history of the, VIII. 1, 2.
Norombega, fabulous tales about, XVIII. 243; latitude of, 244; Pemptegoes, true name of, 263.
Norose, Indian fort, description of, IV. 331.
Norris, Sir Henry, in the *Ayde* at Bayon (1589) XIX. 547; Sir Edward, in the *Foresight*, 548.
Norris, Sir John, Portugal voyage by (1589) XIX. 516-549; warlike training of, 519; taking of Ferrol by, 523; undermining Ferrol, 527; lands at Peniche, 533; on his way to Lisbon, 534; and Don Antonio, 540; returns home, 545; president of Munster, death of, XX. 126.
Northampton, Henry, Earl of, patent granted to, for Newfoundland (1610) XIX. 40.
North Cape, Jenkinson at the (1557) XI. 626.
North Sea, sailed on in the time of Seleucus and Antiochus, I. 209.
North-west Discoveries, XIV. 297-305; Weymouth's voyage for (1602) 306, 309; Baffin's fourth voyage for (1615) 379; Briggs on (1616) 411; Cowles on (1579) 414; Briggs' treatise on (1616) 422.
Norton, Captain, succeeds the Earl of Cumberland in the command of the fleet (1592) XVI. 14.
Norus, founder of Norway, XIII. 533.
Norway, ancient trade of, with England, XIII. 437-450; Kings of, 444 f.; Barkley in, 458.
Norwich, John Bishop of, a Crusader (1190) VII. 502; and King Richard's ransom (1193) 508.
Norwood, Richard, Relation of Bermuda Islands by (1610) XIX. 179-192.
Noseredine, son of the Soldan of Egypt, fate of (1155) VII. 484.
Nostranes, or Maronites, VIII. 254, 273.
Nostra Senhora de Victoria, the, Portuguese ship at Swally (1622) X. 341.
Notes of Virginian affairs in the government of Sir Thomas Dale and Sir Thomas Gates, by Ralph Hamor (1614) XIX. 95-102.
Nottingham's Island, XIV. 391.
Nouday, Christian prisoners at (c. 1542) XII. 75; assaulted and taken by Faria, 76.
Nova, John de, discoveries of (1501) X. 20.
Nova Guinea, see New Guinea.
Nova Scotia, plantation of, granted to Sir W. Alexander (c. 1607) XIX. 271; patent granted to Sir W. Alexander for (1621) 394; products of, 399.
Nova Zembla, discovered by Barents, XIII. 10; latitude of, 36; description of, 38; Barents landing at (1596) 76; Barents wintering at, 83 ff.; from, to Vaigatz (1597) 136; Finch's attempt to go to (1611) 209; Hudson coasting (1608) XIII. 322; pleasant to see, 327.

Novogorode, see Nishni Novgorod.
Novogrod, Velica, war of the Scythian servants of, XII. 514.
Nubia, religion of, I. 307, 316; kingdom of, V. 528; Bugiha, people of, 529; Suakim, governor of, 529; war proclaimed in Barua against (c. 1520) VII. 26; John of Tripoli's report on, 208.
Nubians, VII. 208, 250.
Nugodar, conquests of (1320) XI. 204.
Numbers, Mexican, described by Gomara, XV. 553.
Numidia, in Africa, V. 308, 309; conquered by Gehoar (c. 1526) 317; manners and customs of, 329, 359; harvests in, 351; covetousness of the people of, 475; near Tunis, 311; cities in, 312.
Nun, in Libya, V. 308; in Gualata, 518.
Nunes, Henry, and Oliver Noort (1600) II. 199.
Nunez, Alvaro, on the Spanish fleet (1527-1536) XVII. 437-521; misfortunes of, at sea, 451 ff.; illness of, 468; slave to the Indians, 469; flight of, 481; curing sick Indians, 484; raising the dead, 486; general of the Spaniards at Buenos Ayres (1541) XVII. 25; imprisoned by his soldiers (1542) 38; and Melchior Diaz, 517; governor of the river Plate, 522; his mention of Indians, XVIII. 45.
Nunez, Don John Baretus, consecrated patriarch of Ethiopia (1554) VII. 380; miracles of (1556) 390; death of, at Goa (1562) 391.
Nunnes, Melchior, Jesuit in Canton (1555) XII. 247.
Nuns, in Barua, VII. 23; in Dofarso, 58; in Bugana, 65; in Plurimanes monastery, 390.
Nunyes, Leonard, Portuguese physician (1535) VII. 313.
Nur Mahal, Queen, sister of Asaph Khan (1616) IV. 361, 366; English coach of, 377; cleverness of, 385; protectress of the English in India (1617) 414, 420; wife of the Mogul, IX. 51.
Nutmegs found in Coteway, II. 226.
Nyper tree, wine made of, in Tenasserim, X. 115.
Nysa, Alexander's plan to besiege, I. 229.
Nyse Novogrod, see Nishni Novgorod.

Oakum, of Palmiti, to caulk boats, XVII. 451.
Oars, of native fishermen, description of, III. 441; Indian, XIX. 420.
Oaxaca, province of, description of, XIV. 470.
Obdowlocan, see Abd'Ullah Khan.
Obi or Ob, river, Samoyeds at the, XIII. 172; from Mezen to, 193; unwillingness of the Russians to allow trade up to (1611) 229; from Pechora to, 252; notes of Marsh concerning the discovery of (1584) XIV. 292.
Objama, Queen of Pulicat and Floris's goods (1614) III. 336; caul of, sent to Floris, 337; wife of Wencatadrapa, burnt to death, 338.
Oblivion, Port of Acherusia lake, VI. 210.
Oboshkin, Clement, Cossack of Tobolsk (1619) XIV. 272.
Observations, Indian, by C. Fredericke (1563) X. 88; out of Pimenta's letters (1599) 205.
Observations on the stars, 26th April, 1615, by Baffin, XIV. 388.
Ocanindge, speech of, to Captain Smith (1607) XVIII. 521.
Occa, river, XII. 1; tributary of the Volga, 2.
Occurrents in Virginia, by Captain

Smith (1606-1610) XVIII. 459-540, (1614-1619) XIX. 116-122, (1620-1624) 143-164; in Bermuda (1612) 193-206; in Newfoundland (1612) 418-424.
Ocean, Northern, sailed on in time of Augustus, I. 209.
Ocerra, city in Turkestan, XI. 311.
Ochre, used by Indians of Newfoundland (1618) XIX. 438.
Ochus, discovered by Maldonado (1539) XVII. 540.
Ockam, see Oakum.
Ocodai, see Cuyne.
Octher, his voyage to Helgoland, XIII. 438.
Ocute, Soto at (1540) XVII. 544.
Odinus, legends concerning, XIII. 547.
Odmar, a general of Tamerlane, XI. 405 f., 438; governor of Quantou, 441.
Odow, castle and province, a hostage of the Russian-Swedish treaty (1616) XIV. 259.
Offerings made by Indians to their idols, XV. 361.
Officers, of the Pope's state, VIII. 42; of state in India, IX. 48; belonging to justice, in Portuguese India, incomes of, 169; belonging to Goa, incomes of, 170; of state, in Portuguese India, incomes of, 173; of the inquisition, incomes of, 185; of the Grand Signior (c. 1620) 358; eunuchs, 364; of the Maldives, 551; of the Earl of Cumberland in his twelfth voyage to (1597) XVI. 28; names of, in Drake's expedition to Domingo (1585) 119; of the Incas, XVII. 359.
Og, father of Tamerlane, possessions of, XI. 402.
Oggy, kingdom of, ruled by Friar Michael (c. 1539) VII. 360.
Ogoshosama, Emperor of Japan, Captain Saris's present to (1613) III. 452; usurper, 455; Captain Saris's reception by, 460; his letter to James I., 464; wars of, with Fidaja-Same (1614) 551.
Oil, train, made at Saldanha (1611) III. 320; fountain of, at Baku, VIII. 508; used for the Grand Signior's table, IX. 378; train, made at the river Dwina, XI. 601; Russian train, XII. 508; making of, from the fat of whales, XIII. 29; train, made in Newfoundland (1618) XIX. 430.
Oils, anointing, used in Brazil, XVI. 472.
Okee, Virginian idol, captured by Captain Smith (1607) XVIII. 466.
Oktai Khan, son and successor of Jenghiz Khan, XI. 322, 388; conquests of, 323.
Olaus, Magnus, his description of Iceland and Greenland, XIII. 515.
Olena, English sailors meet at, in Russia (1611) XIII. 195.
Oleron, laws of, for seamen, XVII. 143.
Olid, Christopher de, discoveries of, X. 45.
Olimpach, besieged by the Turks (c. 1596) VIII. 326.
Olintler, lord of Zaclotan, subject of Montezuma and Cortez (1519) XV. 510.
Oliphant, or storm, Sir Thomas Roe's description of (1616) IV. 350.
Olive Blossom, the, ship sent to Captain Leigh by Sir Olaf Leigh (1605) XVI. 324.
Olive Plant, the, Leigh's ship (1604) XVI. 309.
Oliver, gunner, and the circumnavigation of Drake (1580) XVI. 118.
Oliver-Dibeague, made Khan of Hamadan by King Abbas, VIII. 398; faithfulness of, to King Abbas, 411; and Sir Anthony Sherley (1599) 414, 421.

Olivet, Mount, Sandys' description of, VIII. 227.
Olympia, mother of Alexander the Great, I. 220.
Olympus, Xenagores and the height of, I. 338.
Olynda, Punto de, XVI. 276.
Oman, cities of, IX. 97.
Omar II., Caliph, Tripoli built in the time of, V. 503; his wars in Egypt, VI. 3.
Omar, Seijef, Mahommedan preacher and tyrant (c. 1526) V. 365.
Omar, successor of Mahomet, VI. 211.
Omar, surnamed Farug, Koran compiled by, IX. 110.
Omoncon, Chinese official sent after Limahon (1575) XII. 163; quarrel of, with Sinsay, 204.
Omur, Bartholomew, prince of, his embassy to Pope Gregory XIII., XII. 255; to Pope Sixtus V. (1590) 257.
Onadinguel, see Prester John.
Onagri, see Asses, wild.
Onan Kerule, see Moall.
Onate, Juan de, his doings among the Indians of New Mexico (1599) XVIII. 77.
Onchio, Da Cruz at, XI. 588.
Oneeko, and the Samoyeds, XIII. 171; his plan of conquest of Samoyedia and Siberia (c. 1612) 174.
Onesicritus, voyage of, I. 109, 111.
Onophrius, anchorite on Mount Sinai, VIII. 369.
Onor, Portuguese possession, IX. 163; expenses of, 189; Maldivian trade at (1602) 560.
Opechancanough, Indian King, and Captain Smith (1607) XVIII. 511; treachery of, 512; Powhatan's brother, Sir Thomas Gates and (1614) XIX. 104; house built for (1621) 153; massacre of the English ordered by, 159; death of, 170; Captain Smith and, 307.
Ophir, King Solomon's navy sent to, I. 2, 43; geographical situations attributed to, 66, 73, 75; Columbus and, 74; places named after, 85; Pegu or, 93; Tarshish or, 123; Sofala supposed to be, VI. 507; supposed situation of, IX. 235; ruins of Solomon's factories at, 235.
Opium, bought by Captain Downton (1612) III. 285; found in Malwa, IV. 35; use of, in Turkey, VIII. 146, 266.
Opocankano, see Opechancanough.
Opossum or Possowne, description of an, XIX. 114.
Opossums, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 433.
Oquendo, Michel de, general of the Guipuzcoa army (1588) XIX. 472.
Oracles of idols in Peru, XV. 318.
Orancaya, see Orankay.
Orange, principalities of, I. 473.
Orange, Fort, in Ternate, erected by Mateliefe (1617) II. 227.
Orange Islands, Barents at (1594) XIII. 43, (1596) 76, (1597) 133.
Oranges, Sir R. Hawkins' crew relieved in sickness by (1593) XVII. 90.
Orankay, chief, in Banda (1609) II. 541; great man in Patan, III. 329, 332; advice of an, to Captain Saris concerning the Dutch (1613) 423; of Banda, and the English trade (1615) IV. 256.
Orantes, see Orontes.
Oranto, the English at (1621) VI. 236; Summa Tumba, King of, 237.
Orders, Spanish military, I. 470; French, religious and military, 472; two military, 473; monastical, by Joannes Wolphius, 483-485; holy, conferred in Ethiopia (1521)

vii. 138, 142; military, at Jerusalem (c. 1160) viii. 544; military, in Mexico, xv. 407.
Ordnance, etc., on board the ships of the Spanish Armada (1588) xix. 477.
Ordonnes, Pedro, of Cevallos, notes of West Indies gathered out of (1583) xvii. 212.
Oreb or Horeb, Mount, viii. 359; description of, 365; miracle on, 367.
Oreiones, large-eared men, or Indians of Peru, xvii. 321.
Orellana, voyage of (1540) x. 68; Captain, discoveries of (1586) xvii. 256; his error concerning the Amazons, 261.
Orellana, river, see Ucayali.
Oretaton or Ortatten, v. 109; Dutch ambush at (1618) 114; in Banda Island, 153; trade of the Dutch at (1599) 204; Verhuef at (1609) 223.
Orignac, or oxen, in Canada, xviii. 264.
Orillana, see Orellana.
Oringgaw, town in Japan (1613) iii. 464; good harbour for English trade, 468.
Orinoco or Barequan river, description of, by Sparrey, xvi. 302; islands in, 303; tributary rivers to, 304.
Orisa, see Orissa.
Orissa, description of the kingdom of (1567) x. 112.
Orita Aureata, Queen of Ethiopia, widow of Prester John, vii. 333; and Gonzales Roderick, religious disputations of, 386.
Oritæ, the, people in India, i. 234.
Orium-and-Oxon, Greek town, xiii. 471.
Orkney Islands, Hall at, on his return from Greenland (1605) xiv. 337; Knight at (1606) 353; Baffin at (1612) 374.
Orleans, university and duchy of, i. 471.
Orleans, Isle of, Champlain at (1603) xviii. 202.
Ormuz, Island, in the Persian Sea, i. 76; pearls found in, 104; Indian wares in, 121; conquered by Portuguese, ii. 79; Albuquerque at, 82; description of, iii. 88; trade of, iv. 307; Portuguese banished from (c. 1615) 441; distressed by Persian wars, 445; Portuguese fortress, ix. 148; crown revenues of, 162; expenses made with, 188; Newbery imprisoned as a spy at (1583) 498; King's election at (1563) x. 89; Fredericke at (1569) 138; description of, by Fitch (1583) 168; relations of (1522) 318-374; building of the city of, 319; former name of, 322; trade at, 324; taken by the English (1622) 331; description of, 335; granted to English factors (1621) 344; letter from the King of, to Spain (1622) 365; described by Polo (1320) xi. 205; Conti at (1444) 395.
Ornaments, Indian, xviii. 348.
Orontes, river, near Antioch, ix. 433.
Orostoclo, the *Ascension* at, ix. 463.
Orpha, in Mesopotamia, viii. 484; Armenians in, 489.
Ortelius, Abraham, his mention of Cassan, viii. 509.
Ortiz, John, discovered by Soto in Florida (1539) xvii. 527; story of, among the Indians of Ucita, 528; death of, at Autiamque (1541) xviii. 36.
Ortus, near Mugalla, xiv. 279.
Orwell Haven, Jenkinson's ships at (1557) xi. 624.
Orzua, or Ossuna, Pedro de, discoveries of, xvii. 257; murdered by Agira (1586) 259.
Osaca, see Osaka.

Osackay or Osackey, see Osaka.
Osaka, Adams imprisoned at (1600) II. 332, 345; port in Japan, III. 444; description of, 454; Captain Saris at, 471; goods to be bought and sold in, 518; burning of, during civil wars (1614) 551; palace built at, by Quabacondono (1595) XII. 265.
Osborne, Sir Edward, and the Mummy (1586) IX. 419 n.
Osea, see Hosea.
Osep Nepea Grigoriwich, see Napea.
Osiris, Egyptian god, VI. 209.
Osman, Sultan, death of (1622) VIII. 343-359; imprisonment of, 348; slain, 349; dream of, 355; letter from, to Husein Chiaus, IX. 407.
Osorius, John, commander of Pedro Mendoza's company (1534) XVII. 1; unjust death of, 2.
Ossorio, Antonie, and the secret of the load-stone (1601) XIV. 432.
Otheiro, mountain watch-tower, VI. 463.
Othman, conquests of, IX. 110; successor of Omar, 110.
Otho II. and Columbus' ancestors, II. 19.
Othoman, Abu Omar, Turkish grammarian (A.H. 672) IX. 104.
Otmen or Hutmen, caliph, conquest of, in Africa, V. 315.
Otranto, Cape, VIII. 324.
Ottoman, family, at Constantinople, IX. 444.
Ottomies, Indians of New Spain, XV. 235.
Ougoria, commodities for, XIII. 254.
Ounces, Brazilian, XVI. 451.
Our Lady of Pittie, Thomas Jones embarked on (1609) III. 70.
Ours, rue aux, in Paris, XVIII. 273.
Ovando, Nicholas de, governor of Hispaniola (1502) XIV. 441.
Oveak, latitude of, English merchants at (1579) XII. 33.
Oven, set up in Canada (1606) XVIII. 271.
Over-hall, from Mezen to, by Richard Finch (1611) XIII. 221.
Ovid, on Osiris, I. 188.
Oviedo, Don Andrew, Jesuit bishop, and Bermudez (c. 1539) VII. 376; successor of John Nunez Baretus (1562) 379, 391; bishop of Hierapolis, 380, 390; exiled by Adamas (1559) 396; his letter to Pius VI. (1556) 398; death of, at Fremona (1577) 400.
Oviedo, Gonzalo Ferdinando de, *General History of the Indies* by, XV. 147-232; his description of the Bermuda Islands (1515) XIX. 14.
Oviedo, Lopez de, of Alvaro Nunez's crew (1527) XVII. 458; forsakes Nunez, 469.
Oxen, a tribute paid to Prester John (c. 1521) VII. 192; of Cibola, description of, by Onate (1599) XVIII. 78; in the Azores, 366.
Oxenham, John, expedition of, in the Sound of Darien (1575) XVI. 115; death of, 116; and the Cimaroons (1575) XVII. 194.
Oxford, provisions of, King Henry's oath to (1260) VII. 524.
Oxnam, see Oxenham.
Oxus, river in Asia, I. 120; Indian wares and, 121; oil fountain near, 229.
Oysters, growing on trees in Gaboon (c. 1602) VI. 365; growing on trees in Guiana, XVI. 380.
Ozaca, see Osaka.
Ozone, river, VI. 419.

Pacaha, Soto at (1541) XVIII. 28.
Pacamoros, province of, description of, XIV. 520.
Pace, Englishman in Virginia saved from the massacre by means of a converted Indian (1621) XIX. 163.

INDEX

Pachacamac, god of the Incas, XVII. 324 ff., 416.

Pachacutec Inca, Ninth Inca, XVII. 354; reign of, conquests of, 360.

Pacificum, Mare, named by Magellan (1520) II. 90.

Paddar river, its course to Gujarat and the Persian Gulf, III. 84.

Paez, Lewes, de Torres, admiral of Quiros' fleet, XVII. 219.

Paez, Peter, Jesuit captive for seven years (c. 1560) VII. 400; chief of the Jesuits in Ethiopia, 411; voyage of, to Ethiopia (c. 1610) 412.

Paganis, Hugo de, first master of the Temple (1126) VII. 477; Hospitallers founded by (1118) 490.

Paganus, meaning of, I. 158.

Pagasus, the, Edward Goodwin in (1597) XVI. 28; left with Barkley at Porto Rico, 83.

Pagliarte, Stephen, quarrel of, with Moors at Manadeli, VII. 158.

Paguin, or Pachin, see Peking.

Pahang, King of Jorhore at (1612) III. 323; King of, married to the Queen of Patan's sister, 329; King and Queen of, at Patan (1613) 331.

Paiembos, Indians, treacherous to Spaniards (1539) XVII. 17; Eyollas slain by, 19.

Paine, Henry, sentenced to death, XIX. 34.

Painters or historiographers in Mexico, XV. 567.

Painting, taught by Gaspar Coelius, in China (1587) XII. 284; red, used by natives of Dominica, XVI. 52; of Indians, XVII. 31, (1622) XIX. 335; ochre used for painting Indians' bodies, 438.

Paita, II. 132; broken and burnt by Cavendish (1587) 161.

Paiva, Alfonso de, or Pajua, travels and death of (1487) II. 17; sent for Portuguese discoveries (1487) VII. 151; Covillan's companion, 153; death of, 154.

Palaces, royal, in China, XII. 407, 446.

Palankees, see Palanquins.

Palanquins, used in India, IX. 33.

Palataque, Dutch fort in (1616) II. 230.

Paleacate, see Pulicat.

Palealogus, family, at Constantinople, IX. 444.

Palencia, in Castile, IX. 197.

Palephatus and the legend of the Bull, I. 247.

Palestine, Greek spoken in, I. 261; Arabian spoken in, 262; Christians in, 312; Jews in, 324; Jacobites in, 366; Mahommedans in, 391; ecclesiastical division of Antioch, 459.

Palestine Sea, IX. 459.

Palibothra, city in India, I. 220.

Palladius, Socrates' report of, I. 243.

Pallambam, Dutch and English fleets at (1620) V. 27.

Pallas, name of the women of royal blood in Peru, XVII. 322.

Palmas, Cape de las, VI. 248, 252; Cocke's ships at (1589) 367.

Palmer, Sir Henry, and Lady Drurie's ship (1590) IX. 425.

Palmer, Henrie, captain of the *Centurion* (1597) XVI. 27.

Palmis, or Asdod, or Asotus, VIII. 549.

Palm-Sunday in Russia, XII. 619.

Palm trees, use of, in Egypt, VI. 176; in America, four kinds of, XVI. 536.

Palos, Columbus' departure from (1492) II. 24.

Palsgrave, the, bound for Japan, Browne, captain of (1620) X. 502.

Pam, kingdom of, stores of gold in, I. 89.

Pamaunkee, Captain Smith's voyage to (1607) XVIII. 503.

Pamaunkee river, Sir Thomas Gates' voyage to (1614) XIX. 103.
Pamer, see Pamir.
Pamir, Tartarian plain, described by Polo (1320) XI. 213.
Panama, Drake at (1578) II. 133; Cavendish at (1588) 178; Spilbergen at (1615) 214; audience court at, 219; or Castilla del Oro, province of, description of, XIV. 494; court of justice in, 576, 578; Sir Thomas Baskerville in (1595) XVI. 125; described by Ursino (1581) XVII. 208; by Vaz, 251; built for discoveries, 281; Pizarro at (1524) 419.
Panana, Samorine's court at (1618) V. 67; King of, subjected to King of Candy, 215.
Pandulfus, Pope's legate, and King John, VIII. 57.
Paneas, Noradine and Baldwin III. at (1156) VII. 484.
Paney Island, shoals near, II. 225.
Pangaies, captured near Melinda by Sharpey (1608) III. 64.
Pannonia, conquered by the Huns, I. 281, 282; Crusaders pass through (1146) VII. 491.
Pantænus, rector of the University of Alexandria, preacher of the Gospel, I. 152.
Pantoia, Diego de, Jesuit in China (1622) XII. 328, (1602) 331-410; his petition to the King of China (1610) 485.
Pantoia, Pedro de, and the negotiations for peace between Suarez and the Earl of Cumberland (1596) XVI. 82.
Panuco, province of, description of, XIV. 467; Cortez at (1519) XV. 509; Alvaro Nunez sends to, for help (1527) XVII. 462; Spanish cruelties in (1525) XVIII. 116.
Paper of the country, tribute paid to Mexico, XV. 445.
Paper sedge, see Papyrus.
Paphia, city built by Paphus, in Cyprus, VIII. 249; Sir Anthony Sherley at (1599) 450.
Papoos, inhabitants of the Philippines, II. 229.
Papyrus, growing in the marshes of Egypt, VI. 178.
Paquin, see Peking.
Parabol river, XVII. 10; nations on the, 12.
Paracossi, Gallegos sent to, to make discoveries (1539) XVII. 531.
Paradise, Chinese belief in, XII. 462.
Paraeyva (Parahyba) rivers, near Rio Grande, XVI. 274.
Parai, Chinese boats described by Da Cruz, XI. 587.
Parana, Indian name of the river Plate, XIV. 549.
Parana river, Schnirdel at (1534) XVII. 2; Spaniards at (1539) 24.
Paratee, venomous snakes at, XVI. 209.
Paravan Pasha, Biddulph's janissary (1600) VIII. 257, 261.
Parcees, see Parsees.
Pardon, granted to Sir John Hawkins and George Fitzwilliams, Spanish text of (1571) XVII. 203.
Paria, Point, latitude of, XIV. 459.
Pariacaca Mountain, Acosta's description of the influence of the air of, XV. 27.
Paris, Matthew, account of the Holy War taken out of (1118) VII. 327-490; and the phrase Non obstante, VIII. 36; on English benefices held by Italians, 38; on papacy, 59, 62; on the crown of thorns, 67; Tartar history, out of (1239) XI. 173-182; Yvo de Narbona's letter recorded by (1243) 183-187; his voyage to Norway (1247) XIII. 446.
Paris, Tobias, master's mate on an

English ship, in the Caspian Sea (1580) XII. 47.
Paris, university and royal seat, I. 471.
Parishes, and their revenues, of Goa city, IX. 178; of Goa Island, 179.
Parker, Captain, voyage of (1596) XVI. 134.
Parker, William, the taking of St. Vincent and Puerto Bello by (1601) XVI. 292-297; prizes of, 293; and the patent for Virginia (1606) XVIII. 399.
Parkinson, Lieutenant Marmaduke, voyage of, up the Potomac river (1621) XIX. 151.
Parliament, first, in Bermudas (1620) XIX. 203.
Parliaments of Russia, states and degrees, order of calling, etc., XII. 525.
Parma, Alexander Farnese, Duke of, XIX. 464; and the Spanish Armada (1588) 466; war preparations of, 480; ambition of, 494.
Parnassus, described by Lithgow (1614) X. 472.
Paros, Mount, Jewish possessions on (c. 1160) VIII. 523.
Parrot, Sir John, and the pirate Derivall, XX. 52.
Parrot, story of a, reported by Lerius, XVI. 530.
Parry, W., Discourse of, of Sir Anthony Sherley's voyage (1601) VIII. 442.
Parsees, burying of the dead among, IX. 45.
Partapshaw Raja, see Pertab Shah, Raja.
Parthia, VIII. 509.
Partridges, white, in Russia (1611) XIII. 207.
Parwiz, Sultan, son of Selim Shah, IV. 31, 53; at Burhanpur (1614) 173; Sir Thomas Roe and (1615) 324; and his brother Khurram (1616) 340; at Ajmere, 351.
Pascatir, description of, by Rubruck, XI. 53; or Hungaria the greater, 96.
Pascatoquack, Tomson's plantation at (1623) XIX. 382.
Pascha, her kindness to Rubruck (1253) XI. 81.
Pasius, Francis, Jesuit, in China (1582) XII. 253.
Paspaheigh, King of, prisoner of Captain Smith (1607) XVIII. 520.
Passage, by the North Pole to Japan and China to be discovered by Hudson (1607) XIII. 294, 374; Polar, Poole's hope of a (1610) XIV. 9; South Sea, probabilities of a, XIX. 253.
Passage money, for one man, from England to Virginia, paid by the company (1621) XIX. 167.
Passaman, unhealthiness of, 144; subject to Atcheen (1616) 301; gold and pepper at, 302.
Passamonte, Michael, treasurer to the King of Spain (1515) XV. 153, 214.
Passarvan, King of Bantam at (1601) II. 204.
Pass, translation of a Portuguese, for Persia (1613) IV. 190; English, for foreign traders at Mocha (1619) 560; given to Merrick by Demetrius (1605) XIV. 165.
Pastancie, King of, friendly to Argall (1612) XIX. 91; leagued against Pocahontas (1613) 93.
Patagones, treacherous people, XVII. 105.
Patagoni, giant people discovered by Magellan (1520) II. 89.
Patamack, see Potomac.
Patan, Patani, Patania, Noort trades with the people of (1600) II. 202; Dutch ships at (1605) 336; Davis and Michelborne at, 361; Hippon

leaves (1612) III. 316; returns to, 318; Queen of, and Captain Hippon, 322; tributary to Siam, 327; Queen of, and Floris, 328; King and Queen of Pahan at (1613) 331; the *Globe* at (1612) 407; the *Darling* sent to (1614) 487; Bezoar found at, 505; factory at (1616) IV. 305; Gemel-din-ussin, viceroy of (1616) 345; Dutch junk from, captured (1619) 542; *Merchants Hope* bound for (1620) 544; Dutch factory at, V. 11; Captain Jourdain killed at (1620) 146, 163; fight of Dutch and English at (1619) 163, 172, (1618) X. 500; description of, V. 212; the Dutch at (1603) 216; kingdom of, mentioned by Da Cruz, XI. 484.

Patawomek river, Captain Smith on the (1607) XVIII. 484; Sir George Somers sent to (1610) 539.

Pate Island, towns in, IX. 253.

Patenaw, see Patna.

Patent, granted by the French King to M. de Monts for Canada (1603) XVIII. 227; revoked (1607) 279; confirmed, 286; granted for the plantation of Virginia (1606) 399-403.

Patent, see Privilege.

Patentees, names of, for Virginia (1619) XIX. 129 (1621) 148; names of, for Newfoundland (1610) 407.

Patents, for Virginia, granted in 1619 to particular plantations, XIX. 129; for New England (1611) 280; for Nova Scotia (1621) 394; for Newfoundland, 406.

Patian Island, Moores and Gentiles in, XIV. 553.

Patience, the, Baffin's ship (1612) XIV. 367.

Patience, the, Michael Harcourt, captain in (1608) XVI. 358; danger of, 360.

Patience, the, pinnace built in Bermuda (1610) XIX. 41; Sir G. Somers' voyage in, 61, 73.

Patna, gold mines at, I. 90, 94; Fitch's description of (1585) X. 180.

Patofa, Soto at (1540) XVII. 544.

Patræ, in Achaia, St. Andrew buried at, I. 146.

Pattahan, isle and river of, latitude and description of, III. 346.

Patuxet, or New Plymouth, English people settled at (1622) XIX. 331; Squanto, native of, 333.

Pauconia, city in China, described by Conti (1444) XI. 398.

Paul III., Pope, archbishoprics confirmed by (1547) I. 479; and Bermudez's election (1535) VII. 311, 378; and Monk Peter (1566) 379.

Paul IV., Pope, and Ireland, II. 50; and the holy cross, VIII. 193.

Paul V., Pope, and the French military orders, I. 472; exactions of, VIII. 44.

Paul, the, Poole's ship (1608) XIII. 275, (1609) 277.

Paul of Plimmouth, the, William Hawkins' ship (1530) XVI. 113.

Paula, wife of the commendator of the Peyta (1615) II. 218.

Paula (Roman lady), temple erected by, VIII. 201; tomb of, monasteries built by, 207.

Paulus, see Polo, Marco.

Paulus on the Nile, VII. 405 n.

Paulus, Chinese convert (1604) XII. 482, 484.

Paulus Diaconus, I. 289; *Miscellane History* by, 279.

Pausania, and the building of Byzantium (B.C. 663) IX. 441.

Pava, Antonio de, his kindness to Peter Carder (1578) XVI. 143.

Pawtuxunt, Indian King of, and Sir George Yeardley (1621) XIX. 167.

Pay, soldiers', embezzled by officers (1609) XIV. 214.

INDEX

Payments and husbandry of Indians of Brazil, XVI. 426.

Payton, Walter, relation of the twelfth voyage of East India Company (1612-1614) IV. 180-213; landed near Diul (1613) 203; his fear of mutiny (1616) 287; second voyage of (1614-1616) 289-309; captain of the *Expedition* (1615) 495.

Payva, Alfonso de, his voyage to Ethiopia (1487) X. 12.

Peace, in Europe (1608) II. 523; between English and Dutch (1620) IV. 543, V. 26, 128, 146, (1620) X. 502; between Dutch and natives of East India (1609) V. 225; between Bofores and Sidan (1604) VI. 78; agreements of, between Captain Standish and King Massassowat (1622) XIX. 335.

Peacocke and his Hollanders, slain in Cochin China (1614) III. 342, 550, 557; left in the Hirado factory (1613) 477; gone to the Japanese court, 519; letter from, 522.

Peak of Teneriffe, one of the Azores, description of, XX. 35; devastated by the Flemish (1597) 98.

Pearch, William, Coryat's friend in Constantinople (1613) X. 427.

Pearl-fishers near Hainan (c. 1542) XII. 65.

Pearl-fishing, at Bahrein Island, III. 87, VIII. 457; at Margarita Island, XIV. 454; by Indian slaves, XVIII. 135.

Pearle Island, or England's Forrest, named after the *Pearle* (1613) III. 352.

Pearle, the, voyage of, to East India (1612) III. 343-354.

Pearle, the, Parker's flagship (1601) XVI. 292.

Pearls, fishing for, at Ceylon (1567) X. 105, (1589) 200; Acosta on, XV. 98; worth of, 99; Oviedo on, 154, 231; value of some, 156; breeding of, XVII. 125; fishing for, 187.

Pechinchow, Russian monastery at (1557) XI. 627.

Pechingo Harbour, Poole at (1604) XIII. 265, 269.

Pechora (Petchora), from Mezen to, XIII. 193, 216; Logan, factor for (1611) 195; Gourdon at, 200; Finch's description of, 211; voyage to, by Pursglove (1611) 239-255; from Pustozera to the river of, 252; commodities for, XIII. 254.

Pechora (Petchora), Haven, from, to Petchora town, XIII. 216; from, to Mongozey, by Richard Finch, 217, 221.

Peckeford, John, security for Challons, prisoner of the Spaniards (1606) XIX. 291.

Peckham, Sir George, his discoveries quoted by Hakluyt, Sir H. Gilbert's letter to (1583) XIV. 302.

Pecksnot, Indian, enemy to the English (1622) XIX. 374; death of, 375.

Pedang, rice found at, V. 25.

Pedir, hill and town of, near Atcheen, IV. 101; Atcheen galleys at (1615) 285; Lambre hill, or, 538.

Pedrarias, cruelty of, to Indians, XVIII. 174.

Pegu, places subject to the King of, I. 84; derivation of, 85; golden bells used in, 89; animals of, 90; conquests and death of the King of, 91; or Ophir, 93; precious stones of, 104; bark of, in Atcheen Bay (1599) II. 312; trade of, in Atcheen, 315, 322; precious stones found in, III. 84; King of, and the Black King of Siam (c. 1612) 326; kingdom of, IV. 71; Portuguese factory at (1616) 308; Siam taken by the King of (1567) X. 110; city

of, 119, 157; wild elephants hunting in, 122, 188; justice in, 126; money in, 131; Balbi's voyage to (1579) 143-164; wars between Ava and (1583) 159, (1599) 211; wars of, with Siam (1583) 163; Fitch at (1585) 186; priests of, 192; relations of, by Pimenta (1599) 210; disasters of, 213.

Peixoto, Antonio, Portuguese captain at Maczua (c. 1539) VII. 375; Bermudez's escape from Ethiopia with, 376.

Peking, residence of the Emperor of China (1614) III. 553, XI. 575; residence of Kublai Khan (1320) 234; description of, 238; the mint of money, 247; King Haython at (1253) 327; described by Mandeville, 384; Tamerlane at, 415, 460; besieged by Tamerlane, 426; described by Perera, 566; size of, 584; legend of, XII. 101; Pinto imprisoned at (1542) 112; description of, 114; besieged by the Tartars (1544) 129; description of, 222; Jesuits' description of, 308; Cambalu supposed to be, 311, 362, 477; Jesuits in (1590) 333; Jesuits in (1602), their presents to the King of China, 349; Jesuits imprisoned in, 353; described by Cavendish, 473.

Pelagius and the Saracens, II. 9.

Pelasgi, letters brought to Italy by the, I. 491.

Pelias, Jason's uncle, I. 190; slain by Medea, 192.

Pelius Hill, measurement of, I. 338.

Pelican, the, Sir Francis Drake's ship (1577) II. 120.

Peloponesus, see Morea.

Pelusia, Pelusio, Pelusium, Order of the Friars of, at Toro, VII. 288.

Pemba, province of Congo, VI. 443; civet cats in, 452; animals in, 453; description of, 462.

Pemberton, William, at Mocha with Sir H. Middleton (1610) III. 126; escape of, on his way to Zenan, 135, 229; safety of, 151; news of Captain John Saris found by, in Socotra (1612) 189; at Saldanha, 198; treacherously wounded at Mocha, 227; in the *Darling* (1611) 231; master of the *Darling*, 259, 275.

Pemptegoet, true name of Norombega, XVIII. 263.

Penance offered by Peruvian priests on behalf of the people, XV. 327.

Pendents on ships, as a signal, devised by the Earl of Cumberland (1596) XVI. 103.

Penechia, the Earl of Cumberland at (1596) XVI. 30.

Penelope, the, at Punta de Galea (1608) XVI. 397.

Penguin, description of the, XVII. 109.

Penguin Island, mentioned in Ruttier, IV. 92; latitude of, 94, 155; fowl of, 311; description of, XVII. 108; Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) 199.

Peniche, Norris and his soldiers land at (1589) XIX. 533.

Pentan Island, product of, XI. 294.

Pentecost Harbour, named by Captain Waymouth (1605) XVIII. 339.

Pentland Firth, sound, latitude of, XIV. 39; in Orkney Island, 353.

Pentlefrith, see Pentland Firth.

Pentlow Fryth, see Pentland Firth.

Pepper, description of, growing in Sumatra, II. 317; price of, in Atcheen (1602) 416; the *Ascension* laden with, 426; found at Manangcabo, 429; death caused by the heat of, 459; heat of, 470; at Bantam, 497; bought at Priaman, by Keeling (1608) 518; John Saris's store of (1609) 545; Dutch ships at Bantam for lading (1610)

III. 112; the *Union* at Priaman for lading, 208; price of, at Bantam (1613) 485; found at Cherringin and Jauby, 506; price of, in (1608) 516; in Guinea, IV. 7; at Bantam, 144; found at Battacala (1618) v. 66; price of, 67, 70; see also Spices; value of, in Ethiopia, VII. 100; tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 474, 476; of the Bermuda Islands, quality of, XIX. 175.

Pepper-Corne, the, Sir H. Middleton's ship, Nicholas Downton, captain (1610) III. 115; at Aden, 122; at Mocha, 161; Assan Ally and Sir H. Middleton on, 181; crew of, betrayed at Mocha, 220; return of the betrayed men of (1611) 236; Mullenex in, 259; at Aden (1612) 280; returns to England (1612) 299; at Saldanha (1613) IV. 181; at Tecou (1616) 287, 301; in Walter Payton's second voyage (1614) 289; runaways from, 290; Christopher Harris, captain of (1615) 495; at Palimbam point (1618) 539; at Jacatra (1618) v. 9; to fight the Dutch, 11; Norton, master of (1620) 31; at Morrough (1619) 72.

Peppercorne, the, English ship in Japan (1621) X. 504; captures by, 505.

Pepwell, Henry, captain, at Dabul, letter from, to Sir Thomas Roe (1617) IV. 400; succeeds Benjamin Joseph in the fight with Portugal (1616) 461, 503; and Captain Ball in East India (1617) v. 110; succeeds Captain Joseph (1616) IX. 7.

Pequim, see Peking.

Pequin, see Peking.

Pera, VIII. 113; Galata or, 120.

Peravolok, meaning of, XII. 34.

Percee Isle, Champlain at (1603) XVIII. 218.

Percy, George, captain, on the Southern English Colony in Virginia (1606) XVIII. 403-419; lands in Virginia (1607) 407; president of Virginia, yields his old patent to Sir Thomas Gates (1610) XIX. 44; member of council, 60; deputy governor of Virginia in Lord Delaware's absence (1611) 87; in Virginia, with Captain Smith, 307.

Perecopia, in Taurida, XIII. 464.

Peregrinations, of the Apostles, I. 139-159; fabulous, 186-195.

Perera, Galeotto, Relation of, Portuguese prisoner in China, XI. 566-594.

Perestrello, Bartholomew, discoveries of (1420) X. 5.

Perez, Fernando, of Andrada, ambassador in China, XI. 541.

Perez, Father Martin, extracts of some letters from (1591) XVIII. 68-76; labours of, 72.

Perez, Thomas, ambassador to China, fate of (1542) XII. 100; Portuguese ambassador to China, XIV. 557.

Perillous Bay, named by Captain Wert (1599) II. 209.

Permia, XII. 501; people of, 572, 583; travel from Pechora to (1613) XIII. 252; commodities for, 254.

Pernambuco, Knivet at (1601) XVI. 241; description of, 276; described by Vaz (1586) XVII. 263.

Pernassus hill, see Parnassus.

Perovolog, mentioned by Jenkinson (1558) XII. 6.

Persecutions of English saints by the Church of Rome, XIX. 462.

Persia, highways in, built by Semiramis, I. 196; conquered by Cyrus, 198; King of, Alexander and the ambassadors of, 225; Alexander in, 231; Christians in, 312; Mahommedans in, 316; Jews in, 325; Nestorians in, 359; Steele

and Crowther on their way to (1614) IV. 266-280; unsuccessful wars of (1617) 402; doings of, 441; ambassador from, at the Mogul's court, 449; Sir Anthony Sherley's travels to (1599-1601) VIII. 375-449; conquered by the Turks, 391; Abbas, King of, 392; administration of, 403, 512; Newbery at (1579) 450; invasion of, by Amurath III. (1578) 485; pilgrimages from, to Mecca, IX. 70; agreement between and English factors (1621) X. 343, 344; perfidy of, 356; and Turkey (1624) 496; kingdoms of, described by Polo (1320) XI. 203; conquered by the Tartars (1253) 328; Tartar possessions in (1332); Tamerlane's administration of, 458.

Persons, John, in the Patan factory (1612) III. 323; sent to Macassar, 324; illness of (1613) 331.

Pert, Sir Thomas, discoveries of, in America, XVI. 106.

Pertab Shah, Raja, repaying of his exactions to English factors (1617) IV. 428.

Peru, Ophir supposed to be in, I. 66, 73; origin of the name of, 67; antiquities of, 81; or Cuzco, empire of, date of the origin of, 161; Jesuits in, 479; conquest of (1525) X. 56; provinces of, XIV. 506; gold mines in, 520; governors and viceroys of, 591; described by Acosta, XV. 52; coins of, 71; silver mines in, 74; quicksilver mines in, 89; emeralds in, 97; coca trees in, 110; conquest of, facilitated by its divisions, 299; beliefs of, 308; religious ceremonies in, 339; confession used in, 344; idols' feasts in, 353, 355; Quippos or historical books in, 377; writing and counting in, 378; government of, 381, 383; wisdom of the government of, 382; edifices and buildings of, 384; distribution of lands in, 387; children's education in, 390; Schnirdel and the Spaniards enter (1548) XVIII. 52; described by Ordonnes (1583) 214; discovery of, 280; conquest of (1526) 281; described by Vaz, 283; coast towns of, 287; conquest of, by Pizarro and Almagro (1526) 300; language of, by Garcilasso de la Vega (1580) 311; name of, unknown to Indians, 313; legends of, 314; laws of, 320, 329; religion of, 324; conquest of, related by Francisco de Xeres, 419; Spanish cruelties in, described by Las Casas (1531) XVIII. 142.

Peru, History of, by Blas Valera, I. 68.

Pervis or Pervése, Sultan, see Parwiz.

Pet, Arthur, discoveries of (1580) XIII. 8.

Petepoly, Petapoli, latitude of, III. 309; Dutch factory at (1607) 495.

Peter, Ethiopian monk of St. Antonie's Order, his voyage to Rome (c. 1566) VII. 379.

Peter the Hermit and the first Crusade (1095) VII. 420 n., 424, 454; flight of, 434; ambassador to Carbanan, 441.

Peter the Pilgrim, bishop of Winchester, religious houses founded by, VIII. 68.

Peter of Portugal, map of the world by (1420) X. 7.

Peter of Sivill, the, Stoneman prisoner on (1606) XIX. 289.

Petitions of English prisoners to the Dutch general (1618) V. 113.

Petivares, the, savages in Brazil, described by Knivet (1601) XVI. 246; specimen of the language of, 274.

INDEX

Petlin, Evashko, travels of (1619) XIV. 272.
Petris, Francis de, Jesuit in China (1587) XII. 291.
Pets, Richard, new master of the *Phenix* (1604) XVI. 339.
Pett, Master, in the *Unitie* (1609) XIX. 2.
Pettice, George, joint letter of, to the Dutch (1618) V. 170, 172.
Petum, see Tobacco.
Peyta, II. 218.
Pharaohs, Kings of Egypt, VI. 3; tomb of one of the, IX. 418.
Pharaoh's Needle, at Alexandria, VI. 184.
Pharos of Alexandria, VIII. 589; one of the seven wonders, IX. 416.
Phenix, see Phœnix.
Phenix, the, Captain Leigh's ship for Guiana (1604) XVI. 338, (1606) 339.
Pheodor Ivanowich, coronation of, related by Jerom Horsey (1584) XIV. 114; death of (1598) 128.
Philes, Michael, in the little pinnace of Sir Thomas Gates (1610) XIX. 43.
Philibertus Cabillonensis, viceroy of Naples, I. 473.
Philip, King, and Aristotle, I. 203; father of Alexander the Great, 220.
Philip, Ethiopian saint, VI. 542.
Philip, physician, envoy of Prester John to Pope Alexander (1179) VII. 494.
Philip II. of France at the Crusade (1188) VII. 499; at Messana (1190) 502; returns home, 504; invades Normandy (1193) 508; and the Crusade against the Albigenses (1208) VIII. 63.
Philip II. of Portugal (1584) IX. 134; his order to the viceroy of India, 135 ff.
Philip III. of Spain (1619) IX. 190; and Aquavira, general of the Jesuits (1604) IX. 261.
Philip II., King of Macedonia and Byzantium, IX. 441.
Philip III., "the Good," Duke of Burgundy, Sion house founded by, VIII. 179.
Philip of Spain, the, at Cadiz (1596) XX. 7; fired, 10.
Philip and Marie, the, English ship (1554) XII. 50.
Philippicus, commander of the army of Antioch, VIII. 33.
Philippine Islands, Jesuits in the, I. 478; silver mines in, II. 172; Noort at (1600) 198; near the Moluccas, 119; discovery of, XII. 143; climate of, 147; products of, 148; Labacates, governor of (1574) 159; Acunha, governor of, 218; description of, products of (1527) XIV. 554; number of, 556; discovery of, XVII. 289.
Philippinos, see Philippines.
Philippus Pulcher, King of France, and the banishment of the Jews (1307) I. 325.
Philips, Miles, left in America by Sir John Hawkins, brought home by the Earl of Cumberland (1586) XVI. 6; his account of his misfortunes at sea (1567) 109.
Phillips, Richard, Pemberton's youth, illness of, at Tyes (1611) III. 235; conversion of, to the Turkish faith, 237; return of, 242.
Philosophers, ancient, account of, and their travels, I. 200-206.
Philosophical speculation, a, I. 337, 347.
Philosophy, study of, I. 319.
Phineus, son of Agenor, and the Harpies, I. 190.
Phison, river, in Turkestan, XI. 325, 393.
Phocas, Pope Boniface and, VIII. 14.

Phœnicia, Sandys' description of, VIII. 238.
Phœnicians, sent by King Hiram to work in Solomon's navy, I. 62; navigation of, 113; inventions and culture of, 132; voyages of the, 207-209; or Canaanites, 294, 295; letters known to Abraham and taught to the, 487.
Phœnix, mystery of the, I. 63; bird in the Amazon's country, VII. 364.
Phœnix, the, ship for Virginia (1607) XVIII. 478.
Photius, *Bibliotheca* by, I. 61.
Phryxus, and the Golden Fleece, I. 190; sons of, and Jason, 191.
Physicians, in the seraglio, IX. 370; heathen in India (c. 1583) X. 249; Indian, XVI. 576; of Malhado Island, XVII. 466; Nunez and his friends considered as, by the Indians, 484.
Piaces, sect of the, in Hispaniola, conjuring of the, XV. 158.
Pianfu, city in Tartary described by Polo, XI. 255.
Pianita, cannibal city, Knivet at (1591) XVI. 204.
Piçarro, see Pizaro.
Pico Island, one of the Azores, XVIII. 360; rare wood in, 367; description of, 372.
Picts, wall of the, I. 265.
Pictures or character of Indian languages, XV. 376.
Pictures, Mexican, and description of reigns, tributes or events, XV. 417 ff.
Picuti, West Indian birds described by Oviedo, XV. 177.
Pider or Pedir, Davis at (1599) II. 316; tributary kingdom to Atcheen, 323; King of, son of the King of Atcheen, 355.
Piedro, Don, Infanta of Portugal, his book on the Amazons, VII. 205.
Pierre, Captain, temporarily succeeds Champlain (1607) XVIII. 293.
Pietra Rossa, tame lions in, V. 458.
Pigafetta, Antony, II. 84; Magellan's companion on Buthuan Island (1521) 97; and the King of Chippit Island (1521) 108.
Pigafetta, Philippo, his report of Congo, translated by Hartwell (1588) VI. 407-517.
Pigeon, captain of the Earl of Cumberland's carvell (1588) XVI. 8.
Pigmies, Jews dwelling in the desert, IX. 63; in Greenland, description of, XIII. 513; cave-dwellers in Tocoman, XVI. 263.
Pike, the, see Peak of Teneriffe.
Pilate, palace of, in Jerusalem, VIII. 222.
Pilgrimages, to Medina, from Mocha, IX. 22; to Mecca, 70; a Mahommedan precept, 116; Turkish, to Mecca, 402; from Cairo to Mecca, 419.
Pilgrime, the, the Earl of Cumberland's ship (1593) XVI. 18.
Pillage, laws of Oleron concerning, XVII. 143; Sir John Hawkins on, 145.
Pilot, duties of a, by Sir R. Hawkins (1594) XVII. 162.
Pimenta, Nicolas, Jesuit, Indian observations out of (1597) X. 205-222.
Pinda, Port of, VI. 391, 421.
Pindar, Sir Paul, ambassador at Constantinople, IX. 321, (1618) 409.
Pinder, W., his relation of Ormuz (1620) X. 324-331.
Pineapple, in Brazil, XVI. 540.
Pineda, I. 61, 70, 71, 96, 131, 133.
Pineiro, Padre, and Mocreb Khan against Captain Hawkins (1608) III. 8, 14, 19.
Pinesse, see Pinnace.

INDEX

Pinguy, fowls of the Maldives, IX. 510.

Pinnace, Drake's, names of the men in (1577) XVI. 136; of the Spanish Armada (1588) XIX. 470.

Pinta, Columbus' ship, Martin Alonzo Pinzon, captain of, II. 24.

Pintadelli, West Indian birds described by Oviedo, XV. 179.

Pinto, Fernand or Fernam Mendez, travels of, I. 92; his peregrinations (1537) XII. 59-141; distress of (1542) 90; painful journey of, 92; and the Tartars (1544) 131; leaves Tartary, 138.

Pinzon, Martin and Francis, captains and pilots of Columbus (1492) X. 14.

Pinzon, Vincent Yannez, discoveries of (1499) X. 18; discovery of Brazil by, XIV. 550.

Piperis, first Sultan of the Mamelukes, VI. 13, 29.

Pipin, King of France, and the Lombards, I. 279; made King by the Pope, VIII. 26.

Pirates, Algerian (1551) VI. 116, IX. 278, 279, 282; the *Jacob* and (1621) VI. 146-151; the *Exchange* and, 151; prisoners in Plymouth, 171; Nicholas Roberts and the Algerian (c. 1620) XI. 311-322; Chinese, mentioned by Da Cruz, 542; French, in West Indies (1518) XV. 231; Englishmen suspected by the Spanish of being (1594) XVII. 190.

Pisarro, see Pizarro.

Pisca, town and bay of, II. 161.

Pisida, river, discovered by the Tingoesi, XIII. 188, 251.

Pisidia, Antioch in, VII. 457.

Pitch, found at Heit, VIII. 453, 522; fountain of, at St. Helen's Point, XV. 44; XVII. 390; in Cuba, XV. 216; fountain of, in Trinidad, XVI. 351; to sheath ships, XVII. 116; sort of, found in Australia, 224; made of the scum of the sea, in Florida, XVIII. 50.

Pitcher, William, in Drake's pinnace (1577) XVI. 136; death of, 139.

Pithagoras, see Pythagoras.

Pius IV., Pope, and the patriarch of Mozul (1562) I. 363.

Pius V., Pope, and Queen Elizabeth, II. 50; Oviedo's letter to (1556) VII. 398; army of, and Charles IX., King of France, VIII. 67.

Pizarro, Francisco, Peru discovered by, II. 32; conquest of Peru by (1533) X. 55, XII. 299, XIV. 506, (1526) XVII. 281, 300, 412; difficulties of (1536) X. 59; death of (1541) 69; captains of, XIV. 526; Atabalipa and (1526) XVII. 303; slain by the Almagro's son, 308; wounded in a fight with the Indians (1524) 419; murdered, 428.

Pizarro, Gonsalvo, discoveries of (1540) X. 67.

Plancius's map, Noort misled by errors in (1600) II. 195.

Plane trees in West Indies, Acosta's description of, XV. 108.

Plano Carpini, Friar John de, his visit to Baatu mentioned by Rubruck (1253) XI. 48.

Plant, strange, found in Somhero Island (1602) II. 405.

Plant fit to be woven in the Azores, XVIII. 363.

Plantain trees in West Indies, XV. 188.

Plantations, English, in Virginia and the Bermudas (1606-1624) XVIII. 399-540.

Planters, names of the first, in Virginia (1606) XVIII. 463.

Planting attempted in Guiana by Captain Leigh (1604) XVI. 318.

Plants, of Bermuda Islands, XIX.

195; of New England (1622) 326; of Newfoundland, 432.
Plantus, Sarsina, country of, I. 462.
Plate, river, Drake on (1578) II. 125; Abraham Cockes' voyage to (1589) VI. 367; discovered by Cabot (1529) XIV. 546; ports of the coast of, 548; increase of, XV. 47; described by Knivet, XVI. 287; Schnirdel at (1534) XVII. 2; limit of Brazil, 262; discovered by Solis and afterwards Sebastian Cabot, 265; Cabeza di Vaca, governor of (1538) 522; Spanish cruelties on, XVIII. 141.
Plato, philosophy and travels of, I. 202; disciples of, 202, 203; on Europe's bounds, 247.
Plats, false, IV. 291.
Play acted in Bantam by Chinese (1612) III. 408.
Play acted in Hirado by kings and noblemen (1613) III. 543.
Playa, burnt by Drake (1585) XVI. 120.
Plays acted in China (1622) XII. 330, 420.
Plays, see Comedies.
Playse, John, Hudson's voyages partly written by, XIII. 294.
Pleasure, the, English ship in Greenland (1618) XIII. 22.
Pleasure, the, Heley's ship at Greenland, XIV. 92.
Plesco, hide market at, XI. 602; open to English trade (1621) XIV. 287.
Pliny, on coining, I. 96; on diamonds, 102; on Babylon, 120; on Pythagoras, 205; Hanno, mentioned by, 208, 209; and the Greek Colony of Miletus, 256; and the twenty-two languages of Mithridates, 257; on Vespasian, 267; on the derivation of water, 341; on Tyre, 352; on Georgia, 354; on Selutia, 359; on letters, 487; on ancient letters, 489; on Cadmus, 490; on the Pelasgi, 491; on the Nile, VII. 250; on Alcocer, 282; on Suez, 294; on the name of Red Sea, 306.
Plymouth, Sir Francis Drake's departure from (1577) II. 119, 120; Thomas Cavendish's departure from (1586) 149; Cavendish returns to (1588) 185; Noort at (1598) II. 187; Mansell's fleet at (1620) VI. 133; John Rawlins' dwelling-place (1621) 151; Turkish pirates at, 171; Cocke at (1589) 367; ships sent from, to New England for fishing (1614) XIX. 301.
Plymouth, New, in New England, letter from William Hilton at (1621) XIX. 305; Relation of (1622) 312-343.
Plocanus, Annius, farmer of the Red Sea customs, I. 109.
Plots against Captain Hawkins in Surat (1608) III. 7, 9; against David Middleton in Banda (1609) 97, 111; against Queen Elizabeth, XVI. 118.
Plough, the, sent to the Bermuda Islands (1612) XIX. 173, 180.
Ploughing the lands consecrated to the Sun in Peru, XVII. 356.
Ploughs used in Virginia (1618) XIX. 120.
Plutarch and the speaking of Latin, I. 284.
Pocahontas, Powhatan's daughter, saves Captain Smith's life (1606) XVIII. 472; her kindness to Captain Smith (1609) 536; captured and delivered to Argall (1613) XIX. 93; ransom of, 94, 104; her conversion and marriage to an Englishman, 106; death of, in England (1616) 118.
Pocasser, city described by Pinto (1542) XII. 95.
Pochio, Axalla at, in China, XI. 465.

INDEX

Podiensis, Bishop Ademarus, and the first Crusade (1095) VII. 423, 426; at the head of an army of Crusaders, 441; death of, 443, 459.

Poetry, knowledge of, in Peru, XVII. 334; specimen of, 335.

Poggius, secretary of Pope Eugenius IV., and the narration of Conti's voyage to India (1444) XI. 394.

Poitou, William, Earl of, at the first Crusade (1102) VII. 465.

Pola Lacka, dangerous shoal near, IV. 544.

Poland, invasion of, mention of, VIII. 350; treaty of, 356; Demetrius' embassy to (1605) XIV. 163; excluded from the treaty between Russia and Sweden (1616) 269.

Polaroon, Polaroone, see Pularoon.

Pole Antartike, II. 92.

Poles, defeated by English at Ariova (1609) XIV. 217; cruelty of, 218; besieged by Russians in Moscow (1612) 226; divisions of the, 252.

Poligamme, King of, subject to the King of Candes (1602) V. 215.

Polity, Iceland, XIII. 546.

Polla Tellore, see Pula Tellore.

Polle-Medomy, Moorish saint, near Amadavar, IV. 65.

Pollo, Licenciate, on Mexican customs, XV. 352; on Peru, 397 f.

Pollux, Argonaut, I. 189; Amycus, King of Babrycia and, 190.

Polo, Maffio, voyage (1250) XI. 188.

Polo, Marco, on Indian wares, I. 121; on Christians in Asia, 158; and the religion of Tenduc, 310; and the Tartars, 332; and the Nestorians, 358; first book of voyages of, XI. 188-306; ambassador of the Great Khan, to the Pope (1253-1269) 191; ambassador of the Great Khan (1272) 194; made prisoner (1598) 118.

Polo, Nicolo, voyage of (1250) XI. 188.

Polonians, etymology of the word, and their dealings with Russia, XII. 573.

Polygamy practised in China, XII. 378, 399; among Indians, XVI. 562.

Polyphemus, the giant, and Ulysses, I. 194.

Pompey the Great, expeditions of, I. 198; sepulchre of, near Cassius Mountains, VI. 215.

Pompey's Pillar, VI. 185; on the Black Sea, IX. 414.

Ponce, John, of Leon, discovery of Florida by (1512) X. 33, XIV. 460; St. John of Porto Rico discovered by (1508) 448.

Pongos, supposed to be Gorgones by Hanno, I. 214.

Ponnats, river, tributary to Euphrates, VIII. 471, 472.

Pont, M. du, and the Indians he took with him to France, at St. Matthew point (1603) XVIII. 190; Bechourat's son entrusted to (1603) 225; return of, to Canada (1605) 245; home in the *Jonas* (1606) 258; praise of, 293.

Pontanus, *Historie of Amsterdam* by, V. 222.

Pontius, Earl, rebel against King Baldwin II. (1122) VII. 473.

Pontus, conquered by Vexores, King of Egypt, I. 197; Heraclides of, 203.

Pontus le Guard, general of the English forces sent to Russia (1609) XIV. 220; Swedish commander (1615) 255.

Pontus, Sea of, Rubruck in (1253) XI. 6; Vastacius, King of, 84.

Poole, Arthur, conspiracy of, against Queen Elizabeth, XIX. 453.

Poole, Jonas, discovery of Greenland by (1610) XIII. 11; at Cherie Island

(1611) 195; divers voyages by (1604-1609) 265, 293; voyage of, to Cherie Island (1610) XIV. 1-23; discoveries of, 5, 10; Commission for discoveries to Greenland for (1611) 24-29; note of the murder of, 24; his voyage to Greenland (1611) 34-41, (1612) 41-47; wounds of, 38.

Poole, Randolph, brother to Jonas, relation of (1611) XIV. 39.

Poor, in Tartary, kindness of the Great Khan to (1320) 252.

Popayan, province of, description of, XIV. 514; cannibals, 516; loadstone, 517; Spanish cruelties in, XVIII. 155.

Popham, Captain, sent to New England (1607) XIX. 270.

Popham, Sir Francis, son of Sir John, his interest in New England affairs (1607) XIX. 270.

Popham, George, and the patent for Virginia (1606) XVIII. 399.

Popham, Sir John, chief justice, and the New England affairs (1607) XIX. 270; Challons' voyage partly defrayed by (1606) 284.

Popocatapetl, volcano near Chololla, Mexico, XV. 512; Gomara's description of, 520.

Popocatepec, see Popocatapetl.

Porcallo Vasques, in Soto's expedition (1539) XVII. 526.

Porcelain, made at Tingui, China, XI. 290; making of, 506; made at Quianci, 585.

Porie, see Pory.

Pories, Indians, Knivet's description of, XVI. 256.

Pormean, ship of, and Captain Downton (1612) III. 283.

Porre, father of King Norus, XIII. 533.

Porta dallia, hide shipping at, VI. 251.

Porta de Ferro, Portuguese monastery, VII. 151.

Port St. Mary, near Cadiz, religious of Cadiz transported to (1596) XX. 17.

Portholes, danger of open, examples, XVII. 58.

Portnick, Heley at, in Greenland, XIV. 92.

Porto Bello, taken by Parker (1601) XVI. 294; description of, 296.

Porto Rico, captures at, by the Earl of Cumberland (1588) XVI. 9; St. John de, the Earl of Cumberland's voyage to (1596) 29 ff.; related by Dr. Layfield, 44; landing of the Earl of Cumberland's forces on, 58; attacked, 61; taken, 65; description of the city of, 70; products of, 73; sickness and death at, 77; the Earl of Cumberland leaves, 83; description of, 84; described by Vaz (1586) XVII. 255; Indians of, and the Spaniards' cruelty, 293; said to be the key of West Indies, by Lord Cumberland, XIX. 240; Friar Blasius landed at, by Challons (1606) 287.

Port Royal, in Canada, XVIII. 231; Monts settled at (1605) 246; Monts' return to (1606) 252; landing at, 256; the French leave (1607) 283.

Porto, or Puerto Santo (Madeira), discovery of, II. 11; Pedro Correa at, 21; ships of, spoiled by pirates (1617) IX. 282; conquered by Bracamonte (1417) X. 4.

Ports of the East India Company, II. 389.

Ports, in Hispaniola, XIV. 443; in Cuba, 446; of St. John of Porto Rico, 448; of Venezuela, 457; of Guatemala, 485; of Nicaragua, 492; of Quito, 513; of Los Reyes, 532; of Charcas, 536; or the Plata coast, 548; of Brazil, 551; of New Guinea, 561.

INDEX

Portsmouth, Michelborne at (1606) II. 366; religious house at, VIII. 68.

Portugal, wiles of, discovered by Lancaster (1602) II. 417.

Portuguese, ships and men of Captain Hawkins captured by the (1608) III. 4; plots of, against Captain Hawkins, 7, 9; in India, Sir H. Middleton and (1611) 250; assault of, on Sir H. Middleton's forces, 261; and Dutch warring at Malacca (1608) IV. 21; and the King of Bezeneger, 71; trade, places of, 306-309; difficulties made to Sir Thomas Roe by (1616) 339, 458; driven out of the Moluccas (1604) V. 218; detention of, in Ethiopia, VII. 102; in India, description of (1583) X. 229; slaves of, 231; customs of, 233, 239; marriage and christening ceremonies, 235; in China (1554) XI. 540; wares of the, captured by Chinese fraud (1549) 544.

Porus, King of India, and Alexander, I. 85; Ranna, descendant of (1615) IV. 326, 438, 443.

Pory, John, discovery of (1620) XIX. 146.

Pory, Master John Leo's observations on Africa translated by, V. 307-529, VI. 1-54.

Posidonius and the depths of the sea, I. 343.

Possessions, English, in East India, IV. 511.

Postellus, or Postellas, on the colour of the Red Sea, I. 60; on Ophir and Tharsis, 126; and the most ancient letters, 487, 488, 493; and the Samaritans' letters, 497; and the Cabalistical alphabet, 501; on the Arabic alphabet, 503.

Post-houses in Tartary, XI. 249; in China, 539.

Posts and couriers in Peru, XV. 291; of the Incas, XVII. 360.

Potana, in Purrop, sacking of (1610) IV. 40.

Potans, see Agwans.

Pot-ashes, made in Virginia (1621) XIX. 151, 252.

Potatoes planted in Bermudas (1613) XIX. 196.

Potomac, King and river, trade founded by Argall with (1611) XIX. 89; Lieutenant Parkinson's voyage up the river (1621) 151.

Potosi, besieged by Indians (1600) II. 196; silver from, carried to Panama (1615) 214; tribute from, 220; La Valla Imperial, or Imperial City, Spanish name of silver mines in, 221; city of, latitude and description of, XIV. 534; silver mines at, XV. 75; discovery of silver in (1545) 77; four veins in the silver mine of, 81; working of the silver mine of, 82; work done in, XVII. 202; treasures of, 213.

Potowomeck, King, leagued against Pocahontas (1613) XIX. 93.

Pots, sewed by Indians, XIX. 438.

Potso, Hugo de, and Sir Anthony Sherley (1599) VIII. 378; death of, 382.

Poutrincourt, de, in Monts' expedition (1604) XVIII. 228; settling of, in Canada, 231, 236; another voyage to Canada (1606) 248; at St. Croix Island (1606) 261; at Pemptegoet, 263; cross set up at St. John's river by, 271; invention of, to caulk barks, 277; leaves Port Royal, 285; praise of, 296; and his plantation in Virginia, XIX. 212.

Poverty in Russia, XI. 648, XII. 552; in Iceland, prevented by the laws, XIII. 551, 553.

Powah, see Priests.

Powell, Anthonie, Drake's sergeant-major (1585) XVI. 119.

Powell, Captain, in the *Hopewell* (1618) XIX. 201.
Powell, Michael, Sir Thomas Powell's brother, death of, at Tatta (1615) IV. 297.
Powell, Nathaniel, colonist in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 459; narrative by, 487-493.
Powell, Sir Thomas and Lady, bound for Persia (1612) III. 300; Sir Thomas, in the *Expedition* (1612) IV. 180; landed at Tesseque, Persia (1613) 187; death of, Sir Thomas, 297.
Powhatan, and Captain Smith (1607) VIII. 342, XVIII. 505 ff.; head of the government, in Virginia (1607) 454, 462; friendliness of, to the English, 474; treachery of, 479, 505, XIX. 70; Captain Smith sent to, XVIII. 495; his speech to Captain Smith, 497; coronation of, 497; message sent to, by Lord Delaware (1610) XIX. 64; answer of, 65; residence of, on Paumaunkee river, 103; death of (1618) 121.
Powhatan, river and country, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 423.
Powlson, John, II. 450.
Pozarsky, general of a Russian revolution (1613) XIV. 253.
Prah, Bandanese, Walter Stacie, master of the (1617) 530; loss of, 531.
Prato, Albert de, Latin letter of, mentioned (1527) XIV. 305.
Pratticke of health, see Quarantine.
Praya, Villa de, in Tercera, XVIII. 362.
Prayer of Queen Elizabeth, for her army (1596) XX. 4.
Premata Gundel, a pirate, fight of, with Faria (c. 1542) XII. 78.
Presbyter Johannes, see Prester John.
Presents, of Queen Elizabeth to the King of Atcheen (1602) II. 408; of the King of Atcheen to Lancaster, 409; of the King of Atcheen to Queen Elizabeth, 428; from Queen Elizabeth to the King of Bantam, 430; custom of, in the Mogul's empire, IV. 328 ff., 439.
Presidents, Names of, of the Council of the Indies, XIV. 587.
Prester John, country of, I. 151.
Prester John, King of Tenduc, I. 310; a Nestorian, 311; King of the Abyssinians, 375, II. 16; ambassador of, to Portugal (c. 1508) 83; Christian subjects of, III. 153; Emperor of Ethiopia, V. 310 (1520) VII. 79, 406; or Prete Gianni, empire of, VI. 514; Sir Francis Alvarez's journey to (1520) 517-543; Matthew and, 527; sons of (1520) VII. 77; Alvarez received by, 95; his court, 95; ceremonial of reception, 104; mass said by Alvarez in presence of, 111; theology of Alvarez and, 111 f.; description of, 119; travelling of, 125, 131, 169; Covillan and, 155; his presents to Alvarez and others (1521) 173; his letter to the Pope, 180; tents of, 192; treasures of, 200; his letter to Saquiera, 215-218; genealogy of, 215; letters from, 215, 226-235; title of, 226; letters from, to Emmanuel, King of Portugal (1521) 226-229; his letter to John III. of Portugal (1521) 230-232; his letter to Pope Clement VII. (1521) 232-235; kingdom of, described by Castro (1541) 249; and the King of Ceylon, 252; defeat and death of (1539) 254, 314; Bermudez and (1535) 311; Gradeus, son of, 333; reports concerning, XI. 42; or Umcan, King over the Tartars, 222; and Cyngis Can (1162) 223; Tenduch, residence of, 229; described by Mandeville (1332) 393.

Preston, Captain Amias, voyages of (1595) XVI. 134.
Prete Janni, see Prester John.
Pretenders to the Russian throne, XIV. 247.
Prevert, mine discovered by (1603) XVIII. 223.
Priaman, the *Susan* sent to (1602) II. 416; Lancaster at, to look out for the *Susan*, 429; governor of, and Keeling at (1608) 518; the *Union* at (1609) III. 74, 78, (1610) 201; lading of the *Union* at, 81; the *Thomas* at (1612) 295; benjamin found at, 504; the *Thomas* and *James* at (1612) IV. 80; latitude of, 102, 160; the *Dragon* at (1613) 143; the *Hosiander* at, 162; the *Expedition* at, 210, 287; death of Oxewike and Negus at (1615) 257; the *Thomas* at, 284.
Priamus, King of Troy, and Theutamo, I. 196.
Price, Abel, English ship surgeon, prisoner of the Dutch at Amboyna (1622) X. 510.
Pricket, Abacuk, on the North-West Passage Discovery by Hudson (1610) XIII. 377-410; and Greene's conspiracy, 389 ff.; wounded by savages, 405.
Prideox, in Virginia (1585) XVIII. 299.
Prierias, Sylvester, friar, antagonist of Luther, VIII. 46.
Priest John, King of the Indians, and Pope Alexander (1179) VII. 494.
Priests, marriage of, in Ethiopia, VII. 19, 114; English, in the time of King Alfred, VIII. 9; or Marybucks, in Gambia, IX. 297; or Tallipoies, in Pegu (1585) X. 192; Chinese, XII. 460; Russian, 596; Indian, Acosta's description of, XV. 327; anointed, 347; education of Mexican boys entered to be, pictures of, 485 f.; valour of, at the war, pictures of, 494; of Mexico, described by Gomara, 550; chief of, in Peru, XVII. 328; common, 342; Indian, XVIII. 450; how to become a, 453; Indian, or witches, XIX. 110; or Powah, 384.
Primrose, the, prize captured by the English (1621) X. 328.
Primrose, the, Jenkinson's ship (1557) XI. 623.
Primrose, the, in Drake's expedition to Domingo (1585) XVI. 119.
Prince Henry's Cape, named by Hudson (1610) XIII. 383.
Principles of Chinese faith, XII. 317; Tartar, 583.
Pring, Martin, ship master in Captain Downton's voyage (1613) IV. 214; and the Dutch, at Bantam (1615) 256; inventory of English goods in man of war, made by (1617) 420; in the *New-Yeares-Gift* (1618) 540; general of English trade in Red Sea (1618) 547; voyages of, to East India (1614) 567; returned to the Downs (1616) 572; second voyage to East India (1616-1620) V. 1-63; commander of English fleets in East India (1619) 22; in conference with the Dutch (1620) 27; at Marough (1619) 71; voyage of, to North Virginia (1603) XVIII. 322; sent to New England (1607) XIX. 270.
Printing, in China (1602) XII. 385; white, 386; antiquity of, 418.
Prinx, Martin, master of the *Phenix*, deserter (1604) XVI. 338.
Prison, Nicol and three others in a Spanish, at Carthagena (1605) XVI. 335.
Prisoners, of Cavendish, II. 172.
Prisons, in Ethiopia, VII. 195; of Canton, XI. 490; of China, 538, 570; how built and managed, 579;

of Peking, described by Pinto (1542) XII. 117; Mexican, XV. 567.
Privilege, granted by Queen Elizabeth to adventurers for the East Indies (1600) II. 366-391; length and validity of, 387; granted to Captain Saris in Japan for English trade (1613) III. 465, 467; English merchants', in Russia, granted by Emperor Boris, XIV. 152; by Demetrius (1605) 168; by Michael Pheodorowich (1621) 285.
Prizes, of Captain Pring (1617) V. 3, 5; of the *Elizabeth* (1620) 28; of the Dutch in East India (1603) 216; of Captain Shilling (1620) 243; of Captain Blyth, 248, 249; captured by the Earl of Cumberland (1586) XVI. 6, (1588) 8; of Sir R. Hawkins in the South Sea (1593) XVII. 134, 146, 200; captured by the English (1596) XX. 6; captured by Lord Essex (1597) 100.
Probar, Indian god, I. 85.
Procession, Palm-Sunday, in Russia, XI. 638.
Processions in honour of idols in West Indies, XV. 341, 358, 363.
Prochorus, History of St. John's peregrinations by, I. 147.
Products of Russia, XII. 507-511.
Prom, kingdom of, in Pegu, revolt and ruin of (1599) X. 214.
Property, no private, in Peru, XV. 388.
Prophecies, I. 174.
Prosperous, the, Fotherby's pinnace, in Greenland (1614) XIV. 61.
Prosperous, the, captains of (1597) XVI. 27.
Provence, VIII. 323; Alba, son of Isaac, governor of (c. 1160) 526.
Provinces, of Turkey, VIII. 122; thirty-seven, of Indostan, IX. 13-16; of Arabia, 96; in Tartary, described by Polo, XI. 212-219, 257, 258, 264, 270; and cities in Tangut, 228, 229; of China, XII. 437, 473 ff.
Provincia of Holland, the, Dutch ship in the Moluccas (1610) III. 112.
Provisions, cheaper in Plymouth than in London (1593) XVII. 58; Sir R. Hawkins' advice on the quantity and quality of, taken out at sea, 141; a mariner's duty concerning, 162; necessary to a planter in Virginia (1621) XIX. 164; on board the ships of the Spanish Armada (1588) 477; want of, in the English ships (1597) XX. 30; for army and navy, cheaper in Plymouth than London (1597) 48.
Proxenus and the oil fountain, I. 229.
Prudence, the, Parker's flagship (1601) XVI. 292.
Prunes made into loaves by Indians, XVIII. 23.
Prussia, conquered by the Dutch knights, VII. 525.
Ptolemæi, Kings of Egypt, VI. 3.
Ptolemæus Lagi, King of Egypt, I. 204, 228.
Ptolemeus in Egypt, I. 117.
Ptolomeus, King of Egypt, and his projected canal, IX. 488.
Ptolemy, Trench built by, between the Nile and the Bitter Fountains, I. 118.
Ptolemy, geographer, and the pillar Hemadussaoar, VI. 9; on the mouths of the Nile, 173; his tables of Cape Verd Islands, 408; on Socotra Island, VII. 238; on Passidium Promontore, 242; on Satyrs Mountain, 260; on Diogenes Promontory, 266; on Pentadatilors Promontorie, 275; on Alcocer, 282; on Suez, 294.

INDEX

Puebla de los Angelos, bishopric, I. 479.

Puente de Burgos, Spaniards overthrown at (1589) XIX. 531.

Puerta del Principe in Cuba, XIV. 445.

Puerto Rico, see Porto Rico.

Pulaoan Island, description of, II. 108.

Pularoon, English trade at (1615) IV. 256; Spurway at (1616) 511; fortified by the English (1616) 519; Spurway leaves, for Bantam, 524; report of, 532; Nathaniel Courthop at (1618) V. 14, 87; English possession, 86; threatened by the Dutch (1620) 134; taken by the Dutch, 135, 139; surrenders to the Dutch (1621) 153; description of, by Fitzherbert (1621) 176; surrender of (c. 1620) 181; granted to Richard Hunt for England, 183; Dutch in sight of (1599) 203; relation of the priest of, translated by R. Hayes, 231; Dutch proceedings at (1622) X. 519.

Pula Tellore Island, latitude of, IV. 543.

Pulicat, Captain Hippon at (1611) 306; Floris at, 320; Dutch houses in, taken by the Portuguese of St. Thomas, 329; Objama, Queen of, 336; death of the Queen of, 338; Dutch factory at (1607) III. 495.

Pulisangan, river, near Cambalu, XI. 254.

Pulo Cambim, river of, explored by Antonio de Faria (1540) XII. 61.

Pulo Champeiloo Island, latitude of, Pinto in (1540) XII. 64.

Pulo Paniang, V. 9; English ships anchored at (1618) 16; sea current at, 35; Pring at (1620) 63.

Pulorin Island, near Banda, II. 498, 528; spice at, 533.

Pulo Timon, latitude of, IV. 86; mentioned in Ruttier, 112.

Pulotundo or Poolo Tundoo, Admiral Carle's ships at (1607) III. 498.

Pulo Tymon, V. 40, 61; the Dutch at (1603) V. 216.

Puloway Island, Dutch fort in (1616) II. 230; captains of the Dutch fort in, 230; near Manda, 498, 528; chief of, and Keeling (1609) 530; Dutch finesse at, 533; Keeling's trading at, 538, 543; trade at, III. 94; wars of, with Banda (1609) 95; David Middleton at, 100, 102; David Middleton leaves, 110; Sophonee Cossock of, at Bantam (1615) IV. 256; English possession, surrendered to Richard Hunt, 511, 533; Sabandar of, sent to Bantam, V. 108; list of English prisoners at (1619) 165; described by Fitzherbert (1621) 176; surrender of (c. 1620) 181; granted to Richard Hunt for England, 183; Dutch at (1599) 203.

Puma Island, described by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 153.

Pumicestone Isle, IV. 570.

Pumps for ships in China, described by Da Cruz, XI. 502.

Puna Island, latitude of, II. 162; products and size of, 163; skirmishes of Spanish and English, chief town of, burnt, 164.

Pungavas, meeting of the, at the coast of Bantam, caused by the Dutch (1608) III. 501.

Punic tongue, Ulpian and, I. 272; Galateus and, 293; or Hebrew, 297.

Punishment of crimes in Egypt, VI. 26, 178.

Punishments, Turkish (1598) IX. 437; Maldivian (1602) 548; ordered by Powhatan, XVIII. 456; devised by Captain Smith against swearing, 499.

Purbole, at the Spring of Ganges, I. 85.

Purchas, Samuel, Biographical Note on I. xxi; his Will, xxix; portrait of, xxxvi; Coryat's message concerning Thracius Bosphorus to (1615) IV. 481; map of China by, XII. 480; preacher at the church a little within Ludgate, Dermer's letter to (1619) XIX. 129.

Purchas, William, and the discoveries in Newfoundland (1497) XIV. 302.

Purchas His Pilgrimes, facsimile of engraved title page, I. xxxvi; facsimile of the title page to the First Part, xliv; facsimile of the title page to the Second Part, VI. 32; facsimile of the title page to the Third Part, XI. xx; facsimile of the title page to the Fourth Part, XVI. 16.

Purgatory, Indian belief in, XV. 310.

Pursglove, William, in Gourdon's voyage (1611) XIII. 200; at Pechora, 203, 206; relation of a voyage to Pechora, by (1611) 239-255.

Purvaes province, description of, XIV. 509.

Pustozer, on Petchora river, XIII. 201; Logan at (1611) 222, 224; latitude of, 230; Pursglove at (1611) 239.

Puteoli, built by Sinan Hadar-Ghezer, VIII. 529.

Pyramids, Sandys' description of, VI. 202; Egyptian, and Colossus, engraving of, 204; entrance to Great Pyramid, 208; Sanderson's description of the, IX. 418.

Pyrrhus, and Boamund at Antioch (1095) VII. 438.

Pythagoras, travels of, I. 204; origins of the philosophy of, 205; opinions of, held in India among Banyans, IX. 45.

Quabacondono, Emperor of Japan (1590) XII. 258; administration of, 260; death of, 404.

Quabutimoc, successor of Montezuma II. (1519) XV. 516.

Qualid, Califa, son of Habdul Malic and Hucha, V. 501.

Quanicay (if not Quinsay), Tamerlane's marriage at, XI. 406.

Quansy, Pinto and his fellow-prisoners at (1544) XII. 128; name given to Nankin by Polo, 298 n.

Quantou, Tamerlane at, XI. 437; Odmar at, as governor, 441.

Quarantine, "Pratticke of Health," VIII. 91.

Quarequa, negroes in, I. 327.

Quarries, stone, of India, quality of, IV. 49; of Fetipore, 77.

Quattas, reigning family of Fez (1495) V. 466.

Quaxulatlan, conquered by Autzol, XV. 275.

Quebec, Champlain at (1603) XVIII. 203; Monts fortified at (1607) 289.

Queda, stores of gold at, I. 89.

Queen Anne's Cape, named by Hudson (1610) XIII. 383; in Greenland, named by Hall (1605) XIV. 326; Hall at (1606) 345.

Queen Sophia's Cape, in Greenland, named by Hall (1605) XIV. 326.

Queens in Turkey, IX. 341.

Quelinfu, greatness of the city of, XI. 289.

Quenzanfu, city in Tartary, described by Polo (1320) XI. 256.

Queros, Captain, and his crew pass through Magellan Straits (1586) XVII. 267.

Quesango, idol of the people of Cashil, VI. 380.

Quetzacoalt, idol of the merchants in Mexico, XV. 364; god of Cholollа, 512, 520.

Quevenes, Indians, Alvaro Nunez and the (1527) XVII. 469.

Quiacim, province of China, described by Da Cruz, XI. 588.
Quian, river, see Yang-tse-Kiang.
Quianci, porcelain made at, XI. 585.
Quiancy, Jesuits' residence at (1602) XII. 336.
Quiay Panian, Chinese pirate, friendly to the Portuguese (c. 1542) XII. 72; death of, 81.
Quicksilver, found at Guancabelica (1566) XIV. 527; used in refining silver, XV. 75, 85; description of, 85, 87; its affinity to gold, 86; discovered in Guamangua by Guarces (1567) 89; discovered by Cabrera, 90; how to refine silver with, 91 f.
Quicuxtemoc, successor of Montezuma II., XV. 294.
Quigalta, Cacique of, his answer to Soto's message (1542) XVIII. 39.
Quigaute, largest town of Florida, XVIII. 30.
Quilimane, Port of, IX. 200, 245; river, 221.
Quiloa Island, King of, Mozambique to (1498) II. 67; taken by the Zimbas (1597) IX. 244; former importance of, 253.
Quilsit haven, VII. 270.
Quinsai, city in the kingdom of China (1267) XI. 274; described by Polo, 279; trades in, 281; description of, by Mandeville, 382; Tamerlane's son governor of, 462; description of, 463.
Quinsay, description of, XII. 492; suppositions concerning, 492.
Quintain, exercise on horseback, VII. 436.
Quintero Bay, latitude of, II. 158; skirmish of Cavendish's men with Spaniards at (1587) 159.
Quintus Metellus Celer, proconsul of Gallia, I. 209.
Quippos, books of, recording history in Peru, XV. 377; or ciphering of the Peruvian language, description of, XVII. 331.
Quirimba, IX. 200; description of, 249; and other islands, 249, 250.
Quirino, Piero, shipwreck of (1431) XIII. 417-437; his skiff and twenty-one men lost, 420; death of his men, 422.
Quiros, Pedro Fernandez de, discoveries of, I. 159; petition of, to the King of Spain, concerning the discovery of Australia (1610) XVII. 218-231; second petition of, 232-246.
Quiteve, King of Sofala, country (1592) IX. 199, 201; description of, 203; coronation of, 204; court of, 209; flight of, before Barret (1597) 217; kingdom of, 233.
Quito, audience court at (1615) II. 219; province of, description of, XIV. 508; ports and points of, 513; court of justice in, 577; kingdom of, in Peru, XV. 400; kingdom of Peru, described by Ursino (1581) XVII. 209; value of asses in, 212; Atahualpa, King of, 391; Spanish cruelties in, XVIII. 155, 161.
Quixos, province of, XIV. 519.
Quizama, wars of, with Congo, VI. 462.
Quizquiz, Atahualpa's captain, XVII. 415, 431.
Quizquiz, province of, Soto in (1541) XVIII. 22.

Rabat, town, V. 396; built by Mansor, 397; water conduit to, 398.
Rachel's Sepulchre, description of, VIII. 205, 547.
Rachim or Aracam, King of, X. 138.
Racing among Indian nations, XVIII. 195.
Racket, or snowshoe, used in Canada (1603) XVIII. 199.

Radgepoots, see Rajputs.
Radhua, mount, IX. 98.
Rafts made by Knivet and his companions to go beneath a mountain (1597) XVI. 221.
Ragane or free King of India, and Selim Shah, III. 44.
Ragusa, in Slavonia, VIII. 89; limit of the Turkish empire, 121; Captain Smith at (c. 1596) 325; Lithgow's description of (1614) X. 457.
Ragusa, the, Dutch ship at Atcheen (1615) IV. 286.
Raheta, King of, and Captain Downton (1611) III. 240, 243; reception of Sir H. Middleton and Captain Saris by (1612) 288.
Rai, city in Persia, destroyed by Copher Althorech, VIII. 577.
Raimund, Prince (?), of Antioch, slain in a battle against Noradine (1148) VII. 481, 492.
Raimund, Earl of Toulouse, his death in prison (1210) VIII. 63; King of Aragon and, 64; Tortora built by, 233.
Rain, in West Indies, XV. 55; ceremonies to procure rain in Peru, 357; in Mexico, 360; sulphurous-smelling, XVI. 50; unknown in Peru, the reason of it, XVII. 283.
Rainald, a leader of the first Crusade (1095) VII. 425; in a battle of Crusaders and Turks, 442.
Rainbow, at sea (1607) XVIII. 284; by moonlight, seen near Gratiosa (1597) XX. 66; seen near Flores, 74.
Rainbow, the, Drake's ship (1586) XVI. 122.
Rainbow, the, at Cadiz (1596) XX. 10; and the Indian fleet (1597) 29; at the Azores, 38.
Rainer van Hell, chief of Dutch trade in Bantam (1596) V. 198.
Rains, prodigious, in Japan (1596) XII. 266.
Rainulph, a Norman, on Italy (1017) VIII. 2; conquest of Apulia by (1041) 3; Earl of Aversa, 3.
Raja api or Black King, King of Siam (c. 1612) III. 326.
Rajab Aga, governor of Mocha (1618) IV. 553.
Rajputs, or Razboochas, IV. 167; ways of, 171; burning of the widows of, 172; Aldworth attacked by, 238; Indian, or Freebooters, IX. 35.
Raleigh, Sir Walter, and the translation of Castro's voyage (1541) VII. 236; voyages of (1596) XVI. 134; his doings in Guiana, 363; and the Virginia Colony (1584) XVIII. 298, XIX. 227; James Rosier to (1602) XVIII. 314; in the voyage to the Azores (1597) XX. 26, 33, 37; friendship of the Earl of Essex and, 69; courage of, at Fayal, 81; valour of, 87; accused by the Earl of Essex, 93.
Rama, Samuel's house at, VIII. 230, IX. 460; described by Lithgow (1614) X. 486.
Ramadan, Mahommedan Lent, III. 363; Turkish Lent, VIII. 133; at Bagdad, 559; fast of, IX. 116; ceremonies of, in Turkey (1620) 401; ceremonies of, in the Maldives, 565.
Ramahdan, see Ramadan.
Ramazan, see Ramadan.
Ramedan, see Ramadan.
Ramel's Foord, Hall at (1606) XIV. 346; river and ford, in Greenland, 369.
Ramirez, Sebastian, president of New Spain, praise of, XIV. 463; Angelos built by, 469; at Quaxaca, 471.
Rammadam, see Ramadan.
Ramula, Crusaders at (1095) VII.

448, (1101) 464; fight at, 465; right of King Baldwin to (1102) 466; King Richard drives the Saracens to (1191) 506.
Ramusio, or Rhamusio, I. 110; and the Roman law, 120; Barthema's travels translated by, IX. 55-90; and the reports of Chaggi Memet, XI. 469.
Rancherias, assaulted and taken by the Earl of Cumberland's ships (1593) XVI. 18; by Drake (1595) 129.
Randall, Robert, at Lantore, and the election of Hayes (1620) V. 127; ill-treated by the Dutch, 133, 138.
Ranna, descended heir of Porus, IV. 326, 438, 443; subjected to the Mogul by Sultan Khurram (1614) 434.
Rapier, William, security for Challons, prisoner of the Spaniards (1606) XIX. 291.
Rascia, language of, I. 298; Mahommedans in, 315; Greek church in, 348; liturgy of, 395.
Rashbootes, see Rajpoots.
Rashness, examples of, XX. 103 ff.
Rasid, or Rasia, see Rosetto.
Rasis, physician, King Mansor and (c. 1526) V. 381.
Rastell, Thomas, and English trade in the Red Sea (1618) IV. 547; chief factor at Surat (1621) X. 329, 342.
Ratcliffe, Captain, in the *Diamond* (1609) XIX. 2.
Ratcliffe, John, president of the Council in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 419, 465; member of the Council (1606) 461; *alias* Sicklemore, slain by Powhatan (1609) 537.
Rates, high, in Virginia (1624) XIX. 207.
Rathia Corvino, King of Hungary, IX. 451.
Ratispont, King of Johore, description of (1608) V. 221.
Rato, Sabandar of Lantore, and Hayes's election (1620) V. 127.
Rat-plague in Bermuda (1610) XIX. 180, (1614) 197.
Rats, twelve kinds of, in Brazil, XVI. 456; used as food, 521; in Sir R. Hawkins' ships (1593) XVII. 126.
Ravenna, Exarchate of, given to the papal see, VIII. 27.
Ravens, Henry, sent from Virginia to Bermuda (1609) XIX. 25; cast away, 44.
Ravens used as guides by Gloco, XIII. 521.
Rawley, Barke, the, Sir H. Gilbert forsaken by (1583) XIV. 303.
Rawlin, Robert, captain of the *Pearle* (1601) XVI. 292.
Rawlins, John, Relation of the recovery of the *Exchange* by (1621) VI. 151-171; sold as slave, 155; bought by Goodale, 157; conspiracy of, 161-169.
Raymond, George, captain of the *Bonadventure* (1588) XVI. 7; in the *Penelope* (1591) XIX. 264.
Raynar, Robert, in Hudson's second voyage (1608) XIII. 313; mermaid seen by, 318.
Rebat, see Rabat.
Rebecca, the, loss of (c. 1601) IX. 486.
Red-beach, Fotherby at (1614) XIV. 71.
Redde Lion, the, Dutch ship (1613) III. 423; letter-bearer of the Emperor of Japan, 548; cast away at Hirado (1617) 562.
Red Dragon, the, Middleton's ship (1604) II. 496; sent to the Moluccas (1605) 497; leaves Bantam, 499.
Red Dragon, the, the Earl of Cumberland's flagship (1586) XVI. 5.
Redeemer, Order of the, instituted by Vincent, Duke of Gonzaga (1608) I. 466.

Red Sea, I. 206; Land of Edom on the, 4-59; Postellus on the colour of the, 60; Agatharchides on the meaning of, 61; customs of the, 109; ports of the, VI. 517, IX. 93, 99; description of, VII. 241, VIII. 360; crossing of, by the Jews, VII. 290; sea-foams in, 300; origin of the name of, 306; or Erythræan, VIII. 590.
Reeds, West Indian, XV. 187; used by Indians to make arrows, XVI. 540.
Refining, gold, XV. 73; silver, 74, 84.
Regaito, brother of Argon, short reign of (1589) XI. 344.
Regall, siege of (c. 1596) VIII. 329; taking of, 332.
Regib Aga, and Sir H. Middleton (1610) III. 134, 223; treachery of, 227.
Regions and Journeys of Africa, by Bicri, VI. 45.
Registers, Indian, XIX. 391.
Regius, John Monte, Martin Bohemus, scholar of, II. 18.
Rehemy, the, grand Mogul's mother's ship (1612) III. 192, 193; bound for the Red Sea, 271; captured by Sir H. Middleton (1612) 287; agreement with the captain of, 291.
Rehita, King of, his visit to Sir H. Middleton and Captain Saris (1612) III. 397.
Release, the, Sir H. Middleton's pinnace (1611) III. 245.
Relief, granted by the East India Company to widows and children of sailors, V. 290.
Religion, Jewish, I. 170; of the Mogul's empire, IV. 443, 450; Ethiopian, VII. 408, 409; in Persia, VIII. 419, 435; Armenian, 490; of sun-worshippers, 581; and customs of Mahommedan Indians, IX. 36-42; of Moslems, 114; Cafar, 208, 246; in Gambia, 298; of the Turks, 394; ministers of the Turkish, 397; of the Maldives, 516, 561; Tartars, XI. 63; religious disputation between Rubruck and the Tartars, 117; faith of Tartars, 122, 225, 253; Tartar, related by Anthonie, 361; in Ethiopia, described by Mandeville, 376, 390; of the Brahmens of Cambodia, XI. 475; of China, by Da Cruz, 557, 573; of Russia (1553) 612; Russian, described by Jenkinson (1557) 634 f.; in China, described by Pinto, XII. 127; in Philippine Islands, 144; in Cathay, 223; in China, described by Longobard (1598) 318; of Chinese, 357; Chinese cult of their gods, 447; sects of, in China, 456, 459, 461; of the Samoits, 584; of the Russian church, 587; of Siberia, XIII. 183; of the Samoyeds, 263; of Iceland, 494, 546, 548; governors and priests in Iceland, 556; Romish, in Russia, Demetrius and (1605) XIV. 175, 193; rites of, in Mugalla, 278; of Greenlanders (1612) 377; of natives of Northern Islands (1616) 404; of Mexico, XV. 239, 279; of West Indies, before the conquest, 302; of Peru, 308, 387; of Montezuma II. (1519) 513; of the savages, described by Peter Carder (1578) XVI. 141; of Angola, 268; of the Indians of Guiana, by Harcourt (1608) 376; of the natives of Brazil, 418; of Americans, 550; of the Incas, XVII. 324; expounding of the Catholic, to Indians, 518; of Indians of Mechuacan (1530) XVIII. 56; of Virginian Indians, 417, 449, XIX. 110; of the New England Indians, 383.
Religions of the World, by Brerewood, I. 304-403; of Africa, V.

INDEX

339, 355, 438 ff.; of the natives of St. Thome (St. Thomas) (1582) x. 148; of Indians, 246, 274.
Remedies proposed by Las Casas to save the Indians from Spanish cruelties (1542) xviii. 165.
Repentance, god of, Mexican idol, xv. 313.
Repentance, the, Richard Hawkins' ship (1593) xvii. 57.
Resht, v. 259; silk made at, 269.
Resolution Island, latitude of, xiv. 380; Baffin at (1615) 382.
Resolution, the, Poole's ship in his voyage to Greenland (1611) xiv. 34.
Reve, Edward, master of the *Samaritan of Dartmouth* (1590) ix. 426.
Reve, Richard, chief merchant of the *Union*, at Madagascar (1609) iii. 75.
Revenge, the, Sir Richard Grenville's ship (1591) xviii. 389; loss of, with a Spanish crew, 393, xx. 103; taken by the Spaniards, 104.
Revenues, crown and other, in Portuguese India, ix. 160; of Algiers, 277; in the Maldives (1602) 558; of the King of China, xii. 402, 433; of the Russian crown (1589) 541 f.; of the emperor, 546; monopolies in Russia, a cause of, 550; of the Russian church, 594; ecclesiastical, of West Indies (1583) xvii. 216; King's, 217.
Reyes, los, latitude and description of, xiv. 521; fertility of, 531; ports of, 532.
Reynes, Garrat, Dutch general at Bantam, kindnesses of (1615) iv. 256.
Rezan, ancient ruined town in Russia, xii. 1; bishopric, 593.
Rhama, see Rama.
Rhegium, conquered by Robert Wiscard (1051) viii. 3; Don Cæsare d'Este, owner of, 377.
Rheims, Council of (1146) vii. 491.
Rhemes, see Rheims.
Rhemie, see *Rehemy*.
Rhene, see Rhine.
Rhine, boundary of Germany, i. 255; boundary of the Roman empire, 264; Jesuits in the province of, 475.
Rhinoceros, in the Arzichi country, vi. 448.
Rhodes, Knights of, as Knights Hospitallers, i. 481; Malta given to, by Charles V. vi. 223.
Rhodes, description of, by Sandys (1610) vi. 172; assigned to the Knights Hospitallers, 224; the Hospitallers at, vii. 525; Isle of, 550, 569; Biddulph at (1600) viii. 249; Captain Smith near (c. 1596) 324; Newbery at (1580) 451; Jews at (c. 1160) 537; Sanderson's description of (1585) ix. 414; Lithgow's description of (1614) x. 476.
Rhone, Crusaders drowned in the (1190) vii. 501.
Rhosne, see Rhone.
Rhubarb, Memet's description of, in Succuir, xi. 469.
Riall, Amos, English carpenter in Russia (1580) xii. 47.
Rials, value of, ii. 431.
Ribalt, John, in Florida (1562) xviii. 181, (1565) 184; death of, 185.
Ribera, Diego de, lieutenant of Diego Flores de Valdes, in the Straits of Magellan, xvii. 273.
Ricalda, Jan Martines, general of the army of Biscay (1588) xix. 469; death of, 505.
Ricasen, Cæsar, with Cavendish at Port Famine (1591) xvi. 187.
Rice, growth of, in Sumatra Island, ii. 317; in Porto Rico, xvi. 97.

Rich, Sir Edwin, in Sir Anthony Sherley's company (1604) VI. 81.
Richard, son of Marchis, at the first Crusade (1095) VII. 427.
Richard I. of England at the Crusades (1188) VII. 499, 500; his conquests in Calabria (1191) 502; feats of, in Holy Land, 504 ff.; his return home (1193) 507; the Duke of Austria, Emperor of Germany and, 508; death of (1199) 510; ruins of a palace built by, at Acre (1611) VIII. 235; conquest of Cyprus by, 249.
Richard, Earl, King of England's brother (1242) VII. 516; acts of, 517.
Richard, the, David in, at Surat (1621) X. 329; prize captured by (1622) 336; bound for Jask, 342.
Richard of London, the, in Fotherby's second voyage (1615) XIV. 82.
Richard of Plimouth, the, Challons' ship (1606) XIX. 284.
Richard and Barnard, the, in Baffin's voyage to Greenland (1613) XIV. 47.
Richardson, Thomas, Leigh's refiner of metals (1604) XVI. 312.
Ricius or Riccius, Francis, Jesuit, letter from (1599) X. 221; in Peking (1605) XII. 235, (1598) 314; on Japan (1541) 245; arrived at Macao (1582) 252; sent to China (c. 1541) 269; a mathematician, 275; on Sciauchin, 283; at Nankin (1595) 300, 302; knowledge of, used in China (1598) 320; disputation between, and a Chinese philosopher (1622) 327; Discourse of China taken out of, 411-469; at the Chinese Court (c. 1604) 479; death of (1610) 485.
Rickerson, Castine, captain of the *Gilleflowre* (1606) XIV. 338.
Rieffiere, Captain, sent to the Scherves (1542) XVII. 30; his attempt to find the Amazons, 34; return of, 36.
Riffa, in Egypt, VII. 283; description of, 284.
Riip, John Cornelison, in Barents' third navigation (1596) XIII. 62; and Barents' crew (1597) 159.
Rio de la Hacha, see Riohacha.
Rio de Oro, or Rio del Oro, X. 8; Cumberland at (1586) XVI. 5.
Rio Grande, VI. 252; snakes near, described by Knivet (1601) XVI. 248; conquered by Masquarhenas, 274.
Rio Grande, Soto at the (1541) XVIII. 22; fish of, 29; names of, 38.
Riohacha, Drake at (1595) XVI. 129.
Rites, Christian, I. 403-421; of the Greek church, 422-450; Russian, XI. 636.
Rivalry of Dutch and English in the Moluccas (1611) III. 320 ff., (1612) 406 f., 422.
Rivers, John, captain of the *Vantage* (1585) XVI. 119.
Rivers, in China, described by Pantoia, XII. 367; in Russia, 504, 505, 506; hallowing of, in Russia, 618; sounded by Hudson (1609) XIII. 362, 369, 373; gold in, in the Indies, XIV. 472; how Indians in Peru cross, 512; Indian ways of crossing, XV. 48; in Porto Rico, description of, XVI. 86; of Guiana, 368, 370, 396; overflow of, 376; names of, from Amazon to Essequibo, 401; names of, from Berbice to Amazon, 411; of Brazil, 496; of Virginia, XVIII. 424, 428.
Ro. C., History of Barbary by (c. 1609) VI. 54-109.
Roan, see Rouen.
Robert, monk of St. Remigius, account of first Crusade by (1095) VII. 420.
Robert, the, bound for Jask from Surat (1621) X. 342.

Roberts, Captain, in the *Exchange of Bristol* (1592) XVI. 134.
Roberts, Henry, security for Stoneman, prisoner of the Spaniards (1606) XIX. 292.
Roberts, Nicholas, and the pirates (c. 1620) IX. 311-320.
Robles, Antonio, and the negotiations for peace between Suarez and the Earl of Cumberland (1596) XVI. 80.
Ro-bucke, the, Burroughs' ship (1592) XVI. 14; bequeathed to Sir Tristram Gorges by Cavendish, 151; loss of (1591) 157; wicked designs of the crew of, 167.
Rocchia, Angelus, on Slavonish, I. 298; and the Chiurilizza, 299; and the translation of the Scriptures, 393; on the Dalmatians, 394.
Roccia, Johannes à, at Nancian (1598) XII. 314.
Roche, Marquess de la, and the Frenchmen left by him on Sablon Island, XIX. 211.
Rocraft, Captain, French ship captured by (1611) XIX. 275; slain in New England, 277; mentioned by Captain Smith, 302.
Rodericke Gonzalvo, or Gonzales, a Jesuit, and Bermudez (c. 1539) VII. 375; Bermudez's escape with, to Goa, 376; relation of, 381-390; religious dispute of, with Gradeus (1555) 383.
Rodericus, last King of the Spanish Goths (712) II. 9.
Roderigo, Jewish physician of John II. of Portugal, II. 18; and Columbus, 22.
Roderigo, or Rodericus, King of Granada, and Julian, Earl of Septa, V. 461, IX. 277.
Rodrigo, Francisio, governor of Bay la Bay, and Noort (1600) II. 199.
Roe, Sir Thomas, ambassador in the Mogul's country, I. 35 n.; his voyages in Cambay, 76; on the animals of India, 107; aboard the *Lyon* (1614) IV. 289; landing of, at Surat (1615) 294, 323; his observations on his voyage (1615-1617) 310-430; and the Sultan of Socotra, 319; portrait of, 320; at the Durbar, 327, 341; his difficulties with the Portuguese (1616) 339; Gemal-din-ussin and (1616) 345; and Selim Shah, 349; and his presents to Selim Shah, 390; and the Persian ambassador (1617) 402; and the King of Kandahar, 404; Asaph Khan's advice to, 420; Khurram and, 425; map of East India by, 432; letters on Indian affairs (1615) 437, 442, (1616) 446, 457; to East India Company (1616) 462-467; and the English trade in the Red Sea (1618) 547; departure of, for England (1619) V. 18; English ambassador to India, IX. 49.
Roe, the, Cumberland's ship (1586) XVI. 5.
Roe Bucke, the, Richard Sidan, master of (1620) X. 325; bound for Jask (1621) 342.
Roe-Bucke, the, Cavendish's ship (1591) XVI. 177; her mast broken, 190; flight of, 191.
Roe-buck, the, damaged at sea (1597) XX. 48.
Rogation or ganging procession in St. Michael de Iseo monastery, VI. 537.
Roger, Prince of Antioch, slain in battle (1119) VII. 471.
Rogers, John, interpreter on St. Lucia Island, murdered by the natives (1605) XVI. 325.
Rogers, Peter, minister of the second voyage of the joint stocks (1613) IV. 214; friend and letter-bearer of Coryat (1615) 478.
Rolfe, Pocahontas married to (1614) XIX. 109; returns home (1616) 117;

member of the Virginia Council (1619) 121.
Rollo, Duke of Normany, XIII. 542.
Roman church, liturgy of, I. 402.
Roman colonies, I. 269; Pliny and the, 274.
Roman empire, I. 198; boundaries of, 264; dissolution of, 282.
Romania, Crusaders in (1095) VII. 425; Turks in, 453; battle between Crusaders and Turks (1098) 456.
Romanus, John Baptista, a Jesuit, sent to Macao (1585) XII. 276.
Rome, beginnings of, I. 265; ancient writers on, 265; Latin language spoken in, 267; Brother Tecla Maria at (1594) 403; province of, Jesuit colleges in, 464; under Pope Alexander VI. II. 45; Crusaders at (1095) VII. 426; Council of (1179) 494; Jews at (c. 1160) VIII. 527; Lithgow's description of (1614) X. 447.
Romo, Alfonso, in Soto's expedition to Florida (1540) XVII. 546.
Romulus, on Mount Palatine, I. 265; and David, King of Israel, VIII. 529.
Roots, African, VI. 52, 53; used for food in West Indies, XV. 104; used for food by the Indians of Malhado Island, XVII. 468; use of, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 432.
Roper, Captain John, sent to England by Mansell (1620) VI. 139.
Rose, Bermuda, born in Bermuda (1609) XIX. 38.
Rose, Edward, Biddulph's factor (1600) VIII. 257.
Rose Island, in St. Nicholas Bay, XII. 32.
Rose, the, bound for Swally (1615) IV. 363; at Palambam Point (1618) 539; leaves Marough (1619) 542; at Jacatra (1618) V. 9; to fight the Dutch (1618) 11; captured by the Dutch (1619) 24, 80; at Marrough (1619) 72; Hore in, 72; sent to Tecou, 74; sent home, 84; taken at Tecou, by the Dutch, 122, 124.
Rose, the, Johnson in, at Surat (1621) X. 329.
Rose, the, Harcourt's ship (1608) XVI. 358.
Rosetto, or Rosetta, description of, VI. 9.
Rosier, James, on Virginia (1602) XVIII. 314; Captain Waymouth's voyage related by (1605) 335.
Rosinging Island, IV. 515; surrender of, to the Dutch (1621) V. 153; surrender of, to the English (c. 1620) 184; Sabandar of, 186; English possession (1616) VI. 516; products of, 532.
Rossignol, Captain, confiscation of his ship, in Port Rossignol (1604) XVIII. 229.
Rossignol, Port, in Canada, XVIII. 229; Monts at (1606) 256.
Rost Islands, Danish possession, Sir Hugh Willoughby at (1553) XI. 596; Jenkinson at (1557) 625; sighted by Baffin (1613) XIV. 59.
Rotenton, battle of (c. 1596) VIII. 333.
Rouen, English and French Kings and Heraclius at (1185) VII. 496; King Richard's letter to the archbishop of (1191) 504; besieged by King Philip (1193) 508; bishop of, and the relics, VIII. 22; Drake reported prisoner at (1588) XIX. 511.
Roumania, cattle market in, VIII. 119; Turkish possession, 122; Barton's description of the entrance into, 306; Prince of, vassal to the Grand Signior (c. 1620) IX. 359; honey sent from, to Turkey, 378.
Roverso, fish, used as bait in West Indies, XV. 216, 229.

INDEX

Rowles, Richard, his voyage with Alexander Sharpey (1607) III. 61-72; captain of the *Union* at Madagascar (1609) 75; death of, 81; betrayed in Madagascar, IV. 292.

Rowley, T., sexton to Purchas, his share of the Cadiz spoil (1596) XX. 17 n.

Roxanes, Darius' daughter, wife of Alexander, I. 228.

Royal Defence, the, Henry Bromley, captain in (1597) XVI. 28; returns home, 83.

Royal Exchange, the, the Earl of Cumberland's flagship, George Cave, captain of (1594) XVI. 22.

Roydon, Marmaduke and others, ships sent to New England at the charge of (1614) XIX. 300.

Rubens, and the Pope's exactions. VIII. 55.

Rubruck, or Rubruquis, Friar William de, travels of, to the East (1253) XI. 5-149; and Scacati, 27; and Baatu, 47; and Mangu Khan, 74; speech of, 115; takes his departure from Mangu's court (1254) 123, 132; Mangu's letters to the French King entrusted to, 129.

Rudolphus II., Emperor, titles of (1609) X. 378; Sherley made earl by, 380; grants made to Sherley by, 382.

Rudston, observations on the meridian and stars by, XIV. 389.

Rufinus, on St. Peter, bishop of Rome, I. 144.

Rugge, Robert, Coryat knighted by, at Troy (1612) X. 405.

Ruggerius, Michael, Jesuit, voyage of, to China (1579) XII. 249; sent to China (c. 1541) 269; sent to Europe (1586) 285.

Ruiz, Friar Augustine, his voyage of discovery (1581) XVIII. 65.

Rulerships of the West Indies, list of, XIV. 579.

Rulph, exactions of (1617) IV. 424.

Rumnies Islands, discovered by Hudson (1611) XIII. 401.

Rumos, or inhabitants of Constantinople, II. 306.

Rumos, Solomon's ships sent to Ophir from, II. 322.

Runaway English sailors at Hirado (1613) III. 477; names of, 538; news of, 538.

Rurik, or Borik, founder of the Russian Empire, XIV. 246.

Russell, Master, of the Moscovy Company, pinnace set out by (1606) XIII. 273.

Russell, Doctor, colonist in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 459; narrative by, 480-487.

Russells Isles, named by Captain Smith (1607) XVIII. 481.

Russia, church of Moscovia, or of, I. 348; Possevine's book on, 351; King of, and Sir Anthony Sherley (1601) VIII. 444; procession of the King and Queen of (1601) 446; Rubruck on the frontier of (1253) XI. 34; described by Polo (1320) 306; Chancellor in (1553) 601; court ceremonial in, 605; letter from the Duke of, to Edward VI. (1554) 621; first voyage of Jenkinson to (1557) 623; Kings and Queens of, mentioned by Dr. Giles Fletcher in his treatise, XII. 499; rivers of, 505, 506; treatise of, by Dr. Giles Fletcher, ambassador to Russia (1588) 499-633; size of, 501; products of, 506; government of, 523; closed to strangers, 555; homage of, to Tartary, 574; conquests of, 501; provinces of, mentioned by Dr. Giles Fletcher in his treatise, 501; cities of, mentioned by Fletcher, 513; products of, 507-511; archbishoprics and

bishoprics of, 593; emperor of, private life of the (1589) 621; Barents' crew in (1597) XIII. 152; fish in, 212; observations of (1570-1586) XIV. 108-132; Ivan Vasilowich, emperor of, 110; Pheodor Ivanowich, emperor of (1584) 114; Boris Godonova, emperor of (1598) 129; Sir Thomas Smith's embassy in (1604) 132-151; occurrents in (1605) 157-256; Demetrius, emperor of, 166; Suiskey, emperor of, 182; Vladislaus of Poland, emperor of (1612) 231; brief review of past history of, 246; divisions in, 250; Micallowich, emperor of (1613) 254; treaty with Sweden (1616) 256.

Russian Christians, I. 355-358.

Rustene Island, people of, rescue Quinino and his crew (1431) XIII. 427; description of, 430.

Rut, John, voyage of, to Newfoundland (1527) XIV. 304.

Rutheni, kingdom of, ruined by Tartar invasion (1241) XI. 177.

Ruttier, of John Davis, IV. 88-113; of John de Castro (1541) VII. 236-309.

Ryall, Laurence, general of the Dutch in the Moluccas (1616) IV. 521; Dutch general in East India (1617) V. 92, 118; agreements made by, at Banda (1617) 148; supposed agreement made by (1617) 156; cruelty of, to English prisoners, 167.

Rybero, Bernardine, Spanish admiral (1589) XVIII. 384.

Saint, the, cargo of (1587) XVI. 123.

St. Aarons, monastery of, Crusaders at (1100) VII. 463.

St. Albans, Pope Adrian born at, VII. 492; John Mandeville born at, XI. 367.

St. Aleyxo, Island of, described by Knivet, XVI. 277.

St. Ambrose and the epistle of Calanus, I. 206; *De Moribus Brachmanorum,* by, 239; quotation from the seventh epistle of, 241.

St. Andrew, brother of St. Peter, crucified by Ægeas, governor of the Edesens, I. 147; Apocrypha attributed to, 154; body of, at Petras, IX. 413.

St. Andrew, the, taken at Cadiz (1596) XX. 11; at the Azores (1597) 38; distressed, 71.

St. Anna, shoals of, II. 504, VI. 248.

St. Anna Island, near Sierra Leone, II. 234.

St. Anna, the, Spanish ship, II. 165; attacked by Cavendish (1587) 169; taken, 170.

St. Anthonie, the, Portuguese gallion, in the fight at Swally (1614) IV. 263; Gaspar de Meall, captain of, 264.

St. Anthony, the Hermit, Order of, I. 376, 415, VII. 48.

Antonie de Cosso, the, Portuguese ship at Swally (1622) X. 341.

St. Antonio Castle, in Salvador (1624) X. 522.

S. Antonio, the, Magellan's ship (1519) II. 85.

St. Antonio, the, captured by the English, and called the *May-Flower* (1621) V. 249.

St. Athanasius, bishop of Alexandria, I. 243.

St. Augustine, sermons of, in Latin, I. 268, 285; and the Punic tongue, 273; on the use of Latin in Africa, 277; bishop of Hippo, 286, V. 490.

St. Augustine Bay, David Middleton at (1607) III. 53; the *Union* at (1609) 74; Sir H. Middleton and the *Union* at (1610) 117, 200, 201; latitude of, description of, IV. 10; the *James* at (1612) 78;

the *Expedition* at (1613) 182; Captain Downton at (1614) 215, 252.
St. Augustine, cape, XVI. 276.
S. Augustine Island, II. 510; cattle of, 512.
St. Augustine, monastery of, at Gallipoli (1610) VIII. 108.
St. Augustine, river, in Madagascar, latitude and description of, IV. 97, 567.
St. Bartholomew, Gospel of, apocryphal, I. 154.
St. Basil, monks of, I. 376; three Orders of, 438 f.
St. Basil, works of, in Cairo library, I. 416.
S. Benedetto, river, trade of, with St. Thomas Island (1588) VI. 411.
St. Bennet's monastery, in Norway, history of, XIII. 447.
St. Bernard, abbot of Clarovale, preaching the Holy War, VII. 481, 491.
St. Clara Island, Barents at (1594) XIII. 47.
St. Croix Island (Santa Cruz), Champlain at (1603) XVIII. 203; description of, 235; Poutrincourt at (1606) 261; Chevalier at (1607) 281.
St. Damascen, at Damascus, IX. 103.
St. Domingo, audience of, II. 295; Oviedo's description of, XV. 214; taken by Drake and Carlile (1585) XVI. 120; described by Ursino (1581) XVII. 207; by Vaz, 254.
St. Dominica, see Dominica.
St. Elena Point, Fitch at, XVII. 390.
St. Eloy Island, Champlain at (1603) XVIII. 205.
S. Francisco Cape, the *Cacafuego* captured at, latitude of, II. 133; Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) XVII. 155.
St. George Island, one of the Azores, XVIII. 360, XX. 36; named by Captain Waymouth (1605) XVIII. 338; description of, 349; products of, 357; English ships at (1597) XX. 65.
St. George's Arme, sea, near Constantinople, VII. 424; Crusaders across (1097) 455.
St. Giles, Raimond, Earl of, at the first Crusade (1095) VII. 426, 454; in the siege of Antioch, 432; leader of a division of the Crusaders, 441; at the siege of Morra, 444; at Ascalon, 451; goes to Laodicea (1099) 460; Hugh Liziniac, brother of, 466; death of (1105) 467.
St. Gregory, bishop of Rome, opinion of, I. 139.
St. Helena Island, description of, II. 182; latitude of, 183; fowls in, 183; the *Amsterdam* and *Zeland* at (1617) 284; Davis at (1600) 325; Michelborne at (1606) 365; Lancaster at (1603) 436; Captain Hippon on the geographical position of (1612) III. 318; the *White Lion* cast away at (1614) 338; English fleet at, 342; Dutch ships at (1613) 353; the *James* at (1614) IV. 88; latitude of, 91; Captain Best at, 145; Hatch at (1621) 547; Pring at (1621) V. 32; the Dutch in sight of (1596) 200; English ships at (1622) X. 506; Cavendish bound for (1591) XVI. 174.
St. Helen's Point, in Quito, giants at, XIV. 514.
S. Iago, see Santiago.
S. Iago, the, Magellan's ship (1519) II. 85.
St. Isidore, and his mention of the gold and griffons, I. 89; and St. James, 148; and St. Philip, 150.
St. Jago de los Cavalleros, description of, XIV. 442.
St. James the Just, left at Jerusalem,

I. 148; martyred at Jerusalem, 150.
St. James Islands, latitude of, XVII. 92; Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) 92; animals in, 97.
St. Jerome, and the geographical situation of Ailat, I. 63; etymology of Eziongeber, by, 64; on gold, 96; on Tharsis, 125, 126, 128; on Phœnicia, 132; and the papal succession, 144; and St. James the Just, 148; on St. Matthew's Gospel, 152; and the Apocrypha, 153; on the language of the Galatians, 257; and the Greek colonies, 260; and the Dalmatian liturgy, 394; his epistle to Sophronius, 395; characters invented by, 396; works of, in Cairo library, 416; on the letters invented by Esdras, 488; Illyrian alphabet of, 502; tomb of, at Bethlehem, VIII. 207.
St. Joannis Hierosolymitani, see St. John of Jerusalem.
St. John d'Acre (St. Jean d'Acre), see Acre.
St. John, Alexander, slain in an ambush at St. Lucia Island (1605) XVI. 327.
St.-John, Captain Nicholas, in the *Olive Blossom* (1605) XVI. 324.
St. John Laterane's patriarchal church in Rome, I. 462.
St. John of Jerusalem, Order of, XI. 373.
St. John of Porto Rico, description of, XIV. 448.
St. John de Ulhua, see San Juan d'Ulloa.
St. John Island, West Indies, Indians destroyed in, by Spanish cruelties (1509) XVIII. 98.
St. John, Sir William, and Richard Jobson's voyage (1612) VI. 234.
St. John, the, Legaspi's ship sent to the Butuan coast (1566) XII. 151.
St. Johns without Smithfield, VI. 224.
St. John's hospital, in Jerusalem, seat of Knights Hospitallers, VI. 223.
St. John's river, in Canada, XVIII. 233; the French at (1606) 270; a cross set up on, 271.
S. Juan de Colorado, the, Spanish ship burnt at Corunna (1588) XIX. 517.
S. Juan d'Ulloa, port of Vera Cruz, XIV. 469; Cortez at (1519) XV. 507; Hawkins at (1567) XVI. 108; Sir John Hawkins and the Spaniards at (1567) XIX. 263.
St. Julian, port, conspiracy against Magellan at (1520) II. 89; Thomas Doughty executed at (1578) 127; Carder at (1578) XVI. 137.
St. Katherine, of Mount Sinai, monastery of, near Cairo, VI. 197; body of, translated to Cairo, from Mount Sinai (1541) VII. 289, 291; monastery of, near Mount Sinai, VIII. 361; legend of, 368; monks of the monastery of, 369.
St. Katherine, Spaniards sent to, under Gonzallo Mendoza (1539) XVII. 23.
St. Laurence Bay, latitude of, XIII. 46; Barents' crew at (1597) 148.
St. Laurence Island, XVIII. 219.
S. Lawrence, river, falls of the, XVIII. 210, 216; head of, 213.
S. Laurence, see Madagascar.
S. Lazaro, Archipelago di, discovered by Magellan (1521) II. 96.
St. Lazarus, raised from the dead, afterwards bishop of Larcana, IX. 464.
St. Lucia Island, sixty-seven Englishmen left voluntarily on (1605) XVI. 324; massacre of the English at, 327; products of, 352; Cap-

tain Gilbert's trading at (1603) XVIII. 331; latitude of, XIX. 285.
St. Luke, the, one of Legaspi's ships (1566) XII. 149.
St. Luke's History, part of St. Paul's Acts, I. 155.
St. Macario, deserts of, VI. 181.
St. Malo, ships from, taken by Cumberland (1593) XVI. 18.
St. Margarete, see Margarita.
St. Margarite, river, in Canada, XVIII. 221.
St. Maria d'Agosta, latitude of, IV. 176.
St. Maria Island, II. 329; ambush at, 330, 342; latitude of, XVII. 133; one of the Azores, XX. 36.
St. Mark, first bishop of Alexandria, I. 144; apocryphal scripture attributed to, 154; the evangelist, body of, in Alexandria, VI. 9, 185.
St. Maron, monastery of, I. 384.
St. Maron, abbot, on Mount Lebanon, IX. 104.
St. Marta, described by Vaz (1586) XVII. 253.
St. Martha, province of, description of, XIV. 502; Spanish cruelties in, described by Las Casas (1529) XVIII. 125, 138.
St. Martha, river, negroes on, I. 327.
St. Martin, the, Portuguese ship at Swally (*1622*) X. 341.
St. Mary Island, latitude of, II. 157, 194; Cavendish at (1587) 157; Simon de Cordes at, betrayed by a Spaniard, 195; gold found in, 197; Spilbergen at (1615) 213; Lancaster anchored at (1601) 400, (1603) 437; one of the Azores, XVIII. 360; description of, 370.
St. Mary, the, loss of (1615) II. 216.
St. Matthew, Gospel of, found in India, I. 152; apocryphal book of, 154.
St. Matthew Bay, Sir R. Hawkins' pinnace in (1593) XVII. 157, 201; Pizarro at, 420.
St. Matthew, Point, Champlain and the natives at (1603) XVIII. 190.
St. Matthew, the, taken at Cadiz by the English (1596) XX. 11; at the Azores (1597) 38; distress of, 50; returns home, 55.
St. Maura Island, see Leukas.
St. Maure, the, Trigautius's ship (1618) X. 74.
S. Michael d'Iseo, monastery of, Matthew and the Portuguese at (1520) VI. 527; description of, 529; church ceremonies at, 531, 538.
St. Michael, town and church of (1520) VII. 37.
St. Michael Island, Jesuit college in, I. 470; one of the Azores (1601) XVI. 290, XX. 31, 36; description of, XVIII. 370; earthquake at (1591) 388; Lord Essex lands at (1597) XX. 32, 99, 108.
St. Michael, river, described by Knivet, XVI. 279.
St. Michael, the, Dutch ship, lost with her English crew (1619) V. 169.
St. Michael's colony founded by Pizarro, XVII. 421.
St. Nafissa, sepulchre of, in Cairo, VI. 17; pilgrimages to, 18.
St. Nicholas day kept in Russia (1614) XIII. 256.
St. Nicholas Bay, Russia, Chancellor at (1553) XI. 617; port of Russia, found by Richard Chancellor (1553) XII. 49.
St. Nicholas, the, ship of Cochin, captured by Sir H. Middleton (1612) III. 276.
St. Olaf, King of Greenland, XIII. 164.
St. Olave, King of Sweden (1028) XIII. 443.
St. Omar, Godfrey of, founder of

the Knights Hospitallers (1118) VII. 490.
St. Pablo, the, Bermudez's return to Portugal in (1559) VII. 376.
St. Paul, stoning of, I. 146.
St. Paul, Order of, Thomas Jones sent to Portugal by a Father of the (1609) III. 70.
St. Paul, city of, Battell sent prisoner to (c. 1589) VI. 370, 374; Battell sent to, a free man (1603) 389; inhabited by Portuguese, 419.
St. Paul, monastery of, Bermudez in the (c. 1539) VII. 338.
St. Pedro, the, Portuguese ship, burnt at sea (1621) X. 347.
St. Pero Gonçalves Telmo, a favourite saint in Castile (1586) IX. 197.
St. Peter, at Babylon, I. 143; bishop of Rome, 144.
St. Peter Island (S. Pierre), fight of Dutch and Portuguese at (1608) V. 221.
St. Peter Islands, sighted by Monts (1606) XVIII. 253.
St. Peter of Flushing, Dutch ship in Greenland (1618) XIII. 22.
St. Peter's Sand, latitude of, X. 289.
St. Philip, and the Eunuch, I. 146, 151; crucified at Hierapolis, 151; in Syria, 152; apocryphal book attributed to, 154.
St. Philip the Deacon, conversions made by, VII. 121, 233.
St. Philip, one of the Cape Verd Islands, discovered by Noli (1462) X. 10.
St. Philip, the, attacked by the Earl of Cumberland's ships (1594) XVI. 24.
St. Philip, the, Spanish carack, captured by Drake (1587) XVI. 122, 124.
St. Philip, the, and the *Revenge*, fight between (1591) XVIII. 389.
St. Philip's Bay, XVII. 241.
S. Salvador, first discovery of Columbus in America, II. 26.
St. Samson hospital, in Constantinople, VIII. 81.
S. Sebastian Island, near Brazil, II. 151; Cavendish at (1591) XVI. 169, 180, 191; described by Knivet, 286.
S. Severina, archbishopric of, I. 463.
St. Simeon, brother and successor of St. James the Just, I. 150.
St. Sophia, mosque of, in Constantinople, IX. 387; description of, 446.
St. Spiritus in Cuba, XIV. 445.
St. Stephano, Hieronimo da, voyage of, from Cosir to Aden, I. 110.
St. Stephen, Order of, instituted by Cosmo de Medici, I. 465.
St. Stephen, stoning of, VII. 556; martyrdom of, VIII. 217, 219.
St. Thomas, city of, Portuguese possession (1611) IV. 71, 308; description of (1567) X. 109; on the coast of Coromandel, 111; latitude of, 147.
St. Thomas, sepulchre of, at Malabar, or Coromandel (1320) XI. 300; legend of, among Indians (1597) XVI. 227.
St. Thomas Island, possibly discovered by the Phœnicians, I. 207; Spanish possession (c. 1609) VI. 109; Indian corn in (1600) 322; discovery of, 409, 469; products of, 410; discovered by John II. of Portugal (c. 1588) 469; trade in, 483.
St. Thomas, Straits of, mentioned by Clayborne, IV. 115.
St. Thomas, the, wreck of, IX. 198.
St. Thome, see St. Thomas.
S. Victoria, the, Magellan's ship (1519) II. 85; Cano and the, 118.
St. Vincent, Cape, English fleet at (1589) XVIII. 381.
St. Vincent coast, described by Vaz (1586) XVII. 265.

INDEX

St. Vincent Island, West Indies, Turner at (1606) XVI. 354.

St. Vincent Island, one of the Cape Verd Islands, taken by Parker (1601) XVI. 292; Middleton at, 298.

St. Vincent's town, described by Knivet, XVI. 287.

Saa, Martin de, Knivet slave to (1591) XVI. 196, 205; Knivet found again by (1597) 226; danger of, 251.

Saa or Sasa, Salvador Coria de, and the Indians (1597) XVI. 227; saved from drowning by Knivet (1598) XVI. 234; leaves Brazil, 237; at Pernambuco, 241; at Lisbon, 243.

Saavedra Ceron, Alvaro de, voyages of (1527) X. 49, (1529) 50; death of, 52.

Saba, see Sheba.

Sabaa river, division of the Mogul and Persian empires by, III. 85.

Sabæans of Sheba in Arabia Fœlix, I. 84.

Sabæi, the, of Arabia Deserta, I. 84.

Sabana and other places named after Sheba, I. 84.

Sabia, river, IX. 200; in Sedanda kingdom, 233.

Sablon Island, Frenchmen left on, by the Marquess de la Roche, XIX. 211.

Sacay, market town in Japan (1613) III. 455; goods to be bought and sold, 518; burning of Eaton's goods in (1614) 551.

Sachem and Squaw-Sachem, title of Indian chief and his wife in New England, XIX. 364; functions of, 387.

Sachetay, or Achetay, Og, Prince of, XI. 402.

Sachim, see Sachem.

Sachion, city in Tartary, described by Polo (1320) XI. 216.

Sacinus, letters of, to the Pope (1607) VII. 417.

Sacksie, Richard, successor to Charles Leigh at Guiana (1606) XVI. 343.

Sacraments in the Greek church (1589) XII. 605, 608, 611.

Sacrifice of the King of Culhuacan's daughter by the Mexicans, XV. 243.

Sacrifices, use of in the Mahommedan religion, IX. 106; human, in West Indies, XV. 304, 331; to the dead in Peru, 309; to idols in Mexico, 317; to the devil in Peru, 328; manner of, 328, 335; of a slave, 364; large human, in Mexico (1519) 510; of ten children in Mexico (1519) 512; to the idols, 551; religious, in Peru, XVII. 327, 366; among Indians, 529, XIX. 385.

Sacs, or Momese, description of, XIII. 453; ways and customs of, 454.

Safet, Sanderson at (1601) IX. 457, 473; colleges in, 458.

Sagadahoc, Sir George Somers at (1611) XVIII. 540.

Sagadahoc, river, Sir G. Somers bound for (1610) XIX. 78.

Sago, making of, III. 421; value of, 434.

Saguenay, Cartier's voyage to (1534) XVIII. 187; river of, 190; Champlain on the river of (1603) 200.

Sahara Desert, in Egypt, IX. 93.

Sahensa, Rubruck in, XI. 143.

Saich, King of Fez, of the Quatta family, and Mahomet (1495) V. 466.

Saiet city, Christ and his mother at, VI. 182; church built in, by Helen, Constantine's mother, 183.

Sailors, English, wrecked on Utias

Island (1601) II. 290; imprisoned by the Spaniards, 291; food of, V. 284; wasting of the lives of, 285; widows and children of, relieved by the East India Company, 290.
Sails of cotton cloth preferable in the South Sea, XVII. 135.
Saints, Island of, on Norway coast, XIII. 423; Quirino wrecked on, 424.
Sala, John, at Calicut (1500) II. 77.
Saladin, Sultan of Egypt, and Syria, I. 387; son of Azedunia, conquest of Jerusalem by, VI. 28; and Mamelukes, 29; nephew of Syracon, VII. 487; lord of Damascus, 489; conquests of, 495; Jerusalem taken by (1187) 497; his agreement with the Emperor of Constantinople, 499; King Richard and, 504; death of (1193) 507, VIII. 81.
Salagues, Port, latitude of, II. 223.
Salamanca, XIV. 476.
Salamander cloth, XI. 219.
Salamander of Flushing, Dutch ship in Greenland (1618) XIII. 22.
Salamon, Dutch killed at (1618) V. 112.
Sal-Ammoniac, pits of, near Tanassar, IV. 49.
Salaries of Portuguese naval officers (1583) X. 223.
Salbancke, or Salbank, Joseph, voyage of, to India, etc. (1609) III. 82-89; taken by pirates, 87; landed near Diul (1613) IV. 203; intends to go to Agra, 210; and the trade in the Red Sea (1618) 547; and the governor of Mocha, 548; firman for Mocha granted to, 557, (1618) 558; his journey to Sinan (1619) 563; his return, 565.
Salcete, territory in Portuguese India (1584) IX. 161; parishes in the territory of, 180; churches of, 181; hospitals of, 182.
Saldanha, Davis and Michelborne at (1604) II. 349; latitude of, Davis at (1598) 308; cattle of, 308; Lancaster at, illness of the crews at (1601) 396; people of, 398; Lancaster leaves, 399; Sir H. Middleton at (1604) 497, (1605) 500, (1610) III. 116; Keeling at (1607) II. 507; Captain David Middleton at (1607) 508, III. 51, 90, 114; Captain Hawkins at (1613) 28; Sharpey at (1608) 62; *Ascension* and *Union* parted at (1609) 74; description of, 194; natives of, 195; Floris at (1610) 319; train oil made at, 320; the *James* at (1614) IV. 88; latitude of, 92; Best at (1611) 120, (1614) 145; description of, 147, 155; cattle of, 162; fleet at, 175; the *Salomon* at (1612) 176; the *Expedition* at (1613) 181, (1613) 213; Captain Downton at (1614) 214, 251; Dodsworth at, 265; Milward at, 280; Walter Payton at (1614) 290; Sir Thomas Roe at (1615) 310; Childe and Newport at (1616) 502; Hatch at (1617) 535, (1621) 547; Pring at (1614) 567 (1615) 571, (1616) V. 2; the *James* at (1621) 31; Hore at, and Captain Adams' letters at (1619) 84; Shilling's fleet at (1620) 241; James I., King of, 242; Captain Blyth at (1621) 251; Edward Terry at (1616) IX. 4; Browne's ships at (1617) X. 499.
Salerne, Normans at the siege of, VIII. 2; Jewish schools at (c. 1160) 530.
Salettes, people living in prahs (1613) III. 334.
Salinos, salt made at, IX. 433.
Salisbury, Hubert of, Crusader (1190) VII. 502; executor of Bald-

win, archbishop of Canterbury, 502; earl of, and his brother Crusaders (1224) 516.
Salisbury Foreland, named by Hudson (1610) XIII. 377.
Salisbury Island, sighted by Baffin (1615) XIV. 389.
Sallee, in Fez, VI. 52, 70; besieged by Sheck (1604) 81; flight of Boferes to (1607) 98.
Salmanazar and the ten tribes carried in captivity, I. 326, 334; Assyrian King, VIII. 569.
Salmas, Shaba of Persia's camp at (1616) IV. 383, 458.
Salmon, Nathaniel, master of the *Salmon* (1611-1614) IV. 154; Milward and, 283.
Salmon, Robert, letter from, to Th. Sherwin (1618) XIV. 94; to Heley, 99, (1621) 101.
Salomo, Dutch at (1609) II. 538; fight at, 539.
Salomon, the, at the Needles (1612) IV. 77; voyage of, 119; Nathaniel Salmon, master of, 154; eleventh voyage of East India Company with (1611-13) 175-179.
Salomon, the, of the second voyage of the Joint Stock Company (1613) IV. 214, 226; and the Portuguese frigates, 226; H. Bennet sails in (1615) 254; news from, brought to Sir Thomas Roe (1617) 400.
Salomon of London, the, and Dutch ships at St. Helena (1613) III. 352.
Salonica, Jews in, VIII. 174; bishops named by Sir Henry Lello at, 260; Hebrew spoken at, 272.
Salowes, or Sallas, Alan, pilot of a Dutch ship at Cherie Island (1612) XIV. 41; in Greenland (1613) 48.
Salt, value of, in Ethiopia, VII. 52; Russian, XII. 510; a tribute paid to Mexico, XV. 454; pits in Australia, XVII. 225; made in Bermuda Islands (1609) XIX. 20; a commodity of Virginia (1619) 128, 145; specimens of, made in Newfoundland, sent to England (1622) 446.
Salt country, XVII. 51.
Salt Desert, in Persia, IV. 275.
Salterne, Robert, agent in Pring's voyage to Virginia (1603) XVIII. 322.
Salter, Nicholas, at Tripoli (1587) IX. 424 n.
Salt hills, mentioned in Ruttier, IV. 105, 113; unhealthy place, 544.
Salt Island, James Heemeskerk at (1601) II. 206.
Salt Isles, in the Straits of Sunda, IV. 569.
Salt Mountain, described by Polo (1320) XI. 210; money of, 261.
Saltpetre, saleable in Japan, III. 519.
Salt-Pits, in Tartary, a source of revenue (1253) XI. 10, 31; in Australia, XVII. 225.
Salt Water, distilled by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 90.
Salvador, town in Todos los Santos Bay, X. 522; besieged by the Dutch (1624) 524.
Salzedo, John de, Limahon and (c. 1566) XII. 158; governor of Manila (1575) 161.
Samara, kingdom of, in India, Polo's stay at (1320) XI. 295.
Samarcand, Samarchan, see Samarkand.
Samaria, or Sabastia, or Shomron, IX. 459.
Samaritan, the, Milward's voyage with (1614) IV. 280.
Samaritan of Dartmouth, the, Sanderson in (1590) IX. 425.
Samaritans, Assyrians called, I. 185.
Samarkand, city in Tartary, miracle related by Polo in (1320) XI. 214; described by Mandeville (1332) 393; Tamerlane at, 407; wise administration of Tamerlane at,

458; Memet at, 473; wars between, and Boghar (1558) XII. 26.
Samaron, Jewish city, XI. 139.
Sambo Bay, Parker at (1601) XVI. 297.
Samoeds, see Samoyeds.
Samoits, see Samoyeds.
Samorine, or King of Calicut, IV. 298; of Cranganor (1615) 495; court of the, at Panana (1618) V. 67.
Samos, birthplace of Pythagoras, I. 205.
Samoset, Indian, friendly to the Englishmen of New England (1622) XIX. 331 f.
Samoyeds, people of Tartar origin, XII. 583; meaning of their name, 584; Barents and (1595) XIII. 54, 161; apparel of, 55; Oneeko, and the, 171; trade of, in furs (1612) 207, 213, 237; guides in winter, 242; poverty of, 246; apparel of, 261; on both sides of the river Ob (1584) XIV. 293; natives of Greenland, a kind of (1605) 333.
Sampitay, Inez de Leiria and the Christians of, and Pinto at (1542) XII. 100.
Sampson, the, Dermer's provisions aboard (1619) XIX. 130.
Samson, Drake's corporal of the field (1585) XVI. 119.
Samson, the, at Jacatra (1618) V. 9; going to fight the Dutch, 11; taken by the Dutch (1619) 24 n.; at Patania (1620) 43; at Jambee (1619) 72; taken at Patania by the Dutch, 122, 146, 162, 172; Browne's ship (1617) X. 499.
Samson, the, Rut's ship, in Newfoundland (1527) XIV. 304.
Samson, the, Cumberland's ship (1591) XVI. 12.
Samson, the, Cumberland's ship, Nicholas Downton, captain of (1594) XVI. 22; Henry Clifford, captain of (1597) 27; returns to England, 83.
Samson, the, Hawkins' ship (1564) 112.
Samuel, prophet, sepulchre of, at Rama, VIII. 202, 548; habitation of, at Rama, 230.
Samuel, the bark, victualler of Sir H. Middleton's ship (1610) III. 115; dismissed, 116.
Sanaga, river, see Senegal.
Sanballat, Eben Sumbolac, son of, VIII. 260.
Sanchez, Alonso, his discoveries previous to Columbus' voyage (1484) XVII. 312.
Sancho, Pedro, occurrents in the conquest of Peru by (1534) XVII. 426-436.
Sancian Island, Xavier on (1541) XII. 245.
Sancius, Alfonso, a Jesuit, sent to Macao (1585) XII. 276.
Sancius, Michael, a Marsillian, captured by Cavendish to serve as pilot in the South Sea (1587) II. 165, 167.
Sancta Fe of Bogota, in Granada, XIV. 499; court of justice at, 577.
Sancta Martha, see St. Martha.
Sanctos, Friar Joanno dos, voyages of (1586-1597) IX. 197-255.
Sand, sea of, in Arabia, IX. 67.
Sande, Edward, Jesuit, in Macao (1585) XII. 277.
Sander, Richard, his flight from Bermuda to Ireland with his companions (1616) XIX. 200.
Sanders, John, overseer of the Weston Colony (1622) XIX. 370.
Sanderson, Dr., archdeacon of Rochester (1586) IX. 419; and the five books of Moses (1598) 435.
Sanderson, John, agent for Edward Barton in Constantinople (1596)

viii. 305; Barton's letter to, 313; London merchant, voyages of (1584-1602) ix. 412-440, 456-486.
Sandie Cape, Monts at (1604) xviii. 230.
Sands, Sir Edwin, treasurer of Virginia (1619) xix. 121, 134, (1621) 149.
Sandy, English consul at Aleppo (1596) viii. 315.
Sandys, George, his Relations of Africa (1610-1612) vi. 172-233; journey of, to Cairo, 187 ff.; journey from Cairo to Gaza, 202 ff.; voyage of (1610) viii. 88-248; at Jerusalem, 181.
Sanguelos, merchants of Manila called, ii. 175.
Sanguin, the Turk, conquests of (1142) vii. 480.
San Salvator, Portuguese in, vi. 110; city in Sundi, 457; description and history of (1588) 463-482; in Pemba, , 463; Portuguese quarters in, 464.
Santa Cruce, the, Portuguese carrack, attacked and taken by Norton (1592) xvi. 14.
Santa Maria, flagship of Columbus, ii. 24.
Santiago, Andre de, captain of Sena (1592) ix. 242; killed by the Zimbas, 243.
Santiago, city in Chili, Spanish ship at, captured by Drake (1578) ii. 130; near Quintero Bay, bark from captured by Cavendish's men (1587) 160; Noort at (1600) 195; gold mine at, 221; description of, xvii. 280.
Santiago, one of the Cape Verd Islands, discovered by Noli (1462) x. 10; taken by Drake (1585) xvi. 120.
Santiago de Cuba, description of the city of, xiv. 445, xvii. 522; products of, 523.
Santons, foolish Egyptian saints, vi. 191.
Santos city, taken by Cavendish (1591) xvi. 181; described by Knivet, 287.
Santos, Port of, Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) xvii. 87.
Sanxi, province in China, earthquakes in (1556) xi. 564.
Saphet, Sanziack of, and Acre, viii. 236; Emer of Sidon, Sanziack of, 241; formerly Tiberias, 242; Hebrew spoken at, 272; Biddulph at (1600) 292; Jewish university, 294.
Saphet river, Emperor Frederick drowned in (1190) vii. 501.
Saphran, monastery of, patriarchal church of Jacobites, i. 367.
Sappho, vi. 206.
Sapurgan, city described by Polo (1320) xi. 209.
Saquarema river, French trade on, xvi. 281.
Saracens, conquests of the, i. 281; etymology of the word, by Sozomen, 330; conquest of Spain by (712) ii. 9; of Sarra, origin of, ways of, vi. 217.
Saragossa, see Sargasso.
Sarai, new town on the Volga (1254) xi. 135; Rubruck at, 137.
Saray, see Caravanserai.
Sardan, besieged by the King of Damascus, vii. 476.
Sardanapalus, thirtieth and last Emperor of Assyria, i. 196.
Sardines, found near Panama, xv. 175; Oviedo's description of, 195.
Sarek Hogea, great vizier of Persia (1615) iv. 277.
Sarepta, viii. 244; prophet Elias and the widow's son at, 255.
Sares or Sayer, letter from (1615) iii. 558, (1616) 559; his misfortune in Cochinchina (1617) 561; at Siam, 564.

Sarfanta, formerly Sarepta, IX. 456.
Sargasso Sea, or Weedie Sea, II. 206; near the Tropic of Cancer, III. 254; latitude of, IV. 309.
Sariffoo Booboocarree, King of Moyella Island (1611) III. 363; note of, written in Arabic, 364.
Sarigue, description of a, XVI. 452, 521.
Saris, John, captain, voyage of, in the Erythræan Sea, I. 61; and the Japanese characters, 504; captain of three English ships (1611) III. 27; news of, found at Socotra by Master Pemberton (1612) 189; at Mocha, letters between Sir H. Middleton and, 190; and Sir H. Middleton, 191; letter from, to Sir H. Middleton (1612) 280; and the King of Rahita, 288; satisfaction granted to, by Indian ships, 291; in the Moluccas (1611) 320 ff., (1612) 406 f., 422; voyage of, to East India (1611-1614) 357-489; Indian ships' account settled by, 400; his notes on the Moluccas (1613) 431; lands in Japan, 442; privileges granted to, for trade in Japan, 465; return home of (1614) 488; and the governor of Bantam (1608) 502; sails for England in the *Hector* (1609) 503; letters from, to Richard Cocks (1613) 522; desertion of sailors of, 528; his return from the Japanese court, 547; Richard Cocks's letters to (1614) 550, (1617) 560; Cocks's letter to, concerning Japan (1622) X. 80; map of China by, XII. 470.
Sarmatia, former name of Russia, XII. 499; White and Black, 500.
Sarmiento, Pedro, soldier sent to China (1575) XII. 165; King Philip city built by (1583) XVII. 107, 273; in the Straits of Magellan (1586) 269; disgrace of, 274.
Sarques, market of Indigo at, IV. 261.
Sarracens, see Saracens.
Sarrays, see Caravanserai.
Sarre, Ralph, voyages of, XVI. 107.
Sartach, Rubruck's journey to (1253) XI. 8; revenues of, 10; Rubruck received by, 36; son of Baatu, 44; Rubruck meets (1254) 135.
Sarys, Master, English merchant in Banda, wounded by the Dutch (1605) II. 493; factor at Suquedana (1608) 522; his store of pepper, 545.
Sa Simon, Jesuit, letter from, concerning India (1597) X. 219.
Sasinozius, see Sacinus.
Sasquesahanocke, see Susquehannah.
Sassafras, brought back from Virginia, XVIII. 301,. 318, 320; uses of, 327; found in sandy ground, 329.
Satagan, port of, great market, X. 114; Fitch gone to (1585) 175.
Satisfaction asked by Sir H. Middleton of the Basha of Sinan (1612) III. 288.
Satyrs, mountain of, Ptolemy on, VII. 260.
Sautochio, Tamerlane's son and successor, XI. 468.
Savadi, or Savady, I. 84; kingdom of, 92.
Savage Islands, named by Baffin (1615) XIV. 383.
Savages, Greene betrayed by (1611) XIII. 404; see Natives.
Savalet, Captain, in Newfoundland (1607) XVIII. 284.
Savar, Sultan of Egypt, and Amalricus (1165) VII. 485, (1167) 487; slain by Syracon, 488.
Savedo, Don Jeronimo de, viceroy

of Goa, and Captain Downton (1614) IV. 229 ff., 263.
Savoy, swelling in the throat, common in (1605) XVIII. 239.
Sawaguatock, conspirators left at, by Captain Rocraft (1611) XIX. 276.
Saw-mills set up in Virginia (1625) XIX. 247; saw pits in Newfoundland, 413.
Saxon alphabet, Ulphilas Gotike and the, I. 505.
Saxons, conquest of England by the (c. 450) I. 280.
Sayer, Edmond, in Japan (1622) X. 82.
Saylot village, sugar and fruit market at (1609) III. 83.
Sayri Tupac, son of Manco Inca, XVII. 407.
Scacati, Baatu's kinsman, Rubruck's letters for (1253) XI. 25; Rubruck received by, 27.
Scalholden, in Iceland, bishopric, XIII. 495.
Scaliger, I. 311 n.; on the sea, 338; and the most ancient letters, 487, 489, 490, 493; letters compiled by, 494.
Scaliger, the elder, report of, VI. 200.
Scander, Selim Shah and the religion of, IV. 492.
Scanderoon, see Alexandretta.
Scassem city, in Tartary, described by Polo (1320) XI. 210.
Schala, Josephus, Ephemerides made by (1589-1600) XIII. 111.
Scherves, Indians, description of, XVII. 31.
Schnirdel, Hulderik, travels of (1534-54) XVII. 1-56; illness of, 38; leaves the *Assumption* (1552) 54.
Schools for the poor in Peking (1544) XII. 124.
Schot, Apollonius, of Middleborough, discourse of the Moluccas by (1617) II. 227; description of the Dutch power in the East Indies by, 230.
Schouten, John Cornelison, master of the *Horne* (1615) II. 233; hostage among Indians, 264; death of (1616) 282.
Schouten, William Cornelius, circumnavigation of (1615-1617) II. 232-284; discoveries of, 243 ff.; and the Indian King, 265; dispossessed of his ship and goods by the East India Company (1616) 283; return of, to Zeland (1617) 284.
Scianhai, town in China, weavers in, XII. 484.
Sciantum, province Zinim, latitude of, XII. 309; Father Matthew Riccius at, 312.
Sciarfeddin, Turkish historian, IX. 103.
Sciauquin, Jesuits granted a piece of ground at (1582) XII. 271; driven from (1589) 287.
Sciences, knowledge of, in Peru, XVII. 334.
Scilaù, or Scilan, a Chinese dignitary, voyage of (1595) XII. 294; wreck of, 296.
Scipidine, King of Ternate (1602) V. 210.
Scipios, the, in the Carthaginian wars, I. 198.
Sclavonia, Crusaders through (1096) VII. 454; Gazara in, 507; Sandys' description of, VIII. 89; situation of, 307; Captain Smith in (c. 1596) 325; Jews in (c. 1160) 592.
Scolaro, John, Alvarez's companion in Caxumo (1521) VII. 163.
Scortia, J. Baptista, Jesuit, on the Nile, VII. 405 n.
Scot, Edmund, discourse of Java by (1602-1605) II. 438-496; General Hymskerke and, 465; torturing ordered by, 467; Queen of Java

and, 471; Captain Cornelius Syverson and (1605) 481.
Scotland, two Roman sees in (1151) I. 459; archbishoprics and bishoprics of, 477.
Scotland, New, see Nova Scotia.
Scourge of Malice, the, Cumberland's ship built at his own cost (1595) XVI. 25, (1596) 26; twelfth voyage of the Earl of Cumberland in (1597) 27; taken back to England, 83.
Scout, the, Henry Joliffe, captain in (1597) XVI. 28; returns to England, 83; Gilman, captain of (1585) 119.
Scriptures, Apocrypha, I. 153, 154.
Scrivener, Master, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 478; president of the Council of Virginia, 487; his trading with Indians, 502; death of, 515.
Scurvy, Cavendish's crew ill of the, near the equinoctial line, XVI. 178; disease common near the equinoctial line, XVII. 75; its remedy, 77.
Scurvy-grass, description and medicinal properties of, XVIII. 239.
Scutari, VIII. 113; in Bithynia, 120; Council at, 121; Sanderson at (1597) IX. 432; building of (663 B.C.) 441.
Scythia, conquered by Ninus, etc., I. 195-198; Tartars of, Jewish origin of, 326, 332; Jews supposed to be in, 335; Caucasus in, VIII. 257; occupied by Tartars (1253) XI. 10.
Sea, propriety in the, I. 38-45; marriage of the Doge and the, at Venice, VIII. 88; colour of the, in West Indies, XVI. 51; dry, at the mouth of the Petchora river, XIII. 201; Green, Hudson in (1607) 302, 330; Black and Blue, Hudson in, 303.
Sea Adventure, the, flagship, Sir Thomas Gates in (1609) XIX. 1; in a storm, 6; leak in, 8; ashore on the Bermuda Islands, 13.
Sea-currents, in the Maldives, IX. 512; a cause of error in reckoning, XVII. 72.
Seafaring men, abuses of, on land, XVII. 60.
Sea-Horse, the, Moscovy Company's ship (1612) XIII. 15.
Sea-horse, the, called the *Gamaliel,* in Baffin's voyage to Greenland (1613) XIV. 47.
Sea-horse, the, Poole's ship in his voyage to Greenland (1612) XIV. 41.
Sea Horse Point, named by Baffin (1615) XIV. 393.
Seal, Grand Signior's, engraving of, III. 382; of Mahomed Hashen Comali Adeene Ashen, 402; of Nohaha Hassas, 403; Great Mogul's, IV. 468.
Seals of Mocha, specimen, III. 380; use of, in China, XII. 451.
Seals, described by Sir R. Hawkins, XVII. 111; voices of, XVIII. 282; a nourishing food, according to Argall, XIX. 81.
Sea-oare, noticed by Archer (1602) XVIII. 303.
Seas, Acosta on, XV. 31; ebb and flow of, 34.
Sea-sickness, causes of, by Acosta, XV. 26.
Seasons, in Guinea, VI. 319; in Gabon, 365; in Congo, 412; in India, X. 250, XIX. 392; difference of, in Russia, XII. 503; in Guiana, XVI. 375; in Brazil, 449; in Canada, XVIII. 274; in the Azores, 364; Newfoundland, XIX. 410.
Sebaldinæ of the Indies, discovered by Captain Wert (1600) II. 210.
Sebald's Island, named by Sebald de Wert, II. 242.
Sebaste, or Sebastoz, described by

Rubruck (1254) XI. 146; described by Polo, 199.
Sebastian I., King of Portugal, Bermudez's relation dedicated to, VII. 310; and Ethiopian affairs (1562) 398.
Sebastian, King of Portugal (1588) VI. 407; and Mehamet (c. 1609) 56; death of, 57; and the conquest of Angola (c. 1588) 432; and King Alvaro, 490; overthrow of, in Africa, 493.
Sebastian, King, and Francis Barrett, IX. 217.
Sebura, Peter, Spanish agent, and the goods captured by Drake (1580) XVI. 117.
Sechamir, Sultan of Arabia Fœlix (1503) IX. 87.
Sechi, surrendered to Mustapha, VIII. 500.
Seckaw Vienna in Austria, bishopric, university, I. 475.
Secretaries, names of, of the Council of the Indies, XIV. 589.
Sects, Mahommedan, V. 438 ff.; in Cairo, VI. 24; authors of four, VIII. 14.
Sedanda, King, death of, near Sofala (1597) IX. 204; kingdom of, 233.
Seed, strange, of Atcheen, used as poison, II. 315.
Seely, Thomas, captain of the *Minion* (1585) XVI. 119.
Sefferhittim, Jethro buried at, IX. 458.
Segelmess city, description of, V. 510.
Seilon, island, I. 83.
Sela or Sally, see Sallee.
Selden, his annotations on Eadermus, VIII. 5.
Selelgo, mountain, description of, V. 470.
Seleucus, at Babylonia, I. 117; Greek cities founded by, 260; successor of Alexander, VIII. 163; Seleuca built by, 533.
Selim I., Sultan of Constantinople, and his conquests, IV. 473; Great Turk, at Rosetta, VI. 9; Ghauri and, 12; at Cairo, 18; and the dignity of Sultan (1517) VI. 27; Aleppo taken by (A.H. 922) IX. 103; Turkish emperor, conquests of, XIII. 476.
Selim II., sepulchre of, in Adrianople, IX. 447.
Selim Ghe-hangier Shah, Great Mogul, and Captain Hawkins at Agra (1609) III. 11; English banished by (1610) 20; court of, 29; income of, 30; jewels, 32; his revolt against his father, 37; cruelties of, 38 f.; and his jeweller, Herranand, 41; punishments inflicted by, 43; religious ceremonies of, and feasts kept by, 45, 47, 49; and his son Shariar, 47; birthday of, 49; King of Delhi, wars of (1609) IV. 25; and Hamawne (Hamayun) 35; nephews of, converted to Christianity (1609) 40; hunting of, 46; Saray built in Fatehpur by, 50; King Tibbot and, 60; Sir Thomas Roe and (1615) 327; his love of painting (1616) 341, 344, 353; and Sir Thomas Roe, 349; ceremonies of his birthday, 352, (1617) 405; ceremonies of moving to his tents, 375; Sir Thomas Roe's presents to, 390; weighing of, 405, 473; description of his kingdom (1617) 430-434; King James I.'s letter to (1614) 435; his letter to King James (1615) 436; private religion of, 452; great seal of, 468; Coryat on, 473; portrait of, IX. 32.
Selimbria, port of, IX. 451.
Selimus, and Acre, VIII. 236; and Tyrus (c. 1289) 245.

Selinama city, directions from, to Cooropan, XVI. 410.
Sella, built by Mansor, V. 399; buildings of, 400.
Sellizure castle, Jenkinson at (1558) XII. 13, 27; products of, 14.
Selon, see Ceylon.
Selucia or Mosul, I. 359; or Babylon, 362 n.
Selutia, see Selucia.
Selymus, and the conquest of Egypt, VI. 173; at Cairo, 190.
Selymus I., and Campson Gaurus, VIII. 482; beaten by Ismael, King of Persia (1514) 498; Tauris taken by, 502.
Sembrano, Spanish carpenter in Chaccalla, taken by Cavendish (1587) II. 168.
Semiramis, invasion of India by, I. 117, 132; wife of Ninus, 195; conquests of, 196.
Sena, expenses made with the Portuguese fortress of, IX. 186; Friar Sanctos at (1592) 199; situation of, 221; fort of, 232; Consalous at (1560) 256.
Sendernaz, King of Zeilan (1320) XI. 297.
Senders, Thomas, Sir R. Hawkins' servant, fragment of a letter from (1593) XVII. 202.
Seneca, and the Greek Colony of Miletus, I. 256.
Senegal river, discovery and latitude of (1446) X. 9.
Senigar Saa, King of Persia (c. 1160) VIII. 571.
Sennacherib, conquests of, I. 197.
Sensitive plant in Porto Rico, description of, XVI. 98; in Guiana, described by Harcourt, 394.
Sentemur, son of Kublai, King of Caraian (1320) XI. 262.
Sephar, or Sepher, or Sephir, Mount, dwelling-place of Joktan's sons, I. 67, 86; Peruvian Andes, or, 86.
Sephta, see Ceuta.
Septa, Seupta, see Ceuta.
Sepulchre, Knights of the, VIII. 183.
Sepulchre, church of the, at Jerusalem, Sandys' description of, VIII. 185 f.; Benjamin on (c. 1160) 554.
Sepulueda, Doctor, Disputation between Las Casas and (1547) XVIII. 176.
Sequeria, Didacus Lupius, expedition of, to Malacca (c. 1508) II. 80, 81, 82.
Sequiera, Diego Lopez de, letter of (1526) VII. 214; Prester John's letter to (1526) 215-218; governor of India, 377; discovery of the Kingdom of Benin by (c. 1472) X. 11; discoveries of (1509) 25, (1520) 38.
Seragasso, see Sargasso.
Seraglio, the Great Turk's, described by Robert Withers (c. 1620) IX. 322; women of, 338; Jews in, 346; Agiamoglans in, 350; eunuchs in, 363; physicians in, 370; hospital in, 383; old, 389; description of, 447.
Serchthrift, the, sent to the North Coast to make discoveries (1556) XII. 52.
Serenegar, seat of Mansa Raja, IV. 70.
Serepore, or Serrepore, on Ganges, I. 85; Master Fitch at, 88.
Sergius, an Armenian monk, and the baptism of Mangu Khan (1253) XI. 84.
Serica Region, in India, I. 239.
Serigo, Helen's birth-place, IX. 413; Lithgow's description of (1614) X. 462.
Serkeffe, tombs of Kings of Gujarat at, IV. 167.
Serpent, description of a, by Schnirdel (1534) XVII. 11, 55.
Serpents, Oviedo's description of the flesh of, used as food in West

Indies, xv. 167, 230; in Mexico, described by Gomara, 536.
Serran, John, of the *S. Iago* (1519) II. 85; successor to Magellan, 107.
Serrepore, described by Fitch (1585) x. 184.
Servah, or Solomon Tower, IX. 96.
Servants, of officers of state in Portuguese India, wages of, IX. 173; of the Grand Signior, 358; of the Incas, XVII. 359.
Servia, in Turkey, VIII. 122; Julius Cæsar in, 306; situation of, 307.
Services, church, in Russia, XII. 603.
Sesostris or Shishak, I. 117; conquests of, 118, 197; King of Egypt, trenches of, VII. 295, 299.
Setico, on Gambia river, IX. 289; Marybucks or priests in, 300.
Sette Cotte, Doctor, Edward Barton and (1596) VIII. 315.
Seven Capes, the *Samuel* at (1602) IX. 439.
Seven Sisters, islands, VII. 244.
Severus, Alexander, Emperor, I. 272; sister of, at Leptis, 286; death of, at York, 199.
Seville, Magellan's departure from (1519) II. 85.
Seylan the Madune, tribute paid to Portugal by, IX. 164.
Seymer, see Seymour.
Seymour, Lord Henry, in the Spanish Armada fight (1588) XIX. 494.
Seynam Island, latitude of, Sir Hugh Willoughby at (1553) XI. 597; Jenkinson's description of (1557) 626.
Shalcans, Tartar people, XII. 581.
Shales, William, and the Mummy (1586) IX. 419 n.; companion of Sanderson, 421; at Tripoli (1527) 424 n.; at Bussorah (1583) 494, 499.
Shalmaneser, conquests of, I. 197.
Shamakie, Merchants of, and Jenkinson at Bokhara (1559) XII. 30; Russian trade at, 582.
Shame, castle of, meaning of, V. 458.
Shar, near Talguth, XIV. 279.
Share, of the King of Spain in the profits made in Potosi, XV. 79; in the quicksilver mines, 90; in pearls, 100, 231; in hides, 127; of the Incas in public revenues, 387; in the gold gathered in Peru (1581) XVII. 210, 213; of the gold in Cuzco (1533) 426, (1534) 432.
Sharefoo Boobackar, King of Moyela, his Note of Friendship, III. 364.
Sharing of Seed Lands between the Sun, the Inca and the natives of Peru, XVII. 355.
Sharks or tiburons, capturing, XV. 197; description of, and superstitions connected with them, XVII. 83.
Sharpey, Sharpy, Sharpeigh, Alexander, general of the *Ascension* (1610) III. 17, 27; voyage of, to East India, by (1608) 61-72; at Aden, 122; at Mocha, 124; Grand Signior's warning to, 139; news of, brought to Sir H. Middleton, 171, 249; his return expected by Sir H. Middleton (1611) 175; first Englishman at Aden, 217; letter from, to Sir H. Middleton, 255; escape from Surat, 257; and Mocreb Khan (1611) 263; letter from, to Captain Saris (1612) 390.
Sheathing of Ships, described by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) XVII. 115.
Sheba, Belcqis, Queen of, IX. 92; mines and buildings of, I. 75; visit of, to Solomon, 84; expedition of, 197; residence of, VII. 39; treasures of, 43; Meilech, son of Solomon and, 209; voyage of, to

Jerusalem, 256; possessions of, in Cafar countries, IX. 235.
Sheck, or Mahamet, son of Hamet, King of Fez, VI. 61; prisoner of Hamet (1602) 65; set free (1604) 71; Sidan defeated by, 73; King of Fez, 76; John Etina sent to Spain by (1608) 100.
Sheep, in West Indies, XV. 125, 214; in Porto Rico, XVI. 93; in Brazil, 500; used as horses in South America (1548) XVII. 45; of Mocha, 131; or Peru, or Llanas, 283.
Sheffield, Lord, captain of the *Beare* (1588) XIX. 493.
Shell money, used in Congo, VI. 417; in Bengala, 418; in China, 418.
Shem, sons of, I. 76; possessions of, 83.
Sherborne, Sighelmus, bishop of, travels of (883) II. 287.
Sherchan and Captain Hawkins (1608) III. 10.
Sherley, Sir Anthony, ambassador for Germany to Morocco (1604) VI. 81; at Morocco, 82; his preferment by the King of Spain (1608) 100; travels of, in Persia (1599-1601) VIII. 375-449, 516; and King Abbas (1599) 414; his advice to King Abbas, 422; illness of, 427; ambassador of King Abbas, 436; in Russia (1601) 444; voyage of (1596) XVI. 134; in the Azores expedition (1597) XX. 43.
Sherley, Sir Robert and Lady, bound for Persia (1612) III. 300.
Sherley, Sir Robert, at Lowribander, IV. 170; English ambassador to Persia (1612) 180; lands at Diul (1613) 201; in Ispahan (1615) 276; his going to Shiraz, 277; fate of, 296, (1616) 365; at Goa, 449; his embassy in Spain (1616) 459; Coryat and, in Persia (1615) 471; ambassador to Persia, VIII. 375, 384; detained by King Abbas (1599) 440; Cartwright and (1603) 516; travels of (1609) X. 374-385.
Shermall, consul of the Banyans, at Mocha (1610) III. 131; at Zenan, 140; ship of, and Sir H. Middleton, 161; and Sir H. Middleton, 167, 242.
Sherwin, Thomas, in Greenland (1614) XIII. 17; letter from, to Heley (1618) XIV. 93.
Shetland, Hudson at (1607) XIII. 294; Poole's ship driven to (1610) XIV. 2; Hall's ship near (1605) 319, (1606) 340.
Shilling, Andrew, captain, master of the *Anne Royall* (1618) IV. 547; firman granted to, for trading in Red Sea, 556; master of the *Anne* (1616) V. 1; voyage of, to Surat and Jask (1620-1622) 241-251; wounded in the Jask fight, death of, 248; captain of the *London* (1620) X. 324; death of, in a fight against the Portuguese (1621) 327.
Shimonoseki, Straits of, junk sheathed with iron kept at (1613) III. 454.
Ship, damaged by a fish (1615) II. 237; strange, met by Schouten (1616) 254; of Mildenhall (1599) 297; John Davis, pilot in a Dutch (1600) 305; English, in West Indies (1517) XV. 231.
Shipping, Dutch, in the East Indies (in July, 1616) II. 231; of Canton, described by Da Cruz, XI. 494.
Ships, of Prince Henry the navigator, II. 11; of Christopher Columbus (1492) 24; of Vasco da Gama (1497) 65; of Capralis (1500) 75; of Magellan (1519) 85; of Sir F. Drake (1577) 119; of Cavendish (1586) 149; of Noort (1598) 187; Dutch, 188; captured by Noort (1600) 195; Japanese, descriptions of, 200; De Wert's (1598) 206;

De Wert's in a storm (1599) 209; of Spilbergen (1615) 210, 215; Schouten's (1615) 232; of Benjamin Wood (1596) 288; of John Davis (1598) 306; of Michelborne (1604) 347; of Sir James Lancaster (1600) 392; of Sir Henry Middleton (1604) 496, (1610) III. 115; of Keeling (1607) II. 502; of Captain Hawkins, captured by the Portuguese (1608) III. 4; English, at Mocha, 24; of Sharpey (1607) 61, 62; of David Middleton (1609) 90; Dutch, in Bantam to lade pepper, 112, 113; at Mocha (1611) 155; Peter Bot, general of thirteen Dutch, 194; Portuguese, at Surat (1611) 248; English sailors and the (1612) 275; captured by Sir H. Middleton (1612) 287; satisfaction granted to Sir H. Middleton by Indian, 291; Dutch, at Saldanha (1610) 319; at Goa (1614) 336; English, at St. Helena, 342; Dutch, at St. Helena (1613) 352; Indian, at Mocha (1612) 389; accounts of Indian, settled by Captain Saris, 400; Portuguese, and Captain Hawkins at Surat (1608) IV. 20; Dutch, at Mal-Ilha, 122; Portuguese, at Surat (1612) 124; Captain Best and the Portuguese galleons (1612) 128, 131, 156, 164; burnt by the Portuguese, in India (1614) 225; Portuguese and English, at Swally, 226 ff.; Dutch, at Ternate (1615) 254; Dutch, cast away at Mauritius, 257, 265; captured by Payton (1615) 299; English, at Swally (1616) 363; Portuguese, wrecked, 381, 461; Dutch, wrecked at Damon (1617) 404; English, at Surat, 409; Dutch, in East India (1616) 512; Dutch and English, in Moluccas (1618) 540; English and Dutch, in East India (1618) V. 5, 9, 11, 13; Dutch, burnt, 16; English, captured by the Dutch (1619) 24, 82, 83, 145; in Japan, 28; Dutch, of the Eastern trade (1519-1601) 227; nine, of Jask fleet (1621) 251; building of, 282; of Abraham Cocke (1589) VI. 367; Indian, make of, IX. 22; Cafar, making of, 252; captured by Algiers pirates (1608-1619) 282; of India, described by Polo (1320) XI. 205, 291; of China, or junks, described by Da Cruz, 495; of Russia, described by Jenkinson (1557) 629; English, on China coast (c. 1601) XII. 219; swifter, called horses in China, 308; used as houses in China, 368; for trade, 370; Dutch, for discoveries in the North (1594) XIII. 37, (1595) 50; of leather, in Iceland, 515; foreign, fishing at Greenland (1613) XIV. 49; agreement between England and foreign, concerning fishing in Greenland (1613) 56; Danish, in Greenland, 90; names of, of Lord Cumberland in his twelfth voyage (1597) XVI. 27; of John Hawkins in his third voyage to Guinea (1567) 108; of war, Spanish, discipline on, XVII. 166; disputed point concerning, 170; defect of Sir R. Hawkins', 180; Spanish, in Virginia (1614) XIX. 117; fight between two, and the *Margaret and John* off Nevis Island (1620) 135; Spanish captain slain, 139; description of the, 142; English, sent to Virginia (1619-1620) 126, (1621) 143; Challons taken by Spanish (1606) 288; fishing, at Newfoundland (1615) 436; sent to the Bermuda Islands (1613-1614) 196, 197, 198, (1618) 201, 202; sent to New England (1623) 382; sent to Newfoundland (1610) 410, 416; building of, in Spain, for the

Armada (1588) 467; names of the, of the Spanish Armada, 468 ff.; Spanish, taken by Drake, 489, 491; nimbleness of English, 498; return of the Spanish, 504; English, fighting against the Spanish Armada (1588) 493; Spanish, burnt at Cadiz (1596) XX. 15; English, at the Azores (1597) 38; perils of high cargued, in a storm, 42; Spanish, captured by the English, 100; English, sent out to Virginia (1619) 126.

Shipwreck, help to be granted in case of, between Russians and Swedes (1616) XIV. 269; of the Spanish Armada, on the Irish coast (1588) XIX. 504.

Shipwrecks in Oviedo's twentieth book, XV. 232.

Shiraz, Duke of, ministers of, in conference with English factors (1621) X. 343.

Shire-Borne, see Sherborne.

Shiroan, described by Petlin (1619) XIV. 281.

Shirocalga, description of, by Petlin (1619) XIV. 280.

Shoes, Indian, in New Mexico, XVIII. 65.

Shole-hope, named by Gosnold (1602) XVIII. 304.

Shongosama, Emperor of Japan's son, Captain Saris's present to (1613) III. 452; Captain Saris's reception by, 464.

Short, Richard, master's mate of the *Moone*, runs away to the Portuguese (1621) X. 504.

Shotland, Shottland, see Shetland.

Shotten, Timothy, pilot in the Indian Company's fleet (1599) II. 330, 343.

Shracies, or people of Chaus, and Pasha Seleman (1606) VI. 91.

Siam, kingdom of, religion of, I. 317; Moores in, 322; King of, and the conquest of Malacca (1602) II. 419; ambassador of, and Captain Keeling (1608) 522; Captain Hippon at (1612) III. 318; the *Globe* at, 323, 407; Moores' trade at, 324; past history of, 326; Adams gone from Japan to (1614) 342; aloes, benjamin, etc., found at, 504; latitude, products, and weights of, 512; trade of, 550; factory at, 559; W. Adams at (1617) 564; King of, and the three Englishmen, IV. 138; ambassadors of, and Captain Best (1613) 139; factory at (1616) 305; ways of the people of (1511) X. 28; description of, taken by the King of Pegu (1567) 110; wars of Pegu with (1583) 163.

Sian, see Siam.

Siauceum, province Canton, Jesuits at (1598) XII. 314.

Siber, chief town of Siberia, XIII. 179.

Siberia, conquest of, by Russia, XII. 572; discovery of, by Russians (c. 1612) XIII. 171-179; ways and rivers leading from Moscovia to, 180-193; commodities for, 254; prince of, prisoner at Moscow (1584) XIV. 121.

Sichem, or Naples, taken by the Turks (1113) VII. 469.

Sicily, Pope's claim on, II. 53; conquered by Halcama, V. 502; nobles of, at the first Crusade (1095) VII. 426; Countess of, marries King Baldwin (1113) 470; William, King of, and Alexandria (1174) 489; Charles, French King's brother, and the kingdom of (1264) 524; described by Mandeville, XI. 369.

Sicklemore, Michael, journey of, among Indians, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 504; return of, 527; Ratcliffe, *alias*, killed by Powhatan (1609) 537.

INDEX

Sickness in Porto Rico (1596) XVI. 78.

Sidagios, Greek town, XIII. 470.

Sidall, English factor sent to Banda (1608) II. 522; and the King of Button, 527; debts owed to (1609) 538.

Sidan, son of Hamet, King of Tedula, VI. 61; succeeds his father in Fez (1603) 66; defeated by Sheck and Judar (1604) 73; his flight to Trimasine (1604) 75; at Tafilet, 76; skirmish at Alcatouy, 77; peace between Boferes and (1604) 78; battle between Abdela and (1606) 87; battle of Morocco between, and Abdela (1607) 94; second battle of Morocco between Bosoone and (1608) 98.

Sidania, town in Tedula, built by Sidan (c. 1609) VI. 66; destroyed by Judar (1603) 70.

Sidi al Dahi, madman of Tunis, V. 498.

Sidney, Sir Robert, in Scotland (1588) XIX. 508.

Sidon, and the Crusaders (1100) VII. 462; taken by King Baldwin II. (1100) 469; city of, 565.

Sidon, lord of, peer of Jerusalem, VIII. 68; emer of, 236, 241; Sandys at (1611) 238; Zabulon's sepulchre at, 239, 255; or Siiada, 539; destroyed by Guiboga (c. 1307) XI. 335.

Sidonians in the Persian Gulf, I. 193.

Siege of Troy, list of princes and their ships at the, I. 192, 193.

Sierra Leona, cape of, latitude of, VI. 366; the Gages, people from, 377, 386; Barerius at (1605) IX. 262; discovery of, X. 11; Cumberland at (1586) XVI. 5.

Sierra Leone, or Chariot of the Gods, I. 214; on the coast of Guinea, II. 148; Schouten's description of, 234, 236; Keeling seeking (1607) 503; bay of, described by William Finch (1607) IV. 1; Sir Francis Drake, Thomas Cavendish, Captain Lister, and others at, 1, 2; King of, 2; natives of, 2; products of, 4; tobacco used by natives of, 4; fishes of, 8; fowls and wild animals of, 9.

Sierras, hills of Peru, XV. 53; products of, 54.

Sigeum, promontory of, sepulchre of Achilles at, VIII. 103.

Sighelmus, bishop of Sherborne, travels of (883) II. 287.

Sigismund Bathor, Prince (c. 1596) VIII. 325; Prince of Transylvania, 329; rewards Captain Smith, 332; at Lipswicke, 341.

Sigismund, King of Poland, his league with Russia, XIV. 185.

Signior, Grand, seraglio of, IX. 322; women of, 338; officers and servants of, 358; heir of, 371; meals of, 372; apparel of, 381.

Signs of land, XIX. 42.

Sigonius, the Pope's historian, VIII. 26; on Pope Alexander (1071) 50.

Silk, raw, in Persia, III. 85; cheapness of, in China, XII. 490; make of, 496; coloured, 582; grass, worked by Virginian women (1610) XIX. 63; a commodity of Virginia, 127, 151, 245, 252.

Silks from China, raw and wrought, found in Bantam, III. 508; raw, at Nanking, 514; raw, use of, in England, V. 266; quantities of, used in Europe, 268 f.; in East Indies, 276; art of making, in Congo, VI. 429.

Silk-worms, in Scanderoon, VIII. 257; in China, XII. 496; Chrinisin, or crimson, 582; influence of certain winds on, XV. 25; and silk made in West Indies, 125; attempt to rear, in Virginia (1607) XVIII.

430; in Bermuda Island, XIX. 19; in Virginia, 127; King James' commendation of the breeding of, in Virginia, 154.
Siloam, fishpool of, VIII. 216, 545; town of, 548.
Siloe, see Siloam.
Silva, John de, fleet of, sent against Spilbergen (1616) II. 225; death of, at Malacca, 226; and the Spanish fort, Sabongo, in Gilolo (1611) 229.
Silva, Nuno da, Portuguese pilot, captured by Drake (1578) II. 123 n.
Silveira, Don John de, discoveries of (1518) X. 36.
Silver, alleged want of, in England, V. 293; in Bagamidri, VII. 208; Acosta on the value of, XV. 74; quicksilver used to refine, 75, 85; how to refine, with quicksilver, 91 f.; assaying, 96; covered mountain in Virginia, XIX. 112.
Silves, see Silva.
Silviera, Don Hector de, at Maczua (1526) VII. 212; Mecca ships, taken by, 219.
Similau, a pirate taken by Pinto (1540) XII. 62; and Faria gone to Calempluy (c. 1542) 81.
Simmes, Nicholas, in Hudson's third voyage (1611) XIII. 393.
Simon, Apostle, and the Articles of Faith, VII. 112.
Simon de St. Quintino, friar, sent by Pope Innocent IV. to the Tartars, his account given to Vincentius Beluacensis, XI. 168.
Simonesius, Jacobus, and the silver mines of Chicova (1608) IX. 258.
Simples, use of, in Egypt, VI. 200.
Sims, John, master of the *Hope of Amsterdam* (1606) XVI. 350.
Sinai, Mount, VII. 203, 566; St. Katherine monastery on, I. 354, VII. 289; Georgian patriarch on, VIII. 198; description of, 359-373, 590; monastery of St. Katherine on, described by Mandeville, XI. 371.
Sinaita, Anastasius, and the voyages of Solomon's fleet, I. 122; and Tarshish, 129.
Sinan, linen made at (1615) IV. 267; Pasha of, and English merchants at Mocha (1618) 553; firman of, granted to English merchants, 557; Salbank's journey to, 563.
Sinan Bassa, Vizier (1598) IX. 436; Beglerbie (1583) 501.
Sinari, country of, VII. 398.
Sinceu, latitude of, XII. 309.
Sinchi Roca, second Inca, son and heir to Manco Capac, XVII. 323.
Sind, market at, people of, IV. 171; latitude of, 307; limit of the Mogul's empire, 438, 443; Indus river at, 442; products of, IX. 495.
Sinde, see Indus.
Sindicin city, arms made in, XI. 230.
Singapore, Straits of, I. 85.
Singing of Indians, music of, XVI. 553, 556.
Sinnergan, described by Fitch (1585) X. 184.
Sinsay, Chinese merchant, and the Portuguese (1575) XII. 163; quarrel of Omoncon with, 204.
Sins confessed by Indians of Peru, XV. 345.
Sio, Sandys' description of (1610) VIII. 97; Biddulph at (1600) 249; in Pate Island, IX. 253; Sanderson at (1584) 413, 414, (1601) 456; Coryat at (1612) X. 393, (1613) 442; Lithgow at (11614) 271; head of the Russian church at (1589) XII. 587.
Sion, monastery of, conquest of, by Gradeus and the Portuguese (c. 1539) VII. 343.
Sion, Mount, friars of, and Sultan

INDEX

Solyman, VIII. 193; gate of, 225; David and Solomon's sepulchres at, 545.

Sionita, Gabriel, Collections of Asia, translated by (c. 1155) IX. 90-99; Collections of Arabia, translated by, 99-118.

Sipphara, near Euphrates, mentioned by Ptolemy, I. 86.

Sirazita, author of the *Arabicke Dictionarie*, IX. 99.

Sir-Dudley-Digges Cape, Baffin at (1616) XIV. 406.

Siremon, brother of Ken Cham, and Mangu Khan, XI. 71.

Sirian city, description of (1583) X. 156; chief port in Pegu, 216.

Siriangh city, given to the Portuguese by the King of Arracan (c. 1612) III. 327; taken by the King of Awa (1613) 332, 335.

Sir-James-Lankaster's Sound, named by Baffin (1616) XIV. 408.

Sir Thomas Smith's Island, XIX. 91.

Sir-Thomas-Smith Sound, discovered by Baffin and Fotherby (1614) XIV. 73; latitude of, 407.

Sirvana, VIII. 391, 494; Persian possession, 431; Cartwright's description of, 498.

Sistor river, in the Laos country, wonders of, XI. 483.

Sitabague, King of, conquest of Candes by the, V. 215.

Sivan, Richard, master of the *Roe Bucke* (1620) X. 325.

Sixtus IV., Pope, jubilee of, VIII. 50; wealth of, 66.

Sixtus V., Pope, and the relics of St. Jerome and Eusebius, VIII. 207; and Japanese Kings (1590) XII. 257; bull of (1588) XIX. 459-466; conspiracy against Queen Elizabeth made lawful by, 465.

Skind, see Indus.

Skinner, John, master's mate of the *Matthew* (1609) XIII. 286.

Skinner, William, at Babylon (1583) IX. 494.

Skinner, of the *Globe*, III. 325, 336; and the capture of the governor's son in Masulipatam, III. 339.

Skins of beasts and birds, tribute paid to Mexico, pictures of, XV. 468.

Skrutton, James, in Hudson's first voyage (1607) XIII. 294; in Hudson's second voyage (1608) 313.

Slander, against the *Warspight* (1597) XX. 59; explained away, 70.

Slany, treasurer of the Newfoundland Council, letter from John Guy to (1610) XIX. 410, (1612) 417; treasurer of the Newfoundland Society, 441.

Slave sacrificed at the feast Quetzacoalt, XV. 364.

Slaves, trade of, at Madagascar (1615) IV. 315; freed by Sir Thomas Roe (1616) 373, (1617) 421; of Gabom, compared to those of Angola, VI. 354; great market of, in Angola, 445; in Ethiopia, VII. 84; Christian, in Algiers (1619) IX. 272; market of, 279; in Turkey, 391, 452; in the Maldives, 547; of Portuguese in India (1583) X. 231; Tartars, XIII. 480, 481; of war, 487; an Indian tribute to the Spaniards (1522) XVIII. 107, 124.

Slavonia, Lithgow's description of (1614) X. 457.

Sleeve, see English Channel.

Slingsbie, Francis, captain of the *Pilgrim* (1593) XVI. 18; captain of the *Ascension* (1597) 26; captain of the *Consent*, 27; information brought by, 104.

Slobotca, Ligon at (1612) XIII. 240.

Smell of the shore, noticed by Archer (1602) XVIII. 303.

Smelt Bay, discovered by Schouten (1615) II. 239.
Smith, Fabian, factor at Colmogro (1612) XIII. 241.
Smith, John, captain, I. 492; travels and adventures of (c. 1596) VIII. 321-342; stratagem of, 326, 333; single combats of Turbashaw, etc., and, 330; reward of, 332; sold as slave, 334; escape of, 339; description of Virginia by (1607) XVIII. 420-459; occurrents of Virginia by (1606-1610) 459-540; imprisonment of, 462; energy of (1607) 465; taken by Indians, 468; his life saved by Pocahontas, Indian princess (1606) 472; and the Indians, 479; his departure from Virginia, 480; speech of, to his soldiers, 483; president of Virginia, his reforms, 493; his message to Powhatan, 497; his journey to Pamaunkee, 503; and Powhatan (1607) 505 ff.; and Opechancanough, 511; his clever dealings with treacherous Indians, 513; attempt made to poison, 517; King of Paspaheigh taken prisoner by, 520; his speech to the Drones, 525; president once more, 530; and the mutinies at the Falls (1609) 532; blown up with powder, 533; causes of his leaving Virginia, 534; unjust complaints against, 535; map of Virginia by, 540; extracts out of *Historie of Bermuda* by (1612) XIX. 193-206; his opinion of Virginia, 235; sent to New England to plant a colony (1611) 273; maps of New England by, 296; *New England's Trialls* by (1622) 297-311; fishings of, in New England, proofs (1614) 299.
Smith, Robert, his letter to his brother Henry (1620) V. 256.
Smith, Sir Thomas, portrait of, II. 376; voyage of Joseph Salbancke written to (1609) III. 82; letter from, to Floris concerning the company (1614) 341; Japanese privileges granted to (1613) 467; governor of the Merchants' Company, letter from, to Finch (1611) XIII. 205; voyage of Jonas Poole set forth by (1609) XIV. 1, (1611) 34; embassy of, in Russia (1604) 132-151; ceremonies of his reception in Russia, 133; at the court, 136, 142; departure of, 144; commission sent to, by Demetrius, 166; and the fifth voyage to the North-West (1616) 401.
Smiths Isles, discovered by Captain Smith (1607) XVIII. 421; Smith at (1607) 480.
Smolensk, archbishopric of, XII. 593.
Smyrna, Lithgow at (1614) X. 475.
Snakes, near the coast of India (1612) III. 293; venomous, at Paratee, XVI. 209; leaping, 215, 261; near Rio Grande, described by Knivet, 248; strange, in Brazil, 291; land, of Brazil, 457; venomous, 458; fresh water, in Brazil, 496, 523; Virginian, used for food, XVIII. 320.
Snocke, Reymie Simonson, of Schouten's expedition, hostage among Indians (1616) II. 264.
Snœr, meaning of, XIII. 535.
Soap-ashes, made in Virginia (1621) XIX. 151, 152.
Sobay or Sabay, Calico cloth made at, III. 82.
Sobi, the, named after Jobab, I. 84.
Socatora, see Socotra.
Soccabones, used in the Potosi mine, XV. 81.
Socienus, the Calipha, VIII. 372.
Socodanna, the *Darling* sent to (1613) III. 487; Dutch left at, 499; products and latitude of, 513; weights of, 514.

Socoma, John Peter, commander of the Dutch in East India (1619) v. 168; cruelty of, 172.
Socotora, see Socotra.
Socotra Island, Sharpey at (1609) III. 65, 67; Salbancke at, 87; Sir H. Middleton at (1610) 120, (1612) 188; bark of the King of, at Mocha (1611) 155; news of Captain Saris, found at, by Master Pemberton (1612) 189; Sir H. Middleton anchored at (1610) 204, 246; Arabs inhabitants of, 208; description of (1607) IV. 13, 293; aloes in, 16, 216, 293; civet cats in, 17, 322; churches in, 18; myrrhe in, 19; sighted by Captain Downton (1614) 252; latitude and description of, by Sir Thomas Roe, 319; people of, 321; people of, converted by St. Thomas, VII. 238; products of, 239.
Socrates, travels of, I. 201; *Ecclesiasticall Histories*, by, 202, 242; his report of Palladius, 243.
Soderinus, Franciscus, cardinal of Volterra, VIII. 25, 48.
Soderius, expedition by (1502) II. 79.
Sodom, in Russia, description of, XII. 33.
Sodom, Lake of, Lithgow's description of (1614) X. 489; see also Dead Sea.
Soerius, John, Jesuit, at Nancian (1598) XII. 314.
Soez, or Zoez, see Suez.
Sofala, gold in, II. 67, 76; the *Nova Palma* cast away at (1608) III. 61; coast of, 362; amber found at, 506; kingdom of, VI. 505, 506; supposed to be Ophir, 507; Portuguese fortress at, IX. 148; ivory found in, 162; expenses made with, 186; Friar Sanctos at (1588) 198; Captain Veyga at, 199; Friar John Madeira at (1592) 199; description of, 200; Moors of, 219.
Soil, quality of the, in Porto Rico, XVI. 88; of Bermuda Islands, XIX. 187; of New England, 392; of Newfoundland, 432.
Soil Camscoy, town near Siberia, XIII. 180.
Soldadia, or Sogdat, Nicolo Polo at (1250) XI. 189.
Soldan, see Sultan.
Soldania Bay, see Saldanha.
Soldiers, English, sent to Sweden against Poland (1609) XIV. 203; captains of, 221; forsaken by their ships in Jutland, 206; distress of, 215; in Russia, 216; difference between camp and garrison, XX. 85.
Solemnities, Indian, XVIII. 450, 451.
Soliman, see Solyman.
Soliman, leader of the Turks (1095) VII. 430, (1102) 465.
Soliman and the Knights of Rhodes (1292) VII. 525.
Soliman Pasha, governor of Cairo, and the conquest of Aden, VII. 240.
Solis, Alonso de, factor and overseer in Narvaez's fleet (1527) XVII. 438.
Solis, John de, his voyage to Brazil (1512) X. 32; river Plate discovered by, XVII. 265.
Soloente, Neptune's temple, built by Hanno at, I. 210; supposed to be Cape Cantin, 213.
Solomon, King, Treatise of the Navy of, I. 1-37; his dominions, 9; his navy sent to Ophir, 43; his voyage to Eziongeber, 50; and King Hiram, 61; fleets of, 65, 116; Pineda on the loadstone of, 71; Thomas Lopez and the gold of, 75; servants of, 115; helped by Hiram, 172; cisterns of, VIII. 246; sepulchre of, 546.

Solomon Islands, XVII. 152; description of, XIV. 561; names of, 562; discovery of, by Quiros (1610) XVII. 242; discovery of, related by Vaz, 289; products of, 291.
Solomon's Brass Pillars at Rome (c. 1160) VIII. 528.
Solomon's Temple in Jerusalem, VII. 459, VIII. 220, IX. 461.
Solon, travels of, I. 200.
Solos, in Cilicia, built by Solon, I. 201.
Solway Firth, I. 265.
Solyman, the Magnificent, and his fleet, built at Suez (1538) I. 64; V. 475; Sio taken by (1566) VIII. 99; hospitals built by, 135; Bitlis taken by (1535) 492; Van taken by (1549) 493; Tauris sacked by (1535) 503; storm in Persia, on (1534) 505; Bagdad taken by (1534) VIII. 520.
Solyman, Sultan, and Roxolana, VIII. 159; and the friars of Mount Sion (1611) 193.
Somatra, see Sumatra.
Somer, Master, in the *Swallow* (1609) XIX. 2.
Somers, Sir George (captain), voyages of (1595) XVI. 134; and the patent for Virginia (1606) XVIII. 399; sent to Virginia by Lord Delaware (1607) 529; arrives in Virginia, 539; death of, at Bermudas (1611) 540; Archer's letter concerning (1609) XIX. 1; praise of, 5; map of the Bermuda Islands by, 14; builds a pinnace, 27; his work among the mutineers, 37; leaves Bermuda (1610) 41; member of council, 60; fetches provisions from Bermudas, 61, 73; bound for Sagadahoc, 78; Bermuda called Summer or Somers' Islands after, 171; death of, 179; memorial of, in Bermuda (1621) 203.
Sonbat, flax market at (c. 1160) VIII. 590.
Sondiva Island, in Bengal, Fredericke at (1569) X. 137; Fitch near (1585) 185.
Songo or Sogno, near Demba, VI. 388; province of Congo, 443; description of, 456.
Soothsayer, Indian, subtility of a (1607) XVIII. 281.
Soothsaying, in Tartary (1253) XI. 88; strong belief of the Tartars in, 122; office of the soothsayers in Tartary, 124; evil caused by, 125.
Sope-ashes, see Soap-ashes.
Sophet Keri Alli, King of the Crim Tartars, at the Court of Russia (1584) XIV. 122.
Sophir (Cephir) Mirza, son of King Abbas, VIII. 400; and the daughter of the King of Lahore (1599) 438.
Sophonee Cossock, merchant of Puloway, at Bantam (1615) IV. 256; and the agreement concerning English possessions, 512; bound for Wayre, 516; killed in the *Swan's* fight, 517, 531.
Sophronius, patriarch of Jerusalem, his letter of commendation on behalf of Sanderson (1601) IX. 480.
Sorcerers, importance of, in West Indies, XV. 350.
Sorlings Islands, in Magellan Strait, Spilbergen at (1615) II. 212.
Sorongo, or Surunga, dwelling-place of William Adams (1613) III. 451, 460; Captain Saris at, 458.
Sortassus, Tartar village, XIII. 469.
Sortellane, Count, father to Consalvus Sylveria, Jesuit, IX. 258.
Sosa, Gonzalo de, in Congo (1490) X. 13.
Sosa, Ruy de, in Congo (1490) X. 13.

Sosa, Lionell of, and Chinese trade, XI. 541.
Sosa, Manuel or Gaspar, and Bermudez (1539) VII. 316; his advice to Bermudez, 346; captain in Ethiopia, 353; Bermudez saved by, 355; keeper of Bermudez, 372.
Sosatavarez, Melchior de, voyages of (1529) X. 53.
Soso, John de, and Knivet's condemnation (1597) XVI. 217.
Soto, Alonzo de, governor of Chili (1593) XVII. 136.
Soto, Ferdinando de, his voyage to Florida (1538) XVII. 521-550, XVIII. 1-51; Indian conspiracy against, XVII. 536; travels of, XVIII. 10; death of (1542) 40.
Soto Major, Don Francisco de, and his trade in cartasses or passports (1611) III. 172; Sir H. Middleton and, at Dabul (1612) 188; and Sir H. Middleton at Surat, 248, 258.
Soul, immortality of the, believed in by Mexicans, XV. 561.
Sounding at sea, an English practice, commented on by a Spaniard, XX. 121.
Souricois, Indians of Canada, XVIII. 219.
Sousa, Don Pedro de, captain of Mozambique (1593) IX. 243.
Southampton, Henry, Earl of, and Captain Waymouth's voyage to Virginia (1605) XVIII. 335; treasurer of Virginia (1620) XIX. 134; letter from King James to (1621) 154; captain of the *Garland*, rescues the *St. Matthew* (1597) XX. 50.
Southern Cross Constellation, height of the, taken by the Earl of Cumberland (1596) XVI. 50.
Southerne, Richard, Coryat's friend at Sio (1612) X. 393.
South Sea, Drake in the (1578) II. 128; discovery by Schouten of a way to the (1616) 243, 245; discovered by Valboa (1513) X. 33; Cortez and (1522) 40; Cumberland's first voyage intended for the (1586) XVI. 5; Drake beholds the (1572) 114; Thomas Cavendish's voyage to (1591) 151, 177; Sir Richard Hawkins' voyage to (1593) XVII. 57-199; sea-current in, 74; Sir R. Hawkins in, 127; few men needed to man a ship in, 152; Giros' discoveries in (1609) 217; Nunez in (c. 1527) 507; probabilities of a passage, XIX. 253; name of, 254.
Southwell, Captain, sent ashore by Cavendish and slain by Portuguese (1591) XVI. 189.
Southwell, Sir Robert, captain of the *Elizabeth Jonas* (1588) XIX. 493.
Sozomen, *Ecclesiastike Histories* of, I. 202, 242.
Spachies, see Spahis.
Spahan, see Ispahan.
Spahis, description of the, horse soldiers, VIII. 124.
Spain, title of the King of, I. 254; Roman citizenship granted to, 267; languages spoken in, 268, 274; invasions of, 280, 282; origin of, 291; conies, and olive branch, on coins of, 294 n.; dioceses in, 467-470; revenues of, 469, 470; death of the Queen of (1613) III. 523; Sir Robert Sherley's embassy in (1616) IV. 459.
Spain, King of, his share in the profits made in Potosi, XV. 79; in the quicksilver mines, 90; in pearls, 100; in hides, 127.
Spain, New, former history of, XV. 234; conquest of, by Cortez (1519) 437, 505-518; description of, by Vaz (1586) XVII. 247; after the conquest, described by Las Casas (1517) XVIII. 109.
Spalding, Augustine, and the King

of Button (1609) II. 527; English house in charge of, 531; letter-bearer of Keeling to the Dutch, 537; and the King of Macassar, 544; factor at Bantam, 545; Jurabassa of David Middleton (1608) III. 60; and David Middleton (1609) 91, 99; at Lantore, 101; at Puloway, 108; in the second junk, 109.

Spaniards, landing of, in Mexico (1517) XV. 287; in Brazil, XVII. 1 ff.; treachery of, 20; revenge of Indians on the, 22; fight of the Carios with (1542) 39; cruelty of, to the Indians, by Jerome Benzo, 292; character of the, in America, by Las Casas, XVIII. 87; cruelties of, 89 ff.; ingratitude of, 92; Sir John Hawkins and the, at St. Juan d'Ulloa (1567) XIX. 263.

Spanish possessions in Africa, VI. 109-112; wealth of, 111.

Sparrey, Francis, left in Guiana by Sir Walter Raleigh (1595) XVI. 301-309.

Sparrows, West Indian, described by Oviedo, XV. 177; night, 220.

Spartianus, I. 273, 286.

Spaulding, Captain, V. 21; in conference with the Dutch (1620) 27; his letter to Captain Bonner (1619) 74; joint letter of, to Courthop (1618) 118.

Speculation, a philosophical, I. 337, 347.

Speedwell, the, at Tecou (1616) IV. 288; sent to the relief of the *Æolus*, 289.

Speedwell, the, Pring's ship (1603) XVIII. 322.

Speilberge, the, Dutch ship, joins herself to Lancaster's fleet (1602) II. 422.

Spelman, Sir Henry, praise of, XV. 413.

Sphærus, Stoike philosopher, I. 204.

Sphink, see Sphinx.

Sphinx, of Egypt, IX. 418.

Spicerie, trade of, disputed with the Portuguese (1617) II. 227.

Spiceries, Covillan's discoveries of (1487) VII. 155.

Spicery Islands, see Moluccas.

Spices, David Middleton's labours to get, III. 95 ff.; cargo of David Middleton (1610) 115; scarcity of, in the Moluccas (1613) 416; worth of, 431; Machian Island, rich in, 433; value of, in Japan, 449; rules for the choice of, by John Saris, 504; trade in, in Puloway, etc. (1615) IV. 256; quantities of, consumed in Europe, V. 268 f.; used in England, 277; former prices of, 291; rent of, in Portuguese India, IX. 160; price of, in Babylon, 494; where found, X. 202 f.; in India, 310; found in West Indies, not peculiar to them, XV. 107; found in the Straits of Magellan (1593) XVII. 125.

Spiders, Oviedo's description of West Indian, XV. 165; of Bermuda Islands, XIX. 194.

Spilberg, Captain, mentioned by General Wyborne van Warwicke at Bantam (1603) II. 448; and the English factors at Bantam, 450.

Spilberg, George, Dutch commander at Atcheen (1601) V. 206; and the Portuguese caravels at Cape Verde, 208; ships of, at Atcheen (1602) 213.

Spilbergen, Bartholmew, governor of Batchian (1616) II. 230.

Spilbergen, George, voyage of (1614-1617) II. 210-227; mutiny on board the ships of (1615) 211, 212; general of the *Amsterdam* (1616) 283.

INDEX

Spindola, Christopher de, in Soto's expedition (1539) XVII. 522.
Spinning, Indian way of, XVIII. 443.
Spirito Sancto, Cavendish bound for (1591) XVI. 161, 190; Indians of, described by Knivet, 250; port of, distance from, to most parts of Florida, XVIII. 51.
Spitzbergen or Greenland, XIII. 6.
Spoil, beasts of, in West Indies, XV. 130; of Cadiz, edict concerning the (1596) XX. 14.
Spragge, return of, from the Deccan Leskar (1617) IV. 403; imprisoned at Burhanpur, 428.
Spring, Thomas, Englishman, in Captain Wert's Company, death of (1598) II. 208.
Spring, hot, turning into stone, XV. 44; hot and salt, 45.
Springs, petrifying, etc., at Guania Velica, XIV. 527; hot, in Guadaloupe (1607) XVIII. 405.
Spurway, Thomas, letter from, to the East Indian Company (1616-1617) IV. 508-535; and the agreement concerning English possessions (1616) 512; leaves for Bantam, 524; losses of, 531; and the Dutch (1616) V. 89, 92; his agreement with the chiefs of Puloway and Pularoon, 183; surrender of Rosinging and Wayre to (c.1620) 184.
Squanto, native of Patuxet, New England, sold by Hunt (1622) XIX. 333; friendly to the English of New England, 333.
Squibe, Captain, Mansell's envoy to Algiers (1620) VI. 136.
Squire, captain in the *Aide* (1606) XVI. 356.
Squirrels, flying, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 433, XIX. 115.
Stachys, Bishop of Constantinople, I. 147.
Stacie, Philip, in Hudson's second voyage (1608) XIII. 313; illness of, 314.
Stackwell, William, and Sir Thomas Roe's journal (1615) IV. 441; Coryat's message to, 481.
Stacy, Walter, and the Dutch (1616) V. 89, 92; prisoner of the Dutch at Puloway (1619) 165.
Staffe, Philip, in Hudson's third voyage, put out in the shallop (1611) XIII. 399.
Stafford, Captain, sent ashore by Cavendish and slain by the Portuguese (1591) XVI. 189.
Stafford, Edward, in Virginia (1585) XVIII. 299.
Stambol, see Constantinople.
Standard of the Tartar army, XIII. 491.
Standish, Miles, captain, lands with a company in New England (1622) XIX. 315; finds a kettle and corn, 317; chosen captain of the New England colony, 330; and the forces of New England, 345; at Manamoycke, 354; at Mattachist, 359; at Manomet, 360; at Weston's colony (1622) 373.
Stanfew, Sir Hugh Willoughby's ships at (1553) XI. 597.
Staper, Richard, letter from Mildenhall to (1606) II. 299-304.
Star, blazing, with a tail, seen in Tercera (March, 1590) XVIII. 382.
Star, North, observation of, by Hudson (1609) XIII. 339.
Starkey, Anthony, sent overland to England from Swally (1612) IV. 133, 165; poisoned, 149.
Starkie, William, merchant in Lancaster's fleet (1602) II. 422; English factor in Bantam, 432, 446; illness of, 449; death of (1603) 450.
Starre, the, Dutch ship, at Nero (1616) IV. 513; fight of, with the *Swan*, 516; surrendered to the

English (1620) 545; sails for Amboyna, 546.
Starre, the, English ship, loss of, in the Straits of Sunda (1619) v. 24; taken by the Dutch, 83; taken at Bantam by the Dutch, 122, 124.
Starta Point, named by Castro (1541) VII. 272.
States Island, crystal stones at, XIII. 48; Barents at (1595) 58.
Statues in Tiahuanacu, XVII. 337.
Statyra, Darius's daughter, wife of Alexander, I. 231.
Staurobates, King of India, and Semiramis' invasion of India, I. 117; Semiramis and, 196.
Staverton, letter from, to Courthop on Dutch rapine (1618) V. 115; his opinion of Jurotinge (1620) 126 n.; letter from, to Hayes, 132.
Steele, Richard, merchant at Surat, and Captain Downton (1614) IV. 217; sent to Persia, 224; at Surat (1615) 257; at Amadavas (1614) 260; journal of (1615) 266-280; firman for England, 277; at Dover (1616) 279; and Sir Thomas Roe (1617) 416; projects of, 416; wife of, 418; and his workmen presented to Selim Shah, 427.
Steerage, Portuguese and Spanish, Sir R. Hawkins on, XVII. 91.
Stepan Batore, King of Poland, and the Emperor of Russia, XII. 571.
Stephen, the Pope's procurator in England (1224) VII. 515.
Stephen, King, and the papal supremacy, VIII. 30.
Stephenson, in the *Dolphin*, at Surat (1621) X. 329.
Stevens, Richard, in the *Dragon*, at Cherie Island (1608) XIII. 276.
Stevens, Thomas, rector of a college in Salcete (1609) IX. 569.
Steward, duties of a, by Sir R. Hawkins (1594) XVII. 162.
Stichimborgi, Quirino at (1432) XIII. 435.
Stills, used at sea for fresh water, XX. 119.
Stockam, Minister, his opinion of the Indians of Virginia (1619) XIX. 134.
Stockholm, Barkley at (1605) XIII. 458; English soldiers at (1609) XIV. 213.
Stolewisenburg, besieged by Duke Mercurie (c. 1596) VIII. 328.
Stone, Samuel, at Tripoli (1587) IX. 424 n.
Stone, stolen by some English sailors (1601) II. 290; stolen from them by Don Rodrigo de Fuentes, 291; great store of building, in Congo, VI. 468; the black, in the temple at Mecca, IX. 106.
Stone, remedy for the, found in the head of the ox-fish, XVI. 483.
Stoneman, John, Henry Challons' voyage written by (1606) XIX. 284-296; prisoner on the *Peter of Sivill*, 289; partial freedom of, 292; flight of, 294.
Stones, precious, in India, I. 103; in Arabia, etc., 105; precious, in Sumatra, II. 318; precious, III. 83; volcanic, used for building in West Indies (c. 1588) XV. 63; writing with small, in Peru, 378; Turkey, tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 462; emerald, 468; precious, used as facial decoration by Indians, XVI. 228, 246; found at Menuare, by Knivet (1601) 260; transparent, found at Marwin river, 405; set as a facial ornament in Tiembus and Curendas Indians, XVII. 8, 10; in Virginia, XVIII. 320.
Store-houses in China, described by Pinto (1544) XII. 125.
Storm, Sir Thomas Gates in a, described by Strachy (1610) XIX. 6.

INDEX

Storm at sea, described by Weymouth (1602) XIV. 317; described by Dr. Layfield (1596) XVI. 101.

Strabo, I. 61, 64, 72, 87, 119; on Alexandria, 120; on Homer's *Erembos*, 193; opinions of, on Tearcon, 197; travels of, 204, 206; and the language of the Carians, 257; and the Greek colonies, 258; and Cirta, 260; and the beginnings of Rome, 265; and the languages of France and Spain, 268; on the Gallic tongue, 273; on the Spanish tongue, 275; and the speaking of Latin in Spain and France, 285; on the languages of France, 289; on Carthage, 293; on the torrid parts of Africa, 309; on circumcision, 329, 330; and the depths of the sea, 343; on Selutia, 359; quotations from, VII. 288, 292; on Suez, 294; meaning of Abases, by, 401; on Persian horses, 514.

Strachy, William, account of Sir Thomas Gates' wreck written by (1610) XIX. 5-72; member of the Council of Virginia, 60.

Strangers, in China, XII. 440, 464; not allowed in the Azores, XVIII. 367.

Stratagem of the Tartars in Hungary, XII. 576; of the Earl of Cumberland, off Penechia (1596) XVI. 31; of the Indians at war, 546; of the Indians of Chili against the Spaniards (1586) XVII. 278, 374; of Soto, at Costa (1540) XVIII. 5; of the Indians against Soto, 17; of Moscoso, to hide Soto's death from the Indians, 41; sea, against the Spanish Armada (1588) XIX. 497.

Strategy of the Tartars, XII. 576.

Straw, Peter, Bermudez's envoy to King Gradeus (c. 1539) VII. 348.

Straw, fires of, to melt gold, XV. 91; bridge of, over Chiquitto lake, 386.

Streets, of Canton, XI. 488; etiquette when in Peking (1598) XII. 310; length of the, in Nankin, 365; civilities of, in China, 395; of Mexico, described by Gomara, XV. 541; Cadiz, narrow (1596) XX. 16.

Stropene, or Stroopeny, Michael, and Newbery's servant (1581) VIII. 459; agents of, at Balsara (1583) IX. 495; and the imprisonment of Newbery, 498.

Strosse, Peter de, rashness of, XX. 106.

Strowd, George, and the Greenland trade (1620) XIII. 24.

Stroza, Peter, secretary to Pope Paul V., on Chaldeans and Nestorians, I. 449-456.

Studly, Thomas, Cape merchant in Virginia (1606-1610) XVIII. 459.

Stukley, Thomas, his treason in Ireland, XIX. 454.

Sturgeon, found in Virginia (1609) XIX. 3, 209; a frigate's lading of, at one draught, 97.

Styles, merchant in Lancaster's fleet (1602) II. 422; captain, death of, at Bantam (1604) 480.

Suachem, see Suakim.

Suakim, port on the Red Sea, VI. 35; Turkish possession, 112; boundary of Ethiopia, VII. 250; shoals of, 259; channel, 259; Aspi, or Aspix, former name of, 262, 401; description of, by Castro, 262; trade of, 263.

Suarez, Lopez, general of the Indies, VI. 519; Zeila taken and burnt by (1517) VII. 179; Bermudez's first voyage to India with, 377; governor of India (1516) X. 35, (1518) 36.

Suarez, Pedro, governor of Porto-

Rico, and the Earl of Cumberland (1596) XVI. 80.
Suatinose, Gourdon at (1611) XIII. 222; described by Logan (1612) 235.
Sucana, river, tributary of the Dwina, XI. 629.
Succadania, John Saris sent to (1608) II. 522; Dutch voyages to, III. 113; in Borneo, diamonds in, 114; David Middleton's factory at (1611) 322.
Succession, to the throne in Turkey, order of, IX. 361.
Succuir, province and city, described by Polo (1320) XI. 220; described by Memet, products of, 469.
Suceu, Father Matthew Riccius' description of (1608) XII. 312; compared to Venice, 490.
Suchimilcos, or first Linage of Navatalcas, XV. 236; wars between, and Mexicans, 265.
Suera, Indians of, tortured by Captain Gotierez (1641) XVII. 294.
Sues, see Suez.
Suevians, King of, and the Indians, I. 209.
Suez, Soliman's fleet built at (1538) I. 64; John de Castro's voyage to (1541) 110; distance from the Straits to, 112; Turkish dockyards at, VI. 112; Portuguese voyage to (1541) VII. 236; in Egypt, 278; Jews crossing the Red Sea at, 290; City of the Heroes, former name of, description of, 294, 295.
Suffange-elbahar Island, Castro's description of, VII. 285.
Suffragans of various archbishoprics, I. 462, 463.
Sugar, found in Bantam, III. 508; price of, 515; in Barbary (c. 1609) VI. 60; making of, in St. Thomas Island (1588) 410; price of, in China (1602) XII. 371; abundance of, in China, 496; making, in West Indies, XV. 125.
Sugar-works, in West Indies, XV. 57.
Suimbas, nation like the Giagas, VII. 359.
Suiskie, conspirator against Demetrius (1605) XIV. 177; emperor, 180, 182, 194; his letter to Mericke, 184; cruelty of, 197; imprisoned and taken to Poland (1611) 224.
Suite, Henry, master in the *Elizabeth of London* (1603) XVIII. 330; brings the ship home, 335.
Suker, or Suckar, industry of, III. 85, 88.
Sulaka, Simon, patriarch of Mosul, I. 414; residence of, 415.
Suleiman, Timbuctoo founded by, V. 521.
Suliman's Watering, Castro at (1541) VII. 301.
Sulphur, found in Mexican volcano, XV. 62.
Sultanas, or Soltania, city, VIII. 466; Cartwright's description of (1603) 505.
Sultanas in Turkey, IX. 341.
Sultan, dignity of, abolished by Selim I. (1517) VI. 27; officers of, 30.
Sultans, or Princes, sons of the Mogul called, IX. 51.
Sultan-Seid-Ben-Seid, Sultan of Socotra (1615) IV. 319.
Sumatra, I. 90; or Taprobone, 92, II. 117; gold mines of, I. 94, IV. 104; voyage of the *Dragon* to, I. 114; St. Thomas in, 151; latitude of, growth of rice in, II. 317; haven of, 318; islands near, 353; Michelborne at, 364; the *Thomas* bound for (1614) III. 342; Captain Saris at, 405, 484; benjamin found at, 504; mentioned in Ruttier, IV. 102; latitude of, 109; Celebar,

town in, 177; William Nicholas, factor at (1618) 538; sighted by Pring (1615) 569; Conti at (1444) XI. 396.
Sumatra Islands, Iambi one of (1616) II. 231.
Summer Bay, named by Noort (1599) II. 192.
Summer Islands, see Bermuda.
Summers, see Somers.
Sun, eclipse of the, in East India (1614) IV. 568; eclipse of the (November 7th, 1565) VIII. 360; worship at Haaulam (c. 1160) 581; gradual disappearance of the, noted at Pustozer, Russia (26th November, 1611) XII. 226; return of the (25th December, 1611) 227; phenomena of the, noted by Hudson, 320; phenomenon of the, in the North (1596) XIII. 62; disappearance of the (in October) at Nova Zembla, 95; reappearance of (24th January, 1597) at Nova Zembla, 110; visible night and day at Nova Zembla (on 30th April) 125; worshipped by Indians, as well as other celestial bodies, XV. 303, 305; temple of, at Cuzco, 316, 340; superstitions concerning the, in Peru, XVII. 333; ploughing of the lands consecrated to, 356; adoration of the, 365.
Suncar, Micer, sent by Venetian merchants to treat for the ransom of Portuguese prisoners (c. 1539) VII. 374.
Sunda, Straits of, the *James* at (1612) IV. 80; the *Expedition* at (1613) 212; English ships at (1620) 545; English ships in (1620) 545; the *Starre* taken by the Dutch at (1619) V. 124; Dutch fleet at (1595) 196; Harminius at (1601) 207.
Sungai, African language, V. 315, 519.
Sunne, the, Browne's ship (1617) X. 499; loss of (1618) 500.
Superstition concerning sharks accompanying ships, XVII. 83.
Superstitions, of the Moguls, IV. 451; Maldivian (1602) IX. 534; in China, XII. 453; metempsychosis, 455; West Indian, XV. 157; of the Indians, Acosta's report of, 302, 309, 312, XVI. 247; divination, 345; in Brazil, 419; of Americans, 551, 557; Canadian, XVIII. 199; of seamen, concerning sea lights (1610) XIX. 11; Indian, 384.
Suquedana, see Succadania.
Sur, Port of, later name of Tyre, I. 351.
Sur, Sea of, or South Sea, XV. 203.
Surat, Captain Hawkins at (1608) III. 1-70; Mocreb Khan, viceroy of, 2; Jesuits in, 6; plots against Captain Hawkins in, 7; Captain Hawkins leaves, 9; Salbancke at (1609) 82; Sir H. Middleton at (1611) 172; boat from, bound for Goga, 247; Portuguese frigates at, 248; governor of, prisoner of Sir H. Middleton, 266; Sir H. Middleton leaves, 270; Captain Sharpey's return from (1612) 390; value of English goods at, 398; the *Hector's* betrayal at, by Portuguese (1608) 500; Captain Hawkins lands at (1608) IV. 19; Jesuits at, 26; description of, by William Finch (1609) 27; Ufflet's way from Agra to, 60; Captain Best at (1612) 123, 132; governor of, and Captain Best's trading licence, 125; custom and custom house in, 28; factory at (1616) IV. 305; Sir Thomas Roe lands at, as ambassador (1615) 323; English ships at (1617) 409; description of, 439; good trade at, 465; Hatch at (1618) 537; captain of, entertained at Mocha (1619) 559;

Portuguese fleet at (1617) v. 4; Captain Shilling's voyage to (1620) 241; English fleet at, 248, (1621) 251; Thomas Rastell, chief factor at (1621) x. 329; English ships at (1621) 329.
Surena, general of the Parthians at Carras, VIII. 485.
Surgeons, inferiority of Spanish, XVII. 188.
Surgery, Indian, XVIII. 448.
Surius, and the Mexican Christians, I. 313.
Surucusis, Indian country, XVII. 29; treachery of Nunez against (1542) 37.
Sus, conquered by Gehoar, V. 317; description of, 369; silver mines in, 373; conquered by Xarif (c. 1609) VI. 55; Boferes, King of, 61, (1603) 67, 68; Sidan, King of (1604) 78.
Sus, river, V. 369.
Susan, the, Lancaster's ship (1600) II. 392; John Heyward in, 393; Henry Middleton, captain of, sent to Priaman (1602) 416, 429; death of Habbakuck Pery, master of, 480; sent home with a lading of pepper (1604) 481; Richard Hacknesse, master of, 481; Middleton's ship (1604) 496; at Bantam, 497; loss of (1605) 500.
Susan Constant, the, ship for Virginia (1606) XVIII. 460.
Susan Parnell, the, Drake's ship, lost (1595) XVI. 130.
Susis, Darius' camp at, I. 224; taken by Alexander, 226, 231; Nearchus going to, 239.
Susquehannah, description of a, XVIII. 427, 439; their presents to the English (1607) 489.
Sutcliffe Inlets, Dermer taken prisoner by the Indians at (1619) XIX. 131.
Swallow, the, Hawkins' ship (1567) XVI. 108, (1564) 112; Drake's ship (1585) 119.
Swallow, the, Captain Moone in (1609) XIX. 2; damaged at sea, 3.
Swally, latitude of, III. 185; trees of, sighted by Sir H. Middleton, 247; market at, 261; tides at, 271; English ships at (1616) IV. 363; safety of the port of, 465; Childe anchored at, 504, 507; Pring's fleet at (1617) V. 4, 5; Captain Shilling at (1620) 243; near Surat, English ships at (1621) X. 326.
Swan, Richard, master of the *Roe Bucke*, Captain Shilling's voyage related by (1620) V. 241; master of the *Hart*, 248; relation of the fight off Jask by (1620) 252-255.
Swan, the, taken by the Dutch (1616) V. 88, 99, 166, 173.
Swan, the, Browne, captain of (1621) X. 503.
Swan Island, Baffin at (1615) XIV. 394.
Swart Cliffe, in Nova Zembla, latitude of, XIII. 322.
Swearing, on board Sir R. Hawkins' ships (1593) XVII. 81; no, in Peru, among the Indians, 325; Captain Smith's punishment for, XVIII. 499; forbidden on the ships of the Spanish Armada (1588) XIX. 480.
Sweden, treaty between Russia and (1616) XIV. 256; treaty between Denmark and (1613) 271.
Swedes, dealings of the Russians and, XII. 573.
Sweeting, John, ship of, for Robert Tomson, etc., his voyage to America (1555) XVI. 107.
Sweeting, Robert, his kindness to English sailors in West Indies (1567) XVI. 110.
Swetinoz, cape near St. Nicholas Bay, Russia, XI. 627.
Switzerland, Cantons of, I. 475.

INDEX

Sword-fish, in Brazil, XVI. 486; fight of a whale and a, XVII. 85; fight of a whale against a thresher and a, XVIII. 404, XIX. 21.
Swords, wooden, with stone edges, XV. 537; Indian, XVIII. 442.
Syam, see Siam.
Sybilla, sister of Baldwin IV. (1173) VII. 489; Queen of Jerusalem (1186) 496.
Sylva, Jeronimo de, commander in Gilolo (1617) II. 229; Master del Campo, and Captain Saris (1613) III. 428.
Sylveria, Consalvus, Portuguese Jesuit, in Africa (1560) IX. 255; martyred, 257.
Sylvester II., Pope, and his unholy pact, VIII. 24.
Sylvia, or Sylvis City, conquered by English (1188) II. 10.
Sym, province, near Cathay, diamonds in, XI. 311.
Symarons, see Cimaroons.
Synagogue, Coryat's description of a (1613) X. 433.
Synde river, III. 85, 88; see also Indus.
Synopolis province, Rubruck's description of (1253) XI. 6.
Syntra, Gonsalo de, Portuguese discoverers, fate of (1445) X. 9.
Syo, see Sio.
Syracuse, taken by Tancred (1039) VIII. 3.
Syria, Greek spoken in, I. 261; Arabian spoken in, 262; Roman colonies in, 269; Christians in, 312, 351-354; Drusi near, 324; ecclesiastical division of Antioch, 459; conquered by Gehoar, V. 317; Queen Dido coming from, to Africa, 493; Turks in (1115) VII. 470, (1120) 472; earthquake in (1170) 488; Amanus hill in, VIII. 257; Comagena, Biddulph in (1600) 279; Armenians in, 489; kingdom of, described by Anthonie (1307) XI. 316; subdued by Alau, 333; invaded by Abaga, 340; invaded by Casan (1301) 346, (1303) 351.
Syverson, Cornelius, captain of Dutch ships, and Scot, in Bantam (1605) II. 481.

Tabagie, or feast of the natives of Canada (1603) XVIII. 191.
Tabasco, province of, description of, XIV. 477.
Tabernacle of Vitzliputzli, XV. 239.
Tabolola, Dutch fort, Captain Saris at (1613) III. 421; in Machian, 433.
Tabor, VIII. 234, 242; monastery of, 68; Biddulph on (1600) 295; Mount, IX. 458.
Tacitus on Galba, I. 267.
Tadousac, in Canada, XVIII. 190; Champlain at (1603) 218.
Taffasal, taken by the Dutch (1608) III. 499.
Tai, city near Mocha, III. 137; Sir H. Middleton at, 149; illness of Richard Phillips at, 235.
Taicosama, rightful heir of Japan (1613) III. 455; temple built by, in Kyoto, 470; father of Prince Fidaja-Same (1614) 551, 568.
Taicosania, see Taicosama.
Taide, Don Luiz de, viceroy of India, IX. 163.
Taidu city, built by Kublai Khan (1320) XI. 239.
Taief, near the Red Sea, IX. 93, 94, 95.
Tailboyes, English factor at Bachu (1580) XII. 39.
Tainfu, kingdom and city in Tartary, described by Polo (1320) XI. 255.
Taiso's letter to Riccius (1598) XII. 314.
Talbot, Walter, and Richard

Phillips, the young Englishman turned Mahommedan (1611) III. 149; return of the young Englishman, 167.
Talbot, the bark, Drake's ship (1585) XVI. 119.
Talcke Island, discovered by Noort (1599) II. 191.
Talguth, near Ortus, XIV. 279.
Talipoies, Indian priests, I. 85.
Tallow, Russian, XII. 508.
Tamarind Bay, Captain Downton at (1614) IV. 252; Payton at (1615) 293; Sir Thomas Roe at (1615) 318.
Tamas, Shah of Persia, VIII. 390, 495; Bagdad yielded to, 520.
Tambaycke, precious metal in Atcheen, II. 409.
Tamberlaine, see Tamerlane.
Tambur, King of Catay, Petlin received by (1619) XIV. 275.
Tamerlane, the Great, ancestor of Selim Shah, IV. 56, 326; invasion of, in Persia, VIII. 405; Com ruined by, 509; conquest of India by, IX. 29; ancestor of the Great Mogul, 47; *History of*, by Alhacen, the Arab, XI. 401-468; origin of, 402; his wars with the Moscovite, 404; marriage of, 406; his wars with China, 408, 418; and the King of China, 435; and Bajazet, 444; victory of, over Bajazet, 454; virtues of, 461; administration of justice by, 467; death of, 468; or Timur, conqueror of China, XII. 431.
Tamiset, language of the Brebers, VI. 59.
Tammarin, Captain Saris anchored at (1611) III. 370; latitude of, 373.
Tamor Khan, sixth Emperor of the Tartars (1307) XI. 359.
Tamoyes, Indians, Knivet's description of, XVI. 262.
Tanais river, Christians on, I. 310; modern name of, Don, 314; Mahommedans on, 317; Georgian Christians near, 355; Rubruck near (1253) XI. 33; described by Rubruck, 34.
Tananor, Maldivian trade at (1602) IX. 560.
Tanara Island, geographical position of, II. 523.
Tanasari, see Tenasserim.
Tanaus, the Scythian, conquest of, I. 197.
Tancrèd, nephew of Boamund, at the first Crusade (1095) VII. 427; leader of a division of the first Crusaders, 441; at Ascalon, 451; at Castle Caiphas (1100) 462; governor of Antioch during Boamund's imprisonment (1101) 464; passes the Euphrates (1110) 469; death of (1112) 469; at the siege of Salerno, VIII. 2; sons of, at Syracuse (1039) 3.
Tanda in Gouren, near Ganges, X. 181.
Tandoia Island, Legaspi's landing on (1566) XII. 150.
Tanger, Tangia, Tangiara, see Tangier.
Tangier, founded by Sedded, son of Had, V. 461; taken by the Portuguese (1470) X. 11.
Tangoa, Portuguese friars at (1575) XII. 175, 210.
Tangodor, or Mahomet, brother of Abaga, Saracen renegade (1282) XI. 341; and Argon, son of Abaga, 342; death of, 343.
Tangu, King of, and the King of Pegu (c. 1612) III. 326; kingdom of, fate of (1599) X. 214 f.
Tangut, nation of, XI. 65; writing in, 97; described by Polo (1320) 220; provinces and cities in, 228, 229; Memet in, 469; kingdom and city of, XIII. 230.

Tansis, former name of Tunis, v. 494.
Tansuso, Portuguese friar at (1575) XII. 169, 210.
Tapaneca, see Ascapuzalco.
Tapia, taken by Drake (1595) XVI. 129.
Tapines, savages of the river Plate, and Peter Carder and his friends (1578) XVI. 137.
Tapiroussou, animal of Brazil, described by Lerius, XVI. 518.
Tapnis or Taphins, Amalricus's navy at (1167) VII. 487; taken by Crusaders (1222) 513.
Taprobone, possibly Sumatra, I. 92; or Taprobant, 93; or Taprobane, 109; or Sumatra, St. Thomas in, 151; see also Ceylon, Sumatra.
Tapuyas, seventy-six nations of, in Brazil, XVI. 444 ff.
Tar, or pitch, Russian, XII. 511.
Taradant, sacked by the Turks, VI. 55; sugar at, 61; Sidan at (1604) 78.
Tarenate, see Ternate.
Target and club, tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 463.
Targets, Indian, XVIII. 442.
Tarsa, kingdom of, described by Anthonie the Armenian (1307) XI. 310.
Tarsus, Cilicia, St. Paul's birthplace, I. 126, 130, VIII. 256, IX. 432; Boamund and Tancred at (1095) VII. 431; taken by Baldwin (1098) 457; death of Hugo Magnus at (1102) 466.
Tartar river, Tartar people named after, I. 327; in Tartary, XI. 174.
Tartars, wars of, I. 200; or Crimæi or Præcopitæ, 305; Mohammedans, 316; Morduites near, 324; Jewish origin of, 326; circumcision of, 329; religion of, 332; Turkish auxiliary forces, VIII. 128; Crymme (Crim) Tartars, 340; Buckehawrd, 438; Rubruck's travels among the (1253) XI. 6; description of their ways and customs, 10 f.; duties of, 21; faith of, 122; Pope Innocent IV. and (1246) 168; description of, 178, 186; description of, by Anthonie (1307) 361; described by Da Cruz, 484; in China (1544) XII. 129; Pinto, Mendez, etc., and the captain of the, 131; King of the, receives Pinto, Mendez, etc., 134; conquest of China by the, 401; dealings of Russia and the, 573; subtlety of, 575; description of, 581; pasture-progress of the, XIII. 463; of Taurida, 475; election of the Khans, 476; court of the Khan, 477; tribute paid to the Khan, 481; weapons of, 490.
Tartarus, etymology of, I. 130.
Tartary, Marco Polo in, I. 311; religion of, 358; Mahommedans in, 391; or Kashgar, ferry from Delhi to, IV. 57; or Scythia, 471; mountains of, IX. 13; King of, vassal to the Grand Signior (c. 1620) 359; provinces in, described by Polo (1320) XI. 212-219, 257, 258, 264, 270; cities in, described by Polo (1320) 270, 271, 272; empire of, described by Mandeville (1332) 392.
Tartessus, in Spain, supposed to be Tarshish, I. 126.
Tascaluca, Cacique of, receives Soto (1540) XVIII. 9.
Tashkend, enemies of, XII. 25.
Taskent city, see Tashkend.
Tatou, see Armadillo.
Tatta, or Gutu Negar Tutta, in Sind, IV. 53, 168, 171; great city near Diul; great trading at, 268, 296; geographical situation of, 430.
Tatten, Richard, prisoner of the

Dutch (1618) v. 8, 96; master's mate of the *Thomas*, 105.
Tatton, John, voyage of the *Pearle* written by (1612) III. 343.
Taumaco Island, described by Quiros (1610) XVII. 233, 240.
Taurica, see Taurida.
Taurida, Slavonish spoken by the people of, I. 298; people of, converted by Cyril, 395; Rubruck's description of (1253) XI. 6; Broniovius' description of, XIII. 471.
Taurinum, chief city of Piedmont, I. 473.
Tauris, razed (1611) IV. 58, (1617) 402; Argerone near, 383; formerly named Ecbatana, 470; shops of, inferior to shops of Fez, V. 419; Persian possession, VIII. 430; city of, Newbery at, 467; prophet Daniel at, 501; taken by Selymus I. (1514) 502; taken by Solyman (1535) 503; Persian general at (1618) IX. 409; city, described by Polo, XI. 202, 314.
Taurus, Mount, in Western Asia, I. 322; limit of the Mogul's empire, IV. 438, 443.
Tavantin Suyu, native's name for Peru, I. 67.
Tavasco river, Grijalva trading on (1518) XV. 505.
Tavay, Gulf of, in Pegu, X. 117.
Tavern in Virginia, XVIII. 501.
Taxiles, Indian King, Alexander and, I. 229.
Tayth, described by Petlin (1619) XIV. 281.
Tea, Chinese, XII. 417.
Tearcon, Tirhakah supposed to be, I. 197.
Tebe, in Sofala, products of, IX. 236.
Tebeth, province conquered by the Great Khan, XI. 258.
Tecla Maria, Abyssinian priest, on the religion of Abyssinians and Copts, I. 403-411.
Tecleay Manot, founder of the Plurimanes Monastery Order, VII. 390.
Tecoa, Tecoo, Tecou, Tecu, Keeling at (1608) II. 518; pepper found at, 519; market at (1609) III. 78; lading of the *Union* at, 81, 201; *Darling* and *Thomas* bound for (1612) 288; *Pepper-corne* at, 295; trade done at, by Sir H. Middleton, 295; *Trades-Increase* aground at, 296; latitude of, 345; mentioned in Ruttier, IV. 104; Captain Best at (1613) 143; notes for, 160; the *Expedition* at, 211; the *Thomas* at (1614) 284; subject to Atcheen (1616) 301; people of, 302; factory at (1616) 305; English fleet at (1619) 542; Dutch factory at (1618) V. 9; English ships at (1619) 23; Hore sent as factor to (1618) 70; English ships at (1619) 74; trade at, 75; English ships captured at, 24, 82, 122, 124; English prisoners of the Dutch at, 145.
Tecua taken by the Turks (1133) VII. 479.
Tedith, near the Valley of Salt, VIII. 482.
Teeth, elephants', sold by the Samoyeds (1611) XIII. 214, 237.
Tegaza, or Tegazza, salt pits at, V. 514, 515; salt found at (c. 1609) VI. 60, 108.
Teixera, Tristam Vaz, discoveries of (1418) X. 5.
Telanjang, mentioned in Davis' Ruttier, IV. 105; the *Aeolus'* goods on (1616) 289; the *Sunne* lost at (1618) 539, V. 9; sighted by Pring, 569; Sir Thomas Dale at (1619) 72; description of (1618) X. 500.
Telensin, or Tremizen, description of the kingdom of, V. 474.
Temendfust, harbour, destroyed by Goths, V. 486.
Templars, military Order, against

Mahommedans, I. 481; first, (1126) VII. 477; Knights Hospitallers called, 491; and Frederick II. (1224) 515; civil wars of, with Hospitallers (1259) 524; condemnation of (1292) 525; military order of the, VIII. 69; abolition of the, at the Council of Vienna (1312) 193; Benjamin on (c. 1160) 544.
Temple of Solomon, Sandys' description of, VIII. 220.
Temple of Vitzliputzli, in Mexico, Acosta's description of, XV. 319.
Temples, Indian, XVIII. 450.
Temples, Mexican, described by Gomara, XV. 548.
Temur, son of Cingis, son of Kublai, heir of Tartary (1320) XI. 237.
Tenasserim, city in Siam, X. 115.
Tench, William, slain in an ambush of the natives of St. Lucia Island (1605) XVI. 327.
Tencheday, object of worship in Japan (1613) III. 462.
Tenduc, or Tenduch, King of, or Presbyter Johannes, I. 310; Mahommedans in, 318; Nestorians in, 358; residence of Prester John, XI. 229.
Teneriffe, Peak and Island of, description of, XVI. 49, XVII. 64.
Tennis played in Mexico, described by Gomara, XV. 532.
Tenoxtiltan, city of Mexico, foundation of, XV. 246.
Tentoria, Raimund, viscount of, at the first Crusade (1095) VII. 447.
Tents of Prester John, VII. 192 ff.
Tenuch's reign, picture of, XV. 418.
Tepeque, taken possession of, by Gusman (1530) XVIII. 59.
Tequantepec, conquered by the Mexicans, XV. 273.
Terada, Persian boat, IV. 188.
Teraltas, volcano in the sea near Bantam, V. 222.
Tercera, or Terceira, one of the Azores, description of, XVIII. 360; fight of (1589) 379; comet seen in (March, 1590) 382; wreck in sight of (1591) 393; chief island of the Azores, description of, XX. 35; English ships at (1597) 65; pier described, 101.
Terceras Islands, see Azores.
Teresa, daughter of Alphonsus VI., II. 9.
Teresha, Sir Robert Sherley's lady (1612) IV. 180; and Coryat (1615) 471.
Ternate, King of, and Portugal (c. 1508) II. 83; one of the Moluccas, 112, III. 512; Portuguese in, II. 118; Drake and the King of, 141; Dutch possession, Spilbergen at (1616) 225; Spanish forts in, 228, 230; Dutch forts in (1617) 227; the *Morning Star* of Rotterdam at (1616) 282; Dutch ships from (1609) 529; revenues of the King of, taken by the Hollanders (1609) III. 93; sloop from, at Bantam, 113; King of, and Captain Saris (1613) 418; wars of, with Tidor, 430; spices in, 432; and the Spanish conquests, 433; Dutch merchants left in (1606) 492; Admiral van Carle taken at (1609) 503; Spanish and Dutch settled in (1621) V. 180; wars between Tidor and (1605) 188; letter from the King of, to King James (1605) 191; Dutch ships at (1599) 205; Galvano's description of (1512) X. 31; description of, XIV. 553.
Terra Firma, Ursino's relation concerning (1581) XVII. 207-212; first land conquered by the Spaniards, after the islands (1586) 251; Spanish cruelties in (1514) XVIII. 102.
Terrenate, see Ternate.
Terry, and Prince Khurram, and

English goods (1616) IV. 388; Selim Shah, 391.
Terry, Edward, voyage of, to East India (1615) IX. 1-54; portrait of, 16.
Terzae, or Spanish regiments (1588) XIX. 478.
Tescuco, voluntarily subject to Mexico, XV. 267; King of, and his privilege to crown the King of Mexico, 404; chastised by Cortez (1519) 516.
Tessell, see Texel.
Testimony, of Friar Mark of the Spanish cruelties in Peru, XVIII. 144; of the bishop of Mexico, 147.
Tete, Friar Sanctos at (1592) IX. 199; stone fort at, 232; jurisdiction of, 241; Captain Chaves of (1592) 243.
Tetigius, a Romanian at the first Crusade (1095) VII. 435.
Tetushagorod, latitude of, English merchants at (1579) XII. 33.
Teudilli, Indian governor of St. Juan d'Ulloa, and (1519) XV. 507.
Texel, departure of George Spilbergen from (1614) II. 210; first Dutch fleet leave (1595) V. 196; return of the Dutch to (1596) 200; second Dutch fleet leave (1598) 201; return of four ships of second fleet, 202; return of the second fleet (1600) 205; Peter Bot sails from (1599) 205; Dutch fleet's departure from (1602) 213; fleet's return to (1604) 217; Verhuef's departure from (1607) 220.
Tezcallipuca, god of repentance in Mexico, Acosta's description of, XV. 313, 327; temple of, 321; feast of, 358.
Thabor, see Tabor.
Thacon, idolatrous priest in China (c. 1604) XII. 481.
Thacqifi, a chief sectary among Arabians, IX. 95.
Thadmur, built by Solomon, VIII. 553.
Thagia, sepulchre of a Mohammedan saint in, V. 399.
Thaigin, castle near Pianfu, XI. 255.
Thais, and the palace of Xerxes, I. 226.
Thames, Captain Best in the (1614) IV. 147.
Thanais, Prince of, and the Chinese war, XI. 419 f.; reward of, 429.
Thanksgiving prayers in England after the overthrow of the Spanish Armada (1588) XIX. 507.
Tharlton, Robert, master of the *Fancie*, treachery of (1593) XVII. 103.
Tharsis, or Tarshish, Pineda about, I. 122, 126; Acosta about, 123, 126; Solomon's navy went to, every three years, 5, 125; meaning of, 125; situation of, 75, 128.
Tharso, see Tarsus.
Thaxted, in Essex, birth-place of Purchas, XX. 130.
Thebæus, travels of, I. 239-243.
Thebayda, superior part of Egypt, VII. 250.
Thebes, built by Cadmus, I. 192; Xenophon against, 202; Menippus, cynic philosopher at, 203; description of, VI. 10; in Coptus, 181.
Thebes, Athamas, King of, VIII. 106; Jews at (c. 1160) 532.
Thedrus, King, and the grant of Nazareth to Ethiopian patriarchs, VII. 323.
Themistocles, expeditions of, I. 198.
Theodore, Emperor of Russia (1588) XII. 499; coronation of, 519; description of his person, 625.
Theodoret and the translations of the Scripture, I. 393, 397.

Theodoricus, King of the Goths, in Italy (c. 500) I. 278.
Theodorike à Niem, VIII. 28, 31, 49.
Theodorus the Mathematician, Plato and, I. 202.
Theodosius, Emperor of Constantinople, I. 243; conquests of, IX. 450.
Theodulus, a clerk of Acre, at the court of Mangu Khan (1252) XI. 82.
Theology of Melchoir Diaz, to the Indians (c. 1527) XVII. 518.
Theophilus, Gothic alphabet attributed to, I. 396.
Thessalonica, see Salonica.
Theutamo, Assyrian Emperor, ally of Priam, King of Troy, I. 196.
Thevet, Andrew, and the gold mines of Sumatra, I. 94; French King's historiographer, XV. 413.
Thieves, Islands of, or Zamal, II. 93; latitude of, 115.
Thoare, Sancius, in command of Capralis' fleets off Calicut (1500) II. 77.
Tholoman, plentiful gold in, I. 89.
Tholouse, see Toulouse.
Tholouse, see St. Giles.
Thomas à Becket, canonised by Pope Alexander III., II. 44; murdered in Canterbury Cathedral (1170) VII. 493; hospital of, at Acre (1190) 501; apparition of (1190) 501; murder of, VIII. 32; churches dedicated to, at Acre, 68.
Thomas, friar, licence granted to, VIII. 81.
Thomas, John, in Hudson's third voyage (1611) XIII. 391; wounded by savages, 405.
Thomas, John, and the circumnavigation of Drake (1580) XVI. 118.
Thomas, or Thomas Hudson, English merchant in Tauris (1580) VIII. 468.
Thomas, the, with Sir H. Middleton's ships (1612) III. 193; in the Red Sea, 281; bound for Tecoa, 288, 295; at Saldanha, 299; Captain Saris's ship (1611) 357; course of (1612) 298; at Bantam, 407; bound for England, 408; ship of East India Company (1617) 560; in Priaman Road (1612) IV. 80; at Saldanha (1613) 181; voyage of, to East India (1614) 280; bound for Sumatra, 284; bound for Japan, 288; at the Moluccas (1616) 300, 304; to fight the Dutch (1618) V. 11; reported loss of, 93, 95.
Thomas, the, Drake's ship (1585) XVI. 119.
Thomasine, the, at the Moluccas (1614) IV. 254; loss of (1615) 255, 304; Milward's voyage with (1614) 280; leaves for Moluccas, 284.
Thomasine, the, Fotherby's voyage to Greenland with (1614) XIV. 61; return of, to England (1614) 80.
Thomasen, the, Sherwin and Baffin's ship (1614) XIII. 17.
Thomson, Emanuel, imprisoned and tortured by the Dutch at Amboyna (1622) X. 511.
Thorne, Robert, Newfoundland discovered by the father of, XIV. 302.
Thornton, Giles, in Sir H. Middleton's voyage to India (1610) III. 198; master of the *Pinnace*, 222; on the *Pepper-corne*, 229; master of the *Trades Increase* (1612) 287.
Thoro, or Thora, or Thor, in Egypt, VIII. 360, 363, 370.
Thorpe, George, his kindness to Virginian Indians (1621) XIX. 159; killed by Indians, 161.
Thrace, I. 300; Mahommedans in, 314; Greek church in, 348; province under the patriarch of Constantinople, 380; Greek liturgy used in, 400; Crusaders in (1146)

VII. 491; conquered by Baldwin, Earl of Flanders (1206) 513.
Thresher, or shark, fight of a whale and a, XVII. 85, (1607) XVIII. 404; whale fighting the sword-fish and, XIX. 21.
Thuanus, his account of the Albigenses war, VIII. 64; historian of Boris, Emperor of Russia, XIV. 125; historian of Demetrius, 158.
Thule, position of, XIII. 522.
Thunder, strange effect of, XVII. 169.
Tiahuanacu, conquered by Peru, XVII. 337.
Tiber, river, VIII. 325, 527.
Tiberias, Hugh of, and the first Crusade (1102) VII. 466; victory and death of (1186) 468.
Tiberias, city, IX. 472; near the Sea of Galilee, VII. 461, VIII. 293; Benjamin at (c. 1160) 550.
Tiberius, Emperor, I. 273; conquest of Pannonia, by, 275.
Tibolo, Daniel, French pirate, Whitbourne despoiled by (1616) XIX. 427.
Ticaapan, settlement of the Mexicans, XV. 243.
Ticocic, sixth King of Mexico, XV. 271.
Tiçoçicatzi, picture of the reign of (1482) XV. 431.
Tico-Same, see Taicosama.
Ticusame, see Taicosama.
Ticus-Samma, see Taicosama.
Tides, knowledge of, requisite in a good mariner, XVII. 60; at St. James Islands, 97.
Tidor, Island of, King of, and Portugal (c. 1508) II. 83; one of the Moluccas, 112, III. 512; Spanish beaten by Portuguese in, II. 118; King of, and Gaetan (1542) 119; King of, and the King of Ternate, 141; Spanish in (1617) 227; Spanish forts in, 229; Spanish fort on the east side of, III. 427; wars of, with Ternate, 430; spices in, 432; Spanish conquest of, 433; Spanish fort in, destroyed by the Dutch, V. 179; wars between Ternate and (1605) 189; letters from the King of, to King James (1605) 192; Portuguese driven out of (1605) 218; Almanzor, King of (1522) XIV. 553.
Tiembus, Indians of Brazil and the Spanish (1535) XVII. 8; Indian city occupied by Spanish, 9; treachery of the Spanish against (1539) 20; revenge of, against Spaniards, 22.
Ties, Tyes, Tayes, see Tai.
Tiflis, Cartwright's description of, VIII. 491; taken by Solyman the Magnificent (1535) 492; on the Cur or Cyrus river, XI. 140.
Tiger, the, at Alexandria (1587) IX. 424; Eldred in, at Aleppo (1583) 496.
Tigers, in Bamba, VI. 448; catching and training, 449; in Ethiopia, VII. 56, 63; in West Indies, Acosta on, XV. 129; Oviedo on, 206; hunting of, 208.
Tiglath Pileser, King of Assyria, conquests of, I. 197.
Tigrai, country, VII. 89, 121; tribute of, 187; Caxumo in, 206; Oviedo in (1562) 397; a kingdom of Ethiopia, 401.
Tigre, the, Davis and Michelborne's ship (1604) II. 347.
Tigre, the, Baffin's ship, in his voyage to Greenland (1613) XIV. 47.
Tigre, the, ship hired by Cumberland (1592) XVI. 14; Hawkins' ship (1564) 112; Drake's ship (1580) 119.
Tigremahon, Francis Alvarez at the court of (1520) VII. 34; Sabaim, subject to, 45; description of, 49; Manadeli, kingdom of, in, 158;

tribute of, 187; apprehension and death of, 190.
Tigres Whelpe, the, Davis and Michelborne's ship (1604) II. 347; lost off the Cape of Good Hope (1605) 351; found at Priaman, 355.
Tigris, river, Nearchus on, I. 239; boundary of the Roman empire, 264; spring of, VIII. 497; Cartwright on (1603) 521; Hiddekel river, or, 555, 556; Bosra on, 570.
Tilbury Hope, David Middleton's departure from (1606) III. 51.
Tillage, order of, in Peru, XVII. 355; in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 435.
Tilley, Edward, landing of, in New England (1622) XIX. 315.
Timber, value of, increased by shipbuilding, V. 280; in Congo, VI. 469; cheapness of, in China (1602) XII. 374; a commodity of Virginia (1619) XIX. 127, 209; in the Bermudas, 176; plentiful in Virginia (1625) 245, 247; of Newfoundland, 434.
Timberley, or Timberlake, Henry, IX. 478; voyage of, to Jerusalem (1600) 487.
Timber trees in St. George's Island, XVIII. 352.
Timbuctoo, kingdom of, V. 309; in land of negroes, 312; Sungai, language of, 315; traffic in, 325; salt carried from Tegaza to, 515; Abuacre Izchia, King of, 518; founded by Suleiman, 521; shells used as coins in, 522, VI. 418; Combaconda supposed to be, 243.
Time, computation of, in West Indies, XV. 60; Indians' computation of, XVI. 549, XVII. 488.
Timochaim, kingdom of, described by Polo (1320) XI. 207.
Timoia, pirate, and Gama (1498) II. 74; and Albuquerque, 82.
Timor Island, description of, II. 116; products of, XIV. 554.
Timor Sultan and Jenkinson (1558) XII. 12.
Timothy, Captain, in Monts' expedition (1604) XVIII. 228.
Timplan, Pinto's travels to, I. 92.
Tindall, Robert, sent to Virginia to fish for sturgeon (1609) XIX. 3.
Tingoesi, people settled on the Yenisei river, XIII. 186; their discoveries, 188; described by Pursglove (1613) 251; commodities for, 254.
Tingui, in China, porcelain made at, XI. 290.
Tinguigui, in China, taken by the Great Khan (1274) XI. 278.
Tioneg, story of, found in Argensola (c. 1601) XII. 218.
Tipany, in Lapland, XIII. 277.
Tipasa, ruins of, in Algiers, VI. 115.
Tiphys, master of the ship of the Argonauts, I. 189; death of, 190.
Tiquasamma, see Taicosama.
Tirhakah, King of Ethiopia, and Sennacherib, I. 197.
Tisoare Islands, towns and villages in, IX. 119, 120; governor of, 123; parishes of these towns, 179.
Tisquantum, Indian guide in New England (1622) XIX. 337; treachery of, 347; death of, 355.
Tithings, system of Spanish registration and imposition used in Peru (1580) XVII. 329.
Titicaca lake, XIV. 527; description of, 528; Acosta's description of, XV. 41; island and lake of, temple in, XVII. 344, 435.
Title of the Emperors of Russia, XII. 520, (1604) XIV. 134, 152, 266.
Titles, Spanish, I. 255; and degrees, in Barbary, VI. 101-106; of the Incas, XVII. 323.
Titus, Jewish war of, I, 182; de-

struction of the Temple of Jerusalem under, 184.
Tlacaellec, Mexican general, xv. 260, 403; death of, 272.
Tlaloc, Mexican idol, described by Acosta, xv. 313, 321.
Tlascala, bishopric of, or Los Angelos, xiv. 467; city and people, friendly to the Spaniards at their coming to Mexico, xv. 237; idols of, 315; description of, 511; Cortez at, 515.
Tlatellulco, founded by Mexicans, xv. 247; conquered and set fire to, 274; human sacrifices and cannibal feast at (1519) 516.
Tlatilulco, tribute paid to Mexico by, xv. 437.
Toads, Oviedo's description of West Indian, xv. 165; river of, mentioned by Knivet, xvi. 280.
Tobacco, used in the unction for priests, xv. 348; a product of Guiana, xvi. 385; offered by Indians to Captain Waymouth's crew (1605) xviii. 343; of St. George's Island, 358; grown in Virginia, xix. 120, 251; fraud practised in, 121; culture of, 150; in Bermuda, 176; of little profit in New England, 393; sale of Virginia, in England, to help the colony, xx. 133.
Tobie, the, of London, at Tripoli (1587) ix. 424; Sanderson in (1591) 426; at Zante (1591) 427.
Tobolsca, see Tobolsk.
Tobolsk, town in Siberia (c. 1612) xiii. 183; chief town in Siberia (1613) 252.
Toccy, idol of the Mexicans, xv. 244, 315.
Tocoman, Pigmies, cave-dwellers in, xvi. 263.
Todefish, description of a, xviii. 435.
Todkill, Anas, colonist in Virginia (1607) xviii. 459; narrative by, 478, 480, 487.
Todos los Santos, the, Portuguese ship at Swally (1622) x. 341.
Todos los Santos, Bay of, described by Jacob Wilkins (1624) x. 522.
Tokamahamon, Indian friendly to the English (1622) xix. 341.
Tokyo, residence of the Emperor of Japan (1600) ii. 334; Adams' journey to, 337; William Adams at (1613) iii. 444; Monsoon of, 452; Captain Saris' description of, 463; goods to be bought and sold at, 518; terrible storm or typhoon at (1616) 551, 556.
Toledo, patriarchal seat, i. 460; church revenues of, 468; Jesuits in, 470; sacked by Captain Muse, 501; Almagro, governor of the province of, xiv. 538.
Toledo, Francisco de, viceroy of Peru, and Tupac Amaru, son to Manco Inca, xvii. 408; disgrace of, 411.
Toletus, Ludovicus Tribaldus, letter from, to Richard Hakluyt, concerning Juán de Onate (1605) xviii. 76.
Tom, see Tomsk.
Tomasin, Sir Thomas Powell's lady (1612) iv. 180; death of (1615) 297.
Tombs, Turkish, described by Robert Withers, ix. 404.
Tombuto, see Timbuctoo.
Tomkins, sent by John Davis to the Earl of Essex (1600) ii. 306; and John Davis fighting the negroes (1598) 309; wounded (1599) 316.
Tomomynos, of Spirito Sancto, Knivet's description of (1601) xvi. 250.
Tomourra, people of, viii. 478; or Ren, 479.
Tomsk, fire at, and rebellion of soldiers at (1612) xiii. 232; distance from Tobolsk to, 253.

Tomson, captain of the *Daintie* (1592) XVI. 15.
Tomson, David, plantation of, at Pascatoquack (1623) XIX. 382.
Tomson, Richard, in Hudson's second voyage (1608) XIII. 313.
Tomson, Robert, voyages of, XVI. 107.
Tonda Islands, II. 523.
Tone Sama, governor of Hirado, and Captain Saris (1613) III. 442.
Tools, of Indians of Brazil, XVI. 430; for a family of six persons in Virginia (1621) XIX. 166.
Tooma, building of, in Siberia, XIII. 185.
Topazes, found near the Amazon river, XVI. 368.
Tophana, Turkish ordnance at, VIII. 120.
Topinanbazes, Indians, Knivet's description of the (1601) XVI. 249.
Topinaques, Indians, Knivet's description of, XVI. 255.
Tor, or Toro, haven, VII. 203, 269; concerning, 286-292; monastery at, 288.
Tora, King of, IX. 263; christening of the son of (1607) 264; last of the Jiaggers, 266.
Torner, Battell's companion (c. 1589) VI. 370.
Toroa, see Mountains of the Moon.
Torpedo fish, description of, XVI. 488.
Torra, in Natolia, VIII. 476.
Torre, see Vaccas.
Tortoises, Oviedo's description of West Indian, XV. 196, 229; found in Brazil, XVI. 486.
Torture used in Russia (1589) XII. 559.
Tortures, Spanish, used for Indians, XVIII. 90 ff., 104, 149.
Touffon, see Typhoon.
Toulouse, Raimund, Earl of, VIII. 63, 233; Captain Smith at (c. 1596) 323.
Toupin, Indians of Rio de Janeiro (1534) XVII. 1; Schnirdel in the country of the (1552) 55.
Tower of David in Jerusalem, IX. 462.
Towers, Andrew, physician, among the Indians (1597) XVI. 229; death of, 233.
Towerson, Gabriel, English factor at Bantam (1603) II. 456; and the Chinese Uniete, 477; left at Bantam as an agent (1605) 495; return of, to England (1608) 523; David Middleton and, at Bantam (1607) III. 54; and Captain Saris at the Bab (1612) 191; at a meeting on the *Trades Increase*, 289; captain of the *Hector*, 291; advice sent to, by Captain Saris (1611) 374, 395; at Mocha (1612) 390; at Bantam (1605) 491; captain of the *Dragon* (1608) 501; English factor at Amboyna (c. 1622) X. 508; prisoner of the Dutch (1622) 510; executed by the Dutch, 516.
Town, Winter, in Greenland, described by Hall (1606) XIV. 347.
Town of the Tuppan Basse, description of, by Peter Carder (1578) XVI. 140.
Towns built by the seven lineages of Navatalcas, XV. 237.
Towns that paid tribute to Mexico, XV. 442 ff.
Towns in the river of Marwin, XVI. 403; from the foot of Marwin to the north side along the sea, 404.
Toxar, island, XIII. 222.
Trabelos, King of Tripoli (c. 1160) VIII. 539.
Tractate, by Whitaker, on Virginia (1613) XIX. 110-116.
Trade, possible, in Persia, for English merchants (1609) III. 86; Eng-

lish, in East Indies, by T. Mun, v. 262-301; *Free Trade*, by Misseldens, 302; in Guinea (1600) 253, 276; wares for, 281; of Angola, by Paulo Diaz (1588) 432; Indian, in Cairo (1300) x. 2; Russian, threatened by English goods (1611) xiii. 207; free, between Russia and Sweden, settled by treaty (1616) xiv. 266; towns of, in Peru, xvii. 202.

Trades, different, in Fez, v. 414; of Gambia, ix. 302; in Turkey, 452; in the Maldives, 522; in China, xii. 376.

Trades Increase, the, Sir H. Middleton's ship (1610) iii. 115; at Mocha, 123; aground at Mocha, 124, 222; return of the betrayed men of, 236; at the Bab, 280; the, meeting held on (1612) 289; aground off Tecoa, 296; returned to Tecoa, 298; the loss of (1613) 330, 483; Captain Saris on board of (1612) 393; at Bantam, 408; loss of, confirmed to Captain Best (1613) iv. 143; loss of, at Pulo Panjon, 283, 304.

Traen Bay, Barents at (1595) xiii. 51.

Tragabigzande, Captain Smith slave to (c. 1596) viii. 335.

Trage, Collees or Quullees, people of, iv. 63.

Trajan, and the destruction of the Jews, i. 183.

Transmigration of souls, Jews' belief in, ix. 477.

Transilvania, etc., The Wars of, by Francisco Ferneza (c. 1596) viii. 325.

Transylvania, i. 305; university and bishopric in, 476; Sigismund Bathor, Prince of (c. 1596) viii. 329; Prince of, vassal to the Grand Signior (c. 1620) ix. 359; honey sent from, to Turkey, 378.

Trap, Indian, made to catch deer, in New England (1622) xix. 318.

Traps, Indian, for conies, xviii. 36.

Treachery of Indians against Schouten (1616) ii. 260.

Treachery, of the Baluches at Guader against Sir Robert Sherley and the English (1613) iv. 193-199; of the Spanish against Tiembus Indians, xvii. 20; of the Tiembus against Spanish, 22; suspected, of Indians against Captain Waymouth (1605) xviii. 347.

Treasons against Queen Elizabeth (1572 ff.) xix. 453.

Treasure finders in Fez, v. 444.

"Treasure of the Dead," building in Peking, described by Pinto (1542) xii. 118.

Treasure ships, captured by the English fleet (1591) xviii. 396.

Treasurer, the, English ship with passengers for Virginia (1618) xix. 120; sent to Bermuda (1618) 202.

Treasures, of Prester John, vii. 200; captured by the King of Zeila (1539) 254; hidden in Peru by the Indians at the time of the Spanish conquest, xvii. 344.

Treasurie or Store-house of Husbandry, used in Africa, v. 350.

Treaties between English and Dutch (1613, 1615, 1619) x. 507.

Treatise of Henry Briggs on the North-West Passage (1616) xiv. 422.

Treaty, between Holland and England (1620) v. 148; first, of peace, between Portuguese and English (1621) x. 349; second (1622) 351; third, 352; between Sweden and Russia (1616) xiv. 256-271; witnesses of, 270; between Sweden and Denmark (1613) 271.

Trebizond, Greeks of Constantinople at (1204) vii. 513.

Trecæ, Council of, habit of Hospitallers settled at, VII. 490.
Tree, water, in Amboyna, V. 177; water, in Fierro Island, description of, XVII. 64; spice, in Straits of Magellan (1593) 125; poisonous, in South Sea, 510.
Trees, of India, I. 105; oysters growing on, at Sierra Leone, IV. 4, 8; of Sierra Leone, 5; of St. Augustine Bay, 12; cassia, in Egypt, VI. 52; palm-wine, in Guinea, 333; oysters growing on, in Gabom (c. 1602) 365; Elicondy, use made of, in Longo, 406; cloth made of, 457; growing in San Salvator, 466; cork, in Igidid haven, VII. 271; in Gambia, IX. 309; coco, description of the uses of, X. 91; of India, uses of, 298, 304; in West Indies, Acosta on, XV. 108, 111, 120; superstitious ceremonies performed inside, 122; fig, 124; described by Oviedo, 182; poisonous, 192; in Dominica, XVI. 54; in Porto Rico, 73, 89; coco, in Porto Rico, 95; oysters growing on, 380; good for fishing in Guiana, 384; of Brazil, 466, 534; coco, in Brazil, 469; fig, in Brazil, 470, 476, 539; water, 473, 493; orange and lemon, 501; old manner of felling, 535; palm, 536; in Australia, XVII. 221; Canadian, XVIII. 209; of life, 242; Virginian, 327, 416, 429; of St. George's Island, 340, 357; for timber in St. George's Island, 352; in the Azores, 366; palm, in Bermuda Islands, XIX. 18, 175; for timber in Virginia, 127, 209, 245; cotton and mulberry, in Virginia, 145; in New England, 326; in Newfoundland, 434.
Tremizen, or Telensin, kingdom in Barbary, V. 311; tribes in, 323-382; Kings of, 474; conquest of, by Barbarossa, 475; King of, Peter de Covillan and, VII. 151.
Tremizen city, besieged by Joseph, King of Fez (c. 1526) V. 476; description of, 478; court affairs of, 479; college in, 480; Barbarossa slain at, 486; conquered by King of Tunis, 496.
Trenches, from Cairo to Suez, VII. 295, 296, 299; made by Prester John, 370.
Trent, Council of, Œcumenicall, I. 140; Council of, Abdesu at, 414.
Tres Punctas, Cape de, VI. 248, 252; gold coast from, to Rio de Volta, 301, 353.
Trial of a malefactor in Tecou (1619) V. 78.
Trialeth Castle, destroyed by an earthquake (1114) VII. 470.
Triana, Rodrigo de, American land first seen by (1492) II. 26.
Tribes and families in Africa, described by Leo, V. 321-329.
Tribute, paid by the Greeks to the Turks, I. 422, 448; paid to Montezuma, II. 435, 539; paid to Mexico, 437; pictures of, 441-477; paid to the Monastery of the Vision, VII. 2; presented to Prester John (c. 1521) 185; of the Goragues to King Gradeus, 361; paid to the King of China (1602) XII. 313, 369, 403; nature of, in Peru, XV. 389; paid to the Sachims (Sachems) by Indians, XIX. 388.
Trigautius, Nicolas, voyage of, to India (1618) X. 74-80; martyrology of, 77.
Trigautius, on Japan (1541) XII. 245; Discourse of China taken out of, 411-469; on a persecution in China (1618) 493.
Trin, Cape, discovered by Zichmui (1380) XIII. 416.

Trinidad, Island of, description of, XIV. 452; isle of, described by Sparrey (1595) XVI. 301; fountain of, Pitch at, 351; Harcourt at (1608) 398.
Trinitie, Isle of, Spanish cruelties in the (1510) XVIII. 129.
Trinitie, the, Magellan's ship (1519) II. 85, (1522) X. 40; destroyed by Portuguese (1522) II. 118.
Trinitie, the, Jenkinson's ship (1557) XI. 623; damaged and repaired at Orwell haven, 624.
Trinity harbour, taken possession of by Fotherby (1614), latitude of, XIV. 66.
Trinity, Indian, Acosta's description of, XV. 354.
Trinity Bay, in Newfoundland, Captain Easton at (1612) XIX. 417; description of, 431.
Tripoli, Pontius, Earl of (1131) VII. 478; Earl of, murdered by the Assisines (1148) 482; Raimund, Earl of, taken by Noradine (1165) 485, 492; Earl of, at the defence of Jerusalem (1187) 497.
Tripoli (Africa), or Leptis, Roman colony, I. 273, 286, 294; in Barbary, V. 311; Arabian language of, 315; built by Romans, 503; description of, 504; conquered by Genoese, 505; taken by Pedro de Navarre, 506; taken by Sinan Pasha, VI. 127; Turkish province, VIII. 122; Christians in (1619) IX. 269.
Tripoli (Syria), King of, treats with the Crusaders (1095) VII. 446; King of, and King Baldwin (1100) 461; taken by King Baldwin (1109) 468; earthquake at (1170) 488; Sandys' description of, VIII. 238; Joseph, Emer of, 240; Biddulph at (1600) 250; etymology of, 255; Newbery at (1580) 451; Trabelos, King of (c. 1160) 539; Lithgow at (1614) X. 478; Sanderson at (1587) IX. 424, (1601) 439, 476; Rubruck's voyage ended at (1255) XI. 147.
Tristan, captain of a Portuguese ship, his voyage to Cape Blanco (1441) X. 8.
Tristan, Nunnez, and the discovery of the Islands of Arguin (1444) X. 8; fate of (1447) 9.
Troglodytes, Menelaus and the, I. 193; or cave-dwellers, described by Alvarez, VII. 167; Badoies or, 303.
Troglodytica, subdued by Sesostris, I. 118.
Trojan, the, Timberley's voyage in (1600) IX. 490.
Trojocouria, Pheodor Michalovich, governor of Astracan (1579) XII. 35.
Trombas, sea-weeds, III. 344.
Trondon, Norway, Quirino at (1432) XIII. 435.
Tropics, causes of heat and rain in the, by Acosta, XV. 2.
Trow, the, Dutch ship bound for Japan (1620) X. 502.
Troxes, picture of, XV. 453.
Troy, Siege of, I. 192; list of princes and their ships at the, 192, 193; old, Sanderson at (1584) IX. 413, 414, (1591) 427, (1602) 456; Coryat's description of (1612) X. 395; Lithgow at (1614) 473; or Tros, see Ilium.
Trust, the, flagship of a Danish fleet (1606) XIV. 352.
Tsafra, port and river, IX. 99.
Tsaritsna Island, Russian guard of gunners at, XII. 34.
Tucker, Captain, governor of Bermuda (1616) XIX. 184, 199; succeeded by Captain Butler (1618) 186.
Tuckers Terror, named by Gosnold (1602) XVIII. 305.

INDEX

Tuculhuacan, province in Mexico, Acosta's description of, xv. 236.
Tucuman, province of, conquered by the Spaniards, xvii. 287.
Tudde, Thomas, English factor at Banda (1602) ii. 446, 456; death of (1604) 462.
Tudinfu, kingdom of, conquered by the Great Khan (1272) xi. 272.
Tuecapel, unconquered city in Chile, xv. 299.
Tuffon, see Typhoon.
Tumbez, Pizarro at, xvii. 282, (1526) 302, 412, 421.
Tunes, Indian fruit, xvii. 471, 476.
Tunis, kingdom of Barbary, v. 311; Arabian, language of, 315; Abu-Haf, people in, 321; son of the King of, 339; Hutman, King of, 487; taken by Mahommedans, 493; description of, 494; taken by Abdulmumen, 494; Kings of, 495; corn brought into, 497; election of the King of, 499; court officials of, 499; Abulhasen, and the siege of Tunis, 504; Louis IX's death at (1269) vii. 524.
Tunus, Tunetum, see Tunis.
Tupac Amaru, son to Manco Inca, xvii. 408; execution of, 410.
Tupac Inca Yupanqui, eleventh Inca, building of the fortress of Cuzco by, xvii. 378; conquests of, 380; death of, 385.
Tuppan Basse, savages of Brazil, and Peter Carder (1578) xvi. 139; cannibal feasts of the, 140.
Tur, mount, ix. 98.
Turcomania, or Armenia the Greater, i. 354, 380; Biddulph's description of, viii. 254; Cartwright's description of, 489.
Turf, in Canada, xviii. 262.
Turgemannus, Rubruck's travelling companion (1253) xi. 9.
Turk, Great, Seal of, iii. 382; letters patent of (1611) 383.
Turkestan, kingdom of, described by Anthonie (1307) xi. 311; Jochi, King of, 325; Chapar, King of, 359; described by Mandeville (1332) 393.
Turkey, languages of, i. 301; religion of, 305, 316; trade of, v. 267, 286; decay of trade in, 288; occurrents of (1624) x. 492-499; and Persia, 496; or Turchomania, weakness of, described by Rubruck, xi. 147; described by Polo (1320) 199; described by Anthonie (1307) 315; King Abaga and the Kingdom of, 339; Company of Merchants of, and Michael Lok (1596) xiv. 418.
Turkish language, originated from the Tartarian, i. 299; empire and government, description of, viii. 110 ff.; woman, engraving of, 152.
Turks, treachery of the, at Mocha (1610) iii. 127; massacre of, by the *Darling's* crew, 129, 228; treachery of, at Aden, 130; fight of, with Boamund and Godfrey (1095) vii. 429, 456; at Antioch, 435; Crusaders beaten by (1102) 465; Hiaroguin, unfortunate expedition of (1152) 482; description of their persons and manners, viii. 140 ff.; Balsara conquered by (1550) 456; in Algiers, ix. 272.
Turnbull, English factor at Batu (1580) xii. 39.
Turner, Thomas, his kindness to Knivet (1601) xvi. 244; his relations of Brazil (1610) 290.
Turner, William, part of a Treatise by, xvi. 352.
Turpentine, spring of, in St. George's Island (1605) xviii. 340.
Turtles, found at Bermuda Islands (1609) xix. 24, (1612) 174; description of, 190.
Tushma, trade in, iii. 553.

Tutepeque, province of, description of, XIV. 471.
Twelfth Night, at Nova Zembla (1597) XIII. 107.
Tyber, see Tiber.
Tyberias, see Tiberias.
Tydore, see Tidore.
Tyffon, see Typhoon.
Tygre, the, Fitch's ship (1583) X. 165.
Tygris, see Tigris.
Tymon, Dutch merchant, at Bantam, and the quarrel with English merchants (1617) IV. 533.
Tynda, salt brought to, VI. 236.
Typhoon, or storm, in East Indies, X. 135.
Tyranny of Portuguese for natives of Brazil, XVI. 509.
Tyras, Tripoli built by, VIII. 238; seventh son of Japhet, Tyrus built by, 245.
Tyre, Sarra former name of, I. 351; "Store-house of the World's Treasures," 11; Indian Arabian market, 62; "Daughter of the Sea," 129; or Tirus, Hiram, King of, 61, 169; Nebuchadnezzar at, 177; and the Crusaders (1100) VII. 462; besieged by King Baldwin II. (1111) 469; besieged by Crusaders (1124) 475; and the earthquake (1170) 488; William, archbishop of, his account of the Holy War, 476-487; at Rome (1126) 477; ambassador in England, 498; archbishop of, VIII. 32, 52; in Phœnicia, 238, 242, 255.
Tyrians, sent by King Hiram to work Solomon's navy, I. 61.
Tyrius, on Holy Land wars, VIII. 25.
Tyrus, see Tyre.
Tyrus, New, description of, VIII. 540.

Ubas root, given by Indians to Schouten (1616) II. 258 ff.
Ucayali, description of, XIV. 459.
Uchoog, Weir at, XII. 36.
Ucita, Indian city, Soto at (1539) XVII. 526.
Ufflet, or Uphet, Nicholas, in Captain Hawkins' expedition to Surat (1609) III. 15; in Lahore (1611) 23; and Sir H. Middleton (1612) 269; leaves Cambaya (1612) 270; and the Portuguese at Surat (1608) IV. 20; his way from Agra to Surat, 60; at Swally (1614) 221; at Surat, 258.
Ulemas, Persian traitor, flight of, before Delymenthes (1535) VIII. 492.
Ulloa, Francis de, voyage of (1539) XVIII. 67.
Ulpare, governor of, and English merchants (1620) V. 249.
Ulphilas Gotike, and the Saxon alphabet, I. 505.
Ulpian, in the Digests, I. 267; quoted by Onuphrius, 269; and the Punic and Gallic tongues, 272.
Ulysses of Ithaca, ships brought to Troy by, I. 192; travels of, 194.
Umcan, see Prester John.
Unction, to anoint the priests in Mexico, made of venomous beasts, XV. 348.
Undermining, treacherous, against English factors at Bantam (1604) II. 463; of Ferrol by General Norris (1589) XIX. 527.
Unfortunate Bay, named by Captain Wert (1599) II. 209.
Unguem, city in China, sugar plentiful at (1320) XI. 290.
Unicorn, sea, horn of a, kept at Windsor, XIV. 399; description of a, by Niça, XVIII. 62.
Unicorne, the, going to fight the Dutch (1618) V. 11; Roberts, master of, 18; loss of (1620) 31, 146; notes on the wreck of, X. 82.

INDEX

Unicorn's horn, Knivet's life saved by (1597) XVI. 212.
Unicornes Horne, the, bad news of (1617) IV. 403.
Uniforms, in China, XII. 438.
Union, the, Sharpey's ship (1607) III. 61; voyage of, by Samuel Bradshaw (1609) 74; Rowles, captain of, at Madagascar, 75, 200; wreck of, at Andierne (1611) 78; letters concerning wreck of, 78, 80, 81; Sir H. Middleton and, at St. Augustine's Bay, 117, 200, 201.
Unitie, the, ship of Schouten and Le Maier (1615) II. 232; distress of (1616) 275.
Unitie, the, Fitz-Harbord, captain of (1620) X. 325.
Unitie, the, Captain Wood in (1609) XIX. 2.
Ural river, in Pascatir, XI. 53.
Urban II., Pope, at the Claremont Council (1095) VII. 420, 452; Guibertus, adversary of, 454; successor of Gregory VII., VIII. 4, 25; council of, 29; indulgences granted by, 45.
Urbs, near Tunis, V. 339; Roman antiquities at, 492; corn from, taken to Tunis, 497.
Urdanera, Andrew de, a companion of Legaspi (1566) XII. 153.
Ure, the, in Cunningham's Foord (1606) XIV. 345.
Urgence city, see Urgery.
Urgery, Jenkinson at, his description of the city (1558) XII. 14, 27, 53.
Urin, or *Eagle*, the, in Greenland (1606) XIV. 345; Philip de Fos, pilot of, 347; burthen of, 352.
Urincusco, family pedigree of, XV. 402.
Ursino, Alexandro, Relation of, concerning Terra Firma (1581) XVII. 207-212.
Ursinus, Fulvius, Laws of the Twelve Tables collected by, I. 287.
Usbecs, IV. 59; Tartar race, 441, 445.
Usher, Dr., bishop of Meath, manuscript of, I. 418.
Ussenti Island, Quirino at (1431) XIII. 417.
Ussine Bassa, traitor, death of (1598) IX. 437.
Ustiug, see Ustyug Velikiy.
Ustyug Velikiy, Jenkinson at (1557) XI. 629; English merchants at (1579) XII. 32; important city, 513.
Ust-Zilma, village in Russia, Logan in (1612), latitude of, XIII. 231; Gourdon at (1615) 259.
Utias Island, Spanish goods stolen from (c. 1601) II. 289; English sailors killed by the Spaniards at (1601) II. 291.
Uz, or Job's city, formerly called Hus, VIII. 283, 480.
Uzachil, Indian city, Soto at (1539) XVII. 537, 539.

Vacas, Insula das, spies found at, III. 505.
Vaccas, Bahia das, or Bahia de Torre, VI. 375; gold near, 383; or Seno delle Vacche, 415.
Vadillo, John de, discoveries of (1537) X. 60.
Vadun, James, master of the *Amitie* (1611) XIII. 194, 215, 239.
Vaigatz, Strait of, XIII. 48; from Nova Zembla to (1597) 136.
Valachia, see Roumania.
Valboa, Vasco Nunnez de, discovery of the South Sea by (1513) X. 33.
Valdes, Diego Floris de, wreck of some ships of (c. 1586) XVII. 269.
Valdes, Jaques Flores de, general of the galleys of Castile (1588) XIX. 470.
Valdes, Pedro de, captain of the

Andalusia army (1588) XIX. 471; taken prisoner by Drake, 488, 505.
Valdivia, Peter de, Chili discovered by (1539) X. 64; captain in Toledo (1540) XIV. 538; in Chili (1544) 540; and the conquest of Chili, XVII. 276, 373; death of, 278.
Valdivia, taken by Indians (1599) II. 195; gold in, 222; Spanish possession reconquered by the Indians (1599) XVII. 129; in Arauco, 277; description of, 279; destruction of, 376.
Valencia, patriarchal seat, I. 460; church revenues of, 468, 469.
Valentia, Mahumet Enasir vanquished at (c. 1526) V. 382.
Valentinian III., French used in the Roman empire at the time of, I. 280; dissolution of the Roman empire under (c. 450) 282.
Valenum, Crusaders' meeting-place (1099) VII. 460.
Valerianos, Apostolos, and Lok, concerning the North-West Passage (1596) XIV. 415.
Valetta, Sandys at (1610) VI. 220; stronghold, 229.
Valignanus, Alexander, Jesuit, voyages of (c. 1541) XII. 248; "Fraternity of Jesus" founded by (1582) 250; provincial of India (1585) 277.
Valladolid, XIV. 476; description of, 487.
Valla Imperial, La, see Potosi or Imperial City.
Valparaiso, Port of, Drake at (1578) II. 130; Noort at (1600) 194; latitude of, 195; Sir R. Hawkins at (1593) XVII. 134, 200; description of, 280.
Van, Armenians in, VIII. 489; Cartwright's journey to (1603) 492; description of, 493.
Vancarles, Paulus, Dutch admiral, adventures of, III. 113; admiral, at Bantam (1607) 496; sails for Holland (1608) 500; taken at Ternate (1609) 503.
Vandals, invasion of the (c. 456) I. 278; in France, 280; and Bonifacius, 281; settled in Africa, 282.
Vanhangen of Utrecht, admiral, sails for Holland from Bantam (1605) III. 491.
Van Hoofe, Dutch commander deceived by the Bandanese (1609) V. 158.
Vantage, the, Drake's ship, XVI. 119.
Vardo, in Norway, meeting-place of English ships (1553) XI. 615; Danish possession, Jenkinson at (1557) 626; or Wardhuyse, great fishing centre, XII. 586.
Vargas, Gutierre de, bishop of Placenza, sent a fleet for discoveries (1544) X. 72.
Varhoef, or Verhoofe, or Verhuef, Peter Williamson, at Urtutan (1609) II. 531; letter from, to Keeling, 540; death of, 542; admiral of the Dutch fleet (1608) III. 501, V. 218, 220; slain on Nera Island (1609) 225, 232.
Variation of compass, increase of, south of the equinoctial line, IV. 90, 146; rule of, 283.
Varna, on the Black Sea, city and harbour, VIII. 477.
Varney, John, captain of the *George* (1585) XVI. 119.
Varro, Division of the World by, I. 245.
Vasquez, Francis, de Coronado, governor of Nueva Galicia (1539) XVIII. 61; expedition of, 62; loss of his wits, 64.
Vastacius, King of Pontus, and Theodulus, XI. 84.
Vastena, Quirino at (1432) XIII. 436.
Vauchefu, Chinese Lord, and Tamerlane, XI. 419 f.

Vaughan, Captain, in Virginia (1585) XVIII. 299.
Vaughan, John, captain of the *Drake* (1585) XVI. 119.
Vaughan, William, his colony in Newfoundland (1618) XIX. 441.
Vava, Capo di, treasurer of Narvaez's fleet (1527) XVII. 438.
Vaxnam, Rubruck in, met by Friar Bernard Cathalone (1254) XI. 143.
Vaz, Lopez, of St. Paul, governor of the Indies (Portuguese) (1526) VII. 214; *History of*, by Captain Withrington (1586) XVII. 247-292.
Veer, Gerrit de, his account of Barents' third navigation (1596) XIII. 61.
Vega, Garcilasso de la, Inca, Observations of, on Peru (c. 1580) XVII. 311-412.
Veiga, Emanuel de, letter from, concerning St. Thomas City (1599) X. 220.
Vela, Blascus Nunnez, viceroy of Peru, and the decree for the liberty of Indians (1544) XVII. 308; slain in a rebellion, 309.
Velasco, Petro de, in Ireland, II. 22.
Velasquez, James, and the pacification of Cuba (1511) XIV. 444; and Cortez, XV. 505; sends Narvaez against Cortez (1519) 515.
Velazques, Diego, discoveries of, II. 22.
Vellore, kingdom of, diamonds in, I. 103; St. Thomas' Christians at, 151; Wencapati, Raja of, III. 320; Wencatadraia, King of (1614) 337; or the coast called Coromandel, X. 274.
Velur, see Vellore.
Vena, Cornelius de, voyage of (1603) V. 216.
Vendon, Gefferie of, at the first Crusade (1102) VII. 466.
Venezuela, description of, XIV. 454; meaning of, 455; ports and capes of, 457; described by Ursino (1581) XVII. 208; Spanish cruelties in, described by Las Casas (1526) XVIII. 136.
Venice, free state of, I. 456, 466; patriarchal seat, 460; Jesuits in, 464; Sandys' departure from (1610) VIII. 88; and the Holy Cross, 193; Sherley's departure from (1599) 377; Fredericke at (1581) X. 141; Nicolo Polo at (1269), finds his son Marco, XI. 192; Polo returns again to (1298) 197.
Veniece, Sebastiano, at the battle of Lepanto (1571) X. 459.
Vennor, Thomas, captain in the *Elizabeth-Bonaventure* (1585) XVI. 119.
Vento, French consul in Egypt (1583) IX. 501.
Ventry Haven, Ireland, the Earl of Cumberland at (1589) XVI. 12.
Vera Cruz, city discovered by Grijalva (1518), description of, XIV. 469; monasteries in, 470; city founded by Cortez, XV. 509; haven or bay, description of, by Quiros (1610) XVII. 226.
Veragua, province of, description of, XIV. 496.
Verapaz, province of, description of, XIV. 486.
Verawocomo, Captain Smith at (1607) XVIII. 505.
Verest Horne, Valley of, battle of (c. 1596) VIII. 334.
Vergateria, town in Siberia, Russian governor at (c. 1612) XIII. 181.
Verhaghen, Stephen, his letter to the King of Moyella Island (1604) III. 363.
Verhagens, Peter, on Cape Consalvo (1598) II. 188; Sebalt de Wert in the expedition of, 192; news of,

brought to Noort (1601) 204; at Ternate (1616) 282.
Verkius, Banda Islands described by (1608) v. 222.
Vermin, a pest in India, x. 279.
Verrazzano, John, voyage of, for King Francis I. of France (1524) XVIII. 181; on the age of Indians, 301.
Vertendona, Martin de, captain of a Spanish army (1588) XIX. 493.
Vertomannus, travels of, to Mecca and Medina, II. 5.
Vespasian, Jewish war of, I. 182; Roman citizenship granted to Spain by, 267.
Vesputius, Americus, discoveries of, II. 5; America called after, 31; pretensions of, XIV. 453.
Vessels, names of the different, comprising the Spanish Armada (1588) XIX. 468 ff.
Vestals, Monasteries of, in Peru, XV. 323.
Vexores, King of Egypt, expedition of, I. 197.
Veyga, Stephen, captain of the *St. Thomas* (1588) IX. 198.
Vianen, Gilbert, governor of Machian (1616) II. 230.
Viceroys of India, Portuguese (1583) X. 244; of Indies, duties of, XIV. 581.
Victory, the, royal ship, lent to Cumberland (1588) XVI. 8.
Victuals, allowed Poole for a cruise of seven or eight months by the Moscovy Company (1611) XIV. 27.
Victuals, Gomara's enumeration of Mexican, XV. 547.
Victuals for a year for one man in Virginia, and price of (1621) XIX. 165.
Vicugnes, see Vicunas.
Vicunas, in Peru, Acosta's description of, XV. 140; hunting of, 141.
Viega, Gaspar, his bounty to the Jesuits (1582) XII. 271.
Vignerons, see Vinegrowers.
Vigo, Drake at (1585) XVI. 119; taken by Captain Wingfield (1589) XIX. 547; burnt, 548.
Villa Franca, in St. Michael Island, English landing at (1597) XX. 111; time wasted in, 112 f.; English leave, 119.
Villalpandus, on Solomon's income, I. 99; and the etymology of Tarshish, 126.
Villa Señor, Licentiate Alcasar de, letters from, to the King of Spain (1601) II. 289-297.
Villegagnon, M. de, French Protestant in Brazil, XVI. 518; apostasy of, 579; and his fort, taken by the Portuguese, XVII. 264.
Villoa, Francis sent to discover, by Cortez (1539) X. 62.
Vincent, Don Freyre, archbishop of Goa, pension of, IX. 178.
Vincent, Friar, oration of, to Atahualpa, XVII. 401, 424.
Vincent, Martin, his discoveries, II. 21.
Vincentius Beluacensis, Relation of, XI. 168-172.
Vinegrowers, French, sent over to Virginia (1621) XIX. 152.
Vines, planted in Virginia (1619) XIX. 128, 245; in Newfoundland (1618) 445.
Vipers and adders, in West Indies, described by Oviedo, XV. 164.
Viracocha, meaning of, name given to Spaniards, XVII. 353.
Viracocha Inca, third Inca, XV. 397; vision of, XVII. 350; his skill in war, 351.
Virgin Islands, the Earl of Cumberland at (1596) XVI. 37, 53; landing of the Earl of Cumberland's forces at, 56; products and description of (1607) XVIII. 406; Captain Smith at (1606) 461.

INDEX

Virginia, Barre of, Hudson at (1609) XIII. 356; Bank of, 358; Hudson's departure from, 373; description of, by Briggs (1616) XIV. 422; Drake in (1586) XVI. 121; English colonies in (1584) XVIII. 278; Gosnold in (1602) 300; Gosnold's voyage to (1602) 302-313; climate of, 319; voyage of Martin Pring for discovering the north of (1603) 322-329; Captain Gilbert's voyage to (1603) 329; George Waymouth's voyage to (1605) 335-360; first patent for the plantation of (1606) 399; George Percy on, 403; Percy's landing in, 407; description of, by Captain Smith (1607) 420-459; quality of the soil, 422; fertility of, 429; products and industries of, 430 ff.; inhabitants of, 438; occurrents in (1606-1610) 459-540, (1614) XIX. 116-122, (1620) 143-164; colonists in, XVIII. 459; names of the first planters in (1606) 463; Lord Delaware governor of, 529; state of, at Captain Smith's departure (1609) 535, 538; Archer's letter concerning the ships at (1609) XIX. 1; state of the colony of, 3; Sir Thomas Gates lands in (1610) 44; abandoned by the colonists, 53; Lord Delaware, in, 54; council of, 60; causes of the failure of the English colonists in, 67; products of, 71, 88; description of, 112; climate of, 113; new members for council of, 121; state of (1620) 122, 125; English ships sent out to (1619) 126; supplies for (1619) 126-129; commodities of, 127; names of patentees for (1619) 129, (1621) 148; illness among the English of, 133; number of English sent to, 149; massacre of the English by the Indians of, 159; provisions necessary to a planter in, 164; intelligence from, 207-217; Jesuits in, 213; Discourse on (1625) 218-267; named for Queen Elizabeth, 226; fertility of, 245; tobacco from, only saleable in England for a time to help the colony, XX. 133.

Virginia, the, Sir George Somers' boat, Davies captain and master in (1609) XIX. 2; Tindall, sent in, to fish (1610) 62.

Virgins, houses of, in Peru, XVII. 345; work of, 346; not inclosed in monasteries, 347.

Visapor, or Vizeapoore, King of (1609) IV. 25; Melik Amber at (1617) 403.

Vision of Jesus, Monastery of, Matthew buried at (1520) VI. 539; revenues of, VII. 2; Matthew's death at (1520) 107.

Visitation, the, new name of the *Daintie* after her capture by the Spaniards (1594) XVII. 198.

Visiting, etiquette when, in China (1579) XII. 442.

Visnagar, lost to Portugal, IX. 161; King of, XI. 395.

Vistula, German boundary, I. 255.

Vitoldus, great Duke of Lithuania, XIII. 462.

Vitriacus, bishop of Acre, and the numbers of Christians in the East, I. 310.

Vitzilovitli, second King of the Mexicans, 253; praise of, 254.

Vitzliputzli, Mexican god, laws made by, XV. 239; and the sacrifice of the King of Culhuacan's daughter, 243; legends concerning his intervention in Mexican affairs, 245 ff.; temple to, 305, 319; chief god of Mexico, 312; feast of, 341, 358.

Vives, and the Gallic and Spanish languages, I. 270, 274.

Vladimir, XII. 501; city of, 513; dukedom of, 517; first possession

of the Russian crown, 570; bishopric, 593.
Vladimir, Duke of Russia, XII. 588.
Vladislaus, son of King Sigismund, elected Emperor of Russia (1612) XIV. 231.
Vlodomirus, see Vladimir.
Vobsko, archbishopric of, XII. 593.
Vocabulary, Indian, of St. George's Island, XVIII. 358.
Vociam, city in Cardandan, XI. 264.
Volcanoes, in West Indies, XV. 61; at Mexico, 62; at Quito, 63; Popocatapetl, 512; described by Gusman (1530) XVIII. 60.
Volda, William, Dutchman, traitor to Captain Smith (1607) XVIII. 527; miserable death of, 528.
Volga, river, VIII. 338; from Jaroslav to Astrakhan, V. 258; fishing of sturgeon in, to make caviare, 260; course of the, XI. 36; Rubruck's wonder at (1253) 41, 45; Russian garrisons on, XII. 502; source of, near Jaroslav, 504.
Volo, in Greece, wheat from, used in Constantinople, IX. 377.
Volodemer, see Vladimir.
Vologda, commodities of, XI. 602; Jenkinson at (1557) 630; from, to Moscow, in a sled, XI. 630; archbishopric of, XII. 593; open to English trade (1621) XIV. 288.
Voragine, Jacobus de, translation of the Scriptures by, I. 397.
Vos, Clayes Gerritsson, at the siege of Salvador (1624) X. 524.
Vossius, Alexander's historians quoted by, I. 204; and Aristotle the Younger, 208.
Voyage, Portugal, by Sir John Norris and Sir Francis Drake (1589) XIX. 516-549.
Vrede, the, Dutch ship, and the peace conditions (1620) X. 502.
Vulphilas, bishop of the Goths, Scriptures translated by, I. 396.
Vut Khan, in Cara Catay, heir of Prester John, XI. 43.

Wading journey of Rieffiere and the Spaniards (1542) XVII. 34, 36.
Wallachia, I. 298, 299; Greek church in, 348; Greek monks sent to, 439.
Waldenses, see Albigenses.
Waldo, Captain, in Virginia (1607) XVIII. 500; death of, 515.
Waldren, William, boatsman in Cavendish's ship (1591) XVI. 180.
Wale, John de, Spanish merchant, at the coronation of Pheodor Ivanowich (1584) XIV. 120.
Wales, British language in, I. 269, 271.
Wall of China, built against the Tartars, XI. 410, 418, 480, 485; building of (c. 528) XII. 103; prisoners employed in building the, 117; described by Goes (1604) 234; latitude of, 362; described by Petlin (1619) XIV. 275, 279.
Wall, built by Indians (1540) XVIII. 8.
Walnuts with soft shells in Florida (1541) XVIII. 25.
Walrus, description of, XIII. 44; hunting of, 250; killed at Cherie Island (1604) 268, (1606) 274; killed by Poole (1610) XIV. 11.
Walsingham, Thomas, and the conquest of Ceuta by Portugal, II. 9; quotations out of, VII. 525.
Walter, a general of the first Crusade (1095) VII. 425.
Walton, Lieutenant, and the English soldiers sent to Sweden (1609) XIV. 203; and the governor of Jutland, 209.
Wandales, see Vandals.
Want, John, head of the mutiny in Bermuda (1609) XIX. 30.
War, Holy, see Crusades.
War, munition and ordnance for, in

India, IX. 36; a Mahommedan precept, 116; art of, taught to cannibals by Knivet (1597) XVI. 223; Indian, art of, XVIII. 446.
Ward, Captain, wounded at the taking of Porto Bello (1601) XVI. 294.
Ward-house, see Vardo.
Warehouse, English, at Patan, III. 323.
Wares for sale in Mexico market place, XV. 545.
Warfare of the Tartars, XI. 226.
Warner, Thomas, surgeon of the *Clove*, in Japan (1613) III. 476.
Wars, in Guinea (1600) VI. 304; in Benin, 358; of Portuguese against negroes, 403; of the Tartars, XIII. 483; provisions for, 484; council of, 485; stratagems of, 490; civil, in Russia, caused by Demetrius, the Pretender (1605) XIV. 158; West Indians' gallantry in, XV. 211; causes of, among Indians, XVI. 541; order of battle, in India, 545.
Warspight, the, at Cadiz (1596) XX. 10; distressed (1597) 57; at St. Ives, 124.
Warwicke, Captain, and Michelborne (1606) II. 365.
Warwicke, General, at Bantam (1605) III. 491.
Warwicke, Wyborne Van, or Wibrand, at Bantam (1603) II. 448 f.; vice-admiral of Dutch fleet (1598) V. 201; admiral of a Dutch fleet (1602) 212.
Warwicks Foreland, Island of, likelihood of a North-West Passage, XIV. 309.
Washing, gold, in Indian mines, XV. 150; Indian way of, XVI. 568.
Water, hot springs of, in Greenland, XIII. 166, 414.
Water, distress through want of, in Cumberland's ship, XVI. 11; root holding, in South America, XVII. 49; cases of, taking fire, 80; salt, distilled by Sir R. Hawkins (1593) 90; poisonous, in St. James Islands, 93.
Waterford, in Ireland, Captain Downton and the *Pepper-corne* at (1613) III. 301; Doctor Lancaster, bishop of, 302; Anthony Stratford, lieutenant of, 302; the *Pepper-corne* leaves, 303.
Watering, strange, at Savona Island, XVI. 20.
Waters, Robert, XIX. 37; murder committed by, 38; left in Bermuda Islands before the planting of the colony (1612) 193.
Water-tree, in Brazil, XVI. 473.
Water-works, project of, by Richard Steele (1617) IV. 416.
Watkins, Henry, old Virginian, slain by Indians (1624) XIX. 210.
Wats, John, captain of the *Scourge of Malice* in the outward voyage (1597) XVI. 27.
Wats' fleet, Captain Lane general of (1592) XVI. 134.
Wayanasses, Indians, Knivet's description of, XVI. 254.
Wayanawasons, Indians, Knivet's description of, XVI. 259.
Waymores, Knivet's description of the (1601) XVI. 250.
Waymouth, George, his voyage to Virginia in the *Archangel* (1605) XVIII. 335-360.
Wayre, town in Lantore, IV. 515, 534; English possession (1616) 516; surrender of, to the Dutch (1621) V. 153; surrender of, to the English (c. 1620) 184; King of, 186.
Waytaquazes, of Cape Frio, Knivet's description of (1601) XVI. 252.
Wax, a product of Russia, XII. 507.
Wealth of Incas, described by Acosta, XV. 386.

Weapons, in Guinea (1800) VI. 307; of Gabom, 364; of the Anzigues, 425; in Angola (1588) 438; of Madagascar, 511; Tartar (1332) XI. 391, XIII. 490; of Russians, described by Chancellor (1553) XI. 606; of the Russian army (1589) XII. 566; Mexican, described by Acosta, XV. 406; of Indians of Brazil, XVI. 430, 543; of Carendies Indians, XVII. 4; of Indians of Mocha, 132; used in Australia (1610) 220; of Indians of Virginia, XVIII. 325; Indian, 343.

Webb, Captain, in the *Lion* (1609) XIX. 2; sergeant-major of the Fort in Virginia, 60.

Wecuttanow, Indian traitor, his attempt to poison Captain Smith, XVIII. 517.

Week, Mexican, described by Acosta, XV. 369; Peruvian, 371; of years, 417, 555.

Weights, of East India, III. 506, 507, 511; of Socodana, 514.

Weights, Persian, IV. 277; of Surat, 296.

Weinman, Sir Ferdinando, follower of Lord Delaware in Virginia (1610) XIX. 54; member of the council, 60.

Weir, Indian, at Pacaha, XVIII. 28.

Welcome, Point, discovered by Fotherby (1614) XIV. 77; English arms at, 78.

Welden, Richard, letter from, to Floris (1613) III. 331; in the King of Botun's service, 413.

Welden, Thomas, hunting of seahorses by (1609) XIII. 11; merchant on the *God Speed* (1604) 265, (1606) 272.

Weldin, or Welden, Master, in the factory at Jambe (1619) V. 123; chief factor of Pularoon (1620) 138.

Wells, in Taurida, anciently digged by Greeks, XIII. 473.

Wencapati, Raja of Narsinga, caul of, to John van Wersicke (1611) III. 320.

Wencatadraia, or Wencatadrapa, King of Narsinga or Velur, and Floris's goods (1614) III. 336; his caul sent to Floris, 337; death of, 338.

Wendover, R., Tartar history, out of (1239) XI. 173, 182.

Weroscoick, King of, taken prisoner by the English at Virginia (1610) XIX. 66.

Werowance, or king in Virginian language, XVIII. 424.

Wersicke, John van, Dutch president of the coast of Coromandel, and the right of trading there (1611) III. 320.

Wert, Sebalt de, or Dewert, ship of, found by Noort (1599) II. 192; voyage of, to the South Sea (1598) 206-210; and the Negro King, 207; and Noort (1599) 210; Sebalds Islands named by, 242; vice-admiral of a Dutch fleet (1602) V. 212; at Candy, 213; slain by the King of Candy (1603) 215.

West, Francis, Captain, his colony at the Falls in Virginia (1609) XVIII. 531, 537; with Captain Smith in Virginia, XIX. 307; Lord Delaware's brother, chosen temporary governor of Virginia (1609) XIX. 4.

Westerwood, Adam, admiral of the Dutch, at war with the English in Japan (1610) III. 565; Richard Cocks' life threatened by (1610) 566.

West India Dutch Company, Jacob Wilkins admiral of the fleet of (1624) X. 523.

Westminster, Council of (1190) VII. 502.

INDEX

Westmony, Hudson at (1610) XIII. 374, 378.

Weston, Thomas, owner of the *Sparrow* and other ships (1622) XIX. 350; colony of, 352; ill-behaviour of, 370.

Wetherall, John, tortured by the Dutch at Amboyna (1622) X. 516.

Wey-gates, see Vaigatz.

Weymouth, George, voyage to North-west (1602) XIV. 306-318.

Whale, huge, seen by William Finch at Socotra (1607) IV. 18; on African shores, V. 370; description of a strange (1623) XIV. 107; fight of a, and a sword-fish, XVII. 85; fight of a, against a thresher and a sword-fish (1607) XVIII. 404, XIX. 21.

Whale, the, Woodcocke in, at Surat (1621) X. 329; bound for Jask, 342.

Whale, the, Moscovy Company's ship (1612) XIII. 15.

Whale, the, Poole's ship in his voyage to Greenland (1612) XIV. 41.

Whale Bay, Hudson at (1607) XIII. 310; Poole sent to, by the Moscovy Company (1611) XIV. 26.

Whale-fishing, in Greenland (1609) XIII. 11; description of, 27; a tribute to the church of Greenland, 164; Indians' method of, XV. 39; in Newfoundland, XIX. 430.

Whales, description of, XIII. 26; eight kinds of, 30; illustration of, 32; in Iceland, 508; stores of, at Knottie-Point (1610) XIV. 14; described by Poole, 23; eight kinds of, described by the Moscovy Company (1611) 31; killed by the Biscainers (1612) 44 f.; killed by Baffin's ships (1613) 54, 56; in Grand Bay, 398; on the coast of Brazil, XVI. 485.

Whale Sound, latitude of, XIV. 407.

Wheat, used for the Grand Signior's table, IX. 377.

Wheel of Years, computation of the time in Mexico, XV. 369; picture of, 418.

Whipping, in China, XI. 536, 576, XII. 248, 391, 453; in Russia, 559.

Whirlpools, IX. 98.

Whirlwind at sea, described by Weymouth (1602) XIV. 317.

Whistles, made of dead men's bones, XVI. 545.

Whistling speech used in Mexico, XV. 553.

Whitaker, Master L., letter from Thomas Coryat to (1615) IV. 469-476.

Whitaker, or Whitacres, Master, parson of Virginia (1614) XIX. 101; letter from, to his cousin, 109; tractate by, 110.

Whitbourne, Richard, his voyage to Newfoundland (1588-1618) XIX. 424-442; Peter Easton and (1611) 426; mermaid seen by (1618) 439.

White, Henry, captain of the *Sea-Dragon* (1585) XVI. 119.

White, Richard, in Bayonne (c. 1620) IX. 313.

White Beare, the, Dutch ship, crew of (1619) X. 501.

White Castle city, described by Petlin (1619) XIV. 282.

White Dove, the, Dutch ship, at Terceira (1591) XVIII. 393.

White Hinde, the, Newbery's ship (1580) VIII. 451.

White Lyon, the, Dutch ship at Atcheen (1615) IV. 286.

White Lyon, or the *Lyon*, Drake's ship (1585) XVI. 119, (1586) 122.

Whiteman, Thomas, Poole's mate, white bear wounded by (1610) XIV. 12.

Whitfield, Cuthbert, of the *Globe's*

company, at Masulipatam (1611) III. 309.
Whitson, John, Mayor of Bristol (1603) XVIII. 324.
Whittingham, Thomas, Cape merchant, sent to Virginia with Henry Ravens from Bermuda (1609) XIX. 25.
Whittington, Master, in parley with Indians of Newfoundland (1613) XIX. 420.
Wiapogo river, described by Leigh, XVI. 310; English people landing at (1604) 338; described by Wilson, 346; Harcourt at (1608) 359; falls of, 388.
Wiat, see Wyatt.
Wiawia city, Unton Fisher left in command at (1608) XVI. 395.
Wicham, or Wickam, Richard, taken prisoner at Zanzibar (1609) III. 75; in a Basanor ship (1612) 190; left in the Hirado factory (1613) 477; gone to the Japanese court, 519; letter from, 522; in the *Sea Adventure* (1614) 550; illness of, 552.
Wichida river, Oneeko's lands near, XIII. 171; course of, 180.
Widdall, captain in the *Lyon* (1620) X. 325; in the *Jonas* (1621) 329; bound for Jask, 342.
Widrington, Robert, captain of the *Red Dragon* (1586) XVI. 5.
Wiffin, sent by Captain Smith to punish treacherous Dutchmen, XVIII. 528.
Wilkinson, merchant in Baffin's ships (1612) XIV. 370.
Willes, master of the *Attendance*, prisoner on the *Starre* (1618) V. 100; letter from, 109; prisoner of the Dutch (1619) 165.
William, James, four ships of the second Dutch fleet commanded by (1599) V. 205.
William, Bishop of Lidden, and the King of Armenia, VIII. 84.
William Schouten's Island, discovered by Schouten (1616) II. 278.
William and John, the, Hawkins' ship (1567) XVI. 108.
Williams, John, sent to Mocha to trade (1610) III. 122; brought to Zenan, 141; set at liberty at Mocha, 163; sent to Surat, 184; at Aden, 212 f., 215; hostage at Surat (1611) 268; factory at Surat denied to (1612) 269.
Williams, John, gunner in Hudson's third voyage, death of (1610) XIII. 388.
Williams Island, latitude of, XIII. 39.
William's vow and Becket's hospital at Acre, VII. 501.
Willoughby, Sir Hugh, Voyage of discovery of (1553) XI. 595-601; death of (1554) 601, XII. 50, XIII. 7; general of the first voyage of discoveries (1553) XII. 49; discovery of Greenland by, XIII. 4.
Willoughby, Lord, and the treaty between Sweden and Denmark (1613) XIV. 271.
Willoughby's Land, latitude of, XI. 599, XIII. 6, 71; the truth concerning (1608) 328 n.
Wilson, letter from, concerning Ormuz (1622) X. 322, 341.
Wilson, John, Relation of his return from Guiana (1606) XVI. 338.
Wilson, Marmaduke, in Gourdon's voyage (1611) XIII. 203; goes to Russia (1612) 247; Gourdon's servant (1615) 260.
Wilson, Master of the *Thomasine* (1615) IV. 255, 284; carelessness of (1614) 255, 281.
Wilson, Ralph, mate on the *Salomon* (1613) IV. 175.
Wilson, William, in Hudson's third voyage, promoted boatswain (1610)

xiii. 386; in Greene's conspiracy, 393; death of, 406.
Win, Peter, lieutenant-governor of Virginia, confirmed by letter from Sir Thomas Gates (1609) xix. 26.
Winckfield, Sanderson's companion at Constantinople (1591) ix. 428.
Wincoll, William, English factor at Bildih (1580) xii. 43.
Winds, in Africa, vi. 412; Acosta on, xv. 13; monsoons, 17; breezes, 22; influence of, on silkworms, 25.
Wine, of Atcheen, made of rice, ii. 409; palm, in Guinea, vi. 334; palm, in Congo, 467; of communion services, in Ethiopia, vii. 222, 406; maize, in West Indies, xv. 102.
Wingfield, Antonie, Portugal voyage written by (1589) xix. 516; at the siege of Ferrol, 530; Vigo taken by, 547.
Wingfield, Edward Maria, and the patent for Virginia (1606) xviii. 399; displaced from his presidency (1607) 419, 465; in Virginia, 459; president of the Council (1606) 461.
Winne, Captain, in Virginia (1607) xviii. 500; death of, 526.
Winne, Edward, governor of Ferryland in Newfoundland, letter from (1622) xix. 442, 444.
Winsloe, or Winslow, Edward, Captain Standish's ambassador to an Indian King (1622) xix. 334; ambassador to Massasoyt, 337; *Good News from New England* by, 344-394; sent to visit Massasoyt (1622) 362; his care of Massasoyt, 365.
Winter, Edward, captain in the *Aide* (1585) xvi. 119.
Winter, John, captain of the *Elizabeth* (1578) xvi. 136.
Winter, Master, in Sir Francis Drake's expedition (1577) ii. 122; return of (1578) 129.
Winter weather in Canada, xviii. 274.
Wintering of Barents in Nova Zembla (1596) xiii. 83; his sufferings and his crew's, 88.
Winterly, Robert, and the circumnavigation of Drake (1580) xvi. 118.
Wischard, Robert, father of Boamund, vii. 427.
Witchcraft, in Africa, v. 434; in Tartary, described by Polo (1320) xi. 232; astrology or, 253; used in sickness, 265; use of, mentioned by Jenkinson (1558) xii. 18; in China, 382; in Lappia, 586; believed in, by Samoyeds, xiii. 264; in Iceland, 498.
Witches, in Angola, vi. 394; Cafar, ix. 214; on the coast of Melinde, 254; in Brazil, xvi. 419.
Witches Island, discovery of (1617) xiv. 91.
Withers, Robert, at Constantinople, ix. 321; seraglio described by (c. 1620) 322-406; in the seraglio, 327.
Withington, Nicholas, factor, observations of (1611-1614) iv. 147, 162-175, 165; robbed on his journey (1613) 170; state of health of (1614) 239.
Withrington, Captain, History of Lopez Vaz by (1586) xvii. 247-292.
Wittenberg, viii. 341; Luther's conclusions to be disputed in (c. 1517) 46.
Wittert, Admiral, and Motir Island (1617) ii. 227.
Wituwamat, Indian, murderer of French and English colonists (1622) xix. 360; death of, 375; his head brought to New Plymouth, 377.

Woad, found in the Azores, XVIII. 363.
Woldemarus, King of Denmark (1398) XIII. 494.
Wolphius, Joannes, on Monastical Orders, I. 483, 485.
Wolsey, Cardinal, revenues of, VIII. 39.
Wolves, in England and Scotland, hunting of, I. 73; in Russia, XIII. 243; in New England (1622) XIX. 325, 330.
Wolwich, see Woolwich.
Women, description of Japanese, by Captain Saris (1613) III. 445; actors in Japan, 447; divers in Japan, 454; Arabian, dress of, IV. 14; of Saldanha, 148; Arabian, V. 331, 336; of Tunis, 498; Egyptian, VI. 180; of Guinea, 251, 268; Turkish, VIII. 148, 165; Jewish, 175; Mahommedan Indian, IX. 30; Gentile, 43; of Damascus, 57; Mahommedans' opinion of, 112; Cafar, 203; of Gambia, 295; of the seraglio, 338; black, in the seraglio, 369; of the Maldives, 517; Tartar, dress of, XI. 20; duties of Tartar, 21, 224; Chinese, 518; Chinese, their dress and ways, XII. 400; description of Chinese, 450; Samoyed, ways and duties of, XIII. 262; West Indian, manners and customs of, XV. 209; apparel of Mexican, a tribute, and the towns that paid it, 444; hard condition of, in St. James Islands, XVII. 100; Indian, XVIII. 343; Indian, in Virginia, apparel of, 416; Captain Smith entertained by Indian, 496; Indian, slavish life of, XIX. 388; Indian, married, 389.
Women's Islands, named by Baffin (1616) XIV. 404.
Wood, Benjamin, voyages of (1596) II. 288-297; captain of Lord Howard's ships (1592) XVI. 134.
Wood, Captain, in the *Unitie* (1609) XIX. 2.
Wood, growing in Greenland (1605) XIV. 334; a tribute paid to Mexico, picture of, XV. 452.
Woodcock, Nicholas, Poole's mate, sent on land for discoveries (1610) XIV. 9; at Cherie Island (1611) 37.
Woodcocke, in the *Whale* at Surat (1621) X. 329.
Wooddies, Richard, chief of the English house at Bantam (1610) III. 114.
Woodhouse, or Wydowse, Thomas, in Hudson's third voyage (1610) XIII. 381; illness of, 396; put out in the shallop (1611) 399; his letter to Macham (1610) 410; a note of, concerning the conspiracy, 411.
Woodhouse, Captain, governor of Bermuda (1623) XIX. 206.
Woods, West Indian, XV. 119.
Wool, and cloth making in West Indies, XV. 126; of the Vicuna, used for garments in Peru, XVII. 359.
Woolwich, Lancaster's departure from (1600) II. 393; Sharpey's departure from (1607) III. 61.
Worcester, Bishop of, a Crusader (1242) VII. 519.
Workmanship, Indian, Gomara's description of, XV. 546.
World, seven parts of the, I. 254; Religions of the, by Brerewood, 304-403.
Worm disease, in Guiana (1604) XVI. 314; in Brazil, 479, XVII. 102; in Peru (1548) 53; danger to ships, 114.
Worms in Surat Sea, IV. 301.
Worms, strange, in Cafar country, IX. 224; in the Maldives, 537; Oviedo's description of small, in West Indies, XV. 162.

Worsenholme, Cape, named by Hudson (1610) XIII. 377, 384.
Wostenholme, Sir John, letter to, written by Wilson concerning Ormuz (1622) X. 332-341.
Wostenholme, Master John, Esquire, and the fourth voyage for North-West Passage discoveries (1615) XIV. 379; Baffin's letter to (1615) 396; and the fifth voyage (1616) 401.
Wostenholme Sound, named by Baffin (1616) XIV. 407.
Wotton, William, letter from, to Thomas Hide (1610) III. 81.
W. P., N. H.'s letter to (1622) XIX. 447.
Wright, Edward, Thomas Bernhere's letter to (1600) VI. 57.
Wright, James, of Hull, shipmaster at Olena (1611) XIII. 195.
Writing, Banian, Specimen of, III. 380; first used in Ethiopia in Alvarez's time (1521) VII. 156; in Cathay, Tangut, etc., XI. 97; Chinese, 527, XII. 423; of Iceland, XIII. 530; ; characters of Icelandic writing, 531; with small stones in Peru, XV. 378; order of, in West Indies, 379.
Writings, ancient, I. 389; different, 492, 505; Malabar, 504.
Wyatt, or Wyat, Sir Francis, governor of Virginia (1621) XIX. 149.

Xalisco, description of, XIV. 479; taken possession of by Gusman (1530) XVIII. 59; Spanish cruelties of, 118.
Xandu, city built by Kublai Khan (1320) XI. 231.
Xarif, Muley Hamet or Hali, and the Marin family (c. 1609) VI. 54; conquests of, 65.
Xarmeelquiman haven, Castro's description of, VII. 279.
Xauceo, Fernandus, Jesuit at (1595) XII. 303; Jesuits at (1590) 333; Chinese baptised by Jesuits in, 358.
Xauceum, city in China, Jesuits at (1587) XII. 289.
Xavere, Jerome, Jesuit, relation by (1598) XII. 222.
Xavier, Francis, Christian labours of, XII. 239; voyages of (1541) 242; letter of (1549) 243; death of (1552) 246.
Xemina-seque, see Shimonoseki.
Xenga, see Britte de Nicote.
Xenophon, expeditions of, I. 198; works of, 201.
Xeres, Francisco de, Relation of the conquest of Peru by, XVII. 419.
Xerxes, Herodotus on the conquests of, I. 198; and the beating of the sea, VIII. 106.
Xicaulem, Necoda, pirate in (1534) XII. 66.
Xima or Mashma Island, III. 441; good market at, 447.
Ximenius, Roldanus, and Columbus, II. 31.
Xiras, see Shiraz.
Xoa, kingdom of, in Ethiopia, VII. 10, 89.

Yaguarguape, second Inca, XV. 397.
Yahuar Huacac, seventh Inca, meaning of his name, XVII. 350.
Yang-tsze-kiang, river, in Tartary, XI. 258; in China, XII. 305, 477.
Yara city, described by Petlin (1619) XIV. 280.
Yar Chaun, in Tartary, products of, IV. 59.
Yardley, Captain George, deputy governor of Virginia (1616) XIX. 117; returns to England, 119; knighted and sent governor of Virginia (1619) 121; illness of (1621) 167.
Yaruslave, see Jaroslav.

Yas, VIII. 480.
Yasde, see Yezd.
Ysad, see Yezd.
Yesd, see Yezd.
Yeacoke, Abukuke's sepulchre at, IX. 458.
Year, Ethiopian, VII. 406; Mexican, described by Acosta, XV. 368; picture of a week of years, 417; accounting of Mexican, by Gomara, 555.
Yedo, see Tokio.
Yemen, Jeffer Pasha, governor of, III. 223.
Yemps, Jenkinson at (1557) XI. 629.
Yenisei, river, east of Obi, people settled on, XIII. 186; from Mezen to, 193; not far distant from China, 237.
Yeoman, see Yemen.
Yeraslave, see Jaroslav.
Yewren, the, Hans Browne captain of (1606) XIV. 338.
Yezd, province of Persia, VIII. 391; King Abbas in, 394; trade in, 464.
Yorke, death of Severe Severus at, I. 199.
Young, James, in Hudson's voyage (1607) XIII. 294.
Youth, fountain of, in Florida, XIV. 460.
Yuca root, used to make caçavi (cassava) bread, XV. 102; planting and manuring, XVII. 100.
Yucatan, origin of the name of, I. 68; province of, description of, XIV. 463, 475; coast of, 477; historical books made of the leaves of trees, preserved in, XV. 374; Spanish cruelties in, described by Las Casas (1542) XVIII. 120.
Yuia pari, river, Spanish cruelties at (1529) XVIII. 136.
Yun-lo, successor of Humvu, changes the royal residence, XII. 436.
Yupaha, gold in, reported by an Indian (1540) XVII. 541.
Yupangi, Inca, lawgiver of Peru, XV. 340, 393; conquests of, 397.
Yvo de Narbona, see Ivo of Narbonne.

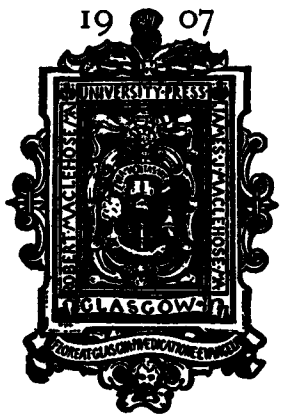
Zabaius, Lord of Goa, and Gama (1498) II. 74.
Zacateras, province of, description of, XIV. 480.
Zacatula, province of, on South Sea, XIV. 474.
Zaclotan, Cortez at (1519) XV. 510.
Zacones, ancient Greek spoken by the, I. 264.
Zaga Zabo, or Tagazavo, ambassador of Prester John (1520) VII. 32, 54, 230, 378; sent to Portugal with Alvarez (1521) 181; and Abdenago, 191; lordships granted to, by Prester John, 211; imprisoned by Bermudez (1535) 312.
Zaheri, on Arabic language, IX. 114.
Zaire, see Congo.
Zaitum, port in China, trade and customs of, XI. 290.
Zaldchar Khan and Captain Hippon's caul (1611) III. 321.
Zamatia, see Taprobana.
Zambezi, IX. 200; or Cuama, 220; five mouths of, 221.
Zani, Sebastiano, sea fight of, and Frederick Barbarossa, VIII. 88.
Zant, see Zante.
Zante, or Zacinthus Island, Sandys' description of, VIII. 90-95; Turkish tributary, 122; Sir A. Sherley at (1599) 377; Sanderson at (1584) IX. 413, (1591) 426, (1602) 440; Coryat at (1612) X. 389.
Zanzalus, see Jacobus.
Zanzebar, and Richard Cocks in Japan (1613) III. 539; and Melsham, 541.
Zanzibar, description of, VI. 513;

INDEX

sorcerer in, IX. 254; described by Polo (1320) XI. 304.
Zara, Nova, in Dalmatia, Lithgow at (1614) X. 454.
Zarco, John Gonzales, discoveries of (1418) X. 5.
Zavana, gold mines in, XV. 149.
Zebide, embassy from Zeila to (c. 1539) VII. 323.
Zebra, engraving of, VI. 400; in Longo, 403; in Bamba, 450.
Zebulon, sepulchre of, at Sidon, IX. 456.
Zeifadin, King of Ormuz, and Albuquerque, II. 82.
Zeila, King of, a Moore, VII. 115; taken and burnt by Lopez Suarez (1517) 179; Gradamet, King of, and Prester John, 253; King of, and Stephen Gama (1539) 315; and Christopher de Gama, 318; first battle of Gama and, 319; second battle, 321; third battle, 325; King of, slain by Peter of Lyon, 341.
Zeilan, see Ceylon.
Zelabdin Echebar, see Akbar.
Zealand, in Holland, Spilbergen's return to (1617) II. 227; Schouten's return to (1617) 284.
Zembenic, first European fort taken by the Turks, VIII. 107.
Zempoallan, Indians of, and Cortez (1519) XV. 509.
Zenam, Hudson at (1609) XIII. 334.
Zenan, or Sinan, Pasha of, letters from the King of England to the (1609) III. 66; and the merchants sent by Sharpey, 67; Sir H. Middleton and (1609) 87; Sir H. Middleton and thirty-four Englishmen taken up to (1610) 135; latitude of, 137; description of, 146; Sir H. Middleton and the Englishmen leave, 147; residence of Jeffor Pasha, 223; Sir H. Middleton and the Englishmen taken to, 229; Sir H. Middleton's letter from, 235.
Zeno, first Stoic at Athens, I. 204.
Zeno, Antonio, in Friesland (1380) XIII. 414.
Zeno, Nicolo, discoveries of (1380) XIII. 413; death of, 414.
Zerah, the Ethiopian expedition of, I. 197.
Zevera, see Zebra.
Ziamba, country, tributary to the Great Chan (1268) XI. 294.
Zichmui, Prince of Frisland, and Nicolo Zeno (1380) XIII. 413.
Zidem, Moors of, I. 75.
Zimbaoe, Zimbache, city in Mocarangua, IX. 200; residence of the Quiteve, 206.
Zimbas, man-eating Cafars, IX. 241, 242.
Zinaldin, King, brother of Noraldinus (c. 1160) VIII. 556; and the death of David Elroi, 575.
Zinin, city in China, Jesuits at (1622) XII. 329.
Zipango, Zipangu, see Japan.
Ziz, Mount, tame serpents at, V. 473; river of, 509.
Zone, Torrid, fishes of the, IX. 3.
Zonora, Greek author, IX. 442.
Zophala, see Sofala.
Zorza Island, in India, described by Polo (1320) XI. 293.
Zubut Island, King of, conversion of the, and the islanders (1521) II. 103; Magellan at (1521) 99, 100; King of, and Magellan, 102.
Zufe, Moorish King of Sofala (1505) IX. 201.
Zulpher, brother of Ferret Khan, VIII. 395; made Khan of Ardovile by King Abbas, 398.
Zulpher Car Khan, governor of Surat (1615) IV. 294, 340; debts of, 394.

THE END.

19 07



Voyages & Travels

By Englishmen and others in the 16th and 17th Centuries

"We cordially congratulate all concerned on the appearance of these noble volumes—a worthy monument of the foundation of the sea-power of England."—*The Athenæum.*

Glasgow
James MacLehose & Sons
Publishers to the University

London and New York: Macmillan & Co., Ltd.
And all Booksellers

List of Works published and in preparation:

PAGE

Hakluyt's Voyages - - - - 4

Purchas His Pilgrimes - - - 5

Coryat's Crudities, 1608 - - - 10

Kaempfer's History of Japan to 1693 - 12

Lithgow's Rare Adventures - - - 16

Captain John Smith's Travels and Adventures - - - - - - - 18

The Itinerary of Fynes Moryson - 20

EARLY VOYAGES

MESSRS. MACLEHOSE desire to draw attention to the reprints of

VOYAGES AND TRAVELS OF THE SIXTEENTH & SEVENTEENTH CENTURIES

which have recently been published by them. These volumes are printed at the University Press, Glasgow, on specially made antique paper like this Prospectus, and are uniform in style of printing (see pages 19 and 23), and as far as possible in thickness. The edition for sale in this country is strictly limited to 1000 copies of each book, of which 100 copies, numbered and signed, are printed throughout on the finest hand-made paper with proofs of the engravings. The price to subscribers to the ordinary edition is 12/6 nett per volume, and to the edition on hand-made paper with proofs, 25/- nett per volume.

Each of these books is an exact reprint from the original text, except that obvious misprints are corrected. They contain all the original maps and curious illustrations reproduced in facsimile. Each set of Voyages is furnished with a very full INDEX on the preparation of which great care is expended: the index to Hakluyt's Voyages extends to 347 pages of closely printed double columns.

HAKLUYT'S VOYAGES

The Principal Navigations, Voiages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation

made by Sea or over-land, to the remote and farthest distant quarters of the Earth, at any time within the compasse of these 1600. *yeeres*

By

RICHARD HAKLUYT

Master of Artes, and sometime Student of Christ-Church in Oxford

THIS great work, described by Froude as 'the prose epic of the modern English nation,' is the treasure-house of the story of Elizabethan adventure.

The book was first published in 1589, and a second edition revised and enlarged by Hakluyt was printed in 1598-1600. The collection was reprinted in limited editions in London in 1809 and in Edinburgh in 1885, but these reprints, like the originals, have now become extremely scarce and costly.

The aim of the publishers in issuing this edition was to provide an accurate, complete, and beautifully-printed text from the edition of 1598-1600, as revised by Hakluyt.

This edition of Hakluyt's Voyages is now difficult to procure, as it was out of print prior to the date of publication; but all the other volumes of the series are still available.

Complete in Twenty Volumes, with Index, £12 10s. nett.

A few copies of the Fine Paper Edition remain unsold,
£25 nett.

PURCHAS'S VOYAGES

Hakluytus Posthumus

or

Purchas His Pilgrimes

Contayning

a History of the World, in Sea voyages & lande Travells, by Englishmen and others. Wherein Gods Wonders in Nature & Providence, The Actes, Arts, Varieties, & Vanities of Men, with a world of the World's Rarities, are by a world of Eywitnesse-Authors, Related to the World. Some left written by Mr. Hakluyt at his death, More since added, His also perused, & perfected. All examined, abreviated, Illustrated with Notes, Enlarged with Discourses, Adorned with pictures, and Expressed in Mapps. In fower Parts, Each containing five Bookes.

By SAMUEL PURCHAS. *B.D.*

THIS great collection is a continuation and enlargement of Richard Hakluyt's *Principall Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation.* At Hakluyt's death he left unpublished a large collection of voyages in manuscript. These came into the hands of Purchas, who added to them many more voyages and travels of Dutch, Spanish, and Portuguese explorers, as well as of English travellers. He also incorporated many translations from early books of travel which were becoming scarce even in his day. The book was published in 1625 and has never been reprinted, so that copies of the original edition have now become extremely scarce and costly.

It is impossible within the limits of this Prospectus to give the complete contents of Purchas's great collection, but the following list will serve to indicate the extent covered by the Voyages and Histories.

Northern Europe and Arctic Voyages:

Voyages and Expeditions of the Moscovy Company. Sir Thomas Smith's Embassy to Russia. The Voyages of Captain Thomas Edge, William Barents, Jonas Poole, Henry Hudson, William Baffin.

East Indies, China and Japan:

Voyages and Expeditions of the East India Company from its beginning in 1600. Voyages to Japan by Adams, Saris, and Cock. Edmund Scott's History of Java. Sir Thomas Roe's Embassy to the Great Mogul. Travels in the East by George Sandys and Sir Anthony Sherley. Travels of Louis Barthema or Vertoman in the East. Francois Pyrard de Laval's Observations of the Maldive Islands. Gaspar de Cruz and Pinto's Treatises of China.

Africa:

John Leo's (Africanus) Observations of Africa. George Sandys' Relations of Africa. Richard Jobson's Travels in Guinea. Philippo Pigafetta's Report of the Kingdom of Congo. Sir Francis Alvarez' Voyage to the Court of Prester John. Robert Withers' Account of Algiers. Friar Joannos dos Sanctos' Ethiopia Orientalis.

West Indies:

Antonio de Herreras' Description of the West Indies. Joseph Acosta's Natural History of the West Indies. Oviedo's History of the Indies. Las Casas' Destruction of the Indies by the Spanish.

North America:

Samuel Champlain's Voyage to Canada. De Mont's Voyage into New France. Plantation of Nova Scotia and Newfoundland. Captain John Smith's Description of Virginia. Proceedings of the English Colony in Virginia from 1600-1620. Occurrents in the Bermudas and Virginia. English Voyages to the Summer Islands (Bermudas). Mexican Antiquities. Conquest of Florida.

South America:

John Lerius' History of Brazil. The Inca Garcilasso de la Vega's Observations of Peru. Pedro Sancho's Occurrents in the Conquest of Peru by Pizarro. Sir Richard Hawkins' Voyage to the South Seas.

Circum-Navigations:

The First six Circum-Navigations of the World by Magellan, Drake, Candish, Oliver Noort, Spilbergen, and Schouten.

All the Original Maps and Illustrations have been reproduced in Facsimile in this Edition.

SPECIMEN ILLUSTRATION

THE ZEVERA OR ZEBRA

Notices of Purchas's Voyages

"These books are the records of the foundation of the modern world. THE REPUBLICATION OF PURCHAS'S 'PILGRIMS' IS A SERVICE OF THE FIRST ORDER TO STUDENTS, AND NO LIBRARY OF ANY IMPORTANCE CAN AFFORD TO MISS HIS VOLUMES FROM ITS SHELVES. So far as we have tested it, the reprint is accurate, and reproductions of the maps and sketches of the original are well done, and when the index volume appears and makes its contents readily available, readers will have before them a compendium of the geography of the world as it was known to our ancestors up to the end of the eighteenth century, when another era of discovery opened. Messrs. MacLehose are indeed to be congratulated on the successful issue of *this noble addition to the history of the conquest of the earth by modern commerce.* We say addition, for Purchas is so rare a volume, that the work comes to most of us as new."—*ATHENÆUM.*

"PURCHAS'S WORK IS IMMORTAL, and its appearance in a form so accessible and so handsome is a matter for warmest congratulations."—*NOTES AND QUERIES.*

"The re-issue of 'Purchas His Pilgrimes' is in some ways a greater boon to scholars than the reprint of Hakluyt himself."—PROFESSOR WALTER RALEIGH in the *Outlook.*

PURCHAS HIS PILGRIMES

"The new volumes of 'Purchas' are full of interest and between the narratives of so many intrepid travellers it is not easy to choose. Perhaps the knowledge that these are books which can be dipped into at any time, always with the assurance that a new fact with an old face will disclose itself, is the best recommendation to the average reader, whilst scholars are already assured of the deeper value. . . . We hope that the publishers are receiving the support they deserve for their well-planned and thoroughly executed enterprise."—*THE ACADEMY.*

"Assuredly the library of the student of Imperial affairs is INCOMPLETE WITHOUT 'HAKLUYTUS POSTHUMUS.'"—*DAILY MAIL.*

"There is always the delicious spice of adventure in these old recitals of voyages and travels, and the romancer need never be 'gravelled' for lack of matter with 'Hakluyt' and 'Purchas' on his book-shelves. . . . Every fresh volume of 'Purchas' will be a fresh and fierce joy."—*THE YORKSHIRE POST.*

SPECIMEN ILLUSTRATION

THE GREAT MOGOL'S SEAL

MEXICAN ANTIQUITIES

SPECIMEN ILLUSTRATION FROM PURCHAS.]

Complete in Two Volumes, with Index, £1 5s. nett.

A few copies of the Fine Paper Edition remain unsold,
£2 10s. nett.

CORYAT'S TRAVELS

THROUGH EUROPE IN 1608

Coryat's Crudities

Hastily gobbled up in five moneths travells in France, Savoy, Italy, Rhetia com'only called the Grisons country, Helvetia alias Switzerland, some parts of High Germany and the Netherlands; Newly digested in the hungry aire of Odcombe in the County of Somerset, and now dispersed to the nourishment of the travelling members of this Kingdome

By THOMAS CORYAT

CORYAT'S CRUDITIES is one of the rarest and most eagerly sought for books of travel. The book was originally published in 1611, and since then there has been but one reprint—that of 1766.

Starting from London in May, 1608, Coryat travelled through France to Venice, passing through Paris, Lyons, Turin, Milan, and Padua. He returned by way of Switzerland, Germany and the Rhine.

His accounts of the customs of the peoples, the common objects of the wayside, the fauna and flora of the countries, and his careful descriptions of the ancient monuments and notable buildings (many of them long since destroyed) are full of interest, and give a lively representation of travel in Europe in Shakespeare's time.

NOTICES OF CORYAT'S CRUDITIES

"The man who could not profit by, and enjoy, Coryat's observations must be oppressed by an incurious dulness which is more crippling than folly. Considering not only its quaintness but its copious information, it is strange that the book has been so much neglected."—*THE TIMES.*

"Lovers of our old literature and admirers of all that is quaint, humorous, and interesting should make instant acquaintance with Thomas Coryat of Odcombe. We have read every line of the work, and commend it warmly to general perusal."—*NOTES & QUERIES.*

"THE BOOK IS SINGULARLY WELCOME as a re-issue of a strange and original work."—*PALL MALL GAZETTE.*

"It will be a source of pleasure to lovers of the open road to follow Coryat, map in hand, to check his distances and account for them, and to renew memories of little forgotten wayside towns, far from any railway, and almost unaltered since his day."—*ATHENÆUM.*

"The marginal notes are delicious. . . . The reprint has long been needed, and its present form reflects great credit on the publishers."—*MANCHESTER GUARDIAN.*

"Coryat ranks with the living travellers, with Maundeville, with Sandys, with Burton. He had three merits not often found in a traveller: he was indefatigable in observing, indefatigable in recording, and he was a human being."—*DAILY CHRONICLE.*

"THERE ARE FEW MORE DELIGHTFUL BOOKS OF OLD-TIME TRAVEL AND NONE WHICH MORE THOROUGHLY JUSTIFY REPUBLICATION THAN 'CORYAT'S CRUDITIES.' This is a book which can be picked up anywhere and yield the most delightful hours of desultory reading."—*WESTMINSTER GAZETTE.*

CORYAT'S SHOES

Complete in Three Volumes, with Illustrations and Index,
£1 17s. 6d. nett.
Fine Paper Edition, £3 15s. *nett.*

HISTORY OF JAPAN

IN 1693 BY KAEMPFER

History of Japan

giving an account of the ancient and present state and government of that Empire; of its Temples and other Buildings; of its Metals, Minerals, Plants and Animals; of the Chronology and Succession of its Emperors; written in High Dutch, by

ENGELBERT KAEMPFER, M.D.,

Physician to the Dutch Embassy to the Emperor's Court, and translated by J. G. Scheuchzer, F.R.S., and a Member of the College of Physicians, London.

ENGELBERT KAEMPFER was born on the 16th September, 1651, at Lemgow, in Westphalia. After studying at Dantzic and Cracow, he proceeded to Sweden, where Charles XI. made him Secretary to the Embassy which he was about to send to the Shah of Persia. On the return of the Embassy to Sweden, Kaempfer proceeded to Batavia and was appointed Physician to the Embassy which the Dutch East India Company sent once a year to the Emperor of Japan.

Starting from Batavia in May, 1690, he arrived at Nagasaki on the 23rd of September of the same year. During the next two years he remained in Japan, studying very closely the manners and customs of the people, and making extensive collections of the Plants of the country. On his return to Europe in October, 1693, he compiled

this History, but his extensive practice prevented its publication during his lifetime. After his death, Sir Hans Sloane purchased his Collections of Curiosities and all his drawings and manuscripts to add to his Museum—which, afterwards purchased by the nation, formed the nucleus of the British Museum. Kaempfer's History, translated into English by J. G. Scheuchzer under the direction of Sir Hans Sloane, was published in two folio volumes in 1727; it has never been reprinted in full and the original edition is very difficult to procure.

The following brief contents indicate the scope of the work:

Chapter I. Journal of the Author's voyage from Batavia to Siam. II. The present State of the Court of Siam. III. The Author's departure from Siam and arrival in Japan. IV. Of the Empire of Japan in General. V. The division and subdivision of Japan into provinces, as also of its revenue and government. VI. The Author's opinion of the true origin and descent of the Japanese. VII. The origin of the Japanese according to their own fabulous opinion. VIII. Of the climate of Japan and its produce as to minerals and metals. IX. Of the Plants, Beasts, Birds, Reptiles, Insects, Fish and Shells of Japan. X. The Political State of Japan with account of the Ecclesiastical Hereditary Emperors and Secular Monarchs. XI. The State of Religion in Japan, including account of the Shinto Religion, of the Jammabos or mountain priests, of the Budsdo or foreign Pagan worship, and of the Siuto or doctrine and way of life of their moralists and philosophers. XII. Of Nagasaki and its Municipal Government. XIII. The Dutch Trade in Japan. XIV. The Life, trade and privileges of the Chinese in Japan. XV. The author's two journeys to the Emperor's Court at Yedo and his audience with the Emperor.

In the Appendix will be found an account of the Tea plant, manufacture of Japanese paper, the cure of Colic by Acupuncture or Needle-pricking, and the use of the Moxa 'an Excellent Caustic.' The scarce second appendix, only to be found in a few copies, is also reprinted in this edition.

SPECIMEN ILLUSTRATION

IDOL OF QUANWON.

SPECIMEN ILLUSTRATION FROM KAEMPFER'S HISTORY OF JAPAN.

NOTICES OF HISTORY OF JAPAN

"He presents THE MOST VERACIOUS AND COMPLETE PICTURE OF OLD JAPAN IN EXISTENCE—the only one, it is not too much to say, now worth regarding. THE BOOK HAS NO RIVAL, while its style is as lively as its matter is interesting. IT READS LIKE A ROMANCE, yet it is the achievement of a scientific traveller, as unique in relation to Japan as the work of Marco Polo was in relation to China. The publishers have rendered a real service to history and to letters."—*THE ATHENÆUM.*

"The work will be of special value and interest to historians, antiquarians, and naturalists, as well as to the general reader. Its publication is MOST OPPORTUNE."—*ASIATIC QUARTERLY REVIEW.*

"He must have been a pioneer in ten thousand."—*PALL MALL GAZETTE.*

"THIS IS THE MOST IMPORTANT AND AUTHORITATIVE EARLY WORK UPON JAPAN. A more interesting and happier reprint is not to be desired."—*NOTES AND QUERIES.*

"The many Westerners who are endeavouring to learn something—as far as it is possible—about the Japanese, could not do better than commence their studies by a perusal of Dr. Kaempfer's pages."—*DAILY MAIL.*

"Kaempfer's great work on Japan has been justly described as a classic, and a classic it will remain."—*GLASGOW HERALD.*

"IT IS AN AMAZING BOOK; one wonders that a single pair of eyes could have seen so much, that a single brain could have reasoned so much and so well about so many things."—*LIVERPOOL POST.*

"Dr. Kaempfer's work is of great interest apart from its historical and scientific value, the narrative being quaint and brisk."—*YORKSHIRE POST.*

SPECIMEN OF ILLUSTRATION FROM KAEMPFER'S HISTORY OF JAPAN.]

Complete in One Volume. 12s. 6d. nett.
Fine Paper Edition, limited to 100 *copies*, 25s. *nett.*

LITHGOW'S TRAVELS

The Totall Discourse

of the Rare Adventures, and painefull Peregrinations of long nineteene Yeares Travayles, from Scotland, to the most Famous Kingdomes in Europe, Asia, and Africa, Perfited by three deare bought Voyages, in Surveighing of Forty eight kingdomes ancient and moderne.

By WILLIAM LITHGOW

WILLIAM LITHGOW was born in Lanark in 1582. In 1610 he started on the 'painefull Peregrinations' of which he has left an account, and he states that in the course of the next nineteen years his 'paynefull feet traced over thirty-six thousand and odde miles.' In his various journeys he visited every country in Europe (except Russia), The Holy Land, Asia Minor, Egypt, Algeria and Tunis. On his third journey he was imprisoned at Malaga as a spy by the Spaniards, and his book gives a vivid account of the tortures he suffered at their hands. He died in the parish of Lanark and is buried in the Churchyard of St. Kentigern there.

His descriptions of men and manners are of even greater value and interest than his remarkable accounts of the places he visited, and his book has always been eagerly sought for.

NOTICES OF LITHGOW'S TRAVELS

"The record of his exploits is enchanting. The book has something of the CHARM of 'Eothen' and something of the FIDELITY of 'Robinson Crusoe.' In interest it is inferior to neither of these immortal works."—*NOTES AND QUERIES.*

"This present reprint is VASTLY WELCOME, if only that it includes Lithgow's chapters of quaint comments on the Scotland of the seventeenth century."—*PALL MALL GAZETTE.*

"A FASCINATING REPRINT of the adventures of this traveller who flourished 1582-1645."—*THE OUTLOOK.*

LITHGOW ATTACKED BY SIX ROBBERS IN MOLDAVIA

In Two Volumes, 25s. nett,
Fine Paper Edition, limited to 100 *Copies*, 50s. *nett.*

CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH'S TRAVELS

The Generall Historie of Virginia, New England, & The Summer Isles

with the Procedings of those Severall Colonies and the Accidents that befell them in all their Journyes and Discoveries.

By CAPTAINE JOHN SMITH

Sometymes Governour in those Countryes and Admirall of New England.

FROM the day when, a youth of sixteen, he was given ten shillings by his guardians and bidden to go where he would, until his final return to London as Admiral of New England in 1615, Captain John Smith had as adventurous a life as the most daring spirits of the time could desire.

In his 'Generall Historie of Virginia' Smith gives an account of his great work of founding the colony of Virginia and protecting it against the savage tribes who again and again endeavoured to destroy it: in his 'True Travels, Adventures, and Observations,' published in 1630, he writes the story of his early adventures against the Turks, and pirates, and in his 'Sea Grammar,' published in 1627, he gives a very valuable treatise on the ship of his time and the manner of sailing and fighting her.

These works are all extremely scarce and are now to be reprinted together in a convenient form for the first time since their original publication in 1624-30.

of men, and behind them as many women, with all their heads and shoulders painted red; many of their heads bedecked with the white downe of Birds; but every one with something: and a great chayne of white beads about their necks. At his entrance before the King, all the people gave a great shout. The Queene of Appamatuck was appointed to bring him water to wash his hands, and another brought him a bunch of feathers, in stead of a Towell to dry them: having feasted him after their best barbarous manner they could, a long consultation was held, but the conclusion was, two great stones were brought before Powhatan: then as many as could layd hands on him, dragged him to them, and thereon laid his head, and being ready with their clubs, to beate out his braines, Pocahontas the Kings dearest daughter, when no intreaty could prevaile, got his head in her armes, and laid her owne upon his to save him from death: whereat the Emperour was contented he should live to make him hatchets, and her bells, beads, and copper: for they thought him aswell of all occupations as themselves. For the King himselfe will make his owne robes, shooes, bowes, arrowes, pots; plant, hunt, or doe any thing so well as the rest. *How Pocahontas saved his life.*

They say he bore a pleasant shew,
But sure his heart was sad.
For who can pleasant be, and rest,
That lives in feare and dread:
And having life suspected, doth
It still suspected lead.

Two dayes after, Powhatan having disguised himselfe in the most fearefullest manner he could, caused Cap^t^. Smith to be brought forth to a great house in the woods, and there upon a mat by the fire to be left alone. Not long after from behinde a mat that divided the house, was made the most dolefullest noyse he ever heard; then Powhatan more like a devill then a man with some two hundred more as blacke as himselfe, came unto him and *How Powhatan sent him to James Towne.*

SPECIMEN PAGE OF THE SERIES.]

In Four Volumes, 50s. nett.
Fine Paper Edition, limited to 100 *Copies*, £5 *nett.*

FYNES MORYSON'S TRAVELS

MESSRS. JAMES MACLEHOSE & SONS, Publishers to the University of Glasgow, have pleasure in announcing that they have in the press for immediate publication

An Itinerary

written by

Fynes Moryson, Gent.

Containing his Ten Yeeres Travell through the Twelve Dominions of Germany, Bohmerland, Sweitzerland, Netherland, Denmarke, Poland, Italy, Turky, France, England, Scotland, and Ireland.

TO all those interested in Elizabethan Europe, and in the methods of travel in the various countries at the close of the sixteenth century, the Itinerary of Fynes Moryson, a contemporary of Shakespeare, is of surpassing value. Ten years before Coryat set out on his famous journey to Venice, Moryson had

travelled through the length and breadth of Europe, carefully noting from day to day his expenses, the life at the inns, the company he met, the manners and customs of the various peoples, and the more interesting sights on the way.

Travelling as a plain man, without protection, his experiences were those of the ordinary merchant or traveller of the time, and as such abounded in hardships and dangers.

But the peculiar value of Moryson's Itinerary is in the account of the social conditions prevailing in Europe in 1589-98 and of the everyday life of the people: while his careful details of his daily expenses, in different coinages, enables one to work out with accuracy the daily cost of living and travelling—information which is constantly wanting in other travellers' records.

From 1598 to 1603 Moryson saw service in Ireland under Lord Deputy Mountjoy, and acted as his Secretary during Hugh O'Neill's Rebellion. His account of the rebellion, and of his personal experiences during its suppression, is included in the Itinerary, and forms by no means its least interesting part. The social conditions of Ireland are drawn with a vigorous pen.

The Itinerary (with the exception of the account of the Irish Rebellion, of which a small edition was printed in Dublin one hundred and seventy years ago) has never been reprinted since its original publication in 1617; copies of the 1617 edition are extremely scarce and command a high price, and even to their possessors the contents are not readily available, owing to the want of an Index.

The edition now announced will be an accurate, complete, and beautifully printed text from the original edition of 1617; it will contain facsimile reproductions of all the engravings in that edition, and there will be added plans and engravings from contemporary sources.

A full Index will make easily accessible for the first time the varied contents of this valuable book.

The work will be printed at the University Press, Glasgow, on antique paper specially made by Messrs. Dickinson & Co., and will be similar to Messrs. MacLehose's edition of Hakluyt's Voyages and Coryat's Crudities. It will be contained in four volumes, octavo (the same size as this prospectus), and the binding will be cloth, gilt top.

The edition for sale in this country will be strictly limited to 1000 copies, of which 100 copies, numbered and signed, will be printed throughout on the finest hand-made paper with proofs of the engravings. The price to subscribers for the ordinary edition will be 50/- nett for the work in four volumes, and for the edition on hand-made paper with proofs, £5 nett.

Glasgow: James MacLehose & Sons

Publishers to the University

London, New York and Toronto: Macmillan and Co. Ltd.

taines or Rockes, neither are they destitute of Vines, and many fruites. In the said valley of Hieromy, certaine Arabians which seemed to be mowers of corne, flew upon us like fierce dogges, yet our Muccaro sent them away content with the gift of a bisket, and in like sort in another narrow passage of the mountaines, he paied some meidines for cafar, which he never demanded of us, being content with the money we had paied him at Ramma. Upon a high Rocke we did see the ruines of the Castle Modon, where the Machabees were buried. Then we discended into the Valley of Terebintho, (so called of a Tree bearing a black fruit like an Olive, & yeelding a kind of oyle), where we passed over a Torrent by a bridge of stone, and this is the place famous for the victory of David against Goliah.

Fierce Arabians.

[I. iii. 217.]

Modon.

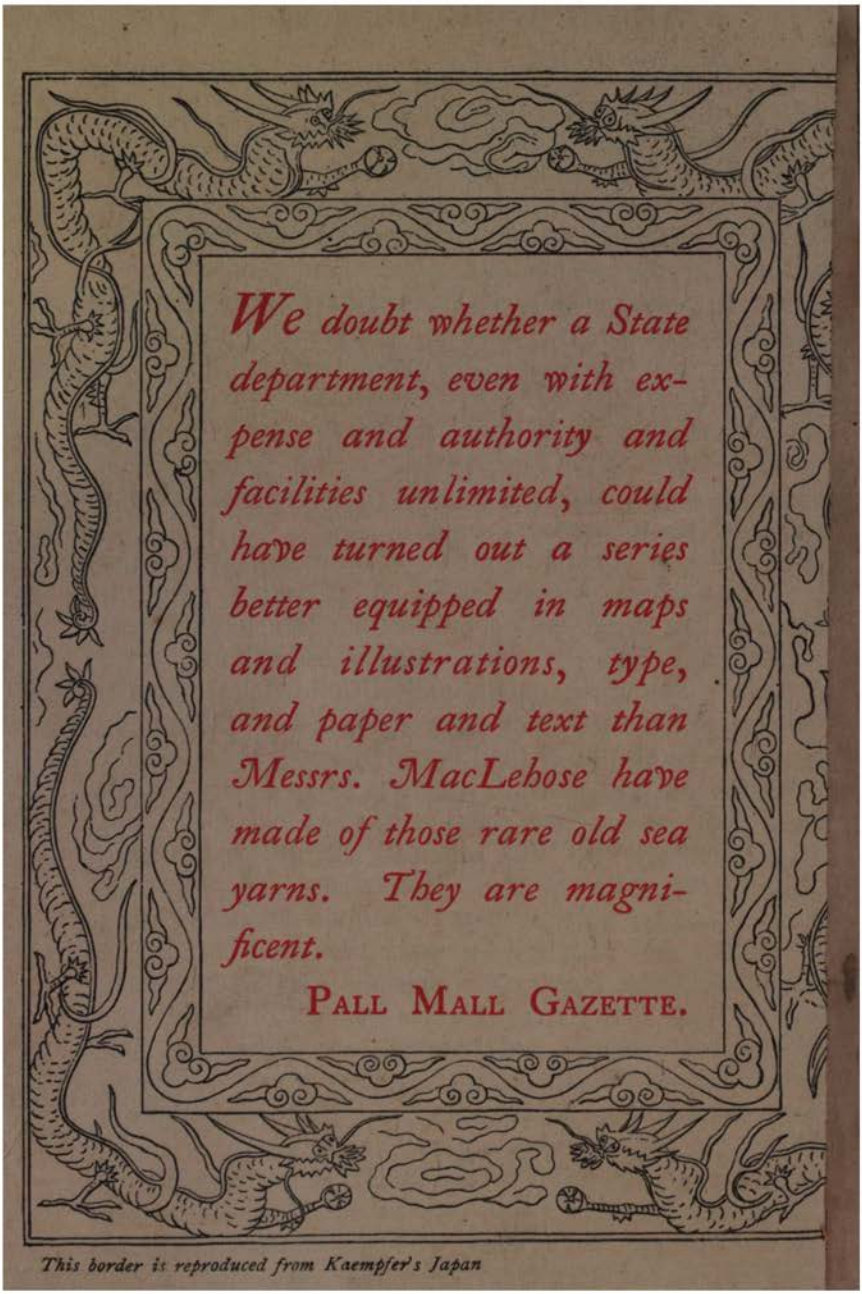
David and Goliah.

We had now some two miles to Jerusalem, yet in the very Haven, we wanted little of perishing. For it happened that a Spachi (or Horse-man under the great Turkes pay) riding swiftly, and crossing our way, suddenly turned towards us, and with his speare in his rest, (for these horse-men carry speares & bucklers like Amadis of Gaule) he rushed upon us with all his might, and by the grace of God his speare lighting in the pannell of the Asse, never hurt the French-man his Rider, but he did much astonish both him and us, till our Muccaro enquiring the cause of this violence, he said, why doe not these dogges light on foot to honour mee as I passe; which when we heard, and knew that we must here learne the vertue of the beasts on which we rode, we presently tumbled from our Asses, (for we had no other stirrops then knotted ropes), and bended our bodies to him. Neither did we therein basely, but very wisely: for woe be to that Christian who resists any Turke, especially a Souldier, and who beares not any injury at their hands. We had but one mile to Jerusalem, when we did see large ruines (on this West side of the City) of an old City or Village. Somewhat after noone the fourth of June, we entered Jerusalem upon the West side, at the

Danger from a Spachi.

Jerusalem.

SPECIMEN PAGE OF THE SERIES.]


We doubt whether a State department, even with expense and authority and facilities unlimited, could have turned out a series better equipped in maps and illustrations, type, and paper and text than Messrs. MacLehose have made of those rare old sea yarns. They are magnificent.
PALL MALL GAZETTE.

This border is reproduced from Kaempfer's Japan

00085481

Digitized with financial assistance from
Hermès India
a project facilitated by the Rotary Club of Bombay

on 10 August, 2018